

**Report of the  
Working Group  
on  
Art and Culture  
for  
XI Five-Year Plan  
and  
Proposals for  
XI Five-Year Plan (2007-12)  
&  
Annual Plan (2007-08)**



**MINISTRY OF CULTURE  
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
NEW DELHI**

**JANUARY 2007**



## FOREWARD

India's Culture, is deeply rooted in its pluralistic ethos and age-old history providing creative expression, value-sustenance and belief patterns to thousands of communities which constitute the contemporary Indian society. Culture plays an important role not only in promotion of economic growth, but also in sustaining the physical environment, preserving family values, protecting civil institutions in a society. It encourages individuals and communities to seek, find and strive for artistic expressions and thereby enhancing creativity in the society.

In the Ministry of Culture, through a network of institutions and innovative schemes, an endeavour has been made to build linkages between the past and the present and lay the foundation for future development. Within this conceptual framework, the preservation of our cultural heritage through the institutions of Archaeological Survey of India, Museums, Archives, Akademies, Public Libraries and a slew of schemes has provided continuity to our cultural traditions, both tangible and intangible, in the context of development.

The programmes for encouragement of contemporary creativity through three National Akademies working in the field of Performing Art, Literature and Visual Arts and also through incentives, awards and fellowships, have helped in articulation of Art and Culture genius of India. Zonal Cultural Centers have been highlighting not only cultural kinships transcending territorial bounds through their interactive cultural development programmes but have also helped in harnessing the close relationship that subsists between people's cultural consciousness and human resources development.

It is worth noting that in the wake of globalization of economy and its challenges, we have cautiously sought to create an environment for sustenance of our cultural heritage. We have been deeply conscious of the fact that it is not for the state to guide culture as culture is around us, behind us and ahead of us. However, we have to create necessary infrastructural facilities to facilitate availability of various cultural goods and services to people on the one hand and create necessary environment for increased demands for such goods and services through education, awareness and other innovative programmes on the other hand. Such an approach would not only help in sustenance and growth of Arts and Culture but also contribute significantly in improving the physical well being of the people and enable them to live a meaningful and valued existence.

The "Art and Culture" sector constitutes a vast and complex area and the task of formulating a blueprint for its growth in the XI Plan has been found to be immensely ticklish. However, the Working Group got the benefit of the vast and varied experience and expertise of its members in completing this task. The working group constituted five sub-groups one each in the areas of (i) Performing Arts, (ii) Museums & Visual Art, (iii) Archaeology, Anthropology & Ethnology, (iv) Literature, Libraries & Archives and (v) Education, Research & others. Based on their recommendations and inputs from various institutions / organizations under the Ministry of Culture, the Working Group has been able to put together a report which contains a critical review of the achievements of the X Plan; an assessment of the existing schemes and the development perspective for the XI Plan along with a series of new schemes. The Working Group report embarks upon rather an ambitious programme of action for the next five years in terms of institutions, schemes, as well as financial outlay, with a hope that the Art and Culture would find its due place in the development agenda of the nation.

I would like to place on record my deep gratitude to all the members of the Working Group for XI Plan for their valuable contribution.

**BADAL K. DAS**  
**Secretary,**  
Ministry of Culture and  
Chairman  
Working Group for XI FYP

Ministry of Culture  
New Delhi



## CONTENTS

|                |   | <b>Page<br/>No</b> |
|----------------|---|--------------------|
| <b>Part-I</b>  | <b>Report of the Working Group</b>  |                    |
| Chapter-1      | Introduction  | 1                  |
| Chapter-2      | Performing Arts   | 8                  |
| Chapter-3      | Museum & Visual Arts  | 11                 |
| Chapter-4      | Archaeology, Anthropology & Ethnology   | 13                 |
| Chapter-5      | Literature, Libraries & Archives  | 17                 |
| Chapter-6      | Education, Research & Others  | 20                 |
| <b>Part-II</b> | <b>Proposal for XI Plan (2007-12) and Annual Plan (2007-08)</b>   |                    |
| Chapter-1      | Perspective Vision  | 24                 |
| Chapter-2      | X Plan in Retrospect  | 30                 |
| Chapter-3      | Proposals for the XI Plan (2007-12) and Annual Plan (2007-08) – Scheme-wise / Sector-wise   | 34                 |
| <b>I</b>       | <b>Direction and Administration</b>   | 34                 |
| <b>IIA</b>     | <b>Promotion and Dissemination of Art and Culture</b>   | 35                 |
| 1              | Zonal Cultural Centres  | 35                 |
| 2              | Centre for Cultural Resource and Training, New Delhi  | 39                 |
| 3              | Building Grants to Voluntary Cultural Organizations   | 55                 |
| 4              | Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals for specified Performing Art Projects   | 56                 |
| 5              | Financial Assistance for Research Support to Voluntary Organizations Engaged in Cultural Activities   | 58                 |
| 6              | Financial Assistance to Cultural Organizations with National Presence   | 59                 |
| 7              | Financial Assistance for promotion and dissemination of Tribal/ Folk Art and Culture  | 60                 |
| 8              | Scheme of Financial Assistance for the Promotion of Himayalan Art and Culture   | 61                 |
| 9              | Financial Assistance for Setting up of Multi Purpose Cultural Complex including those for Children  | 62                 |
| 10             | Kalakshetra Foundation, Chennai   | 64                 |
| 11             | National Culture Fund   | 66                 |
| 12             | Financial assistance to Cultural Organizations with National Presence   | 67                 |
| 13             | Scheme for the Safeguarding and Other Projective Measures in the area of Intangible Heritage and Culture Diversity (arising out of UNESCO Convention) | 68                 |
| 14             | Awareness creation in the area of Intellectual Property Right (IPR) and Setting up of National IPR Cell for Creative Artists and Artisans             | 68                 |
| 15             | Plan Schemes for Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage   | 69                 |
| 16             | Cultural Heritage Volunteers' (CHV) Scheme  | 70                 |
| 17             | Pilot Scheme for Cultural Industries  | 79                 |
| <b>IIB</b>     | <b>Akademies</b>  |                    |
| 1              | Sahitya Akademi   | 80                 |
| 2              | Sangeet Natak Akademi   | 88                 |
| 3              | Lalit Kala Akademi  | 95                 |
| 4              | National School of Drama  | 102                |

|             |  |     |
|-------------|--|-----|
| <b>IIC</b>  | <b>Training and Research</b>   |     |
| 1           | Fellowship to outstanding artists in the fields of Performing, Literary and Visual Arts  | 109 |
| 2           | Financial Assistance to persons distinguished in letters, art and such other walks of life and their dependents who may be in indigent circumstances | 111 |
| 3           | Indian Institute of Management and Cultural Resources  | 113 |
| <b>III</b>  | <b>Archaeology</b>   |     |
|             | Archaeological Survey of India   | 123 |
| <b>IV</b>   | <b>Archives and Archival Libraries</b>   |     |
| 1           | National Archives of India   | 156 |
| 2           | Khuda Baksh Oriental Public Library  | 163 |
| 3           | Rampur Raza Library, Rampur  | 168 |
| 4           | The Asiatic Society, Kolkata   | 173 |
| 5           | Asiatic Society, Mumbai  | 180 |
| 6           | Thanjavur Maharaja Serfoji's Saraswati Mahal Library   | 181 |
| 7           | National Mission for Manuscripts   | 184 |
| <b>V</b>    | <b>Museums</b>   |     |
| 1           | National Museum  | 191 |
| 2           | Indian Museum  | 196 |
| 3           | Salar Jung Museum  | 205 |
| 4           | Victoria Memorial Hall, Kolkata  | 211 |
| 5           | National Gallery of Modern Art   | 216 |
| 6           | Allahabad Museum   | 224 |
| 7           | National Council of Science Museums  | 229 |
| 8           | Science Cities   | 236 |
| 9           | National Research Laboratory for Conservation of Cultural Property, Lucknow  | 242 |
| 10          | Indian National Trust for Art and Culture Heritage   | 246 |
| 11          | National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation and Museology, New Delhi   | 247 |
| 12          | Financial Assistance for Promotion and Strengthening of Regional and Local Museums   | 253 |
| 13          | Scheme for Modernisation of Museums in Metro Cities  | 255 |
| <b>VI</b>   | <b>Anthropology and Ethnology</b>  |     |
| 1           | Anthropological Survey of India  | 257 |
| 2           | Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya   | 270 |
| <b>VII</b>  | <b>Public Libraries</b>  |     |
| 1           | National Library, Kolkata  | 280 |
| 2           | Central Reference Library, Kolkata   | 286 |
| 3           | Delhi Public Library   | 292 |
| 4           | Central Secretariat Library  | 299 |
| 5           | Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation, Kolkata   | 306 |
| 6           | State Central Library, Mumbai  | 319 |
| 7           | Connemera Public Library, Chennai  | 319 |
| 8           | National Policy on Library and Information System  | 321 |
| 9           | New Scheme for Setting up of a National Mission on Libraries   | 321 |
| <b>VIII</b> | <b>Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts</b>  | 324 |
| <b>IX</b>   | <b>Buddhist and Tibetan Studies</b>  |     |
| 1           | Central Institute of Buddhist Studies, Leh   | 332 |
| 2           | Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, Varanasi  | 343 |
| 3           | Scheme for Financial Assistance for Development of Buddhist/ Tibetan Organizations   | 348 |

|              |   |            |
|--------------|---|------------|
| 4            | Tibet House, New Delhi                                      | 350        |
| 5            | Tawang Monastery, Arunachal Pradesh                         | 354        |
| <b>X</b>     | <b>Other Expenditure (Memorials)</b>                        |            |
| 1            | Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti                            | 357        |
| 2            | Nehru Memorial Museum and Library, New Delhi                | 364        |
| 3            | Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Bihar                              | 370        |
| 4            | Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies, Kolkata | 379        |
| 5            | Centenary Celebrations (Khalsa Heritage Project)            | 382        |
| 6            | Development of Jallianwala Bagh Memorial                    | 383        |
| <b>383XI</b> | <b>Activities for the North East Region</b>                 | <b>384</b> |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <i>Appendix-i</i>    | <i>Statement indicating scheme wise proposed outlays for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007-12) and Annual Plan (2007-08)</i>                   |
| <i>Appendix-ii</i>   | <i>Composition of Working Group Groups on Art and Culture &amp; Terms of Reference (Annexure-I) and composition of Sub Groups (Annexure-ii)</i>       |
| <i>Appendix –iii</i> | <i>List of Attached / Subordinate Offices and Autonomous Bodies under the Ministry</i>  |
| <i>Appendix-iv</i>   | <i>List of Central Plan Schemes implemented by the Ministry</i>   |
| <i>Appendix-v</i>    | <i>List of Organizations and the actual/certified expenditure for the activities of North Eastern Region in 2002-03, 2003-04, 2004-05 and 2005-06</i> |





# **PART -1**

## **Report of the Working Group**

**ON ART & CULTURE FOR FORMULATION OF  
ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN (2007-12)**

**MINISTRY OF CULTURE**



# **CHAPTER 1**

## **INTRODUCTION**

### **Constitution of Working Group – Its Terms and Reference:**

With a view to provide a proper perspective of the development in the area of Art & Culture and to suggest activities to be taken up in the XI Five-Year Plan, Planning Commission constituted a Working Group on Art & Culture for the Central Sector, Art & Culture, under the Chairmanship of Secretary (Culture) for the XI Five-Year Plan (2007-12) vide its Order No. M-12015/1/2006-Edn. dated 12<sup>th</sup> July 2006. The Terms of Reference as well as the Composition of the Working Group are appended in Annexure I. The first meeting of the Working Group was held under the Chairmanship of Secretary (Culture) on 29-09-2006. In the first meeting, the Chairman of the Working Group explained in detail to the Members of the Working Group, on the functional spectrum of the Ministry and the Administrative Set up consisting of various Bureaus and Divisions of the Ministry, its two Attached Offices, six Subordinate Offices and 33 Autonomous Organizations, who are implementing various Plan schemes. **The mandate of the Ministry, which revolves around the functions like preservation and conservation of ancient cultural heritage and promotion of all forms of art & culture, both tangible and intangible in the country, was spelt out by the Chairman of the Working Group to the Members in the meeting.** Further, the Chairman stated that in order to fulfill the above mandate, the Ministry of Culture has been undertaking following activities:-

- Maintenance and conservation of the country's heritage, ancient monuments and historic sites;
- Promotion of literacy, visual and performing arts;
- Administration of libraries, museums and institutions of anthropology;
- Maintenance, preservation and conservation of archival records and archival libraries;
- Research and development in the conservation of cultural property;
- Observation of centenaries and anniversaries of important national personalities and events;
- Promotion of institutions and organizations of Buddhist and Tibetan studies;
- Promotion of institutional and individual initiatives in the field of art and culture; and
- Entering into and implementation of cultural agreements with foreign countries.

In brief, the mandate of the Working Group on Art & Culture for the XI Plan was to review and evaluate the existing schemes in the context of their effectiveness, utility duplication etc. identify gaps, bottlenecks and come up with effective responses by way of new initiatives, innovations etc. Need for review of the status of various Institutions working in the Sector vis-à-vis their effectiveness was also considered necessary. In addition, the need for suitable strategies for effective use of technologies for better

preservation – conservation and access to heritage resources and upgradation of national institutions to greater level of excellence was also underlined.

### **Major Issues**

During the first meeting of the Working Group held on 29/09/2006, Members raised various issues relating to Art and Culture. Some of the major issues raised during the meeting could be summarized as follows:-

#### **1. Need for Introspection**

Transition from the 10<sup>th</sup> Five-year Plan to the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan is an occasion for deep retrospection. It is also an opportunity to learn valuable lessons from past successes and failures. The new strategies for the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan should be built on the already demonstrated strengths and successes during the past decades of planned development, while avoiding the pitfalls.

#### **2. Giving Culture Sector its Due Priority**

Before we embark upon any meaningful preparation for the developmental planning of the Culture sector, it is necessary to emphasize the need for sensitizing policy makers as well as those in positions to influence such policy making, both within and outside the Government, with the important role Culture plays in the overall developmental process. Further, it seems the Culture Sector has been classified as non-developmental sector. It is not surprising that this sector has got neither the profile nor the priority it deserves in the Nation's overall agenda for development. It may be relevant to mention here that Art and Culture got a share of only 0.02% of the total 10<sup>th</sup> Plan Allocation.

#### **3. Cultural Development Vis-à-vis Economic Development**

(i) A narrow view of development equals development purely to economic growth. However, economic criteria alone cannot provide a basis for human dignity and well-being. The search for other criteria led UNDP to elaborate the notion of human development – “a process of enlarging people's choices” – that measures development in a broad array of capabilities, ranging from political, economic and social freedom to individual opportunities for being healthy, educated, productive, creative and enjoying self-respect and human rights. In other words, a broader perspective of development perceives it as a process that enhances the effective freedom of the people to pursue whatever they have reason to value. Poverty of a life, in this view, is caused not only by the lack of essential goods and services, but also a lack of opportunities to choose a fuller, more satisfying, more valuable and valued existence.

(ii) Culture is viewed as “ways of living together”. This has different implications in the two views of development. If it is economic growth, culture is purely instrumental, not something valuable in itself, but a means to the ends of promoting and sustaining economic progress. No doubt, economic growth is important but whether it should be valued an end in itself? Are the instruments of growth – including culture – to be valued as means only, or is growth itself but an instrument?

(iii) The cultural dimensions of human life are possibly more essential than growth. Most people would value goods and services because of what they contribute to our freedom to live the way we value our existence. What we have reasons to value must itself be a matter of culture. Education, for example, promotes economic growth and is, therefore, of instrumental value, and at the same time is an essential part of cultural development, with intrinsic value.

(iv) Thus, Culture should be seen not only as an instrument or means of economic growth but as a desirable end to growth itself, as giving meaning to our existence. This dual role of culture applies not only in the context of the promotion of economic growth, but also in relation to other objectives, such as sustaining the physical environment, preserving family values, protecting civil institutions in a society, and so on. On the other hand development has to be seen in terms that include cultural growth, the fostering of respect for all cultures and for the principle of cultural freedom.

#### **4. Measuring Cultural Development and Growth**

Culture is inextricably linked to the past but is not static or frozen in time or space. It is dynamic and links the past to the future. It is, therefore, essential to know the status and direction of its growth. However, it is difficult to know the status and manage a sector or plan for its development unless we are able to measure it. Culture sector is no exception. The first and foremost requirement of planning for cultural development is, therefore, to develop appropriate yardsticks for various dimensions of cultural growth. The first dimension of cultural development which directly contributes to economic growth is easier to measure. It can be easily stated in terms of contribution of culture related industries and services to GDP, employment, growth, etc. Unfortunately no data is available on these measures in respect of Culture sector. The second dimension of culture relating to meaningful and valued existence, being more abstract in nature, defies an easy measure. However, with adequate research efforts it should not be difficult to construct some indices or indicators, on the lines of UNDP Human Development Index, which will reflect the growth and development of this dimension of Culture. This is a crucial area in which a beginning has to be made as early as possible.

#### **5. Cultural and Creative Industries**

Culture and creativity manifest themselves in almost all economic, social and cultural activities. As such these cannot be confined to the boundaries of any particular sector. However, there are certain sectors wherein presence and contribution of culture and creativity is much more dominant and visible. Media, films, music, handicraft, visual arts, performing arts, literature, heritage management, etc. are some of the areas which when taken together may define the contours of Cultural and Creative industries. What cultural industries have in common is that they all use creativity, cultural knowledge and intellectual property to produce product and services with social and cultural meaning. Unfortunately, all these do not fall under the jurisdiction of any single Ministry. Ministry of Culture is directly responsible only for certain segments of this sector. Even though there may be difficulties in bringing various segments of Cultural and Creative industries under a single umbrella, it should not be difficult to lay down a co-ordination and consultation mechanism to ensure an integrated policy and planning for the entire sector. Importance of this sector needs to be highlighted due to its great potential for growth and employment generation. Cultural industries are generally small, decentralized and mobilize communities for self-empowerment (especially the women and the poor) and require more grass-root participation than any other industry. Furthermore, they utilize resources that are geo-specific and draw on skills that are entrenched in our way of life. Therefore, they are more effective in building employment and human capital than agriculture, IT or large industry. Accordingly to an estimate, in India, Agriculture employs 37-40% of the workforce; Culture and Creative Industries, 45-48%; all other industries together employ around 17-20%. Main challenge in the growth and promotion of cultural industries lies in developing a revenue-generating model which could be self-sustaining.

#### **6. Culture in the context of Media, Globalization and New Technologies**

Media and the process of globalization aided with new Information Technologies are

putting tremendous pressure on local cultures. There are serious apprehensions that these processes, if unchecked, may lead to standardization and co modification of culture and, in due course, may completely swap or annihilate the local cultures. While there is substance in these apprehensions, the solution does not lie in either opposing or stopping the processes of Media or globalization. In fact it's a reality which cannot be wished away howsoever strongly we may feel or hard we may try. In fact it would be more desirable to come to terms with these processes and take them as new opportunities for proving the deep-rooted strength of our culture and taking them to all corners of the world which otherwise would not have been possible. Our various assets of culture could be a great resource for the sustenance of the new global Media and in the process could ride an important channel for global promotion. However, it requires a great degree of creativity not only in presentation of various aspects of Culture but also its packaging, marketing, etc. The concept of public-private partnership and viability gap funding may go a long way in making such ventures successful and removing the apprehensions on account of globalisation and new media processes. These could then be seen as great opportunities for promotion of our culture and reaching it to all sections of society irrespective of their geographical locations.

## **7. Demands for Cultural Goods and Services – Popular Participation**

(i) Preservation and promotion of culture has been one of the main objectives of the Ministry of Culture. The Ministry of Culture through various schemes and its large network of institutions, has been striving to achieve this objective in the past many years. These efforts have yielded laudable outcomes in terms of substantial support for preservation, promotion and production of various cultural products and services in the country. However, it has been mostly a one-way approach, unmindful of the demand for such services from the people in general. We need to do a lot to balance this approach and bring Culture closer to people so that it becomes an integral part of their life and they themselves feel as participants in various cultural activities. This approach will generate a large demand for cultural goods and services and put them on the route to sustenance instead of patronage. This will also help in removing the elitist tag from Art and Culture and bring them in the domain of people at large. This requires a strong intervention through appropriate policy instruments in various sectors not limited to Art and Culture sector alone. Education and Urban Design & Planning are two examples where an appropriate policy intervention may not only help in promoting and strengthening cultural values among people but also creating opportunities for growth and development of Art and Culture on self-sustaining basis.

(ii) Reorienting and restructuring some of the existing schemes so that they support and encourage public-private partnerships and revenue generating models, would also be necessary. The idea of viability gap funding can also be built in some of these schemes.

(iii) Enhancing the scope, scale and frequency of International Cultural Exchange Programmes may also go a long way not only in creating much needed mutual understanding and respect for cultures of different communities and societies but also in generating substantial demand to put the efforts of cultural promotion and development on self-sustaining basis.

(iv) The existing scheme of Multi-Purpose Cultural Complex (MPCC) could be modified to incorporate components of art and food crafts which may not only provide the much needed revenue streams but also bring people to the theatre and other cultural activities.

(v) A large number of artists, particularly, in urban areas are not able to earn their livelihood and thus lead a undignified life through their profession. Development of Sanskriti Grams to provide basic amenities and infrastructure for their sustenance as well as their art could be thought of.

(vi) While having a discussion on Volunteer Scheme for spreading the awareness of Cultural Heritage among the students, it was emphasized by some of the Members of the Working Group that the Scheme may be implemented through Gandhian ways and the history may be taught in the schools / colleges through monuments.

## **8. Culture and Creativity in the context of Governance**

Development of Art and Culture nurtures creativity and promotes ethics by strengthening values in the society. Creativity has its own multiplier effect in almost all sectors of economy and triggers further growth and development of art and culture. Widespread corruption in society is a reflection of declining values and ethics which in turn manifests in the falling standards of governance. There are schools of thought which hold that while we may be able to achieve 8-10% rate of economic growth, it would be difficult to sustain it without commensurate improvement in the quality and standards of governance. This requires commitment at the level of individuals as well as society for values and ethics which in turn flows from the pride one takes in one's own culture and heritage. Thus even from the point of view of better governance and sustained and higher economic growth it is necessary to lay due emphasis on Culture and Creativity.

## **9. Capacity Building**

There is severe dearth of managers for cultural resources. While a large number of institutions and organizations are carrying out research and training in their respective technical areas, an integrated approach to research and training in an inter-disciplinary manner is scarce. While research in narrow technical fields are important in their own right, the need for research at macro-level by looking at the culture sector in its totality and its linkages and interface with other social and economic sectors is equally important if not more. There also seems to be a peculiar situation where new graduates in various technical fields are looking for jobs whereas at the same time there is dearth of appropriate skills and trained manpower required in market place. This mismatch needs to be corrected. There is a need to develop centres of excellence for research and training in inter-disciplinary areas in an integrated manner so as to produce capable managers and researchers for cultural resources.

## **10. Export of Cultural Goods and Services**

It may be seen from the data compiled by UNESCO that India does not figure in the first 20 countries ranked in terms of export of core cultural goods and services in all the categories except in case of recorded media in which it ranks 18<sup>th</sup> with 1% of the export market. This is despite the fact that India is one of the largest treasure-house of heritage and culture in the world. This speaks volumes about the distance we still need to travel to realize the potential of cultural development.

## **11. Cultural Heritage and Development**

(i) Development presents new challenges for heritage conservation. Not only is there a huge gap between means and ends but our definitions are still too narrow. They are biased towards the elite, the monumental, the literate and the ceremonial. There is a need to reassess such conceptions as well as to develop better methods of identifying and interpreting our heritage. It is essential to understand the values and aspirations that drove its makers, without which an object is torn from its context and cannot be given its proper meaning. The tangible can only be interpreted through the intangible.

(ii) Every human language, for example, reflects a worldview, a culture. Our linguistic diversity is a precious asset and its reduction will diminish humankind's reservoir of knowledge and tools for creative thinking and communication. But many languages are fated to disappear. Before that happens, grammars, lexicons, texts and recordings must be

prepared.

(iii) Monuments and sites are widely exploited as income earners. Tourism is fast becoming the biggest industry in the world and cultural heritage provides much of its life-blood. Cultural heritage, however, should not become a commodity to serve tourism but be brought into a mutually supportive relationship with it. The limits to the “carrying capacity” of monuments and city centers have already adversely affected tourism in historic city centers plagued by decaying housing stock, uncontrolled traffic and air pollution. The exploitation of heritage resources often holds out almost as many pitfalls as benefits, not just when in physical terms but also when it skews our understanding and narrows our access.

## **12. Culture and Technology**

(i) Scientific and technological knowledge, creatively adapted to local circumstances, can be strongly empowering. Power does not lie in technical expertise alone, but in capturing both social and technical capability together, building cultural resources to use this appropriation, and forming partnerships between local and the global.

(ii) The National Council of Science Museum (NCSM) has set up a number of science museums all over the country either directly or through the respective State Governments with the primary objective of non-formal science education particularly to the children and the uninitiated ones. While this helps in developing scientific temper, the significant cultural dimensions are conspicuous by their absence. It is, therefore, essential that these museums should house segments not only on our scientific and technological heritage but also on our cultural resources which has helped in successfully adapting and harnessing the benefits of various technologies.

The flagship scheme of “Science Cities” of NCSM has not taken off barring a few places. There is a need to review it so as to make it attractive and viable.

## **13. National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities**

The Working Group discussed about the National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities to be launched by the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI), an Attached Office of the Ministry of Culture. 3667 protected monuments are under the purview of ASI. There are hundreds of unprotected monuments in the country. The Working Group was of the opinion that a database for these unprotected monuments need to be prepared.

### **Subgroups:-**

Keeping in view the fact that some of the very important issues raised by the members, as brought out above, are to be addressed during the XI Five Year Plan, the Working Group decided to constitute following Sub-Group to consider various issues in detail and make specific recommendations to address the same:-

- (i) Sub-group on Performing Arts
- (ii) Sub-group on Museums and Visual Arts
- (iii) Sub-group on Archaeology, Anthropology and Ethnology
- (iv) Sub-group on Literature, Libraries and Archives
- (v) Sub-group on Education Research and Others

Composition of these Sub-groups is annexed at Annexure “II”. The above Sub-Groups held their meetings, deliberated and discussed various issues relating to thrust areas



and came up with specific recommendations. These recommendations were presented to the Working Group during its second meeting. The recommendations of the Sub-groups were considered by the Working Group and adopted with suitable modifications in its meeting held on 16<sup>th</sup> December 2006. The salient features of the recommendations of the Working Group under each of the five areas are given in the succeeding chapters.

## CHAPTER 2

### PERFORMING ARTS

The Working Group evaluated adequacy and limitations of all the ongoing schemes of the Cultural Organizations under Performing Arts comprehensively and also various schemes being implemented by the Ministry in addressing the challenges faced by the practitioners in the different fields of classical, folk and traditional music, dance and theatre and other performing arts. It was generally felt that the various schemes and initiatives of the Ministry and the organizations like the Sangeet Natak Akademi and the Zonal Cultural Centres have played a crucial role in supporting and facilitating the performing arts traditions in the country. In these times of rapid socio-economic changes and unprecedented influence of technology and media coupled with the new opportunities and challenges of globalization, Government should not only continue to play a key role to support and safeguard performing arts by enhancing the effectiveness of existing schemes and formulating new innovative schemes.

The Working Group has taken into account the two UNESCO-Conventions that have a bearing on the performing arts traditions; the Convention to safeguard and protect Intangible Heritage and the Convention on Cultural Diversity. Both the Conventions urge upon the Governments to initiate pro-active measures to safeguard and protect cultural diversity and the various expressions of intangible heritage, which are facing the risk of disappearance. Under the programme of Declaration of Masterpieces of Intangible Heritage to Humanity, UNESCO has declared *Kutiyattam*, the ancient Sanskrit theatre, the oral tradition of Vedic chanting and *Ramlila* as 'Masterpieces'. However, there are hundreds of expressions of intangible heritage in various parts of the country, which need to be urgently addressed. The spirit of these two Conventions should permeate the various schemes of the Ministry of Culture and its bodies, besides having direct schemes to promote cultural diversity and safeguard intangible cultural heritage. It has been felt that in addition to reviewing strengthening and evaluating the existing schemes, the schemes with new ideas and innovation should be the part of the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

The Working Group took note of the following schemes being directly implemented by the Ministry:

1. Scheme of Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals for Specified Performing Art Projects. (Salary Grant and Production Grant)
2. Scheme for Building Grants to Cultural Organizations.
3. Scheme of Financial Assistance to Persons Distinguished in Letters, Arts and such other walks of life who may be in Indigent circumstances and their dependents.
4. Scheme for Promotion and Dissemination of Tribal/Folk Art & Culture.
5. Scheme of Financial Assistance for Research Support to Voluntary Organization engaged in cultural activities.
6. Scheme for Scholarship to Young Workers in different cultural fields.
7. Scheme for Award of Senior/Junior Fellowship to Outstanding Artists in the field of Performing, Literary and Classic Art.

Within the ambit of the existing seven schemes under the Performing Arts, the Ministry of Culture reaches out to creative individuals to support their new productions, supports training institutions with salary grant to teachers, encourages cultural organizations construct buildings and performance spaces, supports efforts to study and document tribal culture, encourages talented young people with scholarships, and provides junior and senior

Fellowships for specific study in selected fields of performing arts, literature, visual arts etc. It would be appropriate to say that these schemes generally encourage creativity and talent, financially supports individuals and organisations that keep performing arts traditions live and vibrant and encourages scholarship and advanced studies in selected areas. The impact of some of these schemes has been studied by professional bodies and has come out with positive findings. However, the real effectiveness of these schemes can be discovered only by visualizing a hypothetical situation where they do not exist. Such a situation presents a picture of gloom, where the performing arts traditions of the country would be vulnerable to the vagaries of the market. Without the benevolent hand of state patronage, many an art form would soon wither away in adverse conditions. Market forces can extend support to creative arts, but it has to be necessarily selective and limited. The logic of the market cannot be the same as that of creativity. In fact, there is a need for greater alertness on the part of the Government to continue to support performing arts as well as correct the distortions induced by selective support of market forces. It is with this perspective that the schemes in the area of Performing Arts have been appraised and recommended for continuation in the XI Plan with modifications.

The Working Group recommended that the existing scheme of the **Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals for Specified Performing Art Projects** may be bifurcated into two schemes as the scheme combines the Salary Grant and Production Grant. Under the production grant scheme, the upper limit of entitlement of productions in the metros may be enhanced to Rs. 5 lakhs. The Working Group recommends that due to increase in cost of construction of buildings in metros may be increased to Rs.25 lakhs.

With regard to scheme for **Promotion and Dissemination of Tribal/ Folk Art & Culture** in addition to voluntary organizations, projects may be taken up by ZCCs, IGRMS, IGNSA, with a higher financial assistance of a maximum limit of Rs. 50.00 lakhs

The Working Group suggested the following modifications relating to scheme of **Financial Assistance for Research Support to Voluntary Organizations** engaged in cultural activities

- (i) The nomenclature of the Scheme should be Scheme of Financial Assistance for Research, Seminar and Performance to voluntary organizations engaged in cultural activities.
- (ii) The organization should give a certificate that they have not obtained funds from any other Government agency for the same purpose.
- (iii) The upper limit of grant may be raised to Rs. 3.00 lakhs in case of research proposals and Rs. 2.00 lakh in case of seminar and performance

The Working Group while evaluating the scheme for **Award of Senior/ Junior Fellowship to Outstanding Artists in the field of Performing, Literary and Classical Arts**, felt that the number of fellowships may be raised to 200 each under senior and junior categories from the existing 85 each. The Working Group recommended to modify the existing scheme by adding a new component namely, **Fellowship of National Eminence** wherein 10 fellowships of a monthly value of Rs. 20,000 may be awarded for two years to outstanding scholars in specific areas of advanced study.

Under the **Scheme for Building Grants to Cultural Organizations**, the Working Group has recommended that since the cost of construction of buildings in Metros has substantially grown during the last five years, the maximum financial assistance for construction of a building under this scheme be raised from the present level of Rs..15.00

lakh to Rs.25 lakhs per organizations payable in three installments.

Under the Scheme of **Financial Assistance to Persons Distinguished in Letters, Arts and Such other Walks of Life, who may be in indigent circumstances**, an assistance not exceeding Rs.2000/- per month is given to a deserving artist directly for the full year in lump sum by the Ministry. The Working Group recommended that the rate of financial assistance under the scheme may be increased to Rs. 3000/- per month. For those artists continuing under the Centre-State scheme, this amount may be enhanced to Rs. 2500/- per month. It has also recommended that a new component of this scheme may be added for creating a National Artists' Welfare Fund for artists to meet their medical emergencies. This could be an independent administered fund under which contribution could be received from any lawful source. Central Government may contribute a sum of Rs.5.00 crore initially towards creation of this fund during 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

The Working Group has suggested that the title of the Scheme named Assistance to Cultural Organizations (R.K.Mission), which was introduced in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, may be changed to "**Financial Assistance to Cultural Organizations with National Presence**". Two existing schemes could now be subsumed under this scheme. They are: Grant in aid to INTACH and Assistance to Ram Krishna Institute of Culture.

In order to meet obligations arising from the UNESCO Conventions on the safeguarding of Intangible Cultural Heritage and Cultural Diversity, the Working Group recommended formulating a special scheme to support Documentation, Research, resuscitation and enhancing performance opportunities. A new scheme named "**Scheme for Safeguarding and other Protective Measures in the Area of Intangible Heritage and Cultural Diversity**" has been recommended with the involvement of Community, Local Governments and Civil Society.

Commercial interests have increasingly begun to influence and guide the contents and style of performing arts. As a result, genuine artistes who do not have such commercial backing begin to languish. This particular situation has made the role of the state in the promotion of creativity more relevant and crucial than ever before. Classical art forms and folk and tribal art forms cannot survive without the support of the State. The Akademies as well as the Zonal Cultural Centres have a new responsibility of protecting and supporting such art forms. The schemes administered by the Ministry too have been reassessed in this context. The copyright and Intellectual Property Rights of the performing artistes and artisans too have become an area of concern. The Working Group recommended a new scheme called **Protecting the Intellectual Property Rights of the artists and of cultural industries**. Under the scheme the states should enter into the responsibility to protect the Intellectual Property Rights of the artists as well as the cultural industries, especially of folk and tribal artists. In this connection the Working Group recommended the creation of a National apparatus to work as a watchdog and facilitator in this area

The Working Group recommended a proposal to set up a Cultural Centre at Kolkata in Public-Private Partnership with Calcutta Museum of Modern Art. The Government of West Bengal has already allotted land for the purpose. Under the scheme each of the three Akademies viz., Lalit Kala Akademi, Sahitya Akademi, Sangeet Natak Akademi, should provide fund for setting up of their branches as a part of proposed Cultural Centre.

As Ministry of Culture does not have any modern auditorium with big capacity in a central place near Shastri Bhawan, the Working Group recommended construction of an auditorium with a sitting capacity of 2000 as per the Master Plan already prepared by the Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA), during the XI Plan.

## CHAPTER 3

### MUSEUMS AND VISUAL ARTS

The Working Group on Art & Culture for the XI Five Year Plan evaluated the ongoing schemes/institutions in the field of museums and recommended the modernization/strengthening/upgradation of various museums. The overall technological development with renovation, repairs and extension of galleries of museums has been emphasized by the Working Group during the XI Five Year Plan. Upgradation of security arrangements in the museums, development of digitisation and documentation of art objects, use of modern techniques in restoration and conservation of artifacts/paintings, are some other aspects which have been stressed by the Working Group. The Working Group after considering various issues made following specific recommendations: -

1. The Working Group reviewed the existing plan scheme of **Promotion and Strengthening of Regional and Local Museums** and noted that the scheme is popular and addresses an important requirement for the development of museums which is lagging far behind as compared to other countries particularly, China, Europe, North American countries, etc. and may be continued in the 11th Plan Period. However, the scale of funding has been very small as compared to the requirement for major projects, which could make some visible impact. Larger funding has been possible only for the State government museum (upto Rs. 300 lakhs in respect of North Eastern States and up to about 170 lakhs in respect of other states) and a large number of good museums under the private sector could not be accommodated. It is proposed to do away with this distinction and enhance the maximum amount of aid to Rs. 600 lakhs under Category I (State Museums and other established renowned museums) and Rs. 300 lakhs under Category II (other museums). The ratio of sharing of cost between the Centre and the State/organization may continue as at present. The Working Group also recommended that the Scheme should provide the necessary flexibility to meet the requirement of the Government museums and sub-head wise limits need not be prescribed. The Working Group further recommended that an amount up to 1 % of the allocation subject to a maximum of 20 lakhs may be utilized to meet the administrative expenses for implementing the Scheme such as project appraisal, inspection, monitoring, etc.

2. **A new scheme for Modernization of Museums in four metros namely Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai, has been recommended by the Working-Group for the XI Five Year Plan. The following museums have accordingly been identified for the purpose:-**

(i) National Museum, New Delhi; (ii) Indian Museum, Kolkata; (iii) Egmore Museum, Chennai; and (iv) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastu Sangrahalaya, Mumbai.

Considering the present status of these museum a rough estimates suggests that any meaningful modernization would not cost less than Rs. 200 crores i.e. Rs. 50 crores per museum. It is recommended to further increase scope of work by including external and internal reorganization and renovation, refurbishing of display systems and lighting, strengthening of security and fire fighting systems, upgradation of basic facilities, setting up of gift shops and cafeterias, entry and exist systems and introduction of disabled friendly facilities, signages – directional and informational, additional facilities like library, conference rooms, auditorium etc.

The above four museums would be asked to prepare the project report along with the

costs by appointing reputed consultants in the field before implementing the scheme during the XI Five Year Plan.

Technological Upgradation of various important museums/ galleries like the National Museum, National Gallery of Modern Art, Salarjung Museum, Indian Museum, which are the treasure houses of art objects will be the guiding principle in the XI Five Year Plan. Application of appropriate technology would be conceived for achieving optimum results in these institutions.

3. The Working Group while recognising the importance of development of Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat which could also act as a Centre of Excellence for promoting research in Gandhian values, thoughts and philosophy, strongly recommended the development of Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat during the XI Plan. The Gandhi Darshan which has a sprawling complex of about 36 acres at the prime location i.e. right opposite to Rajghat, is not only highly under-utilised but its various components seem to be disjointed and do not reflect an integrated planning. As such, the existing complex does not have any USP to attract visitors. A lot of area is lying vacant with weeds growing all around. It was felt that considering its prime location and association with the life and work of Gandhiji, it has a great potential to be developed not only as a tourist destination but also as a Centre of Excellence.

In order to develop the complex as coveted tourist destination as well as a Centre of Excellence for studying, researching and promoting Gandhian values and way of life, it is necessary to prepare an integrated developmental plan for the entire complex.

4. The Working Group considered the plan proposals of National Museum, Indian Museum, National Gallery of Modern Art, National Museum Institute, Salar Jung Museum, Allahabad Museum, Victoria Memorial Hall, National Council of Science Museums and recommended the same with suitable modifications. The Working Group, particularly, emphasized the need for adequate funding of IGNCA, as this could not be done during the X Plan.

## CHAPTER 4

### ARCHAEOLOGY, ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY

The Working Group on Art and Culture for the Formulation of XI Five Year Plan has gone deep into the various Plan schemes implemented by the Archaeological Survey of India, Anthropological Survey of India and Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya. While evaluating the schemes being operated by these institutions the Working Group felt that the need for revamping the Plan Schemes implemented by them. Apart from their revamping, the Working Group also suggested for taking up of certain new schemes as well as strengthening of the ongoing activities of these organizations.

#### **Archaeological Survey of India**

One of the recommendations of Department related Parliamentary Standing Committee on the Transport, Tourism & Culture in its 103<sup>rd</sup> Report on Demands for Grants (2006-07) of Ministry of Culture was relating to transferring of a part of Non-Plan Budget to Plan Budget because a substantial part of the conservation activities of Archaeological Survey of India is funded under the Non-Plan. As ASI incurs major portion of its budget provision for conservation and preservation of maintenance of a large number of monuments, it is proposed to enhance the Plan provision for conservation and preservation work of ASI from the present level of Plan provision to Rs. 100 crore per year during the XI Five Year Plan period. This has been done in accordance with the recommendations of the Department Related Parliamentary Standing Committee. The Working Group on Archaeology and Anthropology & Ethnology endorses the above enhancement of Plan provision.

The Working Group after considering various proposals and issues of Archaeological Survey of India made the following specific recommendations: -

- (i) Since it was felt that comprehensive excavation reports were not prepared in a large number of cases the Working Group recommended Archaeological Survey of India for undertaking a time bound programme to complete all pending excavations reports.
- (ii) Keeping in view the qualitatively upgradations in the standards of site museums of ASI, the Working Group recommended to draw up a phased programme for qualitative upgradation of all 41 sites museums besides completing and operationalizing new museums which are built at Chanderi, Khajuraho and Shivpuri.
- (iii) For the XI Plan period, the Working Group recommended that the conservation programme should be enlarged and intensified. Therefore, the Working Group recommended that ASI may take up 2000 centrally protected monuments and excavated archaeological remains (including ongoing conservation works initiated in the previous years) every year to maintain the history, archaeological, aesthetic and scientific value to the posterity. The Working Group also recommended ASI to take up the programme of integrated development of all the World Heritage Cultural Sites under their control for maintaining the integrity and authenticity of the sites.
- (iv) It was noticed that many of the State Protected Monuments are not maintained in accordance with the Archaeological principles, and universally accepted norms of conservation. Keeping these aspects in view, the Working Group recommended the proposal of ASI for amending the existing scheme of Financial Assistance to Unprotected Monuments, (less than 100 Years old pre-independence period), so as to include unprotected monuments which are 100 years' old also.
- (v) To strengthen the Regional Centres of ASI, the Working Group recommended setting up of Regional Directorate at 6 Centres (East, West, North, South, Central and

North-East). Further, the Working Group also recommended creating 9 new zonal offices under Science Branch for conservation requirements of the monuments of the regions namely, Jammu, Dehradun, Lucknow, Dharwad, Calcutta, Trissur, Raipur, Goa and Guwahati.

(vi) The Working Group recommended a special cell to interact with the international bodies and monitor implementation of the guidelines of World Heritage Convention from time to time. In order to monitor and check the conservation and excavation related activities of both in the respective offices as well as at Work spots, the Working Group recommended setting up of a technical Cell in ASI.

(vii) The Working Group recommended setting up a research/ conservation laboratory at Aurangabad with a view to further improve the conservation condition of monuments of Ajanta-Ellora. The Working Group also recommended setting up a Centralised Cell for Archaeological Investigation using Modern Scientific Methods.

(viii) For effective prevention of encroachment and illegal occupations, all the protected areas around the monuments / sites need to be provided with fencing of appropriate design compatible with ancient ambience. The Working Group recommended acquisition of land within 100 meters of Centrally Protected Monuments including cost of fencing.

(ix) The Working Group recommended undertaking Survey & notification of unprotected monuments and archaeological sites-3 per circle per annum.

(xv) In order to have a complete record of all antiquities and other archaeological material, the Working Group recommended creating Centralized Documentation, Digitization and Cataloguing software for taking up various projects for excavated materials, loose sculptures, architecture materials etc. The Working Group also recommended for taking up digitization of ASI Archival records.

(xvi) In order to have an effective mechanism of utilizing the artifacts and potteries retrieved from Archaeological investigations like exploration and excavation, the Working Group recommended for taking up proper mechanism for display and safe storage of the excavated artifacts / materials.

(xvii) The Working Group recommended for taking up Establishment of a new Excavation Branch for the North-East States.

(xviii) Under the programme of Underwater Archaeology (UAW), the Working Group recommended ASI to take up (i) setting up of two units of UAW (one each for Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal) for search, study and preservation of underwater cultural heritage in territorial waters. (ii) National Register of shipwrecks in Indian waters (iii) Setting up of a museum of underwater cultural heritage and (iv) conducting Training programmes in underwater Archaeology.

(xix) The Working Group recommended that under the scheme of operation of the Antiquities and Art Treasure Act, 1972, during the XI Five Year Plan ASI may take up through Consultants, Agencies and State Governments. During XI Plan (i) new schemes for collection of information regarding Indian Treasures in museum abroad (ii) documentation of antiquities in private collections and (iii) Augmentation of storage facilities in Central Antiquity Collection.

(xx) The Working Group recommended that the ASI may take up a new scheme for fellowships to young archaeologists in different fields of Archaeology under Institute of



Archaeology. Under this programme, 10 fellowships having Rs. 8000/- per month per fellowship having duration of two years will be awarded. The fellowship will be awarded to young archaeologists in the age group of 25-35 years.

(xxi) With an aim to meet the future challenges of the built heritage and antiquities which are listed or notified by the Central or State Govt. agencies, the Working Group recommended that ASI may take up functioning of National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities.

(xxiii) Under the computerization programme, the Working Group recommended the ASI to take up a new scheme covering setting up of a digital laboratory preparation of software, web hosting and maintenance, human resource, etc, during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan

(xxiv) The Working Group recommended providing visitor galleries facilities to all World Heritage Monuments and Sites for providing minimum facilities for the tourists. This is the new scheme to be implemented during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

(xxv) The Working Group also recommended for inclusion of a new scheme for providing Financial Assistance to State Protected Monuments and for Unprotected Monuments in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

### **Anthropological Survey of India**

The Working Group on Art and Culture endorsed the strengthening of the ongoing Plan schemes of Anthropological Survey of India during the XI Five Year Plan also. The Working Group recommended that Anthropological Survey of India may take up the following new plan schemes from the XI Plan:-

- (a) Indigenous Knowledge and Traditional Technology: Oral Traditions, Folk Taxonomies, Social Structure and Bio-Cultural Adaptations with Gender Perspectives. This new scheme aims to document, study and research the indigenous knowledge relating to cultural, ethical art and folk traditions, legal systems, learning systems, education, arts and crafts, oral culture and rituals, etc.
- (b) A new scheme called 'Man in the Biosphere'. Anthropological Survey of India intends to study these biosphere reserves in detail focusing on man and its activities with emphasis on conservation and development. The study will focus on cultural diversity along with the eco-system.
- (c) To establish a National Repository of Human Genetic Resources and Data. This will facilitate the An.S.I to have regulatory mechanism to manage human genetic resources in the country.
- (d) Another research area to be undertaken by Anthropological Survey of India during the XI Five Year Plan relates to multi centric research programme focusing on a cross section of Indian population, so as to evaluate the risk factors involved. The research scheme is called Metabolic Syndrome: Evaluation of Biological, Cultural and Environmental Risk Factors in Indian Populations.

### **Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya (IGRMS)**

After reviewing the existing Plan schemes of IGRMS, the Working Group has recommended the continuance of the existing Plan schemes implemented by them. In this connection it has been recommended that a considerable step up in the Plan outlay for strengthening the existing scheme may be allowed during the XI Five Year Plan. In addition, the Working Group recommended that Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav

Sangrahalaya may take up the task of introduction of following new programmes / schemes keeping in view the importance for the XI Five Year Plan. These are:

- (a) upgradation of existing Exhibition galleries with additional electronic gadgets and visitors' facilities; safety and security of display material will have be developed by installing CCTV and burglary alarms systems, and fire fighting equipments; the provisions for smooth movement of physically challenged persons to all galleries; and air conditioning system in two galleries.
- (b) Construction of a separate building (in about 4000 sq.mtr. area) and develop new exhibitions on the theme: 'India and the World'. This would highlight the interaction and networking of various facets of Indian civilization with other cultures, civilizations and countries from antiquity to the contemporary period. This would also include the role of Indian diaspora, an aspect which is receiving more attention by the Govt. in recent times.
- (c) Upgrading the National Documentation Centre and Archive for Intangible Cultural Heritage further with the recognition as National Documentation Centre and Archive for Intangible Cultural Heritage. For this, it is envisaged to construct a separate building in about 3,000 sq.mtr. area and equip with modern digitization facilities to provide relevant information with regard to ICH to scholars, researchers and public at large.
- (d) Setting up four Regional Outreach Centres – North-eastern (Guwahati), Eastern (Bhubaneshwar), Western (Rajasthan), and Northern India (Punjab/ Haryana/ Himachal Pradesh). Such Regional centres are expected to strengthen the IGRMS goal of inter institutional networking with different state Govt./universities/NGOs and community representatives in various parts of the country.
- (e) During the XI Five Year Plan IGRMS envisages to lay emphasis to document and to publish various aspects of Intangible Cultural Heritage including: 1. Tribal modes of subsistence and intangible cultural heritage; 2. Folk and tribal myths and legends of India; 3. Performing Art Festivals; 4. Publication on Paphal of Manipur; 5. Tatoo traditions in middle and eastern India; 6. Sacred Groves of India and intangible cultural heritage; 7. Traditional cuisine, etc.

## CHAPTER 5

### LITERATURE, LIBRARIES AND ARCHIVES

The Working Group on Art and Culture constituted by the Planning Commission for the formulation of the XI Five Year Plan has gone through each Plan schemes being operated by various Cultural Organizations working in the field of Literature, Libraries and Archives. While reviewing, evaluating the schemes operated in these areas, the Working Group felt the need for revamping the Plan schemes being implemented and also recommended for taking up the new programmes envisaged in their Plan proposals for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

#### Public Libraries

As regards the Public Libraries sector, the Working Group endorses the recommendations of the past several committees including that of Chattopadhyaya Committee Report of 1986 on the National Policy on Library and Information System (NAPLIS). It of the opinion that some of the recommendations of earlier Committees, which are yet to be implemented, are to be implemented for the development of the Public Libraries Sectors. These are:

- ❖ In the Public Library sector, the main thrust should be on Rural Public Libraries. Resources of different agencies engaged in public health, adult education, local self government, Rural Development etc., need to be mobilized and pooled.
- ❖ A District Library should provide far more facilities and recreation for the handicapped and under-privileged.
- ❖ Village Libraries should be linked by an Information Network.
- ❖ Computer application in libraries needs to be improved.
- ❖ There is need for having a national R&D centre for library and information sciences.
- ❖ A Library Commission needs to be set up.

The major deficiencies of the Public Libraries Sector which have been identified by the Working Group including that of professional evaluation of schemes under taken by Raja Ram Mohan Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF), are as follows:

- ❑ Poor infrastructure (in terms of building, HR, furniture, equipment, etc.) of district and sub-district public libraries.
- ❑ Lack of professionalism.
- ❑ No modern IT applications for improving services.
- ❑ Rural Libraries almost fully neglected.
- ❑ Acquisition and conservation of books receives low priority.
- ❑ Reading habits on the decline (especially amongst children).
- ❑ Networking of libraries and sharing of intellectual resources not attempted.
- ❑ Libraries have not emerged as hub of information sharing.

- ❑ Benefits of technology not utilized to facilitate the visually and hearing impaired.
- ❑ Technology not being used to bridge the knowledge gap among urban and rural areas.

The National Knowledge Commission set up recently a Working Group on Libraries. The working group while taking realistic view of the technological environment and the trends in knowledge generation and sharing, the recommendation of the working group on Libraries assume great significance.

While giving its recommendations, the Working Group considered the overall technological profile of the country, need for knowledge, emerging opportunities and the overall propensity of the State Governments infrastructure requirements etc.

The salient features of the recommendations of the Working Group for the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan are as follows:

The Working Group is of the opinion that the functioning of RRRLF could be further diversified to take care of the tasks that have a direct bearing on Public Libraries. Setting up of a National Library Mission is recommended by the Working Group for focused attention in the sector, which may lead to formation of a permanent Library Commission at the fag end of the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period.

Libraries should be included in the Concurrent list of the Constitution of India.

The massive task of infrastructure up gradation and modernization of public libraries should be taken up expeditiously to be preceded by a national census of all libraries.

A Library Modernization Fund may be instituted to take care of the costs of library up gradation.

Ministry of Culture, with the help of professionals should initiate action to provide training in modern library management on a continuous basis, as well as investment in R&D.

Libraries at the National, State and District levels should develop special collections and technological support for the visually challenged and hearing impaired.

At least one library in a block should be converted into model knowledge centers, integrating community-based information with the knowledge highway.

Computerization of bibliographic data and Networking of public libraries should be undertaken in a phased manner and to be completed within a period of five years.

In order to make the deposit of books a meaningful measure it is recommended that the Act should be amended or replaced with better incentives for compliance with the provisions of the Act.

The Working Group also recommended that the National Bibliographic database have to be converted into a dynamic instrument, where publishers, booksellers and buyers find it a useful instrument.

## **Archives**

The Working Group while reviewing and strengthening of the existing plan schemes in respect of National Archives of India (NAI), recommends six new schemes to be taken up by National Archives of India during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. These schemes are aim at modernizing the National Archives and enhancing the quality of services besides

conservation of public records. **The new schemes are:**

In order to minimize deterioration of rare and old records due to continuous handling, **a new scheme of digitization of rare and old records** may be implemented by NAI. Under the scheme 100 lakhs records estimated to be 2.5 crore pages may be digitized.

Under the new proposed scheme for 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, NAI is to launched an **archives of E-Records** in collaboration with those Ministries where e-governance has made considerable head way. This will also facilitate the National Archives to keep electronically generated public records for posterity.

In order to protect and better up keep of photographs and video clippings which are complementary to public records, the Working Group recommended that a new scheme for building up an **Archival Collection of Visual Materials** may be taken up by National Archives of India during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. The scheme could be envisaged as a pilot project, which could be completed in the first three years of the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

**A National Campaign for collection of Private Papers** by National Archives of India during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Under the scheme NAI could receive important private papers of current generation from the people. The Campaign will include the State Government, Universities and historians.

The Working Group recommended implementation of a new scheme namely **networking of National Archives with State Archives**. This scheme will facilitate the accessibility and utility of archival material to scholars from the State Government Archives having a rich collection of archival material in regional languages. The networking of State Archives with National Archives of India will immensely benefit the scholars and researchers. Under the scheme it is proposed to assist the State Archives on cost sharing basis to create electronic Reference Media. The States except the North-Eastern states will be given 50% support under the scheme. For the North-Eastern states, the percentage of sharing will be 90:10. Over and above the cost sharing for conversions into electronic Reference Media, the National Archives will provide technical assistance as well as financial support for networking.

The Working Group also recommended implementation of a new scheme **‘Assistance to the State Archives to Conserve and Digitize Records of National Importance.’** Under the scheme, identification of records of national importance held by the State Governments Archives will be undertaken so that these Archives could be assisted on a project mode to conserve and digitize the same. The digital copy of those records conserved and digitized by the State Archives will be passed on to National Archives. The project has the dual benefit of conserving nationally important documents in the State Archives as well as accessibility of these records by NAI.

## CHAPTER 6

### EDUCATION, RESEARCH AND OTHERS

The Working Group considered the existing schemes under the Education and Research Section i.e. Buddhist and Tibetan Institutions, National Museum Institute, Centenary and Memorials, Centre for Cultural Resources and Training etc. and recommended certain modifications to make them more effective. The Working Group also recommended certain new schemes under this Sector. These recommendations are summarized below:-

#### **(a) Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV) Scheme**

With a view to give an impetus for furtherance of promotion of culture through educational programmes, the Working Group recommended a new scheme called **Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV) Scheme** to be taken up during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

The Working Group emphasized the fact that the basic tenets of our Cultural Heritage should be integrated with our education system so as to imbibe these values and knowledge among the people at a young age itself. In this context, it has become important to create cultural awareness in the student community. The Working Groups accordingly recommended drawing up the scheme of Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV). The Cultural Heritage Volunteers Scheme is a student and youth-oriented volunteer programme, on the lines of NSS and NCC, aimed at channelizing their constructive and creative energy in disseminating useful and essential knowledge and spread awareness about the upkeep and preservation of our Cultural Heritage both tangible as well as intangible.

#### **(b) Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage**

The Working Group on Art and Culture recommended a scheme for **Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage** during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period. These schemes consist of three sub-schemes namely 'Promotion and Publicity through advertisement both in print and electronic media, and in the form of TV spots, slogans, etc. so as to generate awareness about various values and dimension of Indian Culture and Heritage. The second sub-schemes envisage producing a series of quality tele films/serials based on Indian culture and heritage. Providing assistance to reputed cultural organizations (NGOs), Museums, etc. to take up activities relating to promotion of culture and heritage through performing arts, etc. within and outside the country could be the third sub-schemes.

#### **(c) Strengthening of existing Institutions**

One of the major recommendations of the Working Group is in the area of strengthening and consolidation of large number of institutions administered by the Ministry. Every institution has individual problems and limitations and calls for immediate customized response. The Ministry should devote the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan to strengthen these institutions in such a way that they are able to fulfill their mandate effectively for which they have been created.

The services of all these institutions can be dramatically improved with the focus on the application of technology. Museum display systems and visitor facilities need to be improved with state of the art technology. Conservation laboratories in these institutions will undergo systemic change. National Library, National Archives and other institutions should be encouraged to computerize their catalogues and digitize their holdings. The

excavation wing of Archaeological Survey of India may be modernized with remote sensing facilities and other modern gadgets. It is visualized that at the close of the XI Plan, the national institutions would be on par with global standards in their application of technology.

In the context of institutional strengthening and capacity building, the Working Group comes up with a recommendation of Upgradation and declaration of the following Centres of Excellence with functional autonomy:-

(i) Gandhi Darshan (ii) Nehru Memorial Museum and Library (iii) Building Complex of Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (iv) Kolkata Museum of Modern Art & Cultural Centre and (v) National Museum, New Delhi, (vi) Indian Museum, Kolkata (vii) Jehangir Museum, Mumbai (viii) Egmore Museum, Chennai. The institutions from Sl. No. v to viii are proposed to be covered under the new scheme, Modernization of Museums in Metros.

**(d) Centre for Research and Management of Cultural Resources**

The other major recommendation of the Working Group towards capacity building is a new scheme of Setting up of a Centre for Management of Cultural Resources. The Working Group felt that there is a need to develop Centre of Excellence for research and training in inter-disciplinary areas in an integrated manner so as to produce capable managers and researchers for cultural resources. In this direction, it has been proposed for setting up of a Centre for Management of Cultural Resources that could be developed into an Institution of Excellence engaged in the inter-disciplinary / integrated education, research & training in the field of cultural resources. The Scheme is to be taken during 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan with a Plan provision of Rs.50 lakhs for the first year of 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan, i.e. 2007-08.

**(e) Cultural and Creative Industries**

The Working Group for Art & Culture for the formulation of 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan considered that due attention has not been paid for the development of cultural industries which encompasses many fields in the economic activities in addition to the traditional crafts and arts. In this connection, the Working Group felt that all over the world, cultural industries are being recognized as a major activity with considerable economic benefits. Cultural industries are no longer the traditional crafts, but it encompasses any product or service that presupposes creativity. This is an area where India has a comparative advantage. It is the appropriate time to define this sector and convert it into a major economic activity. Appropriate initiatives are called for from the Ministry of Culture in this direction. The Working Group recommended a new scheme “**Pilot Scheme for Cultural Industries**”. This task would be taken up by the selected Zonal Cultural Centres on Pilot Basis which will take up task of providing market information, design, packaging training as well as e-commerce facilities. India’s has an impressive array of cultural industries both in the traditional sphere as well as in modern areas. **Planning Commission itself has created a Task Force** to study this sector.

**(f) Re-orientation of Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT)**

In order to inculcate cultural values in education, the Working Group recommended that the Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) under the Ministry of Culture has to reorient itself and redesign its existing programme so that CAGE’s recommendations are implemented with letter and spirit. The Working Group recommended the formation of a Task Force to sort out the deficiencies in the present schemes of the CCRT and make CCRT execute their mandate more meaningfully.

g) While evaluating the performance of the grant-in-aid scheme of '**Assistance for Preservation and Development of Cultural Heritage of Himalayas**', the Working Group recommended modification of the existing scheme with the following features during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Under the scheme the end products of the project funded out of the scheme may be put on Ministry's Website for use by Research Scholars both from India and abroad. Private TV channels could also be involved in production and as well as dissemination. Some of the Organizations like IGNCA, IGRMS, etc. may act as repository of such works for use by scholars. The component of study and research of all aspect of cultural heritage and training and traditional and folk-art may be excluded from the scope of the scheme. The maximum limit of grant-in-aid may be hiked from the existing limit of Rs.5.00 lakhs to 20.00 lakhs. Copy right of such products where Ministry is funding 100% of the cost should be with the Government. Organizing Seminars/Workshop on various dimensions of Cultural Heritage of Himalayas may be included as one of the objective of the scheme. The projects / proposals should be approved / sanctioned only after ensuring the mechanism for its distribution and dissemination. Preferably the agencies responsible for distribution & dissemination should be involved at the production stage itself so that the end product meets their requirement.

h) After the review of the existing scheme of **Financial Assistance for Preservation & Development of Buddhist/Tibetan Organization**, the Working-Group recommended that the scheme may be revised during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan so that the financial assistance of present level upto Rs.5.00 lakhs to Buddhist/Tibetan Organizations/ Monasteries for meeting their expenses on purchase of books, renovation/ restoration of monasteries, payment of teachers salaries, may be raised to Rs.50.00 lakhs as one time grant and as per the requirement of organizations. This will facilitate the organizations to upgrade/develop the infrastructure such construction of building for a school/hostel administrative block, etc. For this purpose in the subsequent years, another batch of Buddhist / Tibetan Organizations could be selected for providing adequate grant for their infrastructural development etc. It is felt that this way over a period of few years many Buddhist Institutions should get developed in a holistic manner. Such developed institutions then could be provided recurring grants-in-aid for a limited period, say five years, which will get reduced every year for running the Institution. The Government will stop supporting the institutions thereafter as they are expected to generate their own resources and become self-sufficient.



**PART 2**

**Proposals for  
XI Five-Year Plan (2007-12)  
&  
Annual Plan (2007-08)**

# MINISTRY OF CULTURE

## ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN (2007-12)

### CHAPTER 1

#### PERSPECTIVE - VISION

Culture plays an important role in the development agenda of any nation. Firstly, it contributes immensely to economic growth by way of vast employment opportunities. Secondly, it provides goals in terms of quality of life and meaningful existence as an end to economic growth itself. Culture and creativity manifest themselves in almost all economic, social and cultural activities. As such these cannot be confined to the boundaries of any particular sector. However, there are certain sectors wherein presence and contribution of culture and creativity is much more dominant and visible. Media, films, music, handicraft, visual arts, performing arts, literature, heritage management, etc. are some of the areas which when taken together may define the contours of Cultural and Creative industries. Importance of this sector needs to be highlighted due to its great potential for growth and employment generation. Cultural industries are generally small, decentralized and mobilize communities for self-empowerment (especially the women and the poor) and require more grass-root participation than any other industry. Furthermore, they utilize resources that are geo-specific and draw on skills that are entrenched in our way of life. Therefore, they are more effective in building employment and human capital than agriculture, IT or large industry. According to an estimate, in India, Agriculture employs 37-40% of the workforce; Culture and Creative Industries, 45-48%; all other industries together employ around 17-20%.

2. However, development cannot be equated purely with economic growth. Economic criteria alone cannot provide a basis for human dignity and well-being. The search for other criteria led UNDP to elaborate the notion of **human development** – “a process of enlarging people’s choices” – that measures development in a broad array of capabilities, ranging from political, economic and social freedom to individual opportunities for being healthy, educated, productive, creative and enjoying self-respect and human rights. In other words, a broader perspective of development perceives it as a process that enhances the effective freedom of the people to pursue whatever they have reason to value.

3. Thus, Culture should be seen not only as an instrument or means of economic growth but as a desirable end to growth itself, as giving meaning to our existence. This dual role of culture applies not only in the context of the promotion of economic growth, but also in relation to other objectives, such as sustaining the physical environment, preserving family values, protecting civil institutions in a society, and so on. On the other hand development has to be seen in terms that include cultural growth, the fostering of respect for all cultures and for the principle of cultural freedom.

4. It may be seen from the data compiled by UNESCO that India does not figure in the first 20 countries ranked in terms of export of core cultural goods and services in all the categories except in case of recorded media in which it ranks 18<sup>th</sup> with 1% of the export market. This is despite the fact that India is one of the largest treasure-house of heritage and culture in the world. This speaks volumes about the distance we still need to travel to realize the potential of cultural development.

5. The fact that Art and Culture sector got only a miniscule allocation of 0.02% of the total 10<sup>th</sup> Plan allocation does not do justice to the immense potential and importance of the Sector. Keeping in view the important role Art and Culture plays in the overall development of the nation, the Working Group has recommended a number of new innovative schemes during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan which needs to be implemented with full support from all the quarters.

### **Major Thrust Areas**

Keeping in view the above perspective and the recommendations of the Working Group on Art and Culture, the following thrust areas have been identified by the Ministry as major Thrust Areas for the XI Plan: -

- Maintenance and Conservation of the country's Heritage, Ancient Monuments and Historic Sites
- Strengthening of Activities in the Field of Performing Arts
- Upgrading and Strengthening the Departmental Plan Schemes
- Overhauling the library sector to meet the needs of a knowledge society
- Strengthening and Modernization of Museums
- Impetus to the Activities of Buddhist and Tibetan Institutions
- Education and Awareness Programmes
- Development of Cultural and Creative Industries
- Institutional Strengthening and Capacity Building
- Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage

### **Maintenance and Conservation of the country's Heritage, Ancient Monuments and Historic Sites:**

With the increased awareness about the need to protect monuments, the Archaeological Survey of India will undertake timely conservation / maintenance of monuments protected by them ranging from pre-historic shelters to relatively late 17<sup>th</sup> – 18<sup>th</sup> century monuments. At present, 3667 group of monuments / sites declared to be of the National Importance are under the control and protection of the Archaeological Survey of India. If counted individually the number would be around 6000 monuments/ sites. During the XI Plan period, the ASI will be taking up the massive programme of conservation and maintenance under which about 2000 centrally protected monuments and excavated archaeological remains will be conserved every year including ongoing conservation works initiated in the previous years to maintain the historic architectural aesthetic and scientific value to the posterity. Further providing a greater fillip to maintenance and conservation of the countries heritage, a special programme has been included in the proposals of ASI for integrated development of all the World Heritage Sites under their control.

Under the programme of under water archaeology, the long felt need for setting up of two units under water archaeology is proposed to be taken up during the XI Plan for search, study and preservation of under water cultural heritage in territorial waters. New schemes for collection of information regarding Indian Treasures in Museum abroad, documentation of antiquities in private collection and augmentation of storage facilities in Central Antiquities Collection have been included in their proposal for the XI Five year Plan.

With an aim to meet the future challenges of the built heritage and antiquities which are listed or notified by the Central Government or the State Government agencies, National

Mission on Monuments and Antiquities will start functioning under ASI from the XI Plan. ASI will take up the programme for providing visitor gallery facilities to all World Heritage Sites and providing minimum facilities to the tourists. Under existing Computerization programme during the XI Five Year Plan, ASI would take up a new scheme covering setting up of a digital laboratory, preparation of software, web hosting, and maintenance, human resources etc. With a view to modernize scientific technology in various fields of Archaeology, the ASI will carry out various activities relating to Archaeological Investigation using modern Scientific methods and setting up a Centralized cell to carry out Scientific Exploratory Surveys.

### **Strengthening of Activities in the field of Performing Arts**

With a view to evaluate comprehensively the adequacy and limitations of the various schemes operated by the Ministry of Culture and its various organizations in addressing the challenges faced by the practitioners in the different fields of classical, folk and traditional music, dance and theatre and other forms of Performing Arts, the two **UNESCO – Conventions** viz. the convention to safeguard and protect Intangible Heritage and the Convention on Cultural Diversity will be the guiding factors for enunciating programmes and policies to safeguard and protect Intangible Cultural Expressions and Cultural Diversities in the XI Five Year Plan. In order to meet obligations rising from the UNESCO Conventions a new scheme viz., “Scheme for Safeguarding and other Protective Measures in the Area of the Intangible Heritage and Cultural Diversity” will be taken up with the involvement of Community, Local Governments and Civil Society.

In order to further step up the programmes of Zonal Cultural Centres it has been proposed to implement two new schemes viz., (i) **Training of the Street Children and Slum Areas Children** for developing skills in the children in the field of Art and Culture (ii) **OCTAVE (North East Festival)** for bringing out ethnic art forms of North East States in the limelight of people of the country.

With a view to inculcate cultural values in education, Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) will take up the programme to reorient and redesign the existing programmes / activities so that CABE’s recommendations could be implemented with letter and spirit.

Since, the Ministry of Culture, does not have any modern auditorium with a big capacity in Central Delhi, Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA) will take up the construction work of an auditorium with a sitting capacity of 2000 persons as per their master plan.

### **Upgrading and Strengthening the Departmental Plan Schemes**

The Ministry directly implements the twelve plan schemes, which have been reviewed, strengthened and evaluated. The scope of some of the ongoing Plan schemes will be enlarged and strengthened. These schemes have been re-organized reflecting new ideas and innovation for their implementation during the XI Five Year Plan.

### **Overhauling the Library Sector to meet the needs of a Knowledge Society**

Overhauling the library sector to meet the needs of a knowledge society has been found to be the need of the hour by the Ministry. The public library sector of the country is in a state of stagnation for several reasons. When knowledge is turning into the most important form of capital and when technological options are readily available, it would be imperative that the public libraries are overhauled to take up the role of knowledge centres. The recommendations of the **National Knowledge Commission** will be taken into account while formulating the XI Plan proposals in the Library sector.

Accordingly, National Survey of Public Libraries is proposed to be undertaken to

assess their present state and set up a **National Library Mission** and initiate a massive infrastructure development and human resource development programme. It is hoped that during the XI Plan, the Public Library sector of the country would be overhauled in a Mission Mode and made into dynamic institutions dealing with knowledge.

In the Public Library sector, the main thrust will be on Rural Public Libraries.

Existing plan schemes of RRRLF will be enlarged and intensified during the XI Plan.

### **Strengthening and Modernisation of Museums**

Emphasis has been given for **Modernization of Museums** in four metros namely Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai during the XI Five Year Plan. Accordingly, a new scheme for “Modernization of Museums in Metro Cities” will be taken up for its implementation during the XI Plan.

Technological Upgradation which involves Research and Development of various important museums/ galleries like the National Museum, National Gallery of Modern Art, Salar Jung Museum, Indian Museum, which are the treasure houses of art objects will be the guiding principle in the XI Five Year Plan. Application of appropriate technology will be taken up for achieving optimum results in these institutions.

While evaluating the ongoing schemes/ institutions in the field of Museums, the existing Scheme of Promotion and Strengthening of Regional and Local Museums, has been reviewed and revised to make them effective and much more relevant.

In order to develop the Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat, Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti (GSDS) will take up the development work of its complex in about 36 acres of land for making a tourists’ destination and as a Center of Excellence.

### **Impetus to the Activities of Buddhist and Tibetan Institutions**

The Ministry of Culture has three prominent Buddhist and Tibetan Organizations viz., Central Institute of Buddhist Studies, Leh and Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, Varanasi and Nav Nalanda Mahavihara, which are implementing many schemes for the development of Buddhist/ Tibetan Studies in the country. The existing Plan schemes implemented by these institutions have been strengthened and modified after review of their ongoing activities for the development of these organizations. In addition, two existing schemes, which are directly implemented by the Ministry of Culture, will also be modified for achieving the desired results.

### **Education and Awareness Programmes**

For recognizing the importance of linkage of culture with education, it has been proposed to start a new scheme namely **Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV)** Scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

### **Development of Cultural and Creative Industries**

In order to put up the wide variety of creative expressions, traditional designs and endless variety of crafts and services into revenue generating services and products, a new scheme “Pilot Scheme for Cultural and Creative Industries” will be taken up by the selected Zonal Cultural Centres.

### **Institutional Strengthening and Capacity Building**

There is a need to develop Centre of Excellence for Research and Training in interdisciplinary areas in an integrated manner so as to produce capable managers and researchers for Cultural Resources. A new scheme for setting up of a “Centre for

Management of Cultural Resources” will be taken up during the XI Five Year Plan. Some selected cultural institutions are proposed to be strengthened and transformed into Centres of Excellence.

### Promotion and Dissemination of Awareness about Indian Culture and Heritage

Booming Indian Economy is an indication that there is a great growth potential for Indian Cultural goods and services, both within as well as outside India. This aspect needed to be exploited. These objects could be achieved by generating awareness amongst the people both within and outside the country about various dimensions of Indian Heritage and Culture. In this connection, the Ministry of Culture will implement three new schemes viz., (i) Promotion and Publicity (ii) Quality TV Production on Culture and Heritage and (iii) Assistance for holding / organizing Cultural Programmes/ Festivals including Deputation of Troupes within and outside the country during the XI Plan.

Outlay proposed / recommended by the **Working Group on Art and Culture for XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)** as well as for the **Annual Plan 2007-08** ongoing schemes and also for the new schemes to be taken up in the XI Five Year Plan by the Ministry are given below:-

#### Sector -wise proposed outlays for XI Five Year Plan (2007-12) and Annual Plan (2007-08)

| (Rs. In crore) |  |   |  |   |  |                                     |                                       |
|----------------|--|---|--|---|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| S.No.          | Sector   | Approved Outlay for the 10th Plan (2002-07) | Annual Plan (2005-06) Actual Expenditure | Annual Plan (2006-07) Anticipated Expenditure | X Plan Accumulated Expenditure (2002-07) | 11th Plan (2007-12) Proposed Outlay | Annual Plan (2007-08) Proposed Outlay |
| 1              | 2  | 3   | 4  | 5   | 6  | 7                                   | 8                                     |
| I              | Direction and Administration                       | 4.39  | 0.32                                     | 0.60  | 2.57                                     | 5.00                                | 1.00                                  |
| II             | Promotion and Dissemination of Art and Culture     | 362.43                                      | 125.11                                   | 98.40   | 446.09                                   | 1143.57                             | 207.30                                |
| III            | Archaeology  | 284.83                                      | 64.30                                    | 74.00   | 305.06                                   | 933.00                              | 150.00                                |
| IV             | Archives   | 74.11                                       | 10.83                                    | 17.15   | 61.64                                    | 105.65                              | 24.80                                 |
| V              | Museums  | 304.13                                      | 69.93                                    | 69.85   | 312.62                                   | 880.24                              | 134.50                                |
| VI             | Anthropology & Ethnology                           | 40.02                                       | 10.62                                    | 9.10  | 40.42                                    | 75.00                               | 15.00                                 |
| VII            | Public Libraries                                   | 131.05                                      | 34.97                                    | 30.17   | 121.23                                   | 677.00                              | 110.62                                |
| VIII           | Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts         | 90.00                                       | 0.55                                     | 3.00  | 4.02                                     | 147.75                              | 50.00                                 |
| IX             | Buddhist & Tibetan Studies                         | 45.70                                       | 10.38                                    | 10.60   | 44.98                                    | 82.48                               | 15.55                                 |
| X              | Other Expenditure(Memorials)                       | 49.35                                       | 12.66                                    | 21.10   | 61.22                                    | 188.20                              | 55.64                                 |
| XI             | Activities for the North-East Region *             | 154.00                                      | 0.00                                     | 40.00   | 40.00                                    | 496.60                              | 90.54                                 |
|                | <b>Total (Revenue)</b>                             | <b>1540.00</b>                              | <b>339.67</b>                            | <b>373.97</b>                                 | <b>1439.85</b>                           | <b>4734.49</b>                      | <b>854.95</b>                         |
| XII            | Building Projects of Attached/ Subordinate Offices | 180.00                                      | 25.34                                    | 26.03   | 128.38                                   | 231.50                              | 50.45                                 |
|                | <b>Grand Total</b>                                 | <b>1720.00</b>                              | <b>365.01</b>                            | <b>400.00</b>                                 | <b>1568.23</b>                           | <b>4965.99</b>                      | <b>905.40</b>                         |
|                | * Expenditure included under each sector           |   |  |   |  |                                     |                                       |

A statement indicating organisation/schemewise break up of proposed outlay for the XI Five Year Plan and the Annual Plan 2007-08 is attached at Appendix i.

**Externally Aided Projects/ Schemes**  
**Proposal for XI Five Year Plan (2007-12) and Annual Plan (2007-08)**

**Externally Aided Projects/ Schemes**

(Rs. In crore)

| Sl. No. | Sector      | Approved Outlay for the 10th Plan | Annual Plan 2005-06 Actual Expenditure | Annual Plan 2006-07 Anticipated Expenditure | 10th Plan 2002-07 Accumulated Expenditure | 11th Plan (2007-12) Proposed Outlay | Annual Plan 2007-08 Proposed Outlay | Source of Aid                                  | Department of Economic Affairs approval letter No. |
|---------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1       | 2           | 3                                 | 4                                      | 5   | 6   | 7                                   | 8                                   | 9  | 10   |
| 1       | Archaeology |                                   |  |   |   | 36.00                               | 8.00                                | Japan Bank of International Corporation (JBIC) | Loan Agreement No.IDP -150                         |

## CHAPTER 2

### X Plan in Retrospect: major achievements

The major achievements made by the Ministry and its various organisations during the Xth Plan Period could be indicated as below:

- ☞ Out of the total **760 monuments** identified for conservation and integrated development, Archeological Survey of India undertook the major works in respect of **15 monuments**. These are: Golconda Fort, Andhra Pradesh; Sibsagar and Gourisagar, Assam; Red Fort, Humayun's Tomb, Delhi; Sun Temple, Modhera, Gujarat; Convents and Churches of Goa; Kurukshetra Monuments, Haryana; Kangra Fort, Himachal Pradesh; Monuments at Hampi, Karnataka; Ajanta and Ellora Caves, Aga Khan Palace, Maharashtra; Chemical works in Konarak Temple, Orissa; Chittorgarh, Kumbhalgarh Forts, Rajasthan; Mahabalipuram, Kanchipuram monuments, Tamil Nadu; Agra Fort, Taj Mahal, Fatehpur Sikri, Uttar Pradesh; Imambara, Uttar Pradesh; Kooch Bihar Palace, West Bengal.
- ☞ Co-operation have been developed between the Ministry of Culture and Ministry of Tourism in order to ensure that growth in a particular cluster of monuments could be integrated.
- ☞ Greater thrust was given to collaborations with corporate sector such as the Taj Group of Hotels and the World Monuments fund etc. for formulation of Master Plans and for implementation of integrated development of some important monuments.
- ☞ The ASI signed an MOU with Government of Cambodia for the conservation of Ta-Prohm Temple in Siem Reap, Cambodia. The project was formally inaugurated on 5.02.2004 and scientific investigations and studies to prepare the conservation work plans and documentation were undertaken.
- ☞ The Underwater Archaeology Wing was made functional and it carried out underwater archaeology: Excavation at the shipwreck of Princes' Royal (18<sup>th</sup> C.A.D.) off Bangaram Island, Laskhadweep, brought to light the hull, canon, copper objects and pottery, Offshore Exploration was taken up at Mahabalipuram in the Bay of Bengal
- ☞ Emphasis was given on modernization of museums galleries at the protected monuments of the ASI with provision of CCTU, digitization & cataloguing of all museum objects on display or in reserve collection.
- ☞ During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan, ASI carried out excavation at sites all over India including underwater excavation.
- ☞ Strengthening and modernization of security arrangements in the Galleries, Auditorium and Exhibition Hall of Indian Museum was taken up in accordance with the directives of CAB of Museums.
- ☞ Conservation laboratories re-activated their programmes in research works and conservation services.
- ☞ National Archives of India has revitalized their programmes of expansion of records management and repair & reprography.
- ☞ All out efforts have been made by NAI with regard to augmentation of facilities to increase pace of preparation of microfilms.



- ☞ Bhasha Bhawan building of National Library, Kolkata, was commissioned and made functional.
- ☞ Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation assisted 32000 nos. of libraries at different level all over the country in the X Five Year Plan.
- ☞ Raja Ram Mohun Roy Library Foundation renders its activities to develop the libraries located in the rural tribal areas of MP where more than 4000 nodal centres were assisted per year on the Rajiv Gandhi Shiksha Mission. Foundation rendered assistance to Braille libraries located in the States of Gujarat. Though the exact percentage cannot be pinpointed the rural beneficiaries would be around 65%.
- ☞ The residence of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad at 5, Ashraf Mistry Lane, Kolkata-19, was renovated by the C.P.W.D., Kolkata, where preparation for setting up of the Museum for display of the memorabilia will be made. Memorabilia including the Bharat Ratna, awarded to Maulana Azad were collected and the services of a renowned consultant, M/s. Astro Links of New Delhi was requisitioned for necessary advice and setting up of the memorabilia.
- ☞ Salarjung Museum organised special exhibition on “Nizams’ Jewellery”, exhibition on “Portrait and Portraits”. As part of Afro-Asian Games, a special exhibition was also organised on “*Sport and Games in Art*”, and On the occasion of Independence Day, an exhibition was organized on “Glimpses of India’s Independence”
- ☞ National Gallery of Modern Art organized 35 Special exhibitions, of which 18 were National and 17 International (both incoming and outgoing) during the X Plan period. NGMA completed its 50 years of existence and celebrated its Golden Jubilee.
- ☞ Anthropological Survey of India undertook fieldwork to collect data to standardize the DNA extracting, on research projects like, Physical growth of adolescents, and Transformation in India etc.
- ☞ The Corpus Funds of ZCCs was augmented as envisaged under Tenth Five Year Plan.
- ☞ Central Institute of Buddhist Studies, Leh completed the construction of Academic Block, Library Building, Administrative Block, 40 Nos. of Staff Quarters of three type, Two Hostel Blocks for 100 students each, Sports Stadium, Internal and Approach Road, part of the Water Distribution System, Pump and Generator House and commissioned during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan by incurring an expenditure of Rs.1548.40 lakhs including the anticipated expenditure for the current financial year.
- ☞ During X Five Year Plan, Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, Sarnath, Varanasi, introduced two more schemes and the grant was enhanced to 10 crores for the Plan projects. The Institute made qualitative improvements in the Teaching, Research, Library and Administration areas. It increased its collaboration programmes with foreign and domestic institutions.
- ☞ It was during the X Plan that national attention was drawn, for the first time, on the **manuscripts** wealth of the country and the need to pay special attention on their conservation and upkeep. The **National Mission for Manuscripts** was launched in the year 2003. The Mission has taken up the task of compiling a National database of manuscripts (being made available online), and initiated a **national survey of hitherto listed manuscripts**. Conservation of manuscripts

and strengthening of manuscripts repositories received the much required attention from the Mission.

- ☞ During the X Plan Period, major institutions under the Ministry like the Sangeet Natak Akademi, Sahitya Akademi and Lalit Kala Akademi completed 50 years of their existence and organised Golden Jubilee Celebrations. It was an occasion of not only to celebrate the achievements of decades but also to re-orient their activities by re-focussing their objectives.

### **X Plan - Financial Performance**

An allocation of Rs.1720.00 crore was approved by the Planning Commission for the Central Sector – Art and Culture for the Tenth Five Year Plan (2002-07). Of this, an amount of Rs.1168.43 crore constituting about 68% was utilized by the Ministry of Culture during the years 2002-06. An Annual Plan outlay of Rs.470 crore was allocated by the Planning Commission for the various activities of Ministry of Culture during 2006-07. It is pertinent to mention that many of the Plan activities in respect of the Ministry and its organizations were to be deferred during the X Five Year Plan period as there was reduction of Annual Plan outlay of each year at the stage of Revised Estimates.

The Financial performance in respect of various sectors during the X Five Year Plan is given below:

**Proportion of outlay/Expenditure for various sectors under the Ministry of Culture**

| S.No. | Sector                               | Ninth Plan | Tenth Plan | 2002-03 |        | 2003-04 |        | 2004-05 |        | 2005-06 |        | 2006-07 |
|-------|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
|       |                                      | (BE)       | (BE)       | B.E.    | Actual | BE      | Actual | BE      | Actual | BE      | Actual | BE.     |
| 1     | 2                                    | 3          | 4          | 5       | 6      | 7       | 8      | 9       | 10     | 11      | 12     | 13      |
| 1     | Archaeology                          | 19.83      | 16.56      | 16.60   | 24.20  | 18.20   | 19.21  | 17.50   | 19.13  | 14.52   | 17.62  | 15.96   |
| 2     | Direction & Admn.                    | 0.38       | 0.26       | 0.26    | 0.30   | 0.30    | 0.30   | 0.69    | 0.05   | 0.18    | 0.09   | 0.21    |
| 3     | Promotion & Dissemination            | 24.71      | 21.07      | 19.96   | 25.99  | 24.12   | 30.82  | 22.74   | 26.65  | 21.21   | 34.28  | 20.96   |
| 4     | Anthropology & Ethno.                | 5.11       | 2.33       | 2.56    | 2.64   | 2.32    | 2.44   | 1.71    | 2.63   | 1.74    | 2.91   | 2.00    |
| 5     | Archives                             | 4.71       | 4.31       | 3.50    | 3.24   | 3.70    | 3.37   | 8.77    | 5.63   | 5.75    | 2.97   | 5.31    |
| 6     | Buddhist & Tibetan Studies           | 2.12       | 2.66       | 2.67    | 3.47   | 2.75    | 2.67   | 2.48    | 2.84   | 2.16    | 2.84   | 2.55    |
| 7     | IGNCA                                | 0.44       | 5.23       | 0.40    | 0.00   | 0.04    | 0.03   | 0.10    | 0.13   | 0.09    | 0.15   | 0.11    |
| 8     | Museums                              | 25.83      | 17.68      | 18.04   | 18.99  | 18.13   | 23.08  | 17.13   | 22.36  | 15.42   | 19.16  | 17.99   |
| 9     | Public Libraries                     | 12.27      | 7.62       | 6.88    | 7.03   | 7.72    | 8.23   | 5.93    | 5.95   | 6.88    | 9.58   | 6.83    |
| 10    | Other Expenditure                    | 4.61       | 2.87       | 3.12    | 3.43   | 4.00    | 3.54   | 2.73    | 3.31   | 10.85   | 3.47   | 7.87    |
| 11    | Activities for the North-East Region |            | 8.95       | 8.00    | 0.08   | 8.80    | 0.00*  | 8.86    | 0.00*  | 10.00   | 0.00*  | 10.00   |
| 12    | <b>Building Projects</b>             | 0.00       | 10.47      | 18.00   | 10.63  | 9.92    | 6.32   | 11.38   | 11.32  | 11.21   | 6.94   | 10.21   |
|       | <b>Grand Total</b>                   | 100.00     | 100.00     | 100.00  | 100.00 | 100.00  | 100.00 | 100.00  | 100.00 | 100.00  | 100.00 | 100.00  |

\* BE/Expenditure figures in respect of activities carried out by the Ministry and its various organizations are reflected in the respective schemes of them as the amounts are re-appropriated from the non-functional budget head i.e. for North East activities, '2552' (Plan)

From the above statement, it may be seen that in terms of proportions, substantial increase has been allocated for Archaeology, Promotion & Dissemination, Museums & Public Libraries in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, correspondingly the share of Others Direction and Administration (Modernization and Computerization), Archives, IGNCA, Buddhist & Tibetan Institutes and Capital Works has gone down during this Plan period. This is in line with the priorities of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan wherein the emphasis is on improving the efficiency of the already existing institutions.

The details of the ongoing plan schemes as well as the new schemes proposed for the XI Five Year Plan by the Ministry and also its various attached/Subordinate and autonomous organisations are given under different heads/sectors of the chapter 3.

## CHAPTER 3

### I. DIRECTION AND ADMINISTRATION

Under direction and administration, the major programmes undertaken by the Ministry relate to modernization and computerization. The major works carried out under this plan scheme are with introduction and installation of new computers, latest Xerox machines, Fax machines, flooring of the office, modern furniture, provision of wooden cupboards, etc. For the financial year 2006-07 budget provision of Rs. 100.00 lakhs was kept under the Plan head. The increase in amount proposed for the next five years has been arrived at by taking into account the inflation as well as the normal increase in the cost of articles, etc.

The budget proposals for XI Five Year Plan are as follows:-

| Rs. In lakh |                |                |
|-------------|----------------|----------------|
| S.No.       | Financial Year | Plan Budget    |
| 1.          | 2007-08        | 200.00         |
| 2           | 2008-09        | 200.00         |
| 3           | 2009-10        | 200.00         |
| 4           | 2010-11        | 200.00         |
| 5           | 2011-12        | 200.00         |
|             | <b>Total</b>   | <b>1000.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 100.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## II PROMOTION AND DISSEMINATION OF ART AND CULTURE

### 1. ZONAL CULTURAL CENTRES (ZCCs)

Seven Zonal Cultural Centres (ZCCs) were set up for the creative development of Indian Culture in various regions. The essential thrust of these Centres has been to create a cultural awareness among people and to identify, nurture and promote the vanishing folk art traditions in the rural and semi urban areas of the state.

The objectives of these centers are to provide local creative support to folk and traditional artisans. They are:-

- a. Promotion of various art forms especially the folk art of the Zone.
- b. Setting up of Shilp Grams in each Zonal Cultural Centre to provide promotion and marketing facilities to craftsman.
- c. National Cultural Exchanges Programme, exchange of artists, musicologists, performers and scholars from one region to another within the country.
- d. Development of Infrastructural Facilities.

Two more activities have been entrusted to the Zonal Cultural Centres from the year 1993 viz. Republic Day Folk Dance Festival and Craft Fair; and Documentation of vanishing Folk Art Forms.

#### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakhs)

| Year       | B.E.           | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------|---------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan | <b>5750.00</b> |         |             |
| 2002-2003  | 525.00         | 624.00  | 1203.42     |
| 2003-2004  | 650.00         | 668.00  | 1332.35     |
| 2004-2005  | 2000.00        | 1900.00 | 2046.07     |
| 2005-2006  | 3000.00        | 270.00  | 3389.65     |
| 2006-2007  | 1500.00        | 1310.00 |             |

#### Major Achievements during X Five Year Plan

- Seven Zonal Cultural Centres have undertaken activities on Documentation of Vanishing and Dying Art Forms held National Cultural Exchange Programme undertaken Theatre Rejuvenation Programme, Implementation of Guru Shishya Parampara Scheme, Setting up of Shilpgrams and Scheme for Young Talented Artists.
- West ZCC carried out extensive surveys in the districts of Kutch, Bhuj, Bhauch, Barmer, Jaisalmer, Jalore, Savai Madhopur, Raigarh and Goa and prepared a detailed documentation of artists and craftsman under the scheme of documentation of vanishing and dying art forms.
- East ZCC trantric dimension on Odissi, mural paintaings of Orissa, cultural heritage of different ethnic people of Tripura, publication of search and silence and compilation of poetry anthology of kavuri Gopal Krishna Patnayak.
- North ZCC undertook documentation of folk instruments of Punjab.

- South ZCC has undertaken documentation of music, drama of Thavathiru Sankaradoss Swamigal, Harikatha on pauranic stories of TN etc.
- Under the national cultural exchange Programme, the seven ZCCs have undertaken 392 national cultural exchange Programme, involving exchange of artists, musicologists, performers and scholars from different regions of the country.
- Under the Theatre Rejuvenation Programme opportunity was given to theatre workers to stage plays and to interact with each other on a common platform.
- Under the Guru Shishya Prampara, ZCCs promoted development of new talents in the field of music and dance, folk and tribal art forms under the guidance of eminent Gurus
- In order to recognize and encourage the young talents in various folk art forms in different regions of the country, ZCCs implemented the scheme on young talented artists.
- Lok Tarang – National Folk Dance Festivals were organized in New Delhi during January for the last few years under the aegis of ZCCs.
- EZCC participated along with cultural troupes in “Days of Indian Culture in Russia” held at Moscow, during September – October 2005.
- ZCCs organized a seven day National Folk Dance Festival “Lok Abhinaya” during February 2005, Theatre groups from West Bengal, Punjab, UP, Manipur, Tamilnadu, Maharashtra and Rajasthan participated.
- A National Craft Fair was organized by NEZCC during April 2005 at Guwahti. Craft persons from Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland and other states participated.
- South ZCC conducted a National Theatre Festival in collaboration with Government of Tamil Nadu during September 2005 in Mudurai. 150 theatre artists from various parts of India stages play in six different languages.
- A five day Puppetry Festival was organized in August 2005 at Kurnool by SZCC.
- EZCC sponsored a 10 member Bhojpuri Folk Dance and Song group for participation in Port Louis, Mauritius.
- “Nupur” Classical Dance Festival – was organized by WZCC at Mardol and Margao (Goa) during January-February 2005 Modhera (Gujarat) during January 2005. Bharatnatyam, Kathak, Osissi, Kuchipudi Dance were presented by the artistes in this festival.
- NZCC & Lalit Kala Academy organized a Cultural Spectacle on the occasion of inauguration of X Triennale India at New Delhi in the month of January, 2005. Representatives/ dignitaries from 35 countries were present to witness the programme.
- Under the aegis of ZCCs & Akademies a festival called OCTAVE 2006 was organized in Delhi to showcase the diverse and rich heritage of the eight States of the North East.
- ZCC organized a four day festival ‘Prakriti-a Festival of Tribal Art’ during 10-13- Nov. 2006 in the capital. This programme was co-sponsored by Ministry of Tribal Affairs. About four hundred artists from the four corners of the country participated in the festival and presented and presented about forty dance forms of different regions of the country.
- Provided an additional corpus of Rs. 5.00 crore to each ZCCs during X plan.

The ZCCs will continue its following ongoing Schemes during XI Five Year Plan.

### **NATIONAL CULTURAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMME**

Under this Scheme exchange of artists, musicians, performers and sculptors are taking place between different regions within the country. National Cultural Exchange Programme involves a large number of participants from all section of society. The ZCCs are taking a positive role in promoting national integration and communal harmony across the country. The scheme needs expansion of activities year by year in the interest of promotion of our rich cultural heritage.

### **DOCUMENTATION & PUBLICATION**

Under this Scheme, documentation of various folk and tribal art forms is being undertaken besides books are published on the research oriented projects. ZCCs have documented vanishing art forms, traditional folk festivals, folk instruments, Great masters from the constituent states. Some of the books published by ZCCs have been awarded. With the availability of sufficient funds documentation and publication can be done more effectively which will in turn help in preservation & promotion of our fast vanishing art forms.

### **NATIONAL FOLK DANCE FESTIVAL (LOK TARANG)**

All the ZCCs have been sending the folk artists for participation in this festival. This festival provided a unique performance opportunity for the folk artists at the National level. Children contingents from ZCCs have also been participating in the Republic Day Parade every year. For the past many years, ZCCs have been assigned the huge task of boarding, lodging & local transportation etc for the children contingents & other folk artists etc. besides organising other cultural activities by the participation of folk artists and children contingents.

### **SHILPGRAM**

“SHILPGRAM” has been established in all the seven Zonal Cultural Centres. All of them except SZCC are maintained by Central Government. These Shilpgrams have been thought as the catalytic centres to provide favourable atmosphere and infrastructure to nurture our traditional art and culture. It not only exhibits the finished arts and crafts but also depicts the process of its creation. So, a visitor to the Shilpgram shall not only see the artifacts and the process of making them but also shall be enthralled by the richness of traditional performing folk arts. However, in order to attract larger number of visitors in the regular activity in Shilpgrams it needs expansion and better maintenance.

### **GURU SHISHYA PARAMPARA**

This Scheme has not only benefited the Gurus but has also been helpful in training a large number of Shishyas for the promotion & preservation of our fast vanishing art forms. This traditional scheme needs to be continued.

### **THEATRE REJUVENATION**

This Scheme provides an opportunity to the theatre artists to stage plays and other theatre activities as well as interacting with each other on the common platform. Competition, theatre festivals and workshops will be helpful in promoting the theatre.

### **SCHEME FOR RECOGNITION TO YOUNG TALENTED ARTISTS**

This Scheme is aimed at encouraging talented young performing artists. They are

given cash awards to help them pursue their art forms. With some relaxations in the implementation of the existing scheme it would be more effective in reorganising and encouraging young talented artists in various folk and classical art forms.

### **REPUBLIC DAY CRAFTS FAIR**

Govt. of India, Ministry of Culture is sanctioning Grant-in-Aid of Rs.20.00 lakh to one Zone each year for holding the Crafts Fair. ZCC proposes to hold this Crafts Fair as regular feature each year so as to enable the Craftspersons to demonstrate their skill and to sell their artifacts.

### **KURUKSHETRA UTSAV**

Kurukshetra Utsav is being organised at Kurukshetra on the occasion of Geeta Jayanti Samaroh. Ministry of Culture, Govt. of India in collaboration with ZCCs, Govt. of Haryana and Kurukshetra Development Board has been organising this festival since 2001-02. There has been a tremendous response from the public particularly in respect of classical & folk artist, crafts mela and Rangoli during this festival. It is a very suitable occasion for the promotion of Indian art & culture besides attracting a large number of tourists. To make it more attractive, funds are to require to be enhanced each year.

The ZCCs have proposed two new Schemes for introduction in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan at an additional expenditure of Rs. 3070 lakhs. The proposals are as follows:-

### **TRAINING OF STREET CHILDREN & SLUM AREA CHILDREN**

The scheme aims at developing skills in the children in the field of art & culture. Through this scheme, NZCC imparts training in Harmonium and Tabla playing, Indian Classical Music & Dance. Experienced/qualified teachers train the children. The children who attain reasonable level of proficiency would be able to earn their livelihood through art & culture in due course. During the current financial year the training has been imparted to 1<sup>st</sup> batch of street children from Himachal Pradesh and the training is continuing for the street children from Uttranchal and Himachal Pradesh & children from the slum areas of Chandigarh. This scheme has been appreciated by one and all.

### **OCTAVE (NORTH EAST FESTIVAL)**

Ministry of Culture had organized OCTAVE (North East Festival) in March 2006 which was inaugurated by Hon'ble Prime Minister of India. The proposal is to organize this Festival every year. The ethnic art forms of the North East States are brought out in the limelight of people of the country. Similarly the poor artistes of the States would be benefited and economic condition of the artisans will be improved through their performances.

| <b>Name of the Scheme</b>   | <b>Year-wise Requirement</b> |                |                |                |                | <b>Total requirement during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan</b> |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
|                             | <b>2007-08</b>               | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> |  |
| NCEP                        | 560.00                       | 630.00         | 700.00         | 770.00         | 840.00         | 3500.00  |
| Documentation & Publication | 140.00                       | 175.00         | 210.00         | 245.00         | 280.00         | 1050.00  |

(Rs. In lakh)



|   |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| National Folk Dance Festival (Lok Tarang)       | 390.00 | 430.00 | 470.00 | 520.00 | 570.00 | 2380.00 |
| Shilpgram                                       | 150.00 | 300.00 | 360.00 | 420.00 | 480.00 | 1710.00 |
| Guru Shishya Parampara                          | 105.00 | 140.00 | 175.00 | 210.00 | 245.00 | 875.00  |
| Theatre Rejuvenation                            | 140.00 | 175.00 | 210.00 | 245.00 | 280.00 | 1050.00 |
| Scheme for recognition to Young Talented Artist | 70.00  | 105.00 | 140.00 | 175.00 | 210.00 | 700.00  |

|  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| REPUBLIC DAY Crafts Fair                         | 140.00         | 175.00         | 210.00         | 245.00         | 280.00         | 1050.00         |
| Kurukshetra Utsav                                | 105.00         | 140.00         | 175.00         | 210.00         | 245.00         | 875.00          |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                     | <b>1800.00</b> | <b>2270.00</b> | <b>2650.00</b> | <b>3040.00</b> | <b>3430.00</b> | <b>13190.00</b> |
| <b>New Schemes</b>                               |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| Training of Street Children & Slum area children | 350.00         | 385.00         | 420.00         | 455.00         | 490.00         | 2100.00         |
| OCTAVE (North East Festival)                     | 130.00         | 150.00         | 200.00         | 230.00         | 260.00         | 970.00          |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                     | <b>480.00</b>  | <b>535.00</b>  | <b>620.00</b>  | <b>685.00</b>  | <b>750.00</b>  | <b>3070.00</b>  |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL (including NE Component)</b>      | <b>2280.00</b> | <b>2805.00</b> | <b>3270.00</b> | <b>3725.00</b> | <b>4180.00</b> | <b>16260.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 15290.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.2500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2. CENTRE FOR CULTURAL RESOURCES AND TRAINING (CCRT)

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) has been working in the field of linking education with culture. CCRT uses various means in creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating the knowledge with education.

Through the training programmes for the inservice teachers, teacher educators, administrators and students, the CCRT is trying to reach out to these people at the grassroot level by spreading the knowledge and understanding the importance of cultural values. The CCRT has also been providing expertise and guidance to the institutions like SCERTs, DIETs, Zonal Cultural Centres, CBSE, USEFI, British Council, ACCU, Department of Education, etc. to collaborate with these organizations to achieve the desired objectives.

**At present, the CCRT is implementing the following Schemes:**

1. PROPAGATION OF CULTURE AMONG STUDENTS
2. CULTURAL TALENT SEARCH SCHOLARSHIP

In this connection it may be added that the above two schemes have spilled over from X to the XI Five Year Plan. The main thrust of the activity of CCRT is on imparting training to the Principals, Headmasters, Teacher Educators, teachers and students in the field of Interlinking Culture with Education, research and production of audio-visual educational material to be used in the classroom teaching.

The above mentioned two Schemes which have been discussed below in detail would continue to be operated during the XI Five Year Plan.

**Scheme 1. Propagation of Culture among School students and teachers**

**Training**

The CCRT has been working in the field of Linking Education with Culture for the past 27 years. CCRT uses various means in creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating this knowledge with education. One of its main function is to conduct a variety of training programmes for inservice teachers and Teacher Educators drawn from all parts of the country. As an extension to the training programmes, CCRT also organises Workshops on various activities like drama, music, narrative art forms, etc. This provides practical training and knowledge of diverse forms of Indian arts and crafts to the teachers.

The Centre also organises Extension and Community Feedback Programmes for students which include educational tours to monuments, museums, art galleries, craft centres, zoological parks and gardens and camps on conservation of the natural and cultural heritage, etc. These educational activities emphasize the need for the intellectual and aesthetic development of the students.

Although the CCRT has been doing highly commendable work in the past 27 years in the field of Linking Education with Culture, keeping in view the new challenges being faced in the field of education, CCRT is having a relook at the present course content of the training programmes on the recommendations of the high level committee, which was set up by the Society to review the course content and method of training. The report has been adopted by the Society in its meeting held on April 7, 2006. The recommendations have been submitted to Department of Culture for consideration.

In order to keep pace with the rapid changing technology, the CCRT has developed its own website '[www.ccertindia.gov.in](http://www.ccertindia.gov.in)' which has already put CCRT on the global information services of the world. The website provides services to the net surfers to know about CCRT's activities, download various activities including forms for training of teachers and providing scholarship. Through the net services, the CCRT is also starting the sale of CCRT's publications, audio-visual materials, slides, etc. In the coming years, the CCRT would like to strengthen the working of its website so that CCRT is able to network itself with other institutions within the country as well as abroad which are working in the similar field.

**Collection of Resources**

Since its inception, the CCRT has been collecting documentary resources in the form of colour slides, photographs, audio/video recordings and films on various aspects of Indian

Culture. CCRT's documentation team conducts programmes in different parts of the country for reviving and encouraging the art and craft forms of India. These materials are used for the preparation of educational programmes for disseminating information about India's culture to the student-teacher community of India. Some of the resource materials are also distributed as part of the educational kit given to the schools from where teachers have been trained.

### **Publication**

The CCRT also prepares publications which provide an understanding and appreciation of different aspects of Indian Art and Culture. These publications also highlight the influence of nature on artistic expressions so as to create an understanding of the impact of ecology on cultural manifestations.

### **Scheme 2: Cultural Talent Search Scholarship.**

The Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme aims at providing facilities to outstanding children to develop their talents in various artistic fields. Children in the age group of 10 to 14 years studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practicing traditional art forms are eligible to apply for the scholarship.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b>    | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | <b>3540.00</b> |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 500.00         | 510.00      | 533.86             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 492.00         | 492.00      | 542.00             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 530.00         | 490.00      | 545.00             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 600.00         | 575.00      | 699.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 575.00         | 575.00      |                    |

#### **Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

During the first 4 years of the X Five Year Plan, the CCRT has implemented the following programmes under the Scheme "Propagation of Culture among students and teachers" and the "Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme".

#### **1. Training:**

##### **(i) In-service Training Programmes**

The training programmes for inservice school teachers is designed to provide school teachers all over India with knowledge about the fundamental principles underlying the development of Indian Culture.

During the first four years of the X Plan 18014 inservice teachers were trained. It is proposed to train 4000 teachers in the terminal year of the X Plan .

##### **(ii) Pre-service Training Programmes**

The CCRT also train Teacher Educators from Training Colleges, imparting courses in B.Ed and M.Ed and also train teacher educators from SIERTs, DIETs, etc. to enable these teacher educators to provide a cultural component in their course content for training the next generation of teachers.

The CCRT has identified about 1400 recognized Teacher Training Colleges imparting courses on B.Ed and M.Ed. There are also about 500 DIETs, SIERTs imparting training at pre-service stage.

During the first four years of the X Plan 541 teacher educators were trained. It is proposed to train 200 teacher educators in the terminal year of the X Plan 2006-07.

**(iii) Trainer's Programmes**

The CCRT has introduced programmes for Training of Trainers in which the selected trained teachers of CCRT are given intensive training in the methodologies of incorporating a cultural component in education, in order to have a cascading effect. These teachers then are asked to train atleast 40-50 teachers in their respective districts under the supervision of the education departments.

During the first four years of the X Plan 2971 teachers were trained through Trainers. It is proposed to train 2000(???) teachers through trainers in the terminal year of the X Plan 2006-07.

**(iv) Seminars**

The CCRT organised Seminars for the orientation of Nodal Officers, District Education Officers, Principals, and other Administrators of various Education departments.

In addition, the Seminars will be organised for the American Teachers who visit India under the Fullbright Scholarship Scheme.

During the first four years of the X Plan 946 DEOs, Principals and Administrators of various Education Departments were trained. It is proposed to train 150 DEOs, Principals and Administrators of various Education Departments in the terminal year of the X Plan 2006-07

**(v) Lecture series**

The CCRT, which is constantly in search of ways and means of broadening its base of work, has started lecture series on various aspects related to Indian Culture at various places of the country. Eminent scholars and artists are invited to deliver these lectures. The CCRT proposes to organise 10 such lectures during the current financial year 2006-2007 at various places.

During the first four years of the X Plan 56 lecture-series were organised. It is proposed to organise 10 lecture-series in the terminal year of the X Five Year Plan 2006-07.

**(vi) Setting up Cultural Clubs in Schools**

In 2005, the CCRT introduced a scheme of Setting up of Cultural Clubs in various schools in order to motivate students to acquire indepth knowledge about India's rich cultural heritage. Activities of Cultural Club includes study of India's cultural history through lectures, visit to local monuments, conducting projects on natural and cultural heritage, study of traditional crafts, etc. The Cultural Clubs are run by CCRT trained teachers appointed as District Resource Persons (DRPs). The CCRT provides a financial assistance upto Rs.5000/- annually to schools where these clubs are set up.

During the first four years of the X Plan the CCRT set up 94 Cultural Clubs in various schools. It is proposed to set up 100 Cultural Clubs in the terminal year of the X Five Year Plan 2006-07.

### **(vii) Community and Extension Service Programmes**

The CCRT conducts a variety of educational activities for school students and children studying in formal schools and non-formal institutions run by voluntary organizations under its Extension and Community Feedback Programme.

The CCRT in its endeavour to enlarge its scope of working with other sister organizations and to share its expertise with them has developed certain collaborative inter-art as well as educative programmes. These are being organized in collaboration with Zonal Cultural Centres and other organizations on various themes for the benefit of student community.

During the first four years of the X Plan 1,45,209 students were trained under the scheme. It is proposed to train 40000 students in the terminal year of the X Plan 2006-07

### **(viii) Collection of Resources**

Collection of Resources on Indian Culture has been given utmost priority in CCRT. These resources are used to produce software for education with special emphasis on culture.

The CCRT has started converting the materials of the Educational Kit like colour slides, audio programmes, video programmes and publications prepared on different subjects into audio and video CDs. The entire material will be converted into audio and video CDs by 2007-08.

During the first four years of the X Plan 17 video films were produced.

It is proposed to prepare 4 video films during 2006-07.

### **(ix) Production of Educational Material**

#### **Cultural Kit**

During the first four years of the X Plan 2643 Cultural Kits were distributed among the schools from where teachers were trained.

It is proposed to produce 800 Cultural Kits in the terminal year of the X Five Year Plan .

### **(x) Publications**

The CCRT has been preparing a variety of educational publications for the benefit of students, teachers and members of the community such as Cultural Packages and Folios with booklets, etc. on topics related to aspects of Indian Culture, Ecology and the Natural Environment. These publications aim at providing an understanding and appreciation of different aspects of Indian Art and Culture.

During the first four years of the X Plan 66 Publications (including reprints) were produced.

It is proposed to produce 15 publications (including reprints) in the terminal year of the X Plan.

## **2. Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme**

The Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme aims at providing facilities to outstanding children to develop their talents in various artistic fields. Children in the age

group of 10 to 14 years studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practicing traditional art forms, are eligible to apply for the scholarship.

The scholarship awarded under the Scheme is initially for two years and is renewable after every two years till the completion of the first University degree stage of education or upto the age of 20 years whichever is earlier subject to the awardee maintaining good progress. The CCRT provides 400 new scholarships each year out of which 75 seats are reserved for the children of families practicing traditional art forms. Special emphasis is given to rare arts and crafts which are becoming extinct. Each child gets an amount of Rs.300/- as scholarship fee and Rs.300/- as tuition fee per month.

During the first four years of the X Plan 1261 scholarships were awarded. 400 new scholarships will be awarded during the terminal year of the X Five Year Plan 2006-07.

(i) *Festivals/Workshops for the scholarship holders*

The CCRT also organises national level Festivals for the young scholarship holders in order to provide a platform to them to show their talents.

During the first four years of the X Plan 12 Festivals were organized in which 790 scholarship holders participated.

It is proposed to organise 4 Festivals in the terminal year of the X Plan 2006-07

### **3. The Activities in the North East Region**

The CCRT has been taking many initiatives to organise training programmes for the school teachers and students to highlight the rich and diverse cultural heritage of North Eastern States including Sikkim. In order to enhance the activities in the North Eastern region including Sikkim.

During the first four years of the X 1546 teachers were trained at various places of North-East including Sikkim.

It is proposed to organise the following activities in the North East region including Sikkim during 2006-07.

- (1) 8 Training Programmes for the in-service teachers and Teacher Educators will be organized.
- (2) About 100 scholarships out of 350 will be given to the children belonging to the North East Region.
- (3) A Workshop for Gurus and Instructors of Satriya Dance will be organized at Majuli, Assam.
- (4) Under the Community and Extension Services, about 5000 students will be trained from the North East region in various creative activities.

### **VISION FOR XI FIVE YEAR PLAN**

This is an inherent truth that education has to be based on culture to make it more effective. The most important aspect of education is to enrich the students of cognitive, emotional and spiritual needs, which can only be achieved when the study curriculum includes 'culture' as its base. **Culture and Education** are not alien to each other. Both aim at improving the quality of life through the medium of academics. So it is a vital responsibility for all nations to preserve, appreciate and develop their artistic and cultural heritage.

Keeping this as an objective for the past twenty seven years, the **Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT)** has been working in the field of linking education with culture. CCRT uses various means in creating an understanding and awareness among students about the plurality of the regional cultures of India and integrating this knowledge with education.

One of its main functions is to conduct a variety of **training programmes** for inservice teachers drawn from all parts of the country. The training provides an understanding and appreciation of the philosophy, aesthetics and beauty element in Indian art and culture and focuses on formulating methodologies for incorporating a cultural component in their curriculum teaching.

As an extension of its training programme, CCRT also organises **Workshops** on various art activities like drama, music, narrative art forms, etc. This provides practical training and knowledge of diverse forms of Indian arts and crafts to the teachers.

The Centre also organises **Extension and Community Feedback programmes** for students which includes, educational tours to monuments, museums, art galleries, craft centres, zoological parks and gardens, Camps on Conservation of Natural and Cultural Heritage, Camps on learning crafts using low cost locally available resources. The CCRT also conduct lecture demonstrations by craft persons, artists and subject experts on various art forms in different schools. These educational activities emphasize the need for the intellectual and aesthetic development of the students.

Since its inception, **CCRT has been collecting documentary resources** in the form of colour slides, photographs, audio/video recordings and films on various aspects of Indian Culture. CCRT's documentation team conducts programmes in different parts of the country for reviving and encouraging the art and craft forms of India which can be used for the preparation of educational programmes for disseminating information about India's Culture to the student-teacher community of India. Some of the resource materials are distributed as part of the **Cultural Kit**, free of cost to schools and colleges from where teachers have been trained.

The Centre also prepares **publications** which provide an understanding and appreciation of different aspects of Indian Art and Culture. These publications also highlight the influence of nature on artistic expressions so as to create an understanding of the impact of ecology on cultural manifestations.

One of the most important functions of CCRT is to implement the **Cultural Talent Search Scholarship Scheme**. The scheme provides scholarships to outstanding children in the age group of 10 to 14 years, studying either in recognized schools or belonging to families practising traditional performing or other arts to develop their talent in various cultural fields particularly in rare art forms.

The Centre has also instituted **CCRT Teachers Award** which is given every year to selected teachers in recognition of the outstanding work done by them in the field of education and culture.

### **A Futuristic vision of CCRT**

The foremost objective of CCRT lies in its Teachers Training. The CCRT will take care in Value Education. Education should foster universal and eternal values oriented towards the unity and integration of our nation. Such value education should help eliminate obscurantism, religious fanaticism, violence and superstition, etc. In the coming 10 to 15

years the Centre will establish a linkage between various Universities and institutions of higher learning in art, archaeology, culture and oriental studies.

### **Training**

A high level Committee was set up by the Society in its meeting held on May 13, 2005 in order to make necessary changes in the course contents and educational material of CCRT. The Report of the Committee has been approved by the Society and the same was submitted to the Ministry of Culture for consideration and release of additional grant to implement the new activities according to the changes suggested by the Committee.

Keeping in view the present scenarios, there is a need to restructure some of the training programmes in terms of content and proportion. The main focus of the CCRT training programmes will be on addressing the following issues:

- I Why Culture in Education
- II What aspects of Culture
- III Inter-relatedness of Indian Creative Expressions
- IV Methodologies for Cultural Inputs in Curriculum
- V Natural and Cultural Heritage Conservation
- VI Preparation of Lesson Plans

**Collection of Resources on Indian Culture** has been, given utmost priority in CCRT. These resources are used to **produce software** for education with special emphasis on culture. Looking towards 10 to 15 years from now, one can easily foresee the role of cultural software in education. These will be essential to create an atmosphere of mutual appreciation, and understanding of Indian history and diverse cultural expressions in the sub continent. More advanced forms of documentation and production of cultural softwares can be planned. From colour slides and audio/video cassettes in our **Cultural Kit's** we can move on to CD and DVD in future.

These softwares shall be used for wide distribution and viewing by teachers and students within the country and world wide. These softwares may be used for viewing in all parts of the country to serve as models for other institutions. These programmes will be developed on themes that have a universal appeal to those working in the field of education and culture. This rapidly developing information technology will be utilized for achieving the aims and objectives of the Centre and widen the horizon of Centre's activities at global level and update the information available from time to time with the help of internet.

The CCRT constantly endeavors to keep abreast of technological and other developments worldwide. As technology advances, it is desirable to understand that **'we all need to grow'**. CCRT believes that the availability of wide range of value added informative services would ultimately lead to the creation of information superhighways. With its vast expertise and resources in the fields of art and culture, CCRT can provide different types of cultural datas which users will be able to access on demand.

The Centre's web site **www.ccertindia.gov.in** has already put CCRT on the Global Information services of the world. This Internet access service has enabled the net-surfers to read about Centre's activities, download various activity enrolling forms, send/receive e-mails for FAQ's.

Keeping this technology up-gradation in mind we can envisage some future plans in various activities of the Centre.



## **New Scheme**

### **Construction of CCRT building at Udaipur and Hyderabad**

Keeping in view the urgent requirement of its own building at Udaipur and Hyderabad for running the residential training programmes and other activities of CCRT, the Finance Committee and Society, CCRT have approved the proposals for construction of building for CCRT Regional Centres at Udaipur and Hyderabad. The Finance Committee, CCRT under the chairmanship of Financial Adviser, Ministry of Culture assured that the required fund will be provided in 2007-08 onwards in order to complete the projects. The Department of Culture has also approved the proposal in principle for construction of CCRT building for both Regional Centres at Udaipur and Hyderabad. The project for the construction of building at Hyderabad has been entrusted to the CPWD, Hyderabad with the approval of Society, CCRT.

The land allotted to Regional Centre at Udaipur and Hyderabad is located in the prime location, which is valued about 200 crore. The State Governments have given strong indications of taking back the lands since no construction has taken place at both the places in the last 10 years from the date of its allotment to CCRT.

### **Scheme 1. Construction of buildings for the Regional Centres at Udaipur, Hyderabad and Phase II at Headquarters in Delhi.**

#### **1. Construction of building for CCRT Regional Centre, Udaipur**

The CCRT has a Regional Centre at Udaipur, which is functioning in leased premises for the last twelve years, facing various constraints in conducting training programmes for inservice teachers, teacher educators, administrators who come from various states to participate in the training programmes.

The building is to be constructed immediately, as the State Government has already decided to cancel the lease of the allotted land as no construction has taken place so far.

The CCRT has requested the District Collector, Udaipur to reconsider the decision and grant us extension of time to construct the building on the said land.

The CCRT proposes to construct the building on the said land as per the following details:

|    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| A. | Office Block   | 10 Rooms<br>03 Rooms for Store<br>01 Staff Common Room<br>01 Conference Hall (50 capacity)<br>01 Reception |
| B. | Training Block | Lecture Hall (200 Capacity)<br>Museum<br>Library<br>Store<br>Store<br>Reception                            |
| C. | Hostel Block   | 50 Rooms (for 150 participants)  |

- 01 Common Room
- 01 Canteen Kitchen/Dining Hall
- 04 Guest Rooms (Double)
- 01 Warden Quarter (2 Rooms)
- 01 Watchman Quarter (2Rooms)

The CPWD has submitted an estimate of Rs.385.00 lakhs for the construction of building as mentioned above, at Udaipur. It may be mentioned that the Society and Finance Committee, CCRT has already approved the proposal in principle regarding construction of building at Udaipur and has desired that the Ministry of Culture may be requested to include the proposal in the XI Five Year Plan on priority basis.

## **2. Construction of building for CCRT Regional Centre, Hyderabad**

The CCRT has a Regional Centre at Hyderabad, which is functioning in a leased premise for the last twelve years, facing various constraints in conducting training programmes for inservice teachers, teacher educators, administrators who come from various states to participate in the training programmes.

The building is to be constructed immediately, as there is a possibility of the Government of Andhra Pradesh taking back the land since no construction has taken place so far.

The Architects have submitted an estimate of Rs.481 lakhs for the construction of building at Madapur, Hyderabad as per details enclosed:-

- |    |                |   |
|----|----------------|---|
| A. | Office Block   | Rooms for staff<br>Rooms for store<br>Staff common room<br>Conference hall (50 capacities)<br>Reception.                              |
| B. | Training Block | Lecture Hall (200 capacity)<br>Library<br>Store<br>Reception  |
| C. | Hostel Block   | 50 Rooms (150 participants)<br>01 Common room<br>01 Canteen/Dining Hall<br>04 Guest Rooms<br>01 Warden Quarter<br>01 Watchman Quarter |

The proposal regarding the construction of building at Hyderabad has already been approved by the Society and Finance Committee, CCRT

## **3. Construction of building Hostel Block (Phase-II) for CCRT building at Delhi**

CCRT building at Dwarka was to be completed in two phases. The first phase of the construction was approved by the standing Finance Committee in its meeting held on March 21, 1997 and has already been completed and put to use.

The DDA had allotted land to CCRT for running an Ideal Integrated Senior Secondary School and carrying out its activities. Since the CCRT has not been able to run

the Ideal Integrated Senior Secondary School for the reasons beyond its control, the DDA was requested to change the land use and exempt CCRT from the requirement of running the school in the new building at Dwarka.

The DDA is ready to waive the condition of running the school in its present premises at Dwarka. However, the DDA has desired that the playground measuring about 2.5 hectares should be surrendered to them in order to regularize the validity of the present site. The matter was taken up with the DDA with the request that since the area earmarked for the playground is being developed by CCRT for organizing activities like traditional crafts, puppetry, lecture-demonstrations by artists and craftsmen, slide lectures and special lecture-demonstrations for physically handicapped children and for community development, and surrendering the earmarked area will adversely affect the activities of the CCRT. In the follow-up meeting, the DDA has asked the CCRT to submit a copy of the approved building plan for the Phase II to examine and consider the request of CCRT for the waiving of the condition of surrendering the playground area measuring about 2.5 hectares.

Keeping in view the urgent need for the hostel premises and also submission of the revised plan for the Phase-II, in order to get the exemption from DDA, justifying the need to have the additional land for the activities of the CCRT, the Society, CCRT in its meeting held on April 7, 2006 has approved the proposal in principle and the same was submitted to the Ministry of Culture for approval and sanction of funds.

The proposal for construction of Phase II which comprises hostels for teacher trainees and is expected to cost Rs.466 lakhs (approx.) as per the following details:

| <b>S.No.</b> | <b>Particulars</b>   | <b>Cost/Area</b>        |
|--------------|--|-------------------------|
| 1.           | Hostel complex comprising of 100 rooms on twin sharing basis with attached bath and a Guest Wing of 6 guest rooms also with attached bath, necessary dining and recreation facilities for an approximately 220 people, | 6,500 sqm               |
| 2.           | Warden's Unit  | 160 sqm                 |
|              | Total  | 6,660 sqm               |
|              | At the prevalent cost of Rs.7000/- per sqm for 'A' class construction, the total cost would be (6600 sqm x Rs.7000/sqm) excluding the cost towards external site development and interiors.                            | <b>Rs.4,66,20,000/-</b> |

## **Scheme II Setting up of a Sub Regional Centre of CCRT for the North-East Region**

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) has been entrusted with the task of Propagation of Culture among College and School students and teachers and Interlinking Culture with Education. However, it has been felt that with a single office stationed at the capital and two Regional Centres at Hyderabad and Udaipur, it is not possible to reach out to the far flung, remote and tribal areas. During formulation of the IX Five Year Plan, it was proposed to further decentralize and set up a Regional Centre at North East India to cover the vast multitude of students and teachers population and to prepare teaching materials on culture of each region. However, the Regional Centre could not be set up due to paucity of funds. The Society of the CCRT has now approved the setting up of the Sub Regional Centre at Guwahati.

## **Objectives**

The Sub Regional Centre will:

- Provide cultural education to school students/youth/teachers/teacher educators throughout the country;
- Collect cultural resources in the form of audio visuals, written texts, recordings, etc.
- Produce material on cultural education for use in schools and for community projects;
- Provide mobile libraries and resource units to visit tribal, rural and semi-urban schools;
- Provide assistance to other related institutions in the area of literacy campaigns, women's education, physically disadvantaged and for economically and physically deprived;
- Encourage and help craft persons, traditional performing artists and other creative people by providing training facilities and scholarships

## **Scope**

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training (CCRT) will be the nodal agency for setting up of the Sub Centre. The Sub Centre will be set up in two phases.

### **Phase – I**

#### **Training:**

- (a) Conduct Orientation Courses/Workshops for teachers, teacher educators and personnel of the Education Departments. The training will include methodologies of linking education with culture and innovative and creative use of art and culture in formal and non-formal education and also highlight the rich and diverse cultural heritage of the region;
- (b) Camps and Festivals for children will be organized to acquaint them with the natural and cultural heritage and their role in conservation. Traditional arts and crafts will also be taught in order to create an appreciation and understanding of the inherent beauty in man made objects and the excellence achieved by the artists and artisans of the region;
- (c) Collection of resources for dissemination of culture through productions that can be used by a variety of organizations as well as for the website;
- (d) Scholarships will be offered to the young talented children in the age group of 10-14 years for enabling them to achieve excellence in their art form.

### **Phase – II**

Setting up Children's Cultural Resource Centre/Museum and Library, which will include:

- Children's reading room
- Art Centres
- Small open air theatre for performing arts
- Museums, etc.

- Infrastructure to conduct tours, visit to wildlife sanctuaries and places of historical importance
- Mobile resource unit to visit village and schools in remote areas.

Phase II will be implemented after the Sub Centre has developed their own campus and necessary infrastructure.

The CCRT proposes to run the Sub Centre with the help of one Group A Officer (Deputy Director), one Group B Officer (Field Officer), one Account person (Group C staff). Two each Group C and D employees will be engaged on contract basis locally. The CCRT will require a small office measuring about 2000 sq.ft. for the administrative purpose to be opened at Guwahati to carry out its activities. The Administrative Office would include departments like training, library, art gallery, photographic unit and a store where the educational materials like CCRT's publications, audio and video cassettes and CDs, slides, etc. will be stored for free distribution to schools. The training courses will be conducted in all the north eastern states from time to time.

### Target and Budget Outlay

#### I. Establishment:

|    |  |                  |
|----|--|------------------|
| a) | Staff:   |                  |
|    | 1 Deputy Director                                      | (existing staff) |
|    | 1 Field Officer..                                      | do               |
|    | 1 Accounts Person ..                                   | do..             |
| b) | 2 Group C employees(on contract basis @ Rs.4000/- p.m) | 96,000.00        |
|    | 2 Group D employees (on contract basis                 | 72,000.00        |
|    | @ Rs.3000/- per month, per employee)                   |                  |
| c) | Rent charge towards accommodation for Office           | 84,000.00        |
|    | upto Rs.7000/- per month. (Accommodation will be       |                  |
|    | provided by the State Government as per the approved   |                  |
|    | rates)   |                  |
| d) | Electricity, Telephone, Office stationary and other    | <u>80,000.00</u> |
|    | day to day expenditure.                                |                  |

#### Total

**Rs.3,32,000.00**

#### II. Training:

|    |   |             |
|----|---|-------------|
| a) | Training of 1000 teachers/teacher educators         | 54.00 lakhs |
|    | (10 Workshops – 100 Teachers/Teacher Educators)     |             |
|    | in each Workshop)                                   |             |
| b) | Training of 3000 students                           | 5.00 lakhs  |
|    | (30 Workshops – 100 children in each Workshop)      |             |
| c) | Educational material, i.e. Publications and         | 8.00 lakhs  |
|    | Audio Visual materials for distribution to schools. |             |

#### III. Scholarships:

|    |   |                    |
|----|---|--------------------|
| a) | Scholarships to about 100 in North Eastern States | 13.00 lakhs        |
|    | including Sikkim.                                 |                    |
| b) | 2 Camps for scholarship holders                   | <u>12.00 lakhs</u> |

**Total( I+II+III)**

**95.00 lakhs**

| <b><i>Yearwise Budget<br/>Outlay</i></b> | <b><i>Estimated Budget<br/>(Rs. in lakhs)</i></b> |
|--|---|
| 2007-2008                                | 95.00   |
| 2008-2009                                | 105.00  |
| 2009-2010                                | 115.00  |
| 2010-2011                                | 130.00  |
| 2011-2012                                | 145.00  |

### **Scheme III Production of Cultural Software**

The National Policy of Education has laid great stress on the production of software for education with special emphasis on Culture. Today, the role of cultural software in education is essential to create an atmosphere of harmony, an understanding of Indian history and diverse cultural expressions in the sub-continent.

After several years of conducting research and working with scholars, artists and educationists, the CCRT has developed audio-visual and printed material on Cultural Education. The methodologies for using these materials is open ended and the teachers are trained to use these materials in a variety of learning and teaching situations. They aim at:

- understanding the aesthetics and beauty in the natural and cultural heritage of the region;
- integrating creative expressions with curriculum subjects;
- creating an awareness of the development of cultural manifestations – literary, visual and performing arts.

These materials have proved to be very useful. There is a great demand for these materials at the national as well as at the international level for teaching about Indian Culture.

In order to enhance the scope of the production of Cultural Softwares, a Committee on Wider Dissemination of CCRT programmes was constituted by the Society, CCRT in 2003. The recommendations of the Committee were submitted to the Ministry of Culture for consideration.

The Committee had recommended that CCRT should prepare the programmes showing the continuity of the tradition by producing a series of programmes on the following topics:

- World Heritage Sites of India or Monuments of India
- Festivals of India
- Regional Theatre forms of India
- The Art of Puppetry in India

### **World Cultural Heritage Sites**

As recommended by the Committee on Wider Dissemination of CCRT programmes, Cultural software will be produced by devising audio-visual programmes with an innovative approach giving insight into multi-disciplinary aspect of education and culture.

A series of programmes will be produced on World Heritage Sites of India adopted by Council of UNESCO to create awareness about protection of Natural and Cultural Heritage, which belongs to all mankind. The sites are, Sanchi, Agra Fort, Fatehpur Sikri, Taj Mahal, Sun Temple- Konarak, Khajuraho, Qutub Complex, Humayun's Tomb, Ajanta Caves, Ellora caves, Elephanta caves, Churches and Convents of Goa, Mahabalipuram Monuments, Darjeeling Himalayan Railway, West Bengal, Bhimbetka Caves and Bodh Gaya, etc.

### **Monuments of India**

The attention paid to the monuments of India since the beginning of civilization constitutes an important element in the development of Indian culture, represented in mosques, churches, temples, tombs, stupas, victory towers, forts, palaces and caves. The video films and CD Roms will attempt to examine the continuity of traditions as well as evolution of architecture from ancient to medieval and further to modern period.

### **Festivals of India**

The programme on Festival of India responds to the demands of a growing number of readers and educators wishing to be familiar with the roots of their cultural traditions and their significance in day to day life. By being a part of global movement towards culture of peace and harmony, it will provide the students and teachers, and the people in general with concrete learning experiences in peace, education and communal harmony. The festivals to be included in this series will be well known like, Dussehra, Deepawali, Holi, Raksha Bandhan, Onam, Pongal, Mahavir Jayanti, Id ul Fitr, Id ul Zuha, Baisakhi, Muharram, Christmas, Good Friday, and Buddha Purnima, and also the lesser known festivals of India.

### **Traditional Theatre forms of India**

Some of the theatre forms performed in various parts of the country are likely to disappear in the future. The disappearance of any performing art is an irreparable loss for the heritage of all humankind. The video films and the CD Roms are intended to revive and disseminate age – old forms, customs, theatre techniques and thematic content of traditional theatre forms such as Bhand Pather, Therurkoothu, Swang, Nautanki, Dashavatar, Krishnattam, Raasleela etc.

### **The Art of Puppetry in India**

The video films on Art of Puppetry will retrace the simple techniques of making and manipulating different types of traditional puppets such as rod puppets, string puppets, shadow puppets and glove puppets. The contents will comprise selection of puppets depicting various characters from legends and myths with the objective of introducing puppetry as an aid to education. An attempt towards preparing educational scripts and programmes for teaching curriculum subjects through puppetry will be prepared in order to discover through these presentations better understanding of the art of puppetry.

### **Interactive CD Roms on the Existing Educational Material**

The Sub Committee has also desired that CCRT should convert all its educational material presently being produced in the form of audio cassettes, publications and slides into interactive CD Roms which could be provided to the trained teachers and the schools in future.

The CCRT has, so far produced the Publications on the following subjects:

1. Architecture, Sculpture

- Cultural History I to III
- World Cultural Heritage Sites in India I to IV
- Architecture of Delhi
- Fatehpur Sikri I & II
- Forts, Palaces and Havelis of Rajasthan
- Forts and Palaces of Madhya Pradesh
- Forts of Maharashtra
- 2. Music, Dance and Theatre
  - Odissi Dance
  - Kathak Dance
  - Kathakali Dance
  - Manipuri Dance
  - Bharatnatyam Dance
  - Kuchipudi Dance
  - Purulia Chhau
  - Musical Instruments of India I & II
  - Traditional Theatre forms of India I & II
- 3. Art and Craft
  - Animals and Birds in Indian Art
  - Expressions in Lines
  - Traditional Toys of India
  - The Art of Puppetry I & II
  - A Spectrum of Traditional Motifs
- 4. Environment
  - World Natural Heritage Sites India I and II
- 5. National Integration
  - National Symbols
  - My Pledge to Freedom
  - Azadi Ke Geet
- 6. Performing Arts of India
- 7. Visual Arts of India

### **Setting up of a Studio**

The CCRT proposes to set up a studio which will be equipped with latest audio and video equipments for inhouse production of the video films and CD Roms. The expenditure on the equipments and the production would be as per details given below:

(Rs. In lakhs)

| Year    | Target        | For Equipments | For Programmes |
|---------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2007-08 | 20 programmes | 40             | 60             |
| 2008-09 | 30 programmes | 40             | 70             |
| 2009-10 | 40 programmes | 40             | 90             |
| 2010-11 | 50 programmes | 20             | 100            |
| 2011-12 | 60 programmes | 20             | 120            |



**PROPOSED OUTLAY FOR THE XI FIVE-YEAR PLAN (2007-12)**

(Rs. In lakh )

| S.No.      | Name of the Scheme  | 2007-08        | 2008-09        | 2009-10        | 2010-11        | 2011-12        | Proposed Outlay for the XI Plan |
|------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1.</b>  | Continuing Schemes  |                |                |                |                |                |                                 |
|            | (a) Propagation of Culture among Students   | 605.00         | 637.00         | 671.00         | 711.00         | 757.00         | 3381.00                         |
|            | (b) Cultural Talent Search Scholarship  | 170.00         | 175.00         | 180.00         | 185.00         | 190.00         | 900.00                          |
|            | Total   | <b>775.00</b>  | <b>812.00</b>  | <b>851.00</b>  | <b>896.00</b>  | <b>947.00</b>  | <b>4281.00</b>                  |
|            | <b>New Schemes</b>  |                |                |                |                |                |                                 |
| <b>II</b>  | Setting up of a Sub-Regional Centre at Guwahati   | 95.00          | 105.00         | 115.00         | 130.00         | 145.00         | 590.00                          |
|            | Total   | <b>95.00</b>   | <b>105.00</b>  | <b>115.00</b>  | <b>130.00</b>  | <b>145.00</b>  | <b>590.00</b>                   |
| <b>III</b> | Production of Cultural Resources and Software for Educators   | 100.00         | 100.00         | 120.00         | 120.00         | 120.00         | 560.00                          |
|            | Total (Rs.)   | <b>100.00</b>  | <b>100.00</b>  | <b>120.00</b>  | <b>120.00</b>  | <b>120.00</b>  | <b>560.00</b>                   |
| <b>IV</b>  | Capital Outlays   |                |                |                |                |                |                                 |
|            | Construction of Hostel Building for Teachers Trainee at New Delhi and Building at Hyderabad and Udaipur | <b>447.20</b>  | <b>550.00</b>  | <b>335.00</b>  | -              | -              | <b>1332.20</b>                  |
|            | Grand Total ( including NE Component)   | <b>1417.20</b> | <b>1567.00</b> | <b>1421.00</b> | <b>1146.00</b> | <b>1212.00</b> | <b>6763.20</b>                  |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 6173.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1200.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **3 BUILDING GRANTS TO VOLUNTARY CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS**

- (a) The objective of the Scheme is to give grants to voluntary cultural organizations for:
- (i) Construction of their building; and
  - (ii) Purchase of specific items of equipment.

(b) Requests for additions to and renovations of the existing buildings will not be covered under the Scheme unless the proposals are specifically for modernizing/upgrading/extending auditoria, studios, music halls, theatres etc.

An organization that has already availed of building grant under this Scheme will be eligible to apply for modernization/upgradation/extension assistance only after the expiry of five calendar years, which will be reckoned from the date of conclusion of the principal construction.

The maximum financial assistance available for construction of building under this

scheme is Rs.15.00 lakh payable in three instalments of 30%, 40% and 30% and Rs.2.5 lakh for Equipment Grant payable in two instalments of 90% and 10%. The scheme has abundant justification to continue, as cultural organisations have a relevant role to play in safeguarding the local cultural forms, intangible cultural expressions, and generally keeping alive the interest in art and culture at the grass- roots level. The WorkingGroup noted that the Scheme is well structured and has an adequate in-built mechanism to check abuse.

It was, however, felt that the cost of construction of a building in metros has substantially grown during the last five years. The maximum financial assistance for construction of a building under the Scheme in clearly defined Municipal areas of Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata and Chennai is recommended to be raised from the present Rs.15.00 lakh to Rs.25.00 lakh payable in three instalments 30%, 40% and 30%. The rate of assistance for construction of a building in other areas would remain at the existing rate. It was agreed that the rate of financial assistance for equipment grant i.e. Rs.2.5 lakhs is adequate and there is no need to revise it.

#### **Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

**(Rs. In lakh.)**

| <b>Year</b> | <b>No. Of Beneficiaries</b> | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Tenth Plan  |                             | 2150.00     |             |                    |
| 2002-2003   | 90                          | 235.00      | 235.00      | 233.85             |
| 2003-2004   | 140                         | 235.00      | 308.00      | 344.28             |
| 2004-2005   | 224                         | 450.00      | 450.00      | 547.45             |
| 2005-2006   | 350                         | 500.0       | 500.00      | 866.34             |
| 2006-2007   |                             | 500.00      | 500.00      |                    |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.5000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **4. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO PROFESSIONAL GROUPS AND INDIVIDUALS FOR SPECIFIED PERFORMING ART PROJECTS**

The scheme will be entitled “Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals engaged for specified Performing Arts Projects”. Under this scheme financial assistance will be provided to dramatic groups, theatre groups, music ensembles, children theatre, solo artists and for all genres of performing arts activities.

The scheme will have following major components:

- (i) Salary Grant.
- (ii) Production Grant.

Under the Salary Grant component, training institutions receive the salary of Rs.5,000/- for one guru/director and a maximum of 20 artists are paid Rs.3,000/- per month. Under the Production Grant component, the maximum limit of financial assistance is Rs.1.00 lakh for new musical, theatre and dance productions. Though both the schemes

are two components of the same scheme, it is evident that both the components have their own continued justification and relevance. Originally it was visualised that the Salary Grant would not be a recurring commitment but will be for one year, which may be renewed every year. However, a factual analysis of the utilization of funds would reveal that almost 90% of the funds go for salary grant, leaving only 10% for actual Production Grant.

The present arrangement of sanctioning salary grant annually and thereafter renewing it in subsequent years is felt to be unsatisfactory. This leaves organisations in perpetual anxiety and uncertainty. There is abundant justification to specify a time frame during which an organisation would be eligible to receive the support of salary grants scheme. At the same time, it cannot be denied that many organisations have been receiving salary grant continuously for a very long period. It cannot be a scheme in perpetuity converting training institutions into government-funded organisations. Another area of concern was the lack of flexibility in implementing the scheme.

The salary grant scheme has undeniable utility in supporting training institutions in the area of performing arts. The existing scheme, which combines the salary grant, and production grant components may be bifurcated into separate schemes, which may be called as follows:

**Scheme of salary grant to training institutions in music, dance and theatre and other performing arts.**

**Scheme of Financial Assistance to Groups and Individuals for Specified Performing Art Projects.**

**i. Scheme of salary grant to training institutions in music, dance and theatre and other performing arts.**

The details of changes are as follows: -

- (i) the present ceiling of 20 artists shall remain unchanged.
- (ii) An organization should be sanctioned Salary Grant for a period of 5 years initially. This would be reviewed at the end of the 5<sup>th</sup> year depending upon the credibility of guru, activities of the organizations, quality of training and the justification for continuing the financial support. Salary Grant shall be restricted to registered organizations only.
- (iii) Salary Grant Scheme shall have two categories. 50% should go to Salaries for gurus/teachers and 50% on non-salary items for staging a show.
- (iv) the salary grant of the gurus may be increased from the present Rs.5,000/- to Rs.10,000/- and Salary for artists from present Rs.3,000/- to Rs.5,000/- per month.

The amount on Salary Grant will be given in lump-sum to the organizations enabling them to have flexibility of distributing the salary components to a larger number or a lesser number of artists as they deem fit. However, the sanctioned amount will be calculated on the basis of one guru and/or number of artists sanctioned for each organization.

**ii. Scheme of Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals for Specified Performing Art Projects. (Production Grant)**

It is felt that the Production Grant component of the Scheme has a continued relevance. It is one of the few non-commercially inspired assistance schemes that artistes

can expect to avail of, for pursuing their creative ideas. Without this support, the artistes will be entirely at the mercy of commercial sponsorship, which slowly begins to influence the content and style of such productions. This can lead to an undesirable situation where the most deserving and uncompromising artistes get pushed out.

The scheme, though of limited financial scale (with the existing upper limit of Rs. One lakh,) has considerable impact in nurturing the creative energies of artistes and thus ensuring the beauty of cultural diversity.

The Working Group recommended the continuance of the scheme since it was felt that production costs, especially in the metros, have grown substantially during the last five years. It is therefore recommended that the upper limit be enhanced to Rs. 2 lakhs and that of the entitlement of productions based in the four metropolitan cities be enhanced to Rs. 5 lakhs. The detailed recommendations regarding sanctioned amount are as follows:

- (i) Rs.2 lakhs for normal Production Grant payable in two instalments of 75% and 25%.
- (ii) A higher sanctioned amount of Rs.5.00 lakh per annum in special cases for production to be staged in the areas coming under the Municipal Corporation of Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata or Chennai. This shall also be released in two instalments of 75% and 25%.

#### **Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b> | <b>No. of Beneficiaries</b> | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Tenth Plan  |                             | 3720.00     |             |                    |
| 2002-2003   | 539                         | 770.00      | 770.00      | 769.36             |
| 2003-2004   | 546                         | 770.00      | 770.00      | 848.11             |
| 2004-2005   | 738                         | 800.00      | 880.00      | 969.16             |
| 2005-2006   | 894                         | 990.00      | 990.00      | 1025.75            |
| 2006-2007   |                             | 1000.00     | 1050.00     |                    |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 8000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **5. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR RESEARCH SUPPORT TO VOLUNTARY ORGANIZATIONS ENGAGED IN CULTURAL ACTIVITIES.**

Under this scheme, voluntary organisations functioning in the area of culture are provided financial support for organizing seminars, undertaking small research projects etc. The Sub-group found a utility for the scheme, as there are few such sources of support available to voluntary cultural organisations. However, it is felt that the scheme is sometimes hijacked by multi-purpose voluntary organisations that avail of financial assistance from many Ministries. Therefore, there is a need to redefine the eligibility and limit it to only serious voluntary organisations exclusively devoted to the area of culture. By keeping performance out of the purview of the scheme, many organisations are forced to organize seminars and workshops only to receive support of the scheme. This ambiguity needs to be removed.

**The Working Group suggested the following modifications:**

- The nomenclature of the Scheme should be **Scheme of Financial Assistance for Research, Seminar and Performance to voluntary organisations engaged in cultural activities.**
- The organizations should give a certificate that they have not obtained funds from any other Government agency for the same purpose.
- The upper limit of grant may be raised to Rs.3.00 lakhs in case of research proposals and Rs.2.00 lakh in case of seminar and performance.

**Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

| Year       | No. of Beneficiaries | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan |                      | 250.00 |        |             |
| 2002-2003  | 72                   | 40.00  | 40.00  | 45.29       |
| 2003-2004  | 73                   | 50.00  | 70.00  | 65.99       |
| 2004-2005  | 183                  | 200.00 | 100.00 | 89.20       |
| 2005-2006  | 124                  | 200.00 | 100.00 | 91.48       |
| 2006-2007  |                      | 200.00 | 80.00  |             |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 800.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 160.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

**6. ASSISTANCE TO CULTURAL ORGANISATIONS - R. K. MISSION**

Ramakrishna Mission Institute of Culture, Kolkata is an independent institute engaged in the promotion of thought, knowledge and educational activities. Apart from being engaged in cultural activities at national and International level, the institute also maintains several schools. The Ministry of Culture provides plan and non-plan funds to the organization for its development and infrastructure related activities. The Institute, apart from operating a well stocked library runs a number of training courses and disseminates information in form of seminars, workshops and publications. The Governor of West Bengal is the President of its Managing Committee.

**The grants released to the Institute during the X plan are as under:-**

Rs. In lakh

| Year       | B.E.   | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|------------|--------|---------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan | 700.00 |         |             |
| 2002-2003  | 90.00  | 190.00  | 190.00      |
| 2003-2004  | 100.00 | 150.00  | 150.00      |
| 2004-2005  | 111.0  | 72.00   | 72.00       |
| 2005-2006  | 72.00  | 72.00   | 92.00       |
| 2006-2007  | 110.00 | 1100.00 |             |

**This scheme has been reviewed by the Working Group for its continuation during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan under Zero Based Budgeting. It has been decided to give assistance to this organization under the new scheme of Financial Assistance to Cultural Organization with National Presence. It has been proposed that this scheme may be dropped from the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan as a separate scheme.**

## **7. SCHEME FOR PROMOTION AND DISSEMINATION OF TRIBAL/FOLK ART AND CULTURE**

The Scheme is known as the Scheme for Promotion and Dissemination of Tribal/Rural Art and Culture. Under this scheme, financial assistance is provided to the Voluntary Organisations and institutions engaged in the preservation and promotion of Tribal/Folk Art and Culture on a recurring or non-recurring basis.

The scheme addresses itself mainly to the well-identified and urgent need for its preservation, promotion and dissemination of tribal and rural art and culture. Its objectives are:-

- i.) to provided the tribals with opportunities to conduct their cultural activities including the “Utsavas” (festivals and festivities) in their environment and to collect and preserve their art and craft in their milieu so as to ensure the continuity of the traditions of tribal art and crafts;
- (ii) to promote and support documentation, research and survey, particularly the preparation of photographic record of such of the artistic and craft heritage and manifestations of tribal and rural India, that face the threat of extinction as a consequence o f rapid development;
- (iii) to assist the educational authorities of the State Governments concerned in identifying projects which will help to integrate the educational system particularly the curricula (in both formal and non-formal systems of education) in tribal areas with the cultural traditions of the tribal and rural communities;
- (iv) to disseminate the awareness of the richness of tribal/rural culture, particularly among the urban educated people so as to inculcate respect and admiration in them for the contribution of tribal/rural communities to various of tribal culture; and
- (v) to promote the preservation and development of tribal art and crafts and other facets of tribal culture by all other means.

To achieve the above objectives, it is proposed to give grants or subsidies to the registered Voluntary Organisations, Institutions and individuals both tribal and non-tribal who have either been associated or will associate themselves with any Institution having the necessary infrastructure facilities for their projects and who are engaged in the area of preservation of tribal art and crafts for undertaking projects for

- (a) documentation, research, survey and photographic record of artistic manifestation;
- (b) identifying projects in the system of formal and non-formal education to disseminate awareness of the richness of tribal culture and life; and
- (c) preservation and propagation of tribal art, craft, oral traditions and other facets of tribal and rural culture.

The existing scheme was critically evaluated. While the scheme as such has no major flaws in its implementation, the objectives of the scheme often get deflected, if not defeated. The scheme has no inbuilt mechanism to ensure that the tribals are benefited by the scheme. Owing to illiteracy and inaccessibility, the advertisements issued by the Ministry have hardly any effect on the tribals. Nor are they in a position to formulate projects to suit the scheme. It is felt that participation of tribals and folk artistes should be ensured in the implementation of the scheme to make it effective.

The Working Group, therefore, recommended that the Scheme should be given wider publicity through the State Governments, Zonal Cultural Centres, (ZCCs), IGNCA, IGRMS, and other autonomous/attached organizations under Ministry of Culture. There should also be greater synergy between the Ministry of Culture and the Ministry of Tribal Affairs. The Sub-Group agreed that the NGOs receiving grants under this scheme should have reasonable tribal representation in their management.

The Zonal Cultural Centres should be entrusted with greater responsibility, especially in the implementation of this scheme. It is also recommended that the implementation of this scheme has to be decentralized and made more participatory. The Zonal Cultural Centres should draw up their own projects in the area of folk and tribal arts, especially considering their value as intangible cultural heritage. Such projects by ZCCs, IGRMS, IGNCA etc should not be subject to the upper limit of Rs.2 lakhs applicable to voluntary organisations. A higher financial assistance of a maximum limit of Rs. 50.00 lakhs can be considered on a case-to-case basis under the Scheme. The ultimate outcome of the scheme should be to provide financial backing for the documentation, study and perpetuation of tribal and folk culture, within their socio- cultural contexts.

Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year       | No. of Beneficiaries | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan |                      | 455.00 |        |             |
| 2002-2003  | 160                  | 95.00  | 95.00  | 93.00       |
| 2003-2004  | 110                  | 100.00 | 60.00  | 59.74       |
| 2004-2005  | 336                  | 100.00 | 130.00 | 126.02      |
| 2005-2006  | 500                  | 170.00 | 185.00 | 194.52      |
| 2006-2007  |                      | 180.00 | 150.00 |             |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 200.00lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **8. SCHEME OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE PRESERVATION & DEVELOPMENT OF CULTURAL HERITAGE OF THE HIMALAYAS**

The objective of the scheme is to promote, protect and preserve the cultural heritage of the Himalayas for which financial assistance is provided to institution and voluntary organizations.

The scope of the scheme would include

- a. Study and research of all aspects of cultural heritage;
- b. Collection of objects of art and craft and documentation of cultural instalmen including the folk, music, dance and literature;
- c. Dissemination through audio-visual programmes of art and culture;
- d. Training in traditional and Folk Art; and
- e. Assisting and setting up of museums and libraries etc.

The Ministry of Culture had launched a scheme for providing financial assistance for research, documentation and selection of artifacts and for implementing other objectives

to (a) institutions including the concerned departments of Universities, (b) voluntary organizations, museums, libraries and research bodies and (c) individual experts engaged in the tasks mentioned above.

For an individual project, the quantum of financial assistance would normally not exceed Rs. 5.00 lakhs. The amount of financial assistance could be increased in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the Expert Committee to be set up by the Ministry of Culture.

### **Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In Lakh.)

| <b>Year</b> | <b>No. of Beneficiaries</b> | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Tenth Plan  |                             | 300.00      |             |                    |
| 2002-2003   | 95                          | 125.00      | 125.00      | 136.38             |
| 2003-2004   | 63                          | 100.00      | 110.00      | 109.93             |
| 2004-2005   | 46                          | 200.00      | 100.00      | 98.65              |
| 2005-2006   | 48                          | 200.00      | 70.00       | 47.39              |
| 2006-2007   |                             | 90.00       | 90.00       |                    |

While evaluating the performance of the grant-in-aid scheme, the Working Group recommended modification of the exiting scheme with the following features during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Under the scheme the end products of the project funded out of the scheme may be put on Ministry's Website for use by Research Scholars both from India and abroad. Private TV channels could also be involved in production and as well as dissemination. Some of the Organizations like IGNCA, IGRMS, etc. may act as repository of such works for use by scholars. The component of study and research of all aspect of cultural heritage and training and traditional and folk-art may be excluded from the scope of the scheme. The maximum limit of grant-in-aid may be hiked from the existing limit of Rs.5.00 lakhs to 20.00 lakhs. Copy right of such products where Ministry is funding 100% of the cost should be with the Government. Organizing Seminars/Workshop on various dimensions of Cultural Heritage of Himalayas may be included as one of the objective of the scheme. The projects / proposals should be approved / sanctioned only after ensuring the mechanism for its distribution and dissemination. Preferably the agencies responsible for distribution & dissemination should be involved at the production stage itself so that the end product meets their requirement.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 100.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **10. SCHEME OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR SETTING UP OF MULTIPURPOSE CULTURAL COMPLEXES (INCLUDING THOSE FOR CHILDREN)**

While considering the proposals to formulate VIII Five Year Plan (1992-97) a Scheme for grant of financial assistance to State Governments for setting up Multi-Purpose Cultural Complexes (MPCC) (including those for children) in the States was conceived with the objective of improving the quality of life of our young people by making them sensitive to what is aesthetically and morally good in the Society by exposing them to the finest forms of creative action. Under the scheme, cultural complexes were proposed to be set up in the States for coordinating and fostering activities in various cultural fields, music, dance, drama, literature, fine arts, etc. Scheme provided that the requests of State Governments will



be examined by Advisory Committee keeping in view the existing facilities in the State or location, financial position of concerned Cultural Departments, their commitment to provide funds for meeting matching grant and recurring expenditure of the MPCCs. The scheme provided for grant of maximum 1.00 crores to the State Governments subject to condition that 50% of the matching grant will be provided by the State Government. The scheme was reviewed taking into consideration past performance and parameters laid down in the Scheme were revised in the year 2004. In the revised scheme there were two Categories of MPCCs i.e. for Category-I project cost was Rs.5.00 crores and in Category-II project cost was Rs.2.00 crores. With the passage of time escalation in the cost of erecting infrastructure various States namely Orissa, Tripura, Sikkim and Andhra Pradesh have been requesting for revision of the project costs etc.

### **Objectives**

It is imperative that to improve the quality of our life, young people be made sensitive to what is aesthetically and morally good in society. This can be done by exposing them to the finest forms of creative expressions from an early age. Cultural complexes will provide these avenues for our young people. Multi-purpose cultural complexes of general nature will foster and co-ordinate activities in the State in the different cultural fields such as music, drama, dance, literature, fine arts etc. and promote through them the cultural unity of the country.

### **Scope**

Under the scheme financial assistance will be provided to *State Government* or an autonomous body, set up by the State Government and registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860. These multi-purpose Art and Cultural Complexes will work as centers of excellence in creative arts and or impart training to young talents. They will also serve as major resource centres for the region.

### **Categories of MPCC.**

Category I: It will be an integrated complex consisting of auditoria, with green rooms and toilets, library/documentation centers, museum, exhibition gallery, storage space, conference hall/seminar room, guest rooms/dormitory, children's activity corner, *Workshop facilities, Haat consisting of Art & Craft Stall & Food Court serving traditional local food* etc.(It is only an indicative list of facilities). The project cost shall be limited to *Rs.10.00 crores*. *Category-I MPCCs may be allowed in various cultural hubs of the state taking into consideration local need and project report submitted by State Government. There can be more than one Category-I MPCC in a State.*

Category II: It will be a smaller version which may include any or all of the facilities listed for Category-I. The project cost of this category shall be limited to *Rs.4.00 crores* and there can be more than one such MPCC in a state.

### **Eligibility**

A *State Government* or an autonomous body registered under the Societies Registration Act and set up by the State Government will be eligible for the grant. Developed land with approach road will be made available by the concerned State Government free of cost. The nominee of Government of India will be on the Board of Management of the Society during the construction of the building.

## Quantum of Assistance

The quantum of assistance of GOI will be 50% of the project cost, with an upper limit of Rs.5.00 crores in the case of category I and Rs.2.00 crores in the case of category II MPCC. However, this ratio will be 90:10 for the North Eastern States (including Sikkim), J&K, Andaman, Nicobar and Lakshwadeep.

All recurring expenditure will be met by the State Government. The grant will be released in two installments. 60% will be released as the 1<sup>st</sup> instalment and 40% as the 2<sup>nd</sup> instalment. State Government's matching share should be necessarily released after the first release by the Central Government. The State Govt.'s share will be a pre-condition for releasing the second instalment by the Central Government. State Government will undertake to meet the remaining cost of the project in the event of cost over run.

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year       | B.E.    | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan | 2500.00 |         |             |
| 2002-2003  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 564.94      |
| 2003-2004  | 500.00  | 580.00  | 580.00      |
| 2004-2005  | 900.00  | 500.00  | 409.38      |
| 2005-2006  | 1500.00 | 1200.00 | 1407.00     |
| 2006-2007  | 1500.00 | 1100.00 |             |

During the XI Five Year Plan it is proposed to extend the MPCC Scheme to cover within its ambit new States and Union Territories.

As regards the financial projections, in case the upgradation of the MPCC Scheme comes through, the projected an annual allocation during the XI Five year Plan will work out to Rs.30-00 Crores. It is expected that every year 3 MPCCs of Category-I and about 7 MPCCs of Category-II will be set up.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 11. KALAKSHETRA FOUNDATION

Kalakshetra Foundation, Chennai is an autonomous organization under Ministry of Culture. Started in 1936 by late Smt. Rukmani Devi Arundale, it has become the center of excellence especially in the field of dance and music. In 1993, it was taken over by the Government of India as an institution of National importance.

### Proposed Activities for the XI Five Year Plan

#### *THE RUKMINI DEVI MUSEUM*

**Expected duration:** One and a half years – July 2006- December 2007

1. Consultation with specialist advisors on Brass/ Paintings/ Textiles/ Chinaware articles of Rukmini Devi – their display and maintenance.
2. Rukmini Devi's dance-dramas – Documentation of Music
  - Documentation of Choreography
  - Documentation of Performances
  - Documentation of original and reference texts used.

3. Research Rooms
4. The Rukmini Devi personal Library
5. The Life and times of Rukmini Devi
6. The history of Bharata-natyam – its revival and the setting up of Kalakshetra – Rukmini Devi as the pioneer in this revival and her role as an educationalist – 1904-1986.

This project was begun earlier, but without much research and thought towards the particular architectural spaces required. It has now has to be taken up by the most appropriate architects and with the best advice on technology. It is sought to be made into ‘a live museum’ – with evolving displays around the things that interested her – dance, music, education, philosophy, vegetarianism, weaving and crafts, animal welfare and humanism.

## **ARTS VILLAGE**

### **THE CRAFTS EDUCATION AND RESEARCH CENTRE**

Expected duration: One Year July 2007- June 2008.

The creation of an Arts Village, with individual cottages where artists and craftsmen can interact and exchange ideas about texture and design. In keeping with our educational work, allowing children to take class directly from the artists and craftsmen so as to understand their craft through an appreciation of their habitat and life. We hope to recreate a space that the weaver and craftsman is most comfortable with and to share this space with the child and larger public, while he also sells his produce.

### **AMPHI-THEATRE**

Large amphi-theatre performance arena for staging folk performances and plays

Expected time duration: One and a half year – July 2008- December 2009

We have a strip of land on the eastern side of the property, which is conducive to the setting up of an experimental-type amphi-theatre. The rehearsal spaces and performance space will allow for large format performances by theatre groups in an open-to-sky theatre near the sea front. It is proposed that a studio for yoga and physical education comes up as part of the rehearsal spaces here. At the present moment only individual classrooms for up to 8-10 students exists. There is a need for an informal, partially-covered large space that can house all the students of the College of Fine Arts for yoga and physical education.

### **THE RESEARCH AND DOCUMENTATION WING**

Expected Duration: One to two years – July 2009- June 2011

This vital wing has to do with the next phase of Kalakshetra spreading its reach to universities in India and abroad. We hope to be a resource institute for information on dance and music. Our theoretical base is strong, and most Indian gurus and institutes have taken their lead from us in this area of teaching.

It requires a Research Center for documentation and archival material, an audio-visual room and a digital gallery hall, a library of books and media. We have old texts and also tapes of great musicians. These have to be preserved in new formats that can be accessed. A large amount of books belonging to the institute must be made available to dancers and teachers. Apart from this the institute requires a technically sound conference room for seminars and lecture demonstrations.

The 25 dance-dramas of the greatest choreographer of the previous century –

Rukmini Devi have to be documented by good film directors so that they may be used both as documentation material, but also with a possible marketing value.

Apart from this, a series on the Kalakshetra bani or style has already been commissioned and is being executed by Swati Solutions. This is to be marketed by them, with Kalakshetra retaining the rights over the series in terms of the content and its significance. Ultimately, this documentation will be available in this Documentaion Wing for scholars who wish to analyse the style and its contribution to the world of Indian dance.

The Documentation Wing has started its work in the dissemination of information in regard to dance and music, dance-drama's and folk traditions of Tamil-Nadu and other southern states. The wing has at present completed a review of the theory syllabus for students of dance and music who are doing the diploma and post-graduate course in the institute. The advisors on this board were Dr. Padma Subramaniam, Prof.Raghuraman, Smt.N.S.Jayalakshmi and Smt.Vasantha Vedam apart from the Director and our own staff.

### **THE KALAKSHETRA WEBSITE**

This is being completed this year (started in July 2005 – expected to be commissioned by Dec 2006). The project requires constant maintenance, data updation, data warehousing and periodical website upgradation. A technical resource person has to be assigned to this. Several people are being screened for this.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

**(Rs. In lakh.)**

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 628.00      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 110.00      | 122.00      | 127.47             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 147.00      | 147.0       | 182.00             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 165.00      | 150.00      | 115.00             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 120.00      | 100.00      | 100.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 150.00      | 150.00      |                    |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **12. NATIONAL CULTURE FUND**

The National Culture Fund (NCF) was set up as a trust under Charitable Endowments Act, 1980 through issue of the Gazette Notification; Govt. of India dated 28<sup>th</sup> November, 1996 on the basis of the recommendations of the Parliamentary Standing Committee on Human Resource Development contained in its 10<sup>th</sup> Report. This was done with the aim of mobilizing extra resources. It was formally launched on 29<sup>th</sup> March 1997. The National Culture Fund aims at inviting the participation of the corporate sector, NGOs, State Governments, Private/Public Sector and individuals in the task of promoting, protecting and preserving, India's cultural heritage both tangible and intangible.

### **Management and Administration**

The National Culture Fund is managed and administered by the Council and an Executive Committee. The Minister of Tourism and Culture chairs the Council. The Council can have maximum strength of 24 members including Chairman and Member

Secretary with 19 eminent members representing various fields like corporate sector, private foundations and non-profit organizations. The NCF carries in built accountability towards the Indian Parliament and the donors for the activities commissioned under its aegis. The Project Implementation Committee executes the project. This has representation of the donors, the National Culture Fund, the civic authorities and Archaeological Survey of India wherever required. The accounts of the project are incorporated in the National Culture Fund accounts, which are audited by the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.

### **Tax Benefit**

Donations to National Culture Fund are eligible for 100% tax benefit under 80G (2) of the Income Tax Act.

### **Corpus Fund**

The NCF got its initial impetus through a corpus contribution by the Government of India, Ministry of Culture to the tune of Rs. 13.21 crore against the committed figure of Rs. 19.50 cores.

### **Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b> | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Tenth Plan  | 1350.00     |             |                    |
| 2002-2003   | 100.00      | 100.00      | 100.00             |
| 2003-2004   | 200.00      | 200.00      | 220.00             |
| 2004-2005   | 300.00      | 10.00       | 10.00              |
| 2005-2006   | 200.00      | 200.00      | 200.00             |
| 2006-2007   | 200.00      | 200.00      | 200.00             |

A sum of Rs.1494.00 lakhs including an amount of Rs.629.00 lakhs as corpus has been proposed for this scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007-12), the year wise break up of which is given as under :-

| <b>YEAR</b>                | <b>2007-08</b> | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> | <b>TOTAL</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| (Proposed Outlay) in lakh. | 300.00         | 315.00         | 429.00         | 200.00         | 250.00         | 1494.00      |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1494.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **New Schemes**

## **13 SCHEME FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS WITH NATIONAL PRESENCE**

The existing schemes to assist cultural organizations to a limit of Rs.1.00 lakh. But for major organizations undertaking the promotion of art and culture at a national level, Rs.1.00 lakh would be no consequence, and are thus left out of the scope of assistance by the Ministry. The new scheme has been designed to address this lacuna, organizations of national presence have to be treated differently. In addition to this, two existing schemes, namely, Grants-in-aid to INTACH and Assistance to Ramakrishna Institute of Culture could be now subsumed. Apart, the financial assistance will also be provided to other cultural organizations / institutions with national presence under this scheme.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 2000.00lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 400.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **14 SCHEME FOR THE SAFEGUARDING AND OTHER PROTECTIVE MEASURES IN THE AREA OF INTANGIBLE HERITAGE AND CULTURAL DIVERSITY (ARISING OUT OF UNESCO CONVENTION)**

The Working Group recognized the need to formulate specific schemes to support and safeguard such intangible cultural expressions which are masterpieces, three forms of which have already been declared to fall in this category by UNESCO: Kuttiyattam – the ancient Sanskrit Theatre, the oral tradition of Vedic Chanting and Ramlila. The scheme will address areas critical for the survival and propagation of these forms by strengthening institutions which are involved in keeping these traditions alive, supporting training support to students (5 years for Kuttiyattam and Vedic Chanting, 2 years in Ramlila), encourage research in these areas, support to practitioners of workshops, documentation and database creation on a case by case basis, providing performance opportunities, support for dissemination (workshops, conference, etc.) and pension to gurus. The eligible cases will be decided by Expert Committees in the respective areas. The scheme will be expanded to encompass other major intangible art forms that require urgent measures of safeguarding.

The financial limits for various activities discussed above will be as follows:-

**Strengthening of institutions engaged in these areas:** maximum assistance for salary support, creating infrastructure, etc. will be Rs.50.00 lakhs.

**Support to train students:** monthly stipend Rs.1500/- per month for student older than 12 years and Rs.1000/- for the student less than 12 years of age.

**Research:** Ceiling for research projects to further knowledge of these forms will be Rs.2.00 lakhs.

**Support to practitioners for workshops:** Ceiling will be Rs.3.00 lakhs.

**Documentation and database creation:** Financial limits will be decided on a case by case basis depending, on practical aspects and necessity of the project.

**Performance opportunities:** The upper limit will be Rs.1.00 lakh for a troupe or group.

**Dissemination:** Limit for individual dissemination projects will be Rs.2.00 lakhs in each case.

**Pension to Gurus:** Each Guru in the field will be sanctioned a Gurudakshina of Rs.3000/- if he/she is above 65 years.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 100.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **15 AWARENESS CREATION IN THE AREA OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHT (IPR) AND SETTING UP OF A NATIONAL IPR CELL FOR CREATIVE ARTISTS AND ARTISANS**

In a world being increasingly dominated by a stringent patent regime, the State has an inescapable responsibility to protect the Intellectual Property Rights of our artistes. This has a dual purpose. One is to ensure that they do not become unwitting victims of the Intellectual Property regime, and the other is to ensure that the rightful benefits due to artistic creators are made available to them. The folk and tribal artistes are particularly

vulnerable to the sophisticated regimen of IPR.

Handicrafts and cultural industries is an emerging area of interest. While the liberal trade policies open up markets for our cultural goods and services, the protection of the artistes and craftsmen grants them their creative freedom.

There needs to be a massive national awareness campaign on the Intellectual Property Rights and responsibilities of creative artistes. Besides, the Sub-group recommends the creation of a national apparatus to work as a watchdog and facilitator in this area. Ministry may have to work out the details of such a **National IPR Cell for Creative Artistes and Artisans**.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 100.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 20.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **16 PLAN SCHEME FOR PROMOTION AND DISSEMINATION OF AWARENESS ABOUT INDIAN CULTURE AND HERITAGE**

Preservation and promotion of culture has been one of the main objectives of the Ministry of Culture. The Ministry of Culture through various schemes and its large network of institutions, has been striving to achieve this objective in the past many years. These efforts have yielded laudable outcomes in terms of substantial support for preservation, promotion and production of various cultural products and services in the country. However, a lot more need to be done to balance this approach by way of generating more and more demands for such services. This will require bringing Culture and Heritage closer to people so that it becomes an integral part of their life and they themselves feel as participants in various cultural activities. This approach will generate a large demand for cultural goods and services and put them on the route to sustenance instead of patronage. Commerce and culture generally go together. Booming Indian economy is an indication that there is a great growth potential for Indian Cultural goods and services both within as well as outside India, which needs to be exploited. These objects could be achieved by generating awareness amongst the people both within and outside the country about various dimensions of Indian Heritage and Culture. It is accordingly proposed to take up following schemes during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

### **(a) Promotion and Publicity**

Under this scheme an intensive awareness campaign on sustained basis could be launched through print and electronic media in the form of advertisement, TV spots, slogans etc. so as to generate awareness about various values and dimensions of Indian Culture and Heritage. The scheme may be implemented by the Ministry of Culture by engaging the services of reputed Media agencies.

A sum of Rs.25.00 crores may be approved for the purpose during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period.

### **(b) Quality TV Production on Culture and Heritage**

Under this scheme it is envisaged to produce a series of quality telefilms/serials based on Indian culture and heritage and telecast and web-cast them by using various networks of Television and Internet both public as well as private. These productions could be either by way of joint collaborations with television companies or through viability gap funding to make them commercially viable. The objective of the scheme would be not only to generate awareness about our cultural heritage but also to generate a large market and demand for our cultural products and services through out the world.

A sum of Rs.25.00 crores may be provided for the purpose during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period.

**(c) Assistance for holding/organizing Cultural Programmes/Festivals including deputation of troupes within and outside the country.**

Promotion of Culture and Heritage through performing arts, theatres, exhibitions etc. is also an effective way for generating awareness and demand. It is, therefore, proposed to provide assistance to reputed cultural organizations, NGO's, Museums etc. to take up such activities within as well as outside the country on matching contribution basis. Enhancing the scope, scale and frequency of International Cultural Exchanges may also go a long way not only in creating much needed mutual understanding and respect for cultures of different communities and societies but also in generating substantial demand to put the efforts of cultural promotion and development on self-sustaining basis. As such the scheme may include deputation of cultural troupes, exhibition, theatre etc. abroad as well.

It is proposed to provide a sum of Rs.10.00 crores for this purpose during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 5000.00 lakhs for the above schemes during 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **17. CULTURAL HERITAGE VOLUNTEERS (CHV) SCHEME**

Culture is the key to the creative potential of community or society. Arts are the most important facets of culture. Art transmits ideas and beliefs across generations reminding people what their ancestors thought and what they upheld as beautiful and precious. The promotion, preservation and dissemination of information on India's cultural heritage has been the prime concern of the Department of Culture, Government of India.

The world has never had a generation of young people so large or so young. Some twenty percent of the world's population today is in the 12 to 20 age group; in the development world and this age group will soon comprise almost a half of the population. But there is a need to protect the young people from marginalisation and neglect by ensuring their social inclusion and involvement in civic and cultural programmes.

### **Need for setting up Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV) Units**

While looking at the present state of affairs or the prevailing conditions in India, it is seen that the ill-effects of globalisation is slowly and gradually killing the basic tenets of our cultural ethos. Taking advantage of the situation, divisive forces are doing a lot of propaganda to destroy the fabric of India's national unity. In this context it has become more important and pertinent to create cultural awareness in the student community. It is in this background that the Department of Culture, Government of India has decided to set up Cultural Heritage Volunteers Units in various states.

### **Objectives**

The Cultural Heritage Volunteers (CHV) Scheme is a student youth volunteer programme aimed at channelizing their constructive and creative energy in disseminating useful knowledge and spread awareness about the promotion and preservation of cultural heritage, both tangible as well as intangible.

### **Mission/Motto**

To enrich people's awareness of the heritage in order to promote a culture of peace, deeper mutual understanding and respect among each other.



## **Activities**

The students could be involved in various cultural activities at school and college level aimed at the preservation and enhancement of the human heritage in both tangible as well as intangible fields. The Cultural Heritage Volunteers will be trained under the professional guidance of scholars, educationists and artists by using available modern techniques to conduct these activities.

The activities could be broadly categorized in three major areas

(1) **Education and Awareness Raising**

By organizing training programmes for the 'Cultural Heritage Volunteers' (CHVs) and CHV Officers.

(2) **Material Development**

Recording and documentation of most threatened forms of cultural heritage by involving the trained Cultural Heritage Volunteers.

(3) **Transmission of acquired knowledge and material**

Disseminating the useful knowledge at community level, with the help of Community Camps.

### **1. Education and Awareness Programme**

The Centre for Cultural Resources and Training will identify CHV Programme Officer from each district with the help of respective State Governments. They will be the teachers/ lecturers/university officials from selected schools/colleges/universities, who will be trained as Master Trainers in each institution/district. They will be further asked to identify about 100 students Cultural Heritage Volunteers from their respective institution(s)/district(s) and each group of 100 student volunteers and 2 CHV Programme Officers will be considered as One Cultural Heritage Volunteers Scheme (CHVS)Unit.

Besides having interaction at national level, each unit will be entrusted the task of developing the material for creating mass awareness and disseminating the useful acquired knowledge at community level.

### **2. Material Development**

Each CHV Scheme Unit will be asked to develop their respective District Cultural Maps focused on the rich heritage of their districts. The information will be categorized in two areas:

#### **I. Intangible Heritage or Living Heritage**

- i) Oral Traditions and Expressions
- ii) Traditional Music, Dance and Theatre
- iii) Social Practices, Rituals and Festive Events
- iv) Knowledge and Practices regarding Nature and the Universe
- v) Traditional Craftsmanship, etc.

#### **II. Tangible Heritage**

- i) Listing of sites that bear witness to multiple cultural identities
- ii) Listing of deteriorating monuments, artifacts, books, manuscripts and

historical objects

- iii) Developing 'Museum Comers' in the CHV Scheme Units/Schools/Colleges/Universities by collecting resources representing 'tangible' heritage of their respective districts, /states/Uts., etc.

### **3. Transmission of acquired knowledge and material**

Each Unit will be assigned to conduct variety of activities at school, college, university or community level so that the mutual knowledge and understanding between people from different cultures could be enhanced and they could be sensitized to follow the pluralistic forms of culture. The following activities could be organized by each Unit:

- i) Study of India's Cultural History
  - Arranging talks/lectures by eminent scholars
  - Undertaking projects to study local heritage
  - Arranging audio-visual programmes for the government school/college/university students in other institutions and the community;
  - Conducting projects on such topics as:
    - : Natural Heritage
    - : Cultural Heritage (Architecture, Sculpture, Painting, Music, Dance, Theatre, Puppetry and Crafts, Oral and Written Literature)
    - : Study of local historical site
    - : Visit to local monuments for the purpose of study and research
    - : Interviews with artists and scholars of the region.
- ii) Practical skill development in study of traditional crafts
  - Arranging demonstrations of local artists (clay, cane and bamboo, textile weaving, painting, embroidery, doll making, wood craft, wall decoration, book binding and others)
  - Demonstration and learning of songs in different national languages, folk songs, dances, etc.
- iii) Enrichment of the educational system for the benefit of the students in all parts of the country
  - Conducting debates on topics, related to India's Natural and Cultural Heritage.
  - Conducting quiz programmes on India's history, arts and contributions in various fields.
  - Putting up exhibitions, based on cultural themes for the schools/colleges/universities, neighbouring institutions and the community;
  - Projects for conservation work, adoption of historical monuments, near the institution, study and survey of the building in consultation with Archaeological Survey of India's Officers, cleaning the monuments, preparing information boards, providing guidance and explanations to visitors;
  - Projects for beautifying institution's campus, planting of trees, nurturing gardens,

flower-beds, protection of animals, birds and plant life;

- Preparing inexpensive decorations for institutions such as rangoli, kolam and alpanas;
- Preparation and maintenance of cultural bulletin board.
- Penpal scheme (inter-state sharing of views)

### **Credits/Incentives to the Cultural Heritage Volunteers**

The Cultural Heritage Volunteers and CHV Officers implementing the scheme will be given due credits/incentives for acknowledging their participation. This could be achieved as follows:

1. The Volunteers will be awarded Certificates of Merits, prizes, trophies on successful implementation of the programme.
2. The Cultural Heritage Volunteers may be given preferences in employment, particularly in filling up the vacancies against cultural quota in various departments.
3. The Cultural Heritage Volunteers may be given preference for appointment as Teachers for teaching Art and Aesthetic subjects at school level, if they fulfill other basic criteria and conditions for such posts.

### **Coverage**

- \* All the States and Union Territories
- \* Schools - Each district will cover 20 senior secondary schools, i.e. approx.600 districts x 20 = 12,000 senior secondary schools.
- \* Colleges - 5,000 colleges and Institutions of Higher learning.
- \* Universities - 100 Universities
- \* CHV Scheme Officers (School Teachers) - One from each school, i.e. 12000
- \* CHV Scheme Officers (College Lecturers) - One from each college i.e. 5000
- \* CHV Scheme Officers (University Officials) from 100 Universities x 2 each=200

Total CHV Scheme Officers (Master Trainers) = 17,200 including all the 3 levels.  
Total Cultural Heritage Volunteers, (University, College and School students) to be covered in 8,600 CHV Scheme Unit (One Unit in each college/school/university) covering 100 Cultural Heritage Volunteers (students) = 8,600x100 = 8,60,000

### **Details of Coverage**

|             |  | <b>2007-08</b> | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> | <b>Total</b>    |
|-------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| <b>I.</b>   | No. of CHVs Units  | 1000           | 1250           | 1500           | 2000           | 2850           | <b>8600</b>     |
| <b>II.</b>  | No. of CHV Scheme Officers                                 |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|             | Teachers   | 1490           | 1735           | 1980           | 2725           | 4070           | <b>12000</b>    |
|             | Lecturers  | 500            | 750            | 1000           | 1250           | 1500           | <b>5000</b>     |
|             | University Official  | 20             | 30             | 40             | 50             | 60             | <b>200</b>      |
|             | <b>Total</b>   |                |                |                |                |                | <b>17200</b>    |
| <b>III.</b> | No. of CHV Volunteers (School/College/University Students) | 1,00,000       | 1,25,000       | 1,50,000       | 2,00,000       | 2,85,000       | <b>8,60,000</b> |

**YEAR WISE BUDGET OUTLAYS FOR THE SCHEME “CULTURAL HERITAGE VOLUNTEERS”**

**Rs. in Crore**

| Sl. No.    | Heads  | 2007-08      | 2008-09      | 2009-10      | 2010-11      | 2011-12      | Total         |
|------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>I.</b>  | <b>Establishment*</b>  |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| a)         | Salary & other allowances to staff   | 0.25         | 0.27         | 0.30         | 0.33         | 0.37         | <b>1.52</b>   |
| b)         | 5 Group D Employee on contract basis   | 0.02         | 0.02         | 0.02         | 0.03         | 0.03         | <b>0.12</b>   |
| c)         | Domestic Travel Expenses   | 0.20         | 0.22         | 0.24         | 0.26         | 0.28         | <b>1.20</b>   |
| d)         | Electricity, telephone, office expenses, stationery, security, transports/conveyance & other day to day expenses | 0.25         | 0.27         | 0.29         | 0.31         | 0.33         | <b>1.45</b>   |
|            | <b>Total</b>   | <b>0.72</b>  | <b>0.78</b>  | <b>0.85</b>  | <b>0.93</b>  | <b>1.01</b>  | <b>4.29</b>   |
| <b>II.</b> | <b>Training and Organization of Camps *</b>  |              |              |              |              |              |               |
| a)         | Training of CHV Scheme Officers  | 1.11         | 1.55         | 2.03         | 2.89         | 4.27         | <b>11.85</b>  |
| b)         | Training of Cultural Heritage Volunteers   | 3.00         | 3.75         | 4.88         | 6.50         | 9.98         | <b>28.11</b>  |
| c)         | Educational materials for Cultural Heritage Volunteers   | 4.00         | 5.00         | 6.00         | 8.00         | 11.40        | <b>34.40</b>  |
| d)         | Organisation of Camps by Cultural Heritage Volunteers units  | 2.00         | 2.50         | 3.00         | 4.00         | 5.70         | <b>17.20</b>  |
| e)         | Incentive/Awards/Refreshment for Cultural Heritage Volunteers  | 5.00         | 6.25         | 7.50         | 12.00        | 17.10        | <b>47.85</b>  |
| f)         | Honorariums to CHV Scheme Officers   | 0.66         | 0.84         | 1.01         | 1.34         | 1.85         | <b>5.70</b>   |
| g)         | Expenses on consultancy/ Research to Resources person's for documentation etc.                                   | 0.15         | 0.15         | 0.15         | 0.20         | 0.20         | <b>0.85</b>   |
|            | <b>Total</b>   | <b>15.92</b> | <b>20.04</b> | <b>24.57</b> | <b>34.93</b> | <b>50.50</b> | <b>145.96</b> |
|            | <b>Grand Total (I+II)</b>  | <b>16.64</b> | <b>20.82</b> | <b>25.42</b> | <b>35.86</b> | <b>51.51</b> | <b>150.25</b> |

| <b>I.</b> | <b>Establishment</b>                           |    | <b>Rs. in lakh per annum</b> |
|-----------|--|----|------------------------------|
|           | Details of salary and allowances               |    |                              |
|           | Programme Director (Rs.12000-375-16500)        | 01 | 3.56                         |
|           | Dy. Director (Programmes) (Rs.10000-325-15200) | 01 | 2.99                         |

|  |   |    |                   |
|--|---|----|-------------------|
|  | Dy. Director (Admn. & Accounts)<br>(Rs.10000-325-15200)   | 01 | 2.99              |
|  | Programme Officer (Training)<br>(Rs.6500-10500)           | 02 | 3.90              |
|  | Office Superintendent<br>(Rs.5500-175-9000)               | 01 | 1.63              |
|  | Sr. Accountant<br>(Rs.5500-9000)                          | 01 | 1.63              |
|  | Assistant (Admn.)<br>(Rs.4500-125-7000)                   | 01 | 1.34              |
|  | Assistant (Accounts)<br>(Rs.4500-125-7000)                | 01 | 1.34              |
|  | Steno-typist<br>(Rs.4000-100-6000)                        | 01 | 1.20              |
|  | L.D.C (Data Entry Operators)<br>(Rs.3050-75-2950-80-4590) | 02 | 1.82              |
|  | <b>Total</b>  |    | <b>22.40</b>      |
|  | <b>Allowances</b>   |    |                   |
|  | Medical   |    | 1.00              |
|  | Bonus   |    | 0.25              |
|  | OTA   |    | 0.35              |
|  | Staff welfare   |    | 1.00              |
|  | <b>Total</b>  |    | <b>2.60</b>       |
|  | <b>Grand Total</b>  |    | <b>25.00</b>      |
|  | 2007-08   |    | 0.25              |
|  | 2008-09   |    | 0.27              |
|  | 2009-10   |    | 0.30              |
|  | 2010-11   |    | 0.33              |
|  | 2011-12   |    | 0.37              |
|  | <b>Total</b>  |    | <b>1.52 crore</b> |

| <b>II.</b> | <b>Training – Training of CHV Scheme Officers</b>   | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>                 |
|------------|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>a.</b>  | <b>2007-08</b>  |                                    |
|            | Training of 1490 CHV Scheme Officers (Teachers) from Sr. Sec. School @ of Rs.5000/- Per Teacher             | 74.50                              |
|            | Training of 500 CHV Scheme Officer (Lecturers) from college @ Rs.7000/- Per Lecturer                        | 35.00                              |
|            | Training of 10 CHV Scheme Officers (Two University officials) From each University @ Rs.9000/- per official | 1.80                               |
|            | <b>Total</b>  | <b>111.30<br/>or Rs.1.11 crore</b> |

|  |   |       |
|--|---|-------|
|  | <b>2008-09</b>  |       |
|  | Training of 1735 CHV Scheme Officers (Teachers) from Sr. Sec. School @ of Rs.5500/- Per Teacher | 95.43 |
|  | Training of 750 CHV Scheme Officer (Lecturers) from college @ Rs.7500/- Per Lecturer            | 56.25 |

|  |   |                                    |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
|  | Training of 15 CHV Scheme Officers (Two University officials)<br>From each University @ Rs.9500/- per official  | 2.85                               |
|  | <b>Total</b>  | <b>154.53<br/>or Rs.1.55 crore</b> |
|  | <b>2009-10</b>  |                                    |
|  | Training of 1980 CHV Scheme Officers (Teachers) from Sr. Sec.<br>School @ of Rs.6000/- Per Teacher              | 118.80                             |
|  | Training of 1000 CHV Scheme Officer (Lecturers) from college @<br>Rs.8000/- Per Lecturer                        | 80.00                              |
|  | Training of 20 CHV Scheme Officers (Two University officials)<br>From each University @ Rs.10000/- per official | 4.00                               |
|  | <b>Total</b>  | <b>202.80<br/>or Rs.2.03 crore</b> |
|  | <b>2010-11</b>  |                                    |
|  | Training of 2725 CHV Scheme Officers (Teachers) from Sr. Sec.<br>School @ of Rs.6500/- Per Teacher              | 177.13                             |
|  | Training of 1250 CHV Scheme Officer (Lecturers) from college @<br>Rs.8500/- Per Lecturer                        | 106.25                             |
|  | Training of 25 CHV Scheme Officers (Two University officials)<br>From each University @ Rs.10500/- per official | 5.25                               |
|  | <b>Total</b>  | <b>288.63<br/>or Rs.2.89crore</b>  |
|  | <b>2011-12</b>  |                                    |
|  | Training of 4070 CHV Scheme Officers (Teachers) from Sr. Sec.<br>School @ of Rs.7000/- Per Teacher              | 284.90                             |
|  | Training of 1500 CHV Scheme Officer (Lecturers) from college @<br>Rs.9000/- Per Lecturer                        | 135.00                             |
|  | Training of 30 CHV Scheme Officers (Two University officials)<br>From each University @ Rs.11000/- per official | 6.60                               |
|  | <b>Total</b>  | <b>426.50<br/>or Rs.4.27crore</b>  |
|  | <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>11.85 crore</b>                 |

|          |   |                                  |
|----------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>b</b> | <b>Training of Culture Heritage Volunteers(School/College/<br/>University Students</b>              | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>               |
|          | <b>2007-08</b>  |                                  |
|          | 1000 CHV Units covering 100 Culture Heritage Volunteers<br>1,00,000 Volunteers @300/-per volunteers | 300.00<br><b>or Rs.3.00crore</b> |
|          | <b>2008-09</b>  |                                  |
|          | 1250 CHV Units covering 100 Culture Heritage Volunteers<br>1,25,000 Volunteers @300/-per volunteers | 375.00<br><b>or Rs.3.75crore</b> |
|          | <b>2009-10</b>  |                                  |
|          | 1500 CHV Units covering 100 Culture Heritage Volunteers<br>1,50,000 Volunteers @325/-per Volunteers | 487.50<br><b>or Rs.4.88crore</b> |
|          | <b>2010-11</b>  |                                  |
|          | 2000 CHV Units covering 100 Culture Heritage Volunteers<br>2,00,000 Volunteers @325/-per Volunteers | 650.00<br><b>or Rs.6.50crore</b> |

|           |  |                                    |
|-----------|--|------------------------------------|
|           | <b>2011-12</b>   |                                    |
|           | 2850 CHV Units covering 100 Culture Heritage Volunteers<br>2,85,000 Volunteers @350/-per Volunteers  | 997.50<br><b>or Rs.9.98crore</b>   |
|           | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>28.11 crore</b>                 |
|           |  |                                    |
| <b>c.</b> | <b>Educational material for Cultural Heritage Volunteers i.e. Publication, and other Audio/Visual material for use in camp activities.</b> | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>                 |
|           | <b>2007-08</b>   |                                    |
|           | 1,00,000 Volunteers @ Rs.400/- per volunteer   | 400.00<br>or Rs.4.00crore          |
|           |  |                                    |
|           | <b>2008-09</b>   |                                    |
|           | 1,25,000 Volunteers @ Rs.400/- per volunteer   | 500.00<br>or Rs.5.00crore          |
|           |  |                                    |
|           | <b>2009-10</b>   |                                    |
|           | 1,50,000 Volunteers @ Rs.400/- per volunteer   | 600.00<br>or Rs.6.00crore          |
|           |  |                                    |
|           | <b>2010-11</b>   |                                    |
|           | 2,00,000 Volunteers @ Rs.400/- per volunteer   | 800.00<br>or Rs.8.00crore          |
|           |  |                                    |
|           | <b>2011-12</b>   |                                    |
|           | 2,85,000 Volunteers @ Rs.400/- per volunteer   | 1140.00<br>or Rs.11.40crore        |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | 3440.00<br><b>or Rs.34.40crore</b> |

|           |  |   |
|-----------|--|---|
| <b>d.</b> | <b>Orgnaisation of camps by CHV Units (one camp will be orgnaised by each unit in a year).</b> | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>                        |
|           | <b>2007-08</b>   |   |
|           | 1000 Camps @ Rs.20000/- per year per Camps   | 200.00<br>or Rs.2.00crore                 |
|           |  |   |
|           | <b>2008-09</b>   |   |
|           | 1250 Camps @ Rs.20000/- per year per Camps   | 250.00<br>or Rs.2.50crore                 |
|           |  |   |
|           | <b>2009-10</b>   |   |
|           | 1500 Camps @ Rs.20000/- per year per Camps   | 300.00<br>or Rs.3.00crore                 |
|           |  |   |
|           | <b>2010-11</b>   |   |
|           | 2000 Camps @ Rs.20000/- per year per Camps   | 400.00<br>or Rs.4.00crore                 |
|           |  |   |
|           | <b>2011-12</b>   |   |
|           | 2850 Camps @ Rs.20000/- per year per Camps   | 570.00<br>or Rs.5.70crore                 |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | <b>1720.00</b><br><b>or Rs.17.20crore</b> |
| <b>e.</b> | <b>Incentives/Awards/Refreshments etc. for the Cultural Heritage Volunteers</b>                | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>                        |

|  |              |                                    |
|--|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>2007-08</b>                               |              |                                    |
| 1,00,000 Volunteers @ Rs.500/- per volunteer |              | 500.00<br>or Rs.5.00crore          |
| <b>2008-09</b>                               |              |                                    |
| 1,25,000 Volunteers @ Rs.500/- per volunteer |              | 625.00<br>or Rs.6.25crore          |
| <b>2009-10</b>                               |              |                                    |
| 1,50,000 Volunteers @ Rs.500/- per volunteer |              | 750.00<br>or Rs.7.50crore          |
|  |              |                                    |
| <b>2010-11</b>                               |              |                                    |
| 2,00,000 Volunteers @ Rs.600/- per volunteer |              | 1200.00<br>or Rs.12.00crore        |
|  |              |                                    |
| <b>2011-12</b>                               |              |                                    |
| 2,85,000 Volunteers @ Rs.600/- per volunteer |              | 1710.00<br>or Rs.17.10crore        |
|  | <b>Total</b> | 4785.00<br><b>or Rs.47.85crore</b> |

|           |  |                                  |
|-----------|--|----------------------------------|
| <b>f.</b> | <b>Honorariums to CHV Scheme Officers(School Teacher/College Lecturer and University Officers)</b> | <b>Rs. in lakh</b>               |
|           | <b>2007-08</b>   |                                  |
|           | 1490 CHV Officers (Teachers) @ Rs.3000/- per officer   | 44.70                            |
|           | 500 CHV Officers (Lecturers) @ Rs.4000/- per officer   | 20.00                            |
|           | 20 CHV Officers (University Official) @ Rs.5000/- per officer                                      | 1.00                             |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | 65.70<br><b>or Rs.0.66crore</b>  |
|           | <b>2008-09</b>   |                                  |
|           | 1735 CHV Officers (Teachers) @ Rs.3000/- per officer   | 52.05                            |
|           | 750 CHV Officers (Lecturers) @ Rs.4000/- per officer   | 30.00                            |
|           | 30 CHV Officers (University Official)@ Rs.5000/- per officer                                       | 1.50                             |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | 83.55<br><b>or Rs.0.84crore</b>  |
|           | <b>2009-10</b>   |                                  |
|           | 1980 CHV Officers (Teachers) @ Rs.3000/- per officer   | 59.40                            |
|           | 1000 CHV Officers (Lecturers) @ Rs.4000/- per officer  | 40.00                            |
|           | 40 CHV Officers (University Official)@ Rs.5000/- per officer                                       | 2.00                             |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | 101.40<br><b>or Rs.1.01crore</b> |
|           | <b>2010-11</b>   |                                  |
|           | 2725 CHV Officers (Teachers) @ Rs.3000/- per officer   | 81.75                            |
|           | 1250 CHV Officers (Lecturers) @ Rs.4000/- per officer  | 50.00                            |
|           | 50 CHV Officers (University Official)@ Rs.5000/- per officer                                       | 2.50                             |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | 134.25<br><b>or Rs.1.34crore</b> |
|           | <b>2011-12</b>   |                                  |



|           |   |                                  |
|-----------|---|----------------------------------|
|           | 4070 CHV Officers (Teachers) @ Rs.3000/- per officer                                  | 122.10                           |
|           | 1500 CHV Officers (Lecturers) @ Rs.4000/- per officer                                 | 60.00                            |
|           | 60 CHV Officers (University Official)@ Rs.5000/- per officer                          | 3.00                             |
|           | <b>Total</b>  | 185.10<br><b>or Rs.1.85crore</b> |
|           | <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>Rs.5.70crore</b>              |
|           |   |                                  |
| <b>g.</b> | <b>Expenditure on Consultancy/Research to Resource Persons for Documentation etc.</b> | <b>Rs.in Lakh</b>                |
|           | 2007-08   | 15.00<br>or Rs.0.15crore         |
|           | 2008-09   | 15.00<br>or Rs.0.15crore         |
|           | 2009-10   | 15.00<br>or Rs.0.15crore         |
|           | 2010-11   | 20.00<br>or Rs.0.20crore         |
|           | 2011-12   | 20.00<br>or Rs.0.20crore         |
|           | <b>Total</b>  | <b>Rs.0.85 crore</b>             |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **18. PILOT SCHEME FOR CULTURAL INDUSTRIES**

Cultural Industries is a growing area of interest worldwide. With our wide variety of creative expressions, traditional designs, and an endless variety of crafts, India is in a position to harness these cultural industries and convert them into income generating activities. In order to convert them into income generating activities. In order to convert these cultural products and services into cultural industries products, there is a need to dovetail the demands and tastes of the expanding markets with the creativity of the rural artisans. This task will be taken up by selected Zonal Cultural Centres on a pilot basis in 2007-08, who will take up the tasks of providing market information, design and packaging training as well as e-commerce facilities. For the implementation of this pilot scheme, which will be mainstreamed in the subsequent years, an amount of Rs. 5 crores is provided in the XI Plan and an amount of Rs. 1 crore is earmarked for the year 2007-08 for the pilot scheme.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.100.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **II(B) AKADEMIES**

### **1. SAHITYA AKADEMI**

The Sahitya Akademi was formally inaugurated by the Government of India on 12 March 1954. The Government of India Resolution, which set forth the constitution of the Akademi, described it as a national organization to work actively for the development of Indian letters and to set high literary standards, to foster and co-ordinate literary activities in all the Indian languages and to promote through them all the cultural unity of the country. Though set up by the Government, the Akademi functions as an autonomous organization. It was registered as a society on 7 January 1956, under the Societies Registration Act, 1860. Sahitya Akademi, India's National Academy of Letters, is the central institution for literary dialogue, publication and promotion in the country and the only institution that undertakes literary activities in twenty four Indian languages, including English. Over the last 50 years of its dynamic existence, it has ceaselessly endeavoured to promote good taste and healthy reading habits, to keep alive the intimate dialogue among the various linguistic and literary zones.

The targets for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan include Development of Libraries at New Delhi and Regional Offices, Purchase of books in Indian languages and foreign languages and the Upgradation of the regional libraries at Mumbai, Kolkata and Bangalore to improve the readership. The Documentation of Bibliography unit is to be strengthened, films on eminent writers are to be made, the Who's Who of Indian Writers is to be revised and Hindi version is to be published.

One main objective of the Akademi is to publish literary masterpieces and making them available to readers at affordable price. To keep pace with the advancement of technology the computerisation of the Akademi as a whole will continue, specifically in the areas of library services, databases, bibliography, cataloguing, indexing and accessioning. The Annuals of Indian literature and Samkaleen Bhartiya Sahitya each in 10 languages will be published. The Hindi version of Encyclopedia of Indian Literature will be taken up. Others like Women Writing in India: A Comprehensive Anthology in four volumes, Dalit Writing in India: A Comprehensive Anthology in two volumes, Post Independence Indian Poetry: Anthology in English and Hindi, Post Independence Indian Shortstory: Anthology in English and Hindi, The Bhakti Tradition: An Anthology in four volumes and Indian Sufi Poetry: An Anthology in two volumes will be published during the XI plan.

Linking of Regional offices with the head office and DELNET system of the library will be further improved and strengthened. Modern office equipment necessary for the staff with the changing scenario will be acquired. The old office equipments will be replaced with the latest ones in a phased manner. The celebrations of the centenaries of important writers, national and international seminars, writers' camps and workshops at national and international levels will continue. To provide stage to people to exchange views on literature, we will hold literary forum meetings, Men and Books, Asmita, Kavi Sandhi, Kavya Sandhya etc. A new programme Katha Bharati in collaboration with CIIL, Mysore will be launched. The scheme of travel-grant to young writers to visit different parts of the country to enable them to exchange their views and hosting foreign writers/delegations under Cultural Exchange Programmes of the government on reciprocal basis will continue

Awards in 24 Indian languages will continue; the payment of royalty to authors will be made.

The publications of the Akademi will be made available to a wide readership by participating in bookfairs and exhibitions at regional, national and international levels. Akademi is already in the process of opening its bookshops with local institutional collaboration in all major and important cities throughout the country. Translation is the basic activity of the Akademi. The translation center “SABDANA” will be strengthened to encourage and trained the practising translators to do interlingual research, translation of foreign classics into Indian languages by holding workshops for the translators. Translation of Akademi Award-winning books will be done from one language to other Indian languages. The inter-regional studies of literature of four regions are being organized by the four Regional Boards. The scheme is to develop and encourage the 24 languages recognised by the Akademi. The scheme also envisages conducting workshops, seminars and writers meets at regional and national levels.

The Akademi has also been a platform for languages not officially recognised by it. Regional languages, tribal languages etc. are to be recognised by awarding Bhasha Samman. A special programme for Tribal languages will be taken up as Loka the Many Voices. To continue with the preservation of Oral Tradition and literature and cultural heritage of the country specially in the North-Eastern sector. Akademi has already opened an office in Ghuwhati and in Shillong with the help of NEHU. Akademi is likely to spend Rs.500 lakhs on the North East sector during the XI plan.

The scheme of House Building Advances to staff is a welfare measure meant to promote housing to ease the burden on the government. The Akademi is not included in the general pool of allotment of housing to the government employees. This has to continue.

The scheme of fellowship in the name of Dr. Ananda Coomaraswamy has already been re-launched. The scheme envisages the visit of foreign writers/scholars who will spend a specific period in the country to widen their literary awareness in the context of Indian languages. Another fellowship in the name of Premchand also has been instituted on his birth centenary.

The new schemes for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan are the same of 10<sup>th</sup> Plan which includes Construction of Office Building/godown on a plot of land allotted by D.D.A. In line with the National Bibliography of Indian Literature, the National Bibliography of Translators, Encyclopaedia of Poetics and Sahitya Akademi Companions shall also be taken up.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2700.00     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 395.00      | 395.00      | 422.15             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 500.00      | 529.00      | 580.03             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 650.00      | 600.00      | 634.22             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 928.00      | 800.00      | 976.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 850.00      | 850.00      |                    |

### **Physical Achievements of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan**

- 21,000 books were added to the Akademi libraries at Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and

Bangalore. The books in Indian languages include classics old and modern, important books on general interest, dictionaries and reference books.

- Around 1200 new books and reprints were brought out which includes Classics, Monographs, Foreign Classics and Anthologies. The publication of bi-monthly journals *Indian Literature (English)* and *Samkaleena Bharatiya Sahitya (Hindi)* continued. The publication of half-yearly journal *Sanskrita Pratibha* has also been restarted. The second part of NBIL (1954-2000) has been started and entries are being received and compiled. It is likely that the bibliography be brought out at the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Payment of royalty to authors/translators continued.
- The working of the Akademi has been further strengthened by introducing the latest information technology. All the sections have been provided with computers. The Sales Department of the Akademi has been computerised along with the Sales Department of the Regional Offices. By the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan the whole of the Akademi will be computerised with the new generation machines. Efforts are being made to construct the office building-cum-godown at Delhi as early as possible so that the expenditure on rent is minimised.
- The Akademi organized around 200 seminars at Regional and National levels. 4 International Seminars were also organised. Around 500 Literary programmes consisting of Literary Forums, Loka, Asmita, Kavi Sandhi, Katha Sandhi, Mulakat, Antral, Men & Books etc. were organised. The scheme of Travel Grant has been re-launched with a maximum amount of Rs.10,000/-. 100 young writers availed the scheme. The Chinese and Syrian delegations of writers were hosted in India. The Indian writers/delegations visited U.S.A., China etc. The Annual Awards to best writings in 24 Indian languages were conferred on writers/fellows were selected. The meetings of the General Council, Executive Board and Finance Committee, Language Development Boards and Advisory Boards etc. were held as per schedule.
- We collaborated with literary organisations in different parts of the country by assisting in organising various literary programmes at grass roots level. The Akademi achieved record sale of Rs.551 lakhs during the period 2002-03 to 2005-06. 15 Translation workshops were organised by the Centre at Bangalore, SABDANA. The Translation prizes were given to translators in 24 languages. The translations of award-winning books continued. The translation of Children's Literature also continued. The meetings of the four Regional Boards were held as per schedule. The meetings of the Language Development Boards were held as per schedule. The Bhasha Sammans were conferred in languages not recognised by the Akademi. The work on Tribal Literature continued, five books were published.

## **Eleventh Five Year Plan Projections for 2007-2012**

### **1. UPGRADATION OF LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SERVICES (Rs. 800 lakhs)**

The scheme seeks to build and upgrade good libraries at New Delhi and the Regional Offices located in Kolkata, Mumbai and Bangalore. The main library in the H.O. has about 1.25 lakhs books of which 16,000 approx. were procured during the last five years. About 10,000 books were added to libraries Regional Office. Under the X Plan the main library at H.O. has been centrally air-conditioned by CPWD. Reading space has been made available to scholars/writers and readers. Reading room facility has been provided at Bangalore Office library.

Development of libraries in 24 Indian languages and some foreign languages is one of the objectives of the Akademi. This is an ongoing scheme since inception and to be

continued under this plan period as well. Besides, Documentation and Bibliographical Centres which interalia involves basic informations about writers in a electronic way, documentary films will be continued. The archive unit will be further equipped with more modern gadgets to suit the requirement. The scheme also envisages revision and updating of Encyclopedia of India Literature as well the Hindi version. Revision of Who's of Who of Indian Writes also publication of Hindi version, publication of Women Writing in India: A Comprehensive Anthology in four volumes, Dalit Writing in India; A comprehensive Anthology in two volumes; Post Independence Indian Poetry: Anthology in English and Hindi, Post Independence Indian Short Stories: Anthology, the Bhakti Tradition: An Anthology of Indian Sufi Poetry.

## **2. PUBLICATION SCHEMES (Rs.1500 lakhs)**

The scheme includes publication of books, three Journals of the Akademi, reprinting of important books and bringing out of Anthologies in foreign languages, Classics of Modern Indian Literature. During the X Plan period, the Akademi has published approximately 400 books in 24 languages recognized by the Akademi.

The scheme is in fulfillment of basic objectives of the Akademi, namely dissemination of Indian Literature and making available to readers of the multilingual society of the country's literary masterpieces from other languages. The scheme also envisages the updating of National Bibliography of Indian Literature. The Annuals of Indian Literature and Samkaleena Bharatiya Sahitya each in 10 languages will be taken up for publication.

## **3. MODERNISATION AND IMPROVEMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONING (Rs. 700 lakhs)**

The scheme includes computerization, improvement and establishment of offices. The library has been partially computerized, the two journals of the Akademi have been provided computer facilities along with accounts and publications sections. The process of computerization has also begun in the three Regional Offices.

The scheme seeks to keep pace with the advance information (computerization) technology. The Akademi intends to generate literary data base including library services, Bibliography, Cataloguing, Indexing and accessioning. The Akademi Library is one of the participants of DELNET (Delhi Library Network). Under improvement in the establishment of the offices, the Akademi is to strengthen the Regional Offices of Akademi by providing modern office Equipment and the necessary staff. The office equipment being used is more than 10 years or more old. These office equipments/computers will be replaced with new ones in a phased manner in the XI Plan period. Workshops will be organized to strengthen the working skill of the staff.

## **4. LITERARY FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAMMES (Rs.1,000 lakhs)**

Under this scheme centenary Celebrations, seminars, Writers Workshops are organized. Literary Forum programmes, Men & books, Meet the Author, Mulakat, Asmita for Women, Katha Sandhi, Kavi Sandhi, Kavya Sandhya, Through my Window, lectures by visiting foreign writers etc. and other literary meets have been organised.

The scheme ensures celebration of centenaries of important, writers, National & International Seminars, regional seminars. Also writers' camps and workshops are organized in different parts of the country. The scheme promotes the aims and objectives of the Sahitya Akademi. The other literary programmes as were in X Plan will continue. A

new programme in this series, “Katha Bharati” in collaboration with CIIL, Mysore, will be launched.

#### **5. SERVICES TO WRITERS (Rs.900 lakhs)**

Under this scheme travel grants are given to authors, Cultural Exchange Programmes are undertaken. Annual awards are being given and royalty on books published by the Sahitya Akademi is being paid. Meetings of General Council, Executive Board, Finance Committee, Advisory Boards and other sub-committee are held

The scheme is in keeping with the main objective of the Akademi and is designed to enable writers to visit various parts of the country to study the life and letters of their countrymen and thus widen their awareness and sensibility. The foreign writers are hosted in India and Indian writers’ delegations visit their counterparts in different parts of the world. Also the writers visit the countries under Cultural Exchange Programmes or with whom India has bilateral relations. The Annual Sahitya Akademi Awards and meetings will continue.

#### **6. PROMOTION OF SALE OF AKADEMI PUBLICATIONS, ADVERTISEMENT, PUBLICITY & BOOK EXHIBITIONS (Rs.600 lakhs)**

Under this scheme intensive drives are undertaken to increase sales of Akademi publications through participation in book fairs and exhibitions in and outside the country. The Akademi participated in International Book Fairs at Lahore and Frankfurt. In 2006-07 India is the theme country at Frankfurt Book Fair.

The scheme seeks to develop Akademi’s sales potential in furtherance of its basic objective to reach out to as wide a readership as possible through person to person basis and by participating in book exhibitions at district, regional and national level. Also to participate in foreign book exhibitions.

#### **7. TRANSLATION SCHEMES (Rs.600 lakhs)**

Translation being a potent and dynamic tool for the modernization of a language the scheme is pivot of the literary activities of the Akademi. Translation Prizes in 24 languages are given annually. Akademi awarded books are translated into other Indian languages recognized by the Akademi. Children books’ translations are also brought out.

The scheme is a vital activity of the Akademi which envisages training of practicing translator, inter-lingual research and translation is done. Books are translated into Indian/Foreign languages to fulfill the needs of multilingual society. The work of translation Centres will continue. More translation workshops will be organized. The National Register of Translators will be updated. The work of translations in different fields will be completed during the XI Plan.

#### **8. REGIONAL LITERATURE STUDIES PROJECT (Rs.250 lakhs)**

Under this scheme, four Regional Boards have been constituted for the pursuit of inter-regional studies.

The scheme seeks to develop and encourage the 24 languages recognized by the Akademi. The scheme is also necessary for inter-regional studies with one linguistic group of languages and literatures being compared with another. Four workshops on annual basis will be organized under all the four Regional Boards. The work on Medieval and Ancient Indian Literature will be taken up afresh; if necessary the same will also be revised.

## **9. DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGES (Rs.200 lakhs)**

Under this scheme, the Akademi encourages languages not formally recognized by the Akademi, a Project Office was set-up by the Akademi at Baroda for preservation of oral tradition and literature by way of documentation, seminars, workshops and anthologies. The work of Project Office Baroda has already been completed hence the office has been wound up. Another office in the North East sector at Shillong has also started working with the help of NEHU. Various programmes have been organized. The North East Office will cover the entire area which represents Nepali, Manipuri, Mizo, Tripura, Assam. Bhasha Samman are given in the areas/languages not recognized by the Akademi.

Under this scheme Bhasha Samman is given in languages not recognized by the Akademi every year to 3-4 languages. The scheme is vital from the point of view of literary and cultural heritage of the country and its preservations. The work on tribal literature will continue. The North East office will keep working actively. Books will be published. As per the directions Rs.300 lakhs will be spent in the North East region.

## **10. HOUSE BUILDING ADVANCES TO STAFF (Rs.150 lakhs)**

The scheme is a welfare measure to enable employees to construct their own houses. The scheme is on the pattern and analogy of House Building scheme applicable to Government employees of equivalent status.

It is necessary to continue this scheme because the Sahitya Akademi is not included in the general pool of allotment of accommodation of the Central Government.

## **FELLOWSHIP: COOMARASWAMY AND BURSARY (Rs.100 lakhs)**

The Sahitya Akademi had instituted fellowship in the name of Dr. Ananda Coomaraswamy. Under this scheme foreign writers/scholars are invited for a specified period to widen their literary awareness in respect of Indian Literature/languages. The scheme has been further revised to meet the present day requirement. Another fellowship in the name of Prem Chand has also been instituted on the occasion of his Birth Centenary.

The scheme seeks visits of foreign scholars to stay in India and study the literary and cultural wealth of this vast country. The writers from SAARC South East Asia will be invited. The scheme shall also be implemented through Indian Missions abroad

## **CELEBRATIONS OF HINDI WEEK (Rs.15 lakhs)**

To promote the official language of the country, Hindi Week was celebrated each year in the month of September. Competitions were held in Hindi and non-Hindi groups. The "Alok", a publication of writings of staff was published.

The scheme will continue. The celebrations will be made in a more attractive manner so that more staff should participate. The publication of Aloka house journal writings of staff will also be continued on annual basis.

## **B. NEW SCHEMES**

### **1. CONSTRUCTION OF OFFICE BUILDING (Rs. 600 lakhs)**

Presently Sahitya Akademi is having its Sales Office at Swati Building and paying rent of Rs.30 lakhs approximately per year. Akademi bought a piece of land from DDA measuring 2083 mtrs. for its office and godown. It is proposed to have the godown in the basement and office on the first floor. The second floor may be utilized as Writers' Home.

To begin with the construction of the building funds were required in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. The drawings were prepared which were submitted to local civic authority for approval. The drawings were returned by the Municipal Corporation of Delhi for modifications as per rules. The drawings were modified but could not be resubmitted to MCD in view of the plot of land which was allotted to AKademi remained in litigation between the land sellers and the DDA. The matter is sub-judice with Hon'ble High Court of Delhi. In the meanwhile the Akademi deposited Rs.116 lakhs during 2003-04 with CPWD against their estimate of Rs.457.61 lakhs under "Deposit against Works". On the other hand DDA has been requested to allot an alternative piece of land. DDA is yet to suggest the alternative site. However, necessary budgetary provision has been made in the XIth Plan keeping in view the escalation in the cost of construction in near future.

## **2. NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF TRANSLATION (Rs.40 lakhs)**

The bibliography will be an important data base listing translations between Indian languages. The data will give idea to the users of the translations already done so that new works may be chosen for translation. It will be a treasure for book lovers, libraries, institutions etc. The bibliography shall carry details of title, genre, author, language, translators, year etc. The work will be executed through two volumes, which will include 24 languages recognized by the Akademi. During the X Five Year Plan much could not be done in the absence of organizational frame work. The scheme is being taken up afresh during the XIth Five Year Plan.

## **3. ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF INDIAN POETICS (Rs.50 lakhs)**

The Encyclopedia will deal with the different phases of evolution of literature in India. Starting with works of classical languages like Sanskrit, Prakrit, Pali, Apabhramsa and Tamil, it covers the ancient poetics and also go on to the medieval period to look at the new ideas that emerged at that time especially during the Bhakti-Sufi Movement. It will also travel through Modern period where various dialogues have taken place between Indian and foreign ideas from Persian and Arabic to English and European languages. The project is to depict a comprehensive growth of literary thought in India. It will provide comprehensive information on concepts of authors and of texts.

The Encyclopedia will have two parts, one devoted to traditional poetics and the other will consist of contemporary theories of poetics (both Eastern and Western). The Akademi would like to have concepts of poetics and other related concepts and create a comprehensive bibliography of such works.

During the X Plan a basic list of Sanskrit and Urdu terms has been finalized. Dravidian languages – Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kannada have been consolidated. Preliminary list of terms in Hindi, Gujarati, Marathi and Kashmiri have been prepared. The work on Bengali, Assamese, Oriya, Punjabi and Sindhi is in progress. The work on lesser studied languages like tribal and hill languages is being initiated. In this connection three regional workshops at Bangalore, one workshop each at Delhi and Varanasi were held. 300 entries have been received and 250 have also been assigned to scholars. European and Western co-operation is being sought from some eminent overseas scholars for entry writings.

The work is already in full swing and will be continued in the XI Plan. The XI Plan will be more result oriented.



#### 4. SAHITYA AKADEMI COMPANION (Rs.20 lakhs)

India has a great and unique narrative tradition, beginning with folk epics, puranas and mahakavyas. Indian Novel, while a product of our encounter with West, has also developed its own indigenous narrative modern styles and techniques. It will be interesting to review both old and new Indian Narratives through a two-volume Companion to Indian Narratives. The first volume will mostly have entries on texts, episodes and characters while the several will have texts, authors and characters. The initial publication will be in English. The scheme could not take off during the X Plan. It is being taken afresh. The scheme shall be executed in phased manner during the XI Plan. The preparatory work will consist of planning, topics finalization, editing, review and printing. It is understand that the first volume will be published and work on second volume will be started during the XI Plan.

5. The Akademi has proposed to set up Cultural Centre at Kolkata in public-private partnership with the Calcutta Museum of Modern Art. In this context, the Government of West Bengal has already allotted land for the purpose. Under this project, the Akademi will provide funds for setting up the branch as a part of the proposed cultural centre.

#### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)

(Rs. In lakh)

| S.No. | Name   | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| 1     | Upgradation of Libraries and Information Services  | 150.00  | 150.00  | 160.00  | 160.00  | 180.00  | 800.00  |
| 2     | Publication Schemes  | 200.00  | 250.00  | 300.00  | 350.00  | 400.00  | 1500.00   |
| 3     | Modernisation and improvement of administrative functioning                              | 120.00  | 130.00  | 140.00  | 150.00  | 160.00  | 700.00  |
| 4     | Literary functions and programmes  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 1000.00   |
| 5     | Services to writers  | 180.00  | 180.00  | 180.00  | 180.00  | 180.00  | 900.00  |
| 6     | Promotion of sale of Akademi publications, advertisement, publicity and book exhibitions | 100.00  | 100.00  | 120.00  | 140.00  | 140.00  | 600.00  |
| 7     | Translation schemes  | 100.00  | 110.00  | 120.00  | 130.00  | 140.00  | 600.00  |
| 8     | Regional Literature studies Project  | 40.00   | 40.00   | 50.00   | 60.00   | 60.00   | 250.00  |
| 9     | Development of languages   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 60.00   | 200.00  |
| 10    | House building advances to staff   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 150.00  |

|    |   |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|----|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 11 | Fellowship –<br>Coomaraswamy and<br>Bursary | 20.00          | 20.00          | 20.00          | 20.00          | 20.00          | 100.00         |
| 12 | Celebrations of Hindi<br>week               | 3.00           | 3.00           | 3.00           | 3.00           | 3.00           | 15.00          |
|    | <b>New Schemes</b>                          |                |                |                |                |                |                |
| 1  | Construction of Office<br>Building          | 120.00         | 120.00         | 120.00         | 120.00         | 120.00         | 600.00         |
| 2  | National Bibliography<br>of Translation     | 5.00           | 5.00           | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 40.00          |
| 3  | Encyclopaedia of<br>Indian Poetics          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 50.00          |
| 4  | Sahitya Akademi<br>Companion                | 4.00           | 4.00           | 4.00           | 4.00           | 4.00           | 20.00          |
|    | <b>Total</b>                                | <b>1312.00</b> | <b>1382.00</b> | <b>1507.00</b> | <b>1607.00</b> | <b>1717.00</b> | <b>7525.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 6000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 1200.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **2. SANGEET NATAK AKADEMI**

Sangeet Natak Akademi – The National Academy of Music, Dance and Drama – was established by a Resolution of the Ministry of Education; Govt. of India dated 31 May 1952 and was inaugurated on 28 January 1953 by the first President of India, Dr. Rajendra Prasad.

### **The main objectives of the Akademi may be listed as under:**

- (i) to co-ordinate the activities of regional or State Academies of music, dance and drama,
- ii) to promote research in the fields of Indian, music, dance and drama and, for this purpose, to establish a library and museum, etc.,
- iii) to encourage the exchange of ideas and enrichment of techniques between the different regions in regard to the arts of music, dance and drama,
- iv) to encourage the establishment of theatre centers, on the basis of regional languages and cooperation among different theatre centers,
- v) to encourage the setting up of institutions providing training in the art of theatre, including instruction in actor's training, study of stagecraft and production of plays,
- vi) to publish literature on Indian music, dance and drama including reference works such as an illustrated dictionary or handbook of technical terms,
- vii) to encourage the development of amateur dramatic activity, children's theatre, the open air theatre and the rural theatre in its various forms,
- viii) to revive and preserve folk music, folk dance and folk drama in different regions of the country and to encourage the development of community music, martial music and other types of music,
- ix) to sponsor music, dance and drama festivals, seminars, conferences on all-India basis and to encourage such regional festivals,
- x) to award prizes and distinctions and to give recognition to individual artistes for outstanding achievement in the fields of music, dance and drama,
- xi) to take suitable steps for the maintenance of proper and adequate standards of education in music, dance and drama and with that object to organize research in the teaching of the said subjects,
- xii) to foster cultural contacts between the different regions of the country and also with other countries in the fields of music, dance and drama.

The Akademi is running following plan schemes which are concerned with the

preservation and promotion of the Performing Arts heritage of the country:

1. Organizing Music, Dance & Theatre Festivals, Seminar, workshop on Music, Dance and Theatre
2. Sponsorship of Young Talents – Yuva Utsav
3. Promotion and Preservation of Puppetry
4. Assistance to Young Theatre Workers
5. Assistance to Playwrights in Indian languages
6. Scheme of Assistance & Support to Contemporary Choreographers & Composers
7. SNA Awards & Fellowships Welfare and Financial Assistance to Fellows & Awardees of the Akademi
8. Establishment of National Centres for Specialized Training in Music & Dance
9. Training & Preservation of Traditional Performing Arts
10. Grants to Cultural Institutions
11. Financial Assistance for Publication and Akademi Publications, Project Grant to Individuals for Research in Performing Arts, Studies in Tribal Culture
12. Documentation, Archive Collection & Research, Purchase of raw Material, Technical Equipment for Documentation, Production & Dissemination of Archival Material Pertaining to Performing arts
13. Library & Audio Visual Library
14. Akademi Museum
15. Inter-State Cultural Exchange Programme
16. Indo-Foreign Cultural Exchange Programme
17. Constituent Units of Sangeet Natak Akademi
  - i) Kathak Kendra, New Delhi
  - ii) Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Academy, Imphal
  - iii) Rabindra Rangshal, Delhi
18. Setting up National Museum of Performing Arts
19. Infrastructure & Development Activities
  - i) Computerization & Development of Website
  - ii) Additional Physical Accommodation for Development activities, Meghdoot theatre Complex (Rabindra Bhavan, New Delhi)
  - iii) Campus for Kathak Kendra, Delhi
  - iv) Development of Infrastructure in JNMDA
  - v) Improvement of Rabindra Bhavan facilities
20. Artist Aid Fund

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3800.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 570.00  | 600.00 | 771.72      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 700.00  | 779.00 | 920.64      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 875.00  | 700.00 | 714.71      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 1000.00 | 850.00 | 1217.00     |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 900.00  | 900.00 |             |

### Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan

- Over 125 events organized/sponsored in 75 cities covering 30 States/UTs. About 10000 artistes participated.
- About 30 events held in 30 cities, 500 young artistes were promoted.
- Financial assistance to 100 groups, benefiting 1000 artistes, 3 national festivals, 3 exhibitions and 4 workshops held.
- 12 State level workshops, 2 zonal workshops, 400 trainees, 200 experts benefited. 10 festivals of young directors covering 10 States, 75 Directors & 1500 artistes participated, 7 Interaction Programmes in 7 States benefited 700 artistes
- 1 Playwright Workshop held.
- Subsidy to 20 choreographers, 1 choral music festival, 1 choreography workshop & festival benefiting 200 artistes.
- 158 Awardees, 11 Fellows honoured. 300 Awardees given medi-claim insurance cover and five Award Festivals held.
- 3 National projects implemented. One Centre for Kutiyattam established.
- 20 training programmes benefiting 150 artistes.
- 2000 cultural institutions were funded.
- 100 books & journal received funding,
- 15 Books & 12 journals published.
- 30 project grants sanctioned.
- 500 hours of audio recordings, 1500 hours of video recordings, 40,000 photographs and 2000 colour slides were added.
- 10 CDs produced
- Over 1000 books added. 1000 members & equal number of visitors used facilities. Newspaper clipping digitized. 150 journals subscribed.
- 5000 visitors received, 30 objects acquired.
- 100 exchange programmes involving 25 States/UTs held at 500 venues involving 25000 artistes.
- Exchanges with 10 countries held, exhibitions in 5 countries.
  - i) Over 1000 students trained in Kathak dance and major festivals held benefiting 3000 artistes.
  - ii) 2500 students received training in Manipuri Dance. 15 dance-dramas were produced.
  - iii) Rabindra Rangashala was maintained.
- Computerization of major segment of Akademi's work underway. Website has been redesigned.
- New Gallery for Museum opened. Meghdoot Theatre is being developed. Construction of building for new campus for Kathak Kendra is underway.
- Akademi celebrated its Golden Jubilee for one year (2003-2004). Held several major festivals of music, dance and theatre benefiting about 5000 artistes across the country.
- Akademi organized Days of Russian Culture & Octave on Behalf of the Department of Culture over 100 artistes were given financial assistance

## Vision and thrust areas for XI Plan

During XI plan period 2007-2012 it is proposed to continue all except one of the above scheme operated in the X Plan. New schemes in identified areas of priority are also proposed to be introduced. In order to clearly outline different aspects of Akademi's works and responsibilities and give due thrust to specified areas of work the Executive Board of SNA has recommended rationalizing and combining the existing and proposed new schemes in a suitable manner under different groups. Each group of schemes gives a clear idea and focuses on different broad areas of Akademi's work and responsibility. During XI Plan particular thrust areas would be:-

- a. Documentation, research and publication including encyclopedia of performing arts and preparing inventory of intangible performing arts heritage;
- b. Setting up National Museum of Performing Arts, expanding the specialized Library of Performing Arts and creating a Parallel Archive in South India where entire collection of Akademi's existing archive will be located;
- c. Developing Akademi's institutions namely, Kathak Kendra and Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Academy as Institutions of National Excellence and developing its major projects on Kuitiyattam (Kerala), Chhau (East India) and Sattriya (Assam) by setting up their centers in respective states;
- d. Expanding Akademi's direct support to training and performance of the arts through existing and new schemes, and starting new certificate courses in specialized areas of performing arts;
- e. Expanding Akademi's various schemes of grants to particularly support academic research, documentation etc.;
- f. Introducing "Yuva Puraskar" for giving national level recognition to younger generation of artists;
- g. Expanding Akademi's linkages and exchange with foreign countries with particular focus on Asian tradition of performing arts;
- h. Setting up regional centers in the South, East and North East;
- i. Introducing new welfare measures for artists, protection of their intellectual property rights and promotion of performing arts through tie-ups with the media and expansion of the website.
- j. The Akademi has proposed to set up cultural centre at Kolkata in public-private partnership with the Calcutta Museum of Modern Art. In this context, the Government of West Bengal has already allotted land for the purpose. Under this project, the Akademi will provide funds for setting up the branch as a part of the proposed cultural centre.

## PROPOSED OUTLAYS FOR XITH FIVE YEAR PLAN PROPOSALS (2007-12)

(Rupees in lakh)

| Scheme   | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | Total Outlays |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|
| <b>Group A</b>   |         |         |         |         |         |               |
| <b>Survey, Research, Documentation and Dissemination and Publication</b> |         |         |         |         |         |               |
| <b>A1 Survey, Documentation and Dissemination</b>                        | 80      | 90      | 100     | 110     | 120     | 500           |

|  |            |            |            |            |            |             |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>A 2</b> Research, Seminar and Annual national Conference (New Scheme)                                 | 15         | 20         | 25         | 30         | 35         | 125         |
| <b>A3</b> Akademi Publication  | 10         | 12         | 14         | 16         | 18         | 70          |
| <b>A4</b> Encyclopaedia on Performing Arts (New Scheme)  | 50         | 60         | 70         | 80         | 90         | 350         |
|  | <b>155</b> | <b>182</b> | <b>209</b> | <b>236</b> | <b>263</b> | <b>1045</b> |
| <b>North East Component</b>  | <b>16</b>  | <b>18</b>  | <b>21</b>  | <b>24</b>  | <b>26</b>  | <b>105</b>  |
| <b>Group B</b>   |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| <b>National Museum, Library and Archive</b>  |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| B1 National Museum of Performing Arts  | 25         | 30         | 35         | 40         | 45         | 175         |
| Capital Component (Purchase of Land and construction of building for National Museum of Performing Arts) | 300        | 350        | 50         | 00         | 00         | 700         |
| B2 Archive of Performing Arts  | 20         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 60          |
| B3 Specialised Library on Performing Arts  | 25         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 65          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>370</b> | <b>400</b> | <b>05</b>  | <b>360</b> | <b>65</b>  | <b>1800</b> |
| <b>+ NE component</b>  | <b>7</b>   | <b>5</b>   | <b>6</b>   | <b>6</b>   | <b>7</b>   | <b>31</b>   |
| <b>Group C</b>   |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| <b>National Institutes and Centres of Akademi for specialized fields/ forms of India.</b>                |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| <b>C-1</b> Kathak Kendra, New Delhi  | 120        | 130        | 140        | 150        | 160        | 700         |
| <b>C-2</b> Kutiyattam Centre, Kerala   | 75         | 85         | 95         | 105        | 115        | 475         |
| <b>C-3</b> Chhau Centre, Baripada/ Jamshedpur  | 30         | 35         | 40         | 45         | 50         | 200         |
| <b>C-4</b> Other National Projects   | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 50          |
|  | 235        | 260        | 285        | 310        | 335        | 1425        |
| <b>+ North East Component</b>  |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| <b>C-5</b> Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Akademi, Imphal  | 45         | 55         | 65         | 75         | 85         | 325         |
| <b>C-6</b> Sattriya Centra, Guwahati   | 35         | 40         | 45         | 50         | 55         | 225         |
| <b>NE Total</b>  | <b>80</b>  | <b>95</b>  | <b>110</b> | <b>125</b> | <b>140</b> | <b>550</b>  |
| <b>Group D</b>   |            |            |            |            |            |             |
| <b>Training and Performance Support</b>  |            |            |            |            |            |             |

|  |     |     |     |     |     |      |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| D-1 Training and Preservation of Traditional, Folk and Tribal Performing Arts  | 40  | 45  | 50  | 55  | 60  | 250  |
| D-2 Sponsorship and Promotion of Young Artists   | 70  | 80  | 85  | 95  | 105 | 435  |
| D-3 Assistance to Young Theatre Workers  | 75  | 80  | 85  | 90  | 95  | 425  |
| D-4 Promotion and Preservation of Puppetry   | 40  | 45  | 50  | 50  | 50  | 235  |
| D-5 Assistance and Support to Contemporary and Experimental Works on Music, Dance and Theatre  | 25  | 30  | 35  | 40  | 45  | 175  |
| D-6 Support to Children's Theatre  | 10  | 12  | 14  | 16  | 18  | 70   |
| D-7 Certified Courses in identified areas of Performing Arts   | 10  | 12  | 14  | 16  | 18  | 70   |
|  | 270 | 304 | 33  | 362 | 391 | 1660 |
| North East Component   | 27  | 30  | 33  | 36  | 39  | 165  |
| <b>Group E</b>   |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| <b>E1</b> Grants to Voluntary Cultural Institutions  | 140 | 150 | 160 | 70  | 180 | 800  |
| <b>E-2</b> Project grants to individuals   | 10  | 12  | 14  | 16  | 18  | 70   |
| <b>E-3</b> Grants for Academic Research in Performing Arts   | 10  | 12  | 14  | 16  | 18  | 70   |
| <b>E-4</b> Publication Grants  | 10  | 12  | 14  | 16  | 18  | 70   |
| <b>Total</b>   | 170 | 186 | 202 | 218 | 234 | 1010 |
| <b>North East Component</b>  | 17  | 19  | 20  | 22  | 23  | 101  |
| <b>Group F</b>   |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| <b>Festivals, Workshops and National Exhibitions</b>   |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| F-1 SNA Festivals, Workshops and Exhibitions   | 140 | 145 | 150 | 155 | 160 | 750  |
| F-2 Collaborative Programmes with State Akademies, organizations, Central Government Organizations & Major Cultural Institutions and Sponsored Programmes (New Scheme) | 25  | 30  | 30  | 30  | 35  | 150  |

|  |     |     |     |     |     |      |
|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| F-3 Regular Programmes in Meghdoot Theatre Complex (New Scheme)      | 20  | 22  | 24  | 26  | 28  | 120  |
|  | 185 | 197 | 204 | 211 | 223 | 1020 |
| +North East Component  | 19  | 20  | 20  | 21  | 22  | 102  |
| <b>Group G: Awards, Honours and Prizes</b>                           |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| G1 SNA Fellowships and Awards (Akademi Ratna Sadasyata and Puraskar) | 80  | 85  | 90  | 95  | 00  | 450  |
| G-2 Yuva Puraskar (New Scheme)                                       | 60  | 65  | 70  | 75  | 80  | 350  |
|  | 140 | 150 | 160 | 170 | 180 | 800  |
| North East Component   | 14  | 15  | 16  | 17  | 18  | 80   |
| <b>Group H: Cultural Exchange Programmes</b>                         |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| <b>H1-</b> Inter State Cultural Exchange Programme                   | 30  | 35  | 40  | 45  | 50  | 200  |
| <b>H-2</b> Indo Asian Cultural Exchange Programme (New Scheme)       | 20  | 30  | 40  | 50  | 50  | 190  |
| H3 : Indo Foreign Cultural Exchange Programme                        | 60  | 70  | 80  | 90  | 90  | 390  |
| <b>H4</b> : Bi annual International Cultural Festival (New Scheme)   | 10  | 90  | 20  | 100 | 25  | 245  |
| <b>North East Component</b>  | 12  | 22  | 18  | 29  | 22  | 103  |
| <b>Group I: Infrastructure and Development activities</b>            |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| I – 1 Meghdoot Theatre Complex                                       | 8   | 10  | 10  | 10  | 10  | 48   |
| I – 2 Rabindra Rangashala, New Delhi                                 | 20  | 20  | 20  | 20  | 20  | 100  |
| I-3 New Campus for kathak Kendra, new Delhi (Capital Component)      | 300 | 200 | 150 | 50  | 50  | 750  |
| I-4: Development of Rabindra Bhavan Facilities                       | 20  | 20  | 20  | 10  | 10  | 80   |
| I-5 Setting up of regional centres of the Akademi (New Scheme)       | 10  | 20  | 30  | 35  | 40  | 135  |
|  | 358 | 270 | 230 | 125 | 130 | 1113 |
| North East Component   |     |     |     |     |     |      |
| I-6 New Campus of JNMDA, Imphal, and New Delhi (Capital Component)   | 30  | 35  | 40  | 45  | 50  | 200  |



|   |             |             |             |             |             |              |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| I-7 Setting up North East Centre of SNA (New Scheme)                          | 10          | 15          | 20          | 25          | 30          | 100          |
| <b>NE Total</b>   | <b>40</b>   | <b>50</b>   | <b>60</b>   | <b>65</b>   | <b>80</b>   | <b>300</b>   |
| Group J: Promotion of Performing Art through Media and Information Technology |             |             |             |             |             |              |
| J-1 Computerisation and Website   | 10          | 15          | 20          | 25          | 30          | 100          |
| J -2 Promotional Activity through media (New Scheme)                          | 10          | 15          | 20          | 25          | 30          | 100          |
|   | 20          | 30          | 40          | 50          | 60          | 200          |
| + North East Component  | 2           | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6           | 20           |
| <b>Group K: Welfare Measures for Artists</b>                                  |             |             |             |             |             |              |
| K-1 Artists aid fund  | 8           | 10          | 12          | 14          | 16          | 60           |
| K-2 Medi-Claim Insurance cover to fellows and Awardees of the Akademi         | 10          | 12          | 14          | 16          | 18          | 70           |
| K-3 Contributory Mdiclaim Scheme for Artists (New Scheme)                     | 5           | 7           | 10          | 13          | 15          | 50           |
| K-4 Protection of Intellectual Property Rights of Artists (New Scheme)        | 5           | 5           | 5           | 5           | 5           | 25           |
|   | <b>28</b>   | <b>34</b>   | <b>41</b>   | <b>48</b>   | <b>54</b>   | <b>205</b>   |
| <b>North East Component</b>   | <b>3</b>    | <b>3</b>    | <b>4</b>    | <b>5</b>    | <b>5</b>    | <b>20</b>    |
| <b>Group L: Other Administrative Expenses</b>                                 | 40          | 45          | 50          | 55          | 60          | 250          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>2091</b> | <b>2283</b> | <b>2339</b> | <b>2430</b> | <b>2410</b> | <b>11553</b> |
| <b>Total NE component</b>   | <b>237</b>  | <b>280</b>  | <b>312</b>  | <b>360</b>  | <b>388</b>  | <b>1577</b>  |
| <b>GRAND TOTAL</b>  | <b>2328</b> | <b>2563</b> | <b>651</b>  | <b>790</b>  | <b>2798</b> | <b>13130</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 9000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 1800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### 3. LALIT KALA AKADEMI

The Lalit Kala Akademi was established in 1954 for promoting and encouraging visual and plastic arts in India, like painting, graphic, sculpture, ceramic etc. It organizes exhibitions both in India and abroad and acquires works of Indian and foreign artists.

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2300.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 275.00  | 275.00 | 275.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 310.00  | 340.00 | 353.47      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 450.00  | 455.00 | 490.03      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 530.00  | 500.00 | 517.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 500.00  | 500.00 |             |

## Physical Achievements during X five Year Plan

- Under Golden Jubilee Celebration of the Akademi two exhibitions were mounted.
- Nine documentations and films were produced.
- 466 library books acquired during X Five Year Plan Period.
- 30 Art organisations were given grant-in-aid.
- 187 scholarships were awarded.
- 103 regional camps were conducted.
- 7 Regional Art Festivals organised.
- 1 Triennale organised.
- 5 National Exhibition of Arts and 22 Outgoing exhibitions were mounted.
- 20 memorial lectures were organised.
- 46 (titles) publications brought out during the period.
- One artist directory published.
- 16 Replicas were made.
- 7 Regional Art Festivals and 3 North East Art Festivals were organised.
- 28 persons visited abroad under CEP and 7 persons visited India under CEP.

## PROPOSALS FOR XI FIVE-YEAR PLAN

### On Going Schemes

#### 1) Scholarship & Fellowship (Rs. 2,05,00,000/-)

**a) Scholarship (Rs. 2,00,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme the Akademi awards the scholarships to young and budding artists for a period of one year to improve their skills/innovative ideas in the respective field of visual arts. All the recipient of scholarship are required to work in the community workshops of the Lalit Kala Akademi situated at various Regional Centres in Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata, Bhubaneswar and Lucknow. As of now, the Akademi has been giving 40 scholarships in a year @ Rs. 3000/- p.m., the number is so meager that the Akademi could not justify the demand. Hence, it proposes to increase the number of scholarships to 60 so that at least two artists from each State could be considered for the purpose. The amount of scholarship is also very inadequate as compared to the Junior Fellowship being given by the GOI. As such, Akademi proposes to raise the amount of scholarship @ Rs. 5000/- p.m. all inclusive. A detailed proposal has already been forwarded to the nodal Ministry for consideration. The outcome is awaited. Keeping in view of the above the provision for the XI Five Year Plan has been proposed accordingly.

**b) Fellowship (Rs. 5,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme, the Akademi honour the senior artists/art critics/art historians by conferring Fellowship for the life-time achievement. Till the year 2006, the Akademi has conferred the honour of the “Fellow of the Akademi” to 49 legendaries in the field of visual arts. The provision has been kept to meet the expenditure of the payment of purse money to the “Fellow of the Akademi”. The Akademi also brings

out monograph/portfolio on the works of art in honour of the artist.

## **2) Art Development (Rs. 13,85,00,000/-)**

**a) Grants in Aid (Rs. 1,25,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme the Akademi extends the financial assistance to the State Akademis and recognized art institutions of the country for their programmes/infrastructural developments. Since, there are extensive demands from the NGOs who are working on the development of visual art in the States and the present provision is found to be most inadequate as the number of grantee institutions are increasing considerably, the provision has been proposed to be enhanced from Rs. 15,00,000/- to Rs. 25,00,000/- per annum. to accommodate more NGOs with the financial help.

**b) National Exhibition of Art (Rs. 2,55,00,000/-):-** Lalit Kala Akademi has been organizing the “National Exhibition of Art” since its inception in the year 1954 and this is an annual programme and perhaps the only competitive exhibition in the National level being organized by the Akademi. The Akademi gives 15 awards of Rs. 50,000/- together with a plaque and a merit certificate to the artist whose work is found outstanding by the nominated National jury comprising of senior artists of India. This programme was a part of Non Plan project, which has been transferred to the Plan schemes as it was observed that every National exhibition is a new event. The provision has been kept in the light of the expenditure on this account over the years.

**c) Triennale-India (Rs. 2,80,00,000/-):-** This is an International art event being organized by the Lalit Kala Akademi every three years in which number of countries from all over the world including India, participate by invitation through diplomatic channels. This is also a competitive exhibition. The Akademi gives 10 International awards of Rs. 1,00,000/- each to the outstanding art works selected by the nominated International jury comprising of renowned foreign art personalities. This event was started in the year 1968. The Akademi has organized eleven Triennales till 2006. The Triennale India has been received very well in the world art forum and getting rave reviews from all around the globe. The present format of participation for this exhibition has been reviewed by the authorities of the Akademi and to have more competitiveness and transparency in the selection of work, the authorities have decided to enhance the scope of participation by direct application from the artists besides the Government invitations to the countries. The provision has been kept for two such Triennales in the XI Five Year Plan. This exhibition has also been transferred from Non Plan to Plan in view of the reasons given on “b” above.

**d) Exchange of Delegation under CEP (Rs. 50,00,000/-):-** This is an ongoing programme under which the Akademi used to send/receive delegates under the Cultural Exchange Programme of the Government of India with various countries. Every year the Akademi used to send two to three delegations abroad and similarly have been receiving equal number of delegates from abroad. The main expenditure is for meeting the expenses on air travel to the members of the delegation going abroad and local hospitality for the persons coming in India.

**e) Outgoing Exhibitions (Rs. 2,00,00,000/-):-** This is an on going programme. The Akademi is sending exhibition to various countries under the Cultural Exchange Programmes. Almost six to eight exhibitions are being sent every year. The provision has been kept to meet the expenses mainly on insurance of the art objects, collection and dispatch (inland and abroad), printing of catalogue and sending the nominated curator.

**f) Incoming Exhibitions (Rs. 25,00,000/-):-** This is almost a counter part of the above programme in which Akademi has been receiving exhibitions from abroad under the CEP.

The expenditure is met mainly on clearing, local transportation, organizing, inauguration and printing of informative catalogue and invitation cards etc.

**g) Mobile Exhibitions (Rs. 50,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme, the Akademi circulates the art objects received from abroad under the Incoming exhibitions to organize at various Regional Centres of the Akademi situated at various part of the country.

**h) Camps & Workshops (Rs. 1,00,00,000/-):-** The Akademi organizes National Artists Camps for all the disciplines of the visual art under this scheme at various places in the country in which senior and upcoming artists are invited to participate. This is being organized mainly to give opportunities to the artists to exchange their views and experiences while working together to create their artwork. The provision is to meet the expenses mainly on honorarium, travel expenses, local hospitality to the invited artists and cost of material besides organizational expenses.

**i) Documentation, Lectures, Seminars, Archives, Library Books and Art Dissemination (Rs. 25,00,000/-):-** The Akademi and its Regional Centres have art libraries wherein almost all the art books and journals are available for the reference of the artists, scholars and art connoisseurs. The Akademi purchase art books for its library every year. It also provides documentation/archival material to the art students for their help in studies and research work. Lectures by the well renowned artists and art critics/historians are being organized regularly for the benefit of the young artists in general and for the enhancement of art awareness amongst the general public of the country in particular.

**j) Art Festival (Rs. 1,00,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme the Akademi has been organizing art festivals in the remote and disturbed areas to create communal harmony and bringing the artists of those areas into the mainstream of the country. The provision has been made for meeting the expenses in organizing the art workshops and exhibitions of the executed art works.

**k) Art Gallery (Rs. 1,50,00,000/-):-** The Lalit Kala Akademi has a state of art gallery in Rabindra Bhavan which is being given to artists for holding exhibitions throughout the year besides the Akademi's own annual programmes. The provision has been made to meet the expenditure on the maintenance of the state of art gallery. The Akademi is also earning handsome revenue on account of rental charges.

**l) Conservation & Restoration (Rs. 25,00,000/-):-** The Akademi has an invaluable treasure of more than 4000 priceless art objects in its collection. These were collected by the Akademi since its inception either by way of purchase or executed by the artists in various National and International camps organised by the Lalit Kala Akademi. Art works of almost all the famous artists are in the collection of the Lalit Kala Akademi. For the preservation and proper maintenance of these artworks regular conservation is needed. The Akademi has a laboratory for the conservation of the works of art in the premises of Rabindra Bhavan. The provision has been kept to maintain the sanctity of the treasure.

**3) Publication & Documentation (Rs. 2,50,00,000/-):-**The Akademi has been bringing out art publications regularly in which, books, portfolios, journals, monographs on artists, multicolour reproductions under ancient and contemporary series. The publications of the Akademi are unique reference of information with regard to the Indian ancient and contemporary art movement. It will not be out of point to mention that both publications are quite popular in the world market. Besides the publication the Akademi also documenting the various stages of Indian art movement through CD Roms. The provision for the XI Five

Year Plan has been kept to continue with the prestigious projects.

**4) Regional Centres (Rs. 7,55,00,000/-):-** The Regional Centres of the Akademi situated at Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata, Bhubaneswar and Lucknow are mainly functioning in the similar line at the respective region for the development of art. Every centre has work place for the artists namely community workshops for all the disciplines of visual art. These community workshops provide all kind of infrastructural facilities to the artist's community of the region specially giving the facilities of equipments which are normally a difficult proposition for an artist to get as an individual due to the reason of exorbitant expenses and space. Besides this the centres also undertake programmes like exhibitions, regional camps providing facilities of galleries to the artists of the region and other States as well. The provision kept is for the programmes of the Regional Centres and normal maintenance as well. Here, it may be mentioned that the provision for the element of salary for the Regional Centres employees has been excluded from the proposal as the same has been transferred to Non Plan as per the recent communication from the Government of India.

**5) Programme Capital Civil Works (Rs. 6,00,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme the Akademi has to undertake the construction of additional studio workshops in Regional Centre, (Garhi), Delhi, which proposes to open another unit of community workshop for Digital Art. Further infrastructural facilities at the Regional Centre, Lucknow and Bhubaneswar where it proposes to build up the Print Archives and Sculpture Community Workshop respectively.

**6) North East Programmes (Rs. 2,50,00,000/-):-** Since the year 2003, the Akademi has been organising North Eastern Festival at various locals of the North Eastern Region mainly to give emphasis for the development of art movement of these States as they have remained neglected for quite a long time. In these festivals the visual artists from all over India are invited for execution of art works at the spot and the executed art works were displayed in an exhibition organized immediately after the workshop. In most of the cases 55 to 60 artists are invited of which 30% are selected from the North Eastern Region i.e. seven sister States and Sikkim. In the last financial year, the Honorable Minister for Culture announced that a festival of that region would be celebrated at the capital of India or in the State capitals in rotation to appraise the people of other parts of the country about the happening in these states in the field of visual arts. The provision has been kept accordingly for the XI Five Year Plan.

### **New Schemes**

#### **1) Establishment of new Regional Centres (Rs. 10,00,00,000/-)**

**a) Shillong (Rs. 4,00,00,000/-):-** The Government of Meghalaya has shown keen interest in having a Regional Centre and a community workshop for the whole region of the North East to augment the facilities to the artists community. In this regard the Government of Meghalaya has also agreed to provide a piece of land in a most centrally located area in Shillong. The Akademi is in the process of taking the possession of land and also appointing Architect for designing the building suitable for the Regional Centres.

**b) Kolkata (Rs. 2,50,00,000/-):-** The Akademi has a Regional Centre cum studio workshop in Kolkata but however the facility of a state of art gallery was not there due to the inadequate space in the premises of the Regional Centre. The Akademi accordingly approached the Government of West Bengal to provide space for construction of a state of art gallery in the city of Kolkata to facilitate the artists community with a proper gallery space on reasonable terms as is being continued in New Delhi and Lucknow respectively.

The Government of West Bengal has gladly sanctioned a piece of land in the heart of the city for the purpose.

**c) Ahmedabad (Rs. 50,00,000/-):-** The Akademi does not have any Regional Centre in the western part of the country as such the artists of Gujarat State have been pursuing vigorously and requesting the Akademi to start a Regional Centre so that the facility of workshop could be provided to the artists of that region. However, the State Lalit Kala Akademi of Gujarat, Ahmedabad came forward to provide the Akademi adequate space for building up the infrastructural facility to develop a Graphic community workshop in their building premises. The process of handing/taking over the space is on and the Akademi will provide equipments immediately after the completion of various formalities.

**d) Shimla (Rs. 3,00,00,000/-):-** Similar to the other areas, the Akademi proposes to create work places in the areas which are not exploited. The Himachal State Government has shown their keenness to have a Regional Centre of the Lalit Kala Akademi in the capital city of the State Shimla. The State Government is in the process of providing land at the prime place of the city where the Akademi proposes to build Community Workshops for the artists, an Art Gallery, a Library of art books and a Book Shop for the sale of Akademi's publications, which has a great demand amongst the tourists coming from other parts of the country and abroad. The provision has been made to meet the expenses on the building, providing equipments for the workshops etc. etc.

As all the above projects are to undergo in a phased manner the entire provision has been spreaded in three to four years of the XI Five Year Plan.

## **2) Art Development**

**a) International Print Biennale (Rs. 1,45,00,000/-):-** The Akademi proposes to organize International exhibition of Print-Making after every two years in a similar line of Triennale India to give adequate recognition to the discipline, which is a very popular medium in the field of visual art. This will be a competitive exhibition with an open platform for all the print-makers by direct participation with entry fee etc. This exhibition will have 10 international awards of Rs. 1,00,000/- each. The provision made is to meet the expenses on Award, Insurance of the Exhibits, Collection/Dispatch, Publicity, Catalogue, Inaugural and Award Ceremony besides organizational expenses. The provision has been made for three such exhibitions in the span of five years.

**3) Golden Jubilee Complex (Rs. 5,00,00,000/-):-** The Akademi has a collection of big number of artworks but due to the shortage of space these are kept in the basement of the Lalit Kala gallery and scattered all over the Bahawalpur house premises due to which these invaluable heritage is getting spoiled day by day due, to the natural wear and tear. Moreover, the gallery space has also been affected badly causing revenue loss to the Akademi as a number of times we are unable to accommodate with the gallery space to the applicants for their exhibitions. Further because of the shortage of gallery space, it has become absolutely impossible for the Akademi to showcase its collection for the people. At times the Akademi faces enormous difficulties in displaying the art objects during the international exhibitions like Triennale India, Print Biennale etc. etc. as the space available in the Rabindra Bhavan Gallery is found quite inadequate to accommodate such international event and the Akademi has to depend upon other exhibition halls. Most of the time it is rather difficult to get gallery space from the available sources due to their prior commitments and Akademi has to compromise with the schedules which becomes quite embarrassing.

Keeping these things in mind, the authorities of the Akademi proposed to have one museum gallery cum storage space at the space adjacent to Rabindra Bhavan, which could be used for the permanent display of Akademi's collection by rotation for the viewership of the public and proper storing could also be made. This will also help the Akademi to get adequate space for the laboratory for the proper conservation/restoration of the art objects in its collection. The building will be designed in such a way that all the above purposes could be managed. This fact was also discussed by the Chairman, Lalit Kala Akademi in one of the formal meeting with the Planning Commission, when the Secretary (Culture) has also recommended for the same.

The provision has been kept in the XI Five Year Plan for execution of Golden Jubilee Complex in a phased manner.

**4) Purchase of exhibits (Rs. 1,00,00,000/-):-** Under this scheme, the Akademi used to acquire the art objects directly from the artists for its collection. However, the process of purchase of artworks has been stopped since 1997 in the light of the Government decision, with the result the Akademi could not buy any recent artwork of good artists, not even the awarded works of art of National and International exhibitions. Thus, the collection has become stagnant due to non addition of new art objects. In the light of the above the Akademi proposes to refurbish the scheme to enable the Akademi to enrich the heritage in the custody of the Lalit Kala Akademi. These days the art objects are having a very useful market all over the world. By acquiring some of the good works of art the Akademi will surely be benefited. The proposal has already been forwarded to the Ministry for consideration. Accordingly, the provision has been kept in the XI Five Year Plan.

**5)** The Akademi has proposed to set up Cultural Centre at Kolkata in public-private partnership with the Calcutta Museum of Modern Art. In this context, the Government of West Bengal has already allotted land for the purpose. Under this project, the Akademi will provide funds for setting up the branch as a part of the proposed cultural centre.

#### **Proposed Outlay for XI Five Year Plan (2007-2012)**

(Rs. In lakh)

| S. No. | Name of the Scheme  | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | Total Outlay for 2007-12 |
|--------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------------------------|
| 1.     | <b>Scholarship &amp; Fellowship</b>   | 41.00   | 41.00   | 41.00   | 41.00   | 41.00   | 205.00                   |
|        | a) Scholarship  | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   |                          |
|        | b) Fellowship   | 1.00    | 1.00    | 1.00    | 1.00    | 1.00    |                          |
| 2.     | <b>Art Development</b>  | 345.00  | 220.00  | 220.00  | 375.00  | 225.00  | 1385.00                  |
|        | a) Grants in aid to State Akademis and Art Organisations                            | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   |                          |
|        | b) National Exhibition of Art   |         |         |         |         |         |                          |
|        | c) Triennale India  | 45.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 55.00   | 55.00   |                          |
|        | d) Exchange of Delegation Programmes under CEP                                      | 1.30    | -----   | -----   | 1.50    | -----   |                          |
|        | e) Outgoing Exhibitions   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   |                          |
|        | f) Incoming Exhibition  | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   |                          |
|        | g) Mobile exhibition  | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    |                          |
|        | h) Camps and Workshops  | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   |                          |
|        | i) Documentation, Lectures, Seminars, Archives, Library Books and Art Dissemination | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   |                          |
|        | j) Art Festivals  | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    |                          |
|        | k) Art Gallery  | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   |                          |
|        | l) Conservation/Restoration   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   | 30.00   |                          |
|        |   | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    |                          |
| 3.     | <b>Publication &amp; Documentation</b>  | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 250.00                   |

|    |  |               |               |                |                |               |                |
|----|--|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 4. | <b>Regional Centres</b><br>Programmes and Maintenance  | 135.00        | 150.00        | 150.00         | 160.00         | 160.00        | 755.00         |
| 5  | <b>Programme Capital Civil Works</b>                   | 100.00        | 125.00        | 125.00         | 125.00         | 125.00        | 600.00         |
| 6. | <b>North East Programmes</b>                           | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00          | 50.00          | 50.00         | 250.00         |
|    | <b>Total</b>   | <b>721.00</b> | <b>636.00</b> | <b>636.00</b>  | <b>801.00</b>  | <b>651.00</b> | <b>3445.00</b> |
|    | <b>NEW SCHEMES</b>                                     |               |               |                |                |               |                |
| 1. | <b>Establishment of New Regional Centres</b>           | <u>150.00</u> | <u>200.00</u> | <u>300.00</u>  | <u>250.00</u>  | 100.00        | 1000.00        |
|    | a) Shillong  | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00         | 100.00         | -----         |                |
|    | b) Kolkata   | 50.00         | 100.00        | 100.00         | -----          | -----         |                |
|    | c) Ahmedabad   | -----         | -----         | -----          | 50.00          | -----         |                |
|    | d) Shimla  |               |               | 100.00         | 100.00         | 100.00        |                |
| 2. | <b>Art Development</b><br>International Print Biennale | 45.00         | -----         | 50.00          | -----          | 50.00         | 145.00         |
| 3. | <b>Golden Jubilee Complex</b>                          | -----         | 100.00        | 300.00         | 100.00         | -----         | 500.00         |
| 4. | <b>Purchase of Exhibits</b>                            | 10.00         | 15.00         | 25.00          | 25.00          | 25.00         | 100.00         |
|    | <b>Total including N.E. Component</b>                  | <b>926.00</b> | <b>951.00</b> | <b>1311.00</b> | <b>1176.00</b> | <b>826.00</b> | <b>5190.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 4000.00lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### 4. NATIONAL SCHOOL OF DRAMA

The National School of Drama, one of the foremost theatre training institutions in the world and the only one of its kind in India, was set up by the Sangeet Natak Akademi in 1959. It imparts training and propagates dramatics in the country. Under its training programmes, the School provides training in dramatic.

Over the years, the school has made great strides on various fronts including a rapid expansion of its activities in all parts of the country. It has produced a galaxy of talents – actors, directors, scriptwriters, designers, and technicians, educationists who work not only in theatre but also in films and television and have won several awards both at the national and international levels.

##### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3400.00 |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 550.00  | 580.00  | 694.59      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 650.00  | 690.00  | 801.47      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 800.00  | 715.00  | 871.84      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 1000.00 | 900.00  | 1109.00     |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 900.00  | 1100.00 |             |

##### Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan

- As a part of Theatre workshop, 349 production oriented theatre workshops were conducted.
- Technical assistance to 120 theatre groups, 5 collaborative workshops, 4 collaborativeteaching and training workshop were conducted
- Performances with tribal groups in Orissa conducted.
- Organised 7 National Theatre Festival for Children and Bal Sangam has given 700



performances of 25 plays.

- Every year 115 summer workshops organized in Delhi.
- Three additional auditoria completed in NSD campus
- Published 64 books on acting, stage design, lighting relating to drama and biographies of eminent theatre persons.
- Under National Theatre Festival, 3<sup>rd</sup> Asian Women Directors' 5 theatre Festival cum Conference were organized. Also, International Seminar on "Theatre in Turmoil" was also conducted.
- Promoted 221 children theatre through Sunday club.
- Completed three additional auditorium after renovation.
- Average 125 theatre workshops, 125 festivals and performance every year and purchased 2 computers for the centers.
- Organised first Satellite Theatre Festival in Bangalore.
- 667 performances in Delhi and Outside Delhi and 63 weekly theatre activities were organised.

### **Eleventh Five Year Plan Proposal**

During the XI Five Year Plan period it has been proposed to continue with the ongoing schemes of the school and also to undertake the following new schemes:

### **PROPOSED NEW SCHEMES OF 11<sup>TH</sup> FIVE YEAR PLAN**

#### **1. Staff requirements**

The School proposes to diversify / expand its activities to kick start the Golden Jubilee celebrations in the year 2008. This will eventually take the School into the core activities which are planned for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. These have been detailed in the background paper. Based on the recommendations of the Broad-based Committee, the School proposes 3 distinct divisions / wings for the School. The additional infrastructure so developed with the initiation of the Golden Jubilee celebrations shall result in higher student input to address the growing demand and also to generate more resources to sustain the School's growth. The requirement for additional staff which is the absolute minimum for sustenance of the growth is detailed in the relevant annexure. Needless to say that in the context of austerity measures, these requirements will be totally on contractual and need-based requirements. The evaluation of performance of the staff will be a continuous process. Updating of skills of faculties are also envisaged.

#### **2. Training & Teaching Aids and Administrative expenses**

To fine tune the proposed growth by means of diversification / expansion, the administrative infrastructure to facilitate effective operation of diversified activities is necessary. These have been detailed in the appended annexures and are purely based on the recommendations of the Broad-based Committee and consented to by the NSD Society. The higher intake of students would require additional teaching & training aids and attached infrastructural facilities which are envisaged in this programme.

#### **3. Golden Jubilee Celebrations**

The School is getting into the Golden Jubilee year in January 2008. This event is proposed to be organized in an year long celebration. The infrastructure which are

proposed for the entire Plan period of which a portion would be ready in the first Plan year, would be utilized for establishing the total structure envisaged for the entire Plan period. The details of various celebrations which have been planned over a period of one year amounting to Rs.8.00 crores on eleven different heads of activities are attached as an annexure.

#### **4. Curriculum activities**

Based on the recommendations of the Broad-based Committee and concurrence of the NSD Society, the School envisages new schemes for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. The physical projections are to the tune of Rs.80 lakhs as detailed in the annexure. These incorporate the total selection of candidates for admission into various courses, selection of faculty, preparation and induction of new syllabus etc.

#### **5. Purchase of equipments for power back up for the School**

The School has three auditoriums for the regular use for the students for their shows / performances etc. Out of these, only one is linked to un-interrupted power supply through generator. The remaining auditoriums are also required to be up-linked through generators for un-interrupted power supply during performances and security reasons. Performing arts being a very sensitive aspect of human character, needs un-interrupted ambience. In order to get the resource of the School ready for more effective utilization, it is proposed to install two generators through DGS&D rate contract or operation through CPWD by following the provisions of GFR 2005. The Finance Committee has approved the proposal.

#### **6. School's Production programmes abroad**

The School has been undertaking various programmes abroad through the Repertory Company and Theatre-in-Education Company in the previous years. To name a few, such productions were held in China, Germany, Mauritius, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka etc. Several requests from China, Australia and other South Asian countries to stage performances are already pending with the School. The expenses on this scheme is mainly related to traveling expenses, transfer of assets related to stage performances, display exhibition, accommodation, auditorium hire and other minor contingent expenses.

#### **7. Establishment of Regional Centres**

In order to make the facilities of the School accessible to various distant locations of the country where the School is un-represented because of accessible infrastructure, it is proposed to explore possibilities of providing such facilities by means of location of a representative unit, possibilities of which shall be explored with the respective State / UT Governments. The Government's initiatives on establishment of such centres in North-Eastern States, tribal dominated belts of various States shall be taken in view.

#### **8. Regional Schools of Drama**

The popularity of theatre in many other formats is more dominant in States than in the metropolis. While NSD productions were staged in various regions, there has been a repeated demand both from the members of public and theatre community that there should be institutes comparable to NSD in various regions under the sponsorship of Central Government. The Broad-based Committee deliberated on this at length and decided to open five Regional Schools of Drama at Jammu & Kashmir, Kolkata,

Maharashtra / Goa, Bangalore and North-East. The breakup of expenditure based on the yardsticks of the Broad-based Committee is appended.

#### **9. Regional Repertory Companies**

The Repertory Company of the School produces theatre in Hindi / Hindustani and propagates theatre in these regions. There has been continuous demand for formation of such companies in regions where the medium of theatre is very popular or are yet to make a place in the society. In order to compliment such an effort, the establishment of such companies in the form of Regional Repertory Companies would be undertaken. The budgetary projections of Rs.7.45 crores (Rs.50 lakhs per year on progressive basis) are detailed in the annexure.

#### **10. National Youth Theatre Festival**

There has always been a growing demand to dedicate a theatre festival for the youths. Keeping this aspiration, it is proposed to organize a National Youth Theatre Festival every year on similar lines of the Bharat Rang Mahotsav wherein the plays / shows would be invited from upcoming young and dedicated youths to provide them a showcase for their work. It is envisaged that there would be a total expenditure of Rs.1.00 crore during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, the details of which are annexed.

#### **11. Theatre workshops for senior school and college students**

Over a period of time, it has been expressed that the School is addressing the need of theatre workshops for all age groups except the adolescent and college students. It is proposed, accordingly, to start a workshop during the summer vacation for the benefit of this section of society every year. This scheme was also approved by the Finance Committee of the School for implementation as new scheme from the year 2007-08. The total allocation for conducting this new scheme worked out to be Rs.1.05 crores during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

#### **12. Development of capital infrastructure**

With the induction of new courses, as recommended by the Broad-based Committee, there will be an urgent need to modify, renovate and undertake new construction activities keeping in line with the proposed addition to curriculum and new activities. The induction of new courses with additional students would obviously require additional space for which in principle concurrence would be necessary in order to work out the procedural details. However, as per the tentative cost estimates vis-à-vis space requirement projections worked by the Architect from School of Planning & Architecture on the board of the Estate Committee of the School, an amount of Rs.66.634 crores have been worked. In addition to this, there will be requirement of additional provisions including lighting & sound equipments which tentatively works out to be Rs.48.82 crores. In all, there will be a requirement of Rs.115.45 crores towards capital cost and equipment to undertake the additional responsibility after introduction of new programmes under which the students strength will rise to 220 in all including the existing 60 students.

**Proposed Outlay for the XIth Five Year Plan 2007-2012.**

**(Rs. in lakh)**

| S. No | Name of the scheme   | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
|       | <u>A. Continuing Scheme</u>  |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| 1     | Theatre workshop and part-time courses in regions and locally and Teachers training & Refresher Courses for Faculty and staff. | 73.50   | 84.00   | 99.20   | 119.50  | 139.60  | 515.80  |
| 2     | Organizing of course of training children theatre in Delhi and outside Delhi   | 31.30   | 36.50   | 47.00   | 57.20   | 62.50   | 234.50  |
| 3     | Organizing of collaborative programme of traditional group in villages and Theatre estival/Exhibition.                         | 90.00   | 100.00  | 115.00  | 145.00  | 155.00  | 605.00  |
| 4     | Creating Theatre Educational and Documentation Museum, Theatre Archives, Museum.   | 36.20   | 46.50   | 57.00   | 67.20   | 72.50   | 279.40  |
| 5     | Auditorium & its maintenance   | 50.30   | 55.50   | 60.50   | 66.00   | 71.50   | 303.80  |
| 6     | Promotion of Folk & Tribal Arts & Educational Tours.   | 25.00   | 35.00   | 40.00   | 45.00   | 50.00   | 195.00  |
| 7     | Extension of Repertory Company   | 133.00  | 150.00  | 170.00  | 195.00  | 213.00  | 861.00  |

|    |  |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|----|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 8  | Formation of Repertory Company of Adults Performing for Children (TIE COMPANY) | 118.00 | 129.00 | 143.80 | 164.00 | 181.00 | 736.00  |
| 9  | National Theatre Festival  | 260.00 | 300.00 | 350.00 | 375.00 | 325.00 | 1610.00 |
| 10 | Children Theatre Festival and Bal Sangham                                      | 60.00  | 70.00  | 80.00  | 85.00  | 90.00  | 385.00  |
| 11 | Extension of Library Building and Purchase of Equipment and Text Books         | 40.50  | 44.00  | 51.20  | 54.50  | 62.00  | 252.20  |
| 12 | Projected Publication  | 42.00  | 47.00  | 57.00  | 62.50  | 72.50  | 281.00  |
| 13 | Improvement in available facilities in NSD Campus                              | 100.00 | 115.00 | 125.00 | 135.00 | 140.00 | 615.00  |
| 14 | Regional Centre  | 56.00  | 66.00  | 71.80  | 82.00  | 87.80  | 363.60  |
| 15 | Lighting Equipment in Lighting Studio, Yoga Room & Auditorium                  | 20.00  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 30.00  | 125.00  |
| 16 | Sound & Audio Equipment  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 30.00  | 35.00  | 35.00  | 150.00  |

|    |  |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|----|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 17 | Extension of Research Cell   | 10.00   | 15.00   | 20.00   | 25.00   | 30.00   | 100.00  |
| 18 | Scheme for running book shop in NSD campus   | 22.00   | 13.20   | 16.25   | 21.30   | 26.30   | 99.05   |
| 19 | Computerised aid and Computer for designing and<br>(a)Scheme for Information Technology<br>(b)Training of Personnels | 36.20   | 36.20   | 41.25   | 46.30   | 51.30   | 211.25  |
| 20 | Appreciation Courses on various subjects   | 20.00   | 25.00   | 35.00   | 40.00   | 45.00   | 165.00  |
| 21 | Electricity Bills for Bahawalpur House   | 110.00  | 120.00  | 125.00  | 135.00  | 150.00  | 640.00  |
| 22 | Implementation of Official Language  | 31.50   | 36.60   | 42.00   | 47.50   | 51.00   | 208.60  |
| 23 | Increase in Scholarship of NSD   | 15.00   | 15.00   | 20.00   | 20.0    | 25.00   | 95.00   |
| 24 | Increase in Fellowship and National Fellowship   | 15.00   | 15.00   | 20.00   | 20.0    | 25.00   | 95.00   |
| 25 | Computer for Graphic Design  | 20.00   | 25.00   | 30.00   | 35.00   | 40.00   | 150.00  |
|    | <u>Total</u>   | 1390.20 | 1574.00 | 1811.70 | 2037.00 | 2159.50 | 8972.40 |
|    | <b><u>B. NEW SCHEMES</u></b>   |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|    | Broad based Committee recommendations  |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| 1  | Staff requirement on contractual basis   | 275.00  | 280.00  | 287.00  | 304.00  | 318.00  | 1464.00 |
| 2  | Training and Teaching aids and Administrative Expenses   | 85.00   | 95.00   | 105.00  | 115.00  | 135.00  | 535.00  |
| 3  | Golden Jubilee Celebrations 2008   | 300.00  | 500.00  | -       |         |         | 800.00  |
| 4  | Curriculum Activities  | 20.00   | 15.00   | 15.00   | 15.00   | 15.00   | 80.00   |
| 5  | Heavy Duty Generators complete with accessories for auditoriums  | 30.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 12.00   | 13.00   | 75.00   |
| 6  | Productions in Foreign Countries   | 40.00   | 45.00   | 55.00   | 55.00   | 60.00   | 255.00  |
| 7  | New Regional Centres   | 50.00   | 100.00  | 150.00  | 165.00  | 175.00  | 640.00  |
| 8  | Opening of Drama Schools in Five Regions at NE, Bangalore, J & K, Kolkata and Maharashtra / Goa                      | 40.00   | 80.00   | 120.00  | 80.00   | 95.00   | 415.00  |
| 9  | Regional Repertory Companies in different languages in collaboration with State Governments in five regions.         | 50.00   | 95.00   | 150.00  | 200.00  | 250.00  | 745.00  |

|    |   |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|----|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 10 | National Youth Theatre Festival   | 15.00          | 17.00          | 20.00          | 23.00          | 25.00          | 100.00          |
| 11 | Children Workshop and TIE performances for senior school and collage students                                     | 16.00          | 18.00          | 22.00          | 25.00          | 25.00          | 106.00          |
|    | Total   | 921.00         | 1255.00        | 934.00         | 994.00         | 1111.00        | 5215.00         |
|    | <b>C. CAPITAL WORK</b>  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| 1  | Establishment of Independent Campus. Construction work for development of new Campus for the proposed activities. | 45.00          | 1500.00        | 3000.00        | 3000.00        | 4000.00        | 11545.00        |
|    | <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>2356.20</b> | <b>4329.00</b> | <b>5745.70</b> | <b>6031.00</b> | <b>7270.50</b> | <b>24849.50</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## II(C). TRAINING AND RESEARCH

### 1. FELLOWSHIPS TO OUTSTANDING ARTISTS IN THE FIELDS OF PERFORMING, LITERARY AND VISUAL ARTS.

#### (i) Award of scholarship to young artistes in different cultural fields.

This Scheme seeks to give financial assistance to young artistes of outstanding promise for advanced training within India in the field of Indian Classical Music, Indian Classical Dance, Theatre, Visual Arts, Folk, Traditional and Indigenous Arts and Light Classical Music. Under this scheme, a total of 400 scholarships are awarded each year.

Eligibility Criteria:- Scholarships are awarded for advanced training, the candidate should have undergone a minimum of five years training with their gurus/Institutes. Scholarships are given in the age group of 18-25 years.

The scholarship carries a value of 2000/- per month and is tenable for a period of two years which is not extendable.

Number of cases sanctioned-                      Budget:-                      \*Plan Rs.400.00 lakhs

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Candidates Selected</u> | <u>Amount Disbursed</u>            |
|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
|             |                            | Plan                               |
| 2002-2003   | 376                        | Rs. 3,46,91                        |
| 2003-2004   | 388                        | Rs. 2,38,20                        |
| 2004-2005   | 379                        | Rs.3,00,00                         |
| 2005-2006   | 389                        | Rs. 3,99,96                        |
| 2006-2007   | yet to be done             | Rs. 1,42,68      (as on 19.6.2006) |

\* both in scholarship and fellowship scheme.

#### Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. in lakh.)

| Year       | No. of Beneficiaries | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan |                      | 1500.00 |        |             |
| 2002-2003  | 170                  | 410.00  | 410.00 | 346.91      |
| 2003-2004  | 163                  | 400.00  | 315.00 | 283.20      |
| 2004-2005  | 161                  | 400.00  | 300.00 | 300.00      |
| 2005-2006  | 156                  | 400.00  | 400.00 | 399.84      |
| 2006-2007  |                      | 400.00  | 380.00 |             |

#### (ii) Award of Senior/Junior fellowship to outstanding artistes in the field of performing, literary and plastic arts.

(i) Performing Arts-Music/Dance/Theatre and Puppetry.

(ii) Literary Arts-Poetry/Fiction/Drama/Criticism/Travelogue/History and Theory of Literature.

(iii) Visual Arts- Graphics/Sculpture/Painting/Photography/Pottery & Ceramics.

Fellowships are awarded for undertaking research oriented projects. While both the academic research and performance related researches are encouraged, the applicant should provide evidence of his/her capabilities in undertaking the project.

Eligibility Criteria- A total of 170 fellowships will be awarded for a period of two years which is not extendable.

(a) 85 Senior fellowships are given in the age group of 41 years and above.

(b) 85 Junior fellowships are given in the age group of 25-40 years.

(c) The applicant for the Senior fellowship should not have earlier availed senior fellowship under any of the fields. The candidates who have availed Junior fellowship earlier and intend to apply for Senior fellowships can apply only if there is a gap of five years from the date of completion of Junior fellowship.

(d) If the applicant is employed in any University or Govt. Institution, he/she should have to take leave for two years.

**(iii) Award of Senior/Junior fellowships in New Areas related to culture.**

(i) Indology (ii) Epigraphy (iii) Sociology of Culture (iv) Cultural Economics (v) Structural and Engineering Aspects of Monuments (vi) Numismatics (vii) Scientific and Technical Aspects of Conservation (viii) Management Aspects of Art and Heritage (ix) Studies relating of application of Science and Technology in areas related to culture and Creativity.

The objective is to encourage analytical application of New Research techniques, technological and management principles to contemporary issues in areas related to Art and Culture.

Eligibility Criteria- A total of 19 fellowships will be awarded for a period of two years which is not extendable.

a) 11 Senior fellowships are given in the age group of 40 years and above.

b) 8 Junior fellowships are given in the age group of 25-40 years.

c) Applicants in the above fields (except (v) & (vii) above) should be post graduate in the relevant subject. For field (v) above, the applicant should be graduate in Architecture, Archaeology, Civil Engineering and related subject. In the case of (vii) above, applicant working on conservation and documentation related issues in the Art and Culture with experience of more than five years.

d) If the applicant is employed in any University or Govt. Institution, he/she should have to take leave for two years.

Scale of Finance- In both the schemes senior fellowship having a value of Rs. 12,000/- per month and junior fellowship having a value of Rs. 6000/- per month.

Number of cases sanctioned- Budget:- \*Plan Rs. 4,00,00

| <u>Year</u> | <u>Candidates selected</u> |     |     |     | <u>Amount disbursed</u> |
|-------------|----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------|
|             | <u>New Areas</u>           |     |     |     |                         |
|             | Sr.                        | Jr. | Sr. | Jr. | Plan                    |
| 2002-2003   | **                         | **  | 8   | 8   | Rs. 3,46,91             |
| 2003-2004   | 85                         | 78  | 10  | 9   | Rs. 2,83,20             |



|           |                          |    |   |   |                   |
|-----------|--------------------------|----|---|---|-------------------|
| 2004-2005 | 78                       | 83 | 9 | 8 | Rs. 3,00,00       |
| 2005-2006 | 74                       | 82 | 9 | 8 | Rs. 3,99,96       |
| 2006-2007 | -----yet to be done----- |    |   |   | Rs. 1,42,68       |
|           |                          |    |   |   | (as on 19.6.2006) |

\* both for scholarship and fellowship scheme (Plan Budget)

\*\* Scheme transferred to Academies

The Working Group discussed the Scheme in detail. It was felt that the number of fellowships requires to be raised to 200 each, under Senior and Junior categories from the existing 85 each, keeping in view the number of applicants and the talent available in the country.

The age limit for the Junior Fellowships needs to be raised from 30 to 45 years instead of 25-40 years.

The short-listed Junior Fellowships candidates should be interviewed by the Expert Committee before a final decision for award of Fellowship is taken.

At present, once an individual is awarded senior Fellowship, a second request is ordinarily not considered. This has proved to be a hindrance to encourage serious research. Earlier there was a scheme of Emeritus Fellowship, which was discontinued. Considering this difficulty, the Working -group proposed to introduce a component namely **Fellowship of National Eminence** in the existing scheme wherein 10 Fellowships of a monthly value of Rs.20,000/- may be awarded for 2 years to outstanding scholars in specific areas of advanced study

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 3000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 600.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **2. FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO PERSONS DISTINGUISHED IN LETTERS, ARTS AND SUCH OTHER WALKS OF LIFE WHO MAY BE IN INDIGENT CIRCUMSTANCES AND THEIR DEPENDENTS**

The Scheme shall be known as the Scheme of financial assistance to persons distinguished in letters, arts and such other walks of life who may be in indigent circumstances and their dependents. The Scheme will cover the following two types of requests:

- (a) Existing beneficiaries under the 1961 Scheme.
- (b) Fresh cases of writers, artistes, etc. who are eligible for a grant under the Scheme.
  - (i) To be eligible for assistance under the Scheme, a person's contribution to art and letter, etc. must be of significance. Traditional scholars who have made significant contribution in their fields would also be eligible notwithstanding the absence of any published works.
  - (ii) Personal income of the applicant (including income of the spouse) must not exceed Rs. 2000/- per month.
  - (iii) The applicant should not be less than 58 years of age. (This does not apply in case of dependents).

Under the scheme an assistance not exceeding Rs.2,000/- per month is given to a deserving artiste directly for the full year in lump sum by the Ministry. During the X Plan,

a Centre-State quota scheme was introduced as an additional scheme. Under this the Central Government releases 75 % of the assistance (Rs.1500/- per month) directly to the artist for one full year in lump sum. The balance amount of Rs.500/- per month is payable by the State Government/UTs concerned. However, the experience of this sharing with the states has proved to be cumbersome and unproductive. More often than not, the state's share never gets released. As a result, there are now two categories of artistes, both eligible for assistance under the Central scheme, but actually receiving differential assistance.

After careful examination of the practical aspects of the scheme, the Sub-Group recommends to discontinue with the Centre-State Quota scheme. The Sub-Group noted that due to normal inflation the cost of living during the last five years has gone up. The Sub-Group, therefore, recommends that the rate of financial assistance under the scheme may be increased to Rs.3,000/- per month. For those artistes continuing under the Centre-State scheme, this amount may be enhanced to Rs. 2500/ per month.

### Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. in lakh.)

| Year       | No. of Beneficiaries | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan |                      | 500.00 |        |             |
| 2002-2003  | 896                  | 100.00 | 100.00 | 95.01       |
| 2003-2004  | 900                  | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.06      |
| 2004-2005  | 915                  | 110.00 | 110.00 | 102.90      |
| 2005-2006  |                      | 220.00 | 165.00 | 162.27      |
| 2006-2007  |                      | 240.00 | 240.00 |             |

Artistes Welfare Fund: It has been observed that there is no formal scheme to address welfare issues of indigent artistes. In order to meet hospitalisation and related medical expenses as well as other welfare-related areas of poor artistes, the Working Group mooted the setting up of an Artist Welfare Fund. This should be an independently administered fund into which contribution can be received from any lawful source. State Government and public sector undertakings and even benevolent private trusts could be accessed. Central Government should contribute Rs.5.00 crores initially during the XI Plan. The administration of the Fund should be flexible.

The Working Group has recommended that a new component of this Scheme may be added for creating a **National Artists' Welfare Fund** for assistance to meet their medical emergencies. This could be an independent administered fund under which contribution could be received from any lawful source. Central Government may contribute a sum of Rs.5.00 crore initially towards creation of this fund during XI Plan.

A sum of Rs. 2500.00 lakhs has been proposed for this scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007-12), the break up of which is given as under :-

| YEAR                       | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | TOTAL   |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| (Proposed Outlay) in lakh. | 500.00  | 500.00  | 500.00  | 500.00  | 500.00  | 2500.00 |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 400.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **3 CENTRE FOR MANAGEMENT OF CULTURAL RESOURCES (NEW SCHEME)**

#### **Backdrop**

1 Culture is inextricably linked to the past but is not static or frozen in time or space. It is dynamic and links the past to the future. It is, therefore, essential to know the status and direction of its growth. However, it is difficult to know the status and manage a sector or plan for its development unless we are able to measure it. Culture sector is no exception. The first and foremost requirement of planning for cultural development is, therefore, to develop appropriate yardsticks for various dimensions of cultural growth. The first dimension of cultural development which directly contributes to economic growth is easier to measure. It can be easily stated in terms of contribution of culture related industries and services to GDP, employment, growth, etc. Unfortunately no data is available on these measures in respect of Culture sector. The second dimension of culture relating to meaningful and valued existence, being more abstract in nature, defies an easy measure. However, with adequate research efforts it should not be difficult to construct some indices or indicators, on the lines of UNDP Human Development Index, which will reflect the growth and development of this dimension of Culture. This is a crucial area in which a beginning has to be made as early as possible.

2. There is severe dearth of managers for cultural resources. While a large number of institutions and organizations are carrying out research and training in their respective technical areas, an integrated approach to research and training in an inter-disciplinary manner is scarce. While research in narrow technical fields are important in their own right, the need for research at macro-level by looking at the culture sector in its totality and its linkages and interface with other social and economic sectors is equally important if not more. There also seems to be a peculiar situation where new graduates in various technical fields are looking for jobs whereas at the same time there is dearth of appropriate skills and trained manpower required in market place. This mismatch needs to be corrected. There is a need to develop centres of excellence for research and training in inter-disciplinary areas in an integrated manner so as to produce capable managers and researchers for cultural resources.

3. Thus there is a greater need to make some concerted efforts aimed at capacity building. This capacity building also can have some beneficial spin-off effects for – (i) increased public private partnerships in the cultural sector; (ii) running of government controlled cultural organisations on sound managerial principles for efficient use of resources and provision of improved services; (iii) increase the contribution of cultural and creative enterprises towards the income and employment generation in the Economy and exports; (iv) achieve balance between development of economy and preservation & conservation of cultural heritage; and (v) development of local skills for cultural events management including art dealing and auctioneering.

#### **Proposal**

In the above backdrop, this Working Group on Education and Research under the Working Group on Art and Culture for the formulation of the XI Five-Year Plan recommends for setting up of a National Institute, which could be named as “Centre for Management of Cultural Resources”, that could be developed in to a Centre of excellence engaged in the inter-disciplinary / integrated education, research and training in the field of cultural resources. It may be pertinent to mention here that in some of the globally

prestigious and renowned Universities/Institutions like the Carnegie Mellon University (USA), University of Toronto (Canada) and London South Bank University (UK), post-graduate courses in the field of Art Management are being offered. The details of the proposal are given in the succeeding paragraphs.

## **Vision, Mission and Objectives**

### **Vision and Mission**

The Vision of the proposed Institute would be to grow into a center of excellence in the field of Cultural Management and inter disciplinary research and be known as one of the best of its kind in the world.

### **Objectives**

The basic objectives of the Institute could be as follows:

Education, Research and Training in the fields of arts management, entrepreneurship in the art, culture, creative and entertainment enterprises with special emphasis on the interdisciplinary studies.

Building up database on the various dimensions of culture and its development and processing of data and its interpretation to provide valuable inputs for a sound policy by the planners.

Run courses at masters and doctoral level in the above mentioned fields with a view to produce well groomed and skilled managers for cultural and creative resources and industries.

Offer short-term and long-term training courses for the professionals employed in the various organizations of the culture sector to impart managerial skills and competencies.

Conduct training programmes for the benefit of self-employed persons, self help groups, and voluntary and non-governmental bodies in the field of culture and creative industries, so as to enable them to run their enterprises on sound commercial and business lines.

Offer consultancy services and also undertake projects related to – (i) heritage management including conservation; (ii) event planning and management related to cultural events like the exhibitions, festivals, special shows and the like; (iii) antique and art objects appraisal and auctioneering; and (iv) documentation of antiquities and art objects and elements relating to the intangible cultural heritage, leading to production of books, films, slides, CD ROMs and other such material for entertainment, educational and academic purposes.

Collaborate with other organisations of international and national repute in the relevant field in furtherance of the objectives mentioned in the preceding paragraphs.

Undertake all other such activities in furtherance of the above stated mission and objectives.

### **Legal Status and funding of the Proposed Institute**

The Institute can be created as a Society under the Registration of Societies Act, 1861 and obtain recognition as a Deemed to be University under Section 3 of the University Grants Commission (UGC) Act, 1956. The Memorandum of Association (MoA) for the said Society can be formulated based on the model MoA prescribed by the UGC for the Deemed

to be Universities. The Institute shall be fully funded by the Government of India and will be under the administrative control of the Ministry of Culture.

### **Location**

The location of the Institute could be preferably in Delhi because the efficient functioning of this Institute presupposes the coordination between the Institute and – (i) various cultural organizations like the museums (National Museum, National Museum of Natural History, National Handicrafts & Handlooms Museum, National Science Museum, etc.) art galleries (National Gallery of Modern Art and various private art galleries), academies (Lalit Kala Akademi, Sahitya Akademi, Sangeet Natak Akademi, National School of Drama), organizations managing sites and monuments (Archaeological Survey of India) and archives (National Archives of India); (ii) various event management agencies located in and around Delhi; (iii) arts centers having Auditoria / theatres meant for programmes related to performing arts; (iv) policy making bodies like the various government departments; (v) Media related agencies (Press, Doordarshan); (vi) academic and research institutions including the business schools (National Museum Institute, Jawaharlal Nehru University, Delhi University, Jamia Millia Islamia, Indian National Trust for Art and Cultural Heritage, Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts, Faculty of Management Studies, Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, Indian Institute of Mass Communication, etc.).

### **Courses**

Courses leading to the award of degrees at the Masters and Doctoral level could be offered by the Institute. In addition to the regular courses, short-term certificate courses can also be offered for the benefit of the various professionals engaged in the cultural organizations and the self employed and other entrepreneurs in the cultural and creative enterprises. The outline of the various courses that could be taught can be worked out in detail after the proposal gets the nod of the Planning Commission. If need be, some collaboration with reputed institutions in this field like the Carnegie Mellon University can also be explored. An indicative list of probable courses that can be offered by the proposed Institute is at Annexure-I. However, the final curriculum and syllabus of the Institute would be finalized in consultation with the experts in the field of management and culture.

### **Organizational Structure**

The Institute shall be headed by a Director/Vice Chancellor who will be aided by two Deans - one for School of Management and another for School of Arts & Culture and Heads of the Departments as far as the academic matters is concerned. As per the UGC guidelines, in a deemed to be University, there should be at least 5 departments and each Department shall have the posts of at least 1 Professor, 1 Reader and 4 Assistant Professor (Lecturer). For the financial and administrative matters, the Director will be aided by Registrar under whose control a Finance Officer and two Deputy Registrars will function. Since this will only be an Institute, and not a traditional full-fledged University, the duties of a Controller of Examinations can be performed by the Registrar or one of the Deputy Registrars can be given the charge of the said post. The Institute's office will be headed by an Administrative Officer. The above functionaries will be assisted by other junior officials.

### **Phasing of the Project**

It is expected that once the proposal gets approved by the Planning Commission and necessary sanctions are obtained, it may take about 3-4 years to fully set up the Institute,

which means that by the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan the Institute should be fully operational. However, some programmes could be started from second year onward in a phased manner. As soon as the project gets sanctioned, a nucleus team comprising the Director, 1 Dean, Registrar, 1 Deputy Registrar, 1 Administrative Officer, 1 Finance Officer, 1 Accountant, 1 Junior Engineer and supporting staff numbering 6, may be appointed who will initiate actions for procurement of land, preparation of drawings, designs and the preliminary estimates for the buildings, obtaining various clearances necessary for execution of the building project, planning of various courses and the curricula in consultation with experts including from abroad, location of suitable accommodation that can be hired for starting the educational, research and training programmes, etc. This nucleus team can operate from out of a rented accommodation.

During the beginning of the second year, additional posts comprising of 1 Dean, 3 Professors, 3 Readers, 10 lecturers, 1 Librarian, 1 Assistant Registrar and supporting staff of about 3-4 can be filled up with a view to start some of the courses and research projects during the second year of the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan (i.e during 2008-09) from rented premises. The intake of students during this phase could be about 50 regular students per year, which may increase to about 200 in the final phases of the development of the Institute.

The construction of buildings in its own campus shall be finished by the end of the fourth year and facilities shall be added during the fourth and fifth years so that before the end of the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan i.e. before 2011-12, the office and class rooms should shift to its own campus, all the sanctioned posts filled up and all the planned programmes related to education, research and training are started. Thus by the end of the fifth year the Institute would be fully operational, when the student intake per could be increased to 150.

## **Cost Estimates**

### **Capital Costs**

**Land:** An Institute of this kind should have a campus of its own for which at least 6 hectares of land (about 15 acres) is required. The location of the Institute could be preferably in Delhi. However, since availability of land of this size in Delhi is doubtful, the campus can be located in the National Capital Region also. Assuming that the land would cost around Rs.10,000 per square metre, the total cost of land works out to Rs.60.00 crores.

**Buildings:** On a conservative estimate, this institute may require a building having a plinth area of about 18,000 square metres to house the academic and administrative wings of the Institute. These rough estimates have been arrived at on a thumb rule basis and the actual details can be worked out by the CPWD after getting the approval for this proposal. The details of the facilities that can be created in the building complex are given at Annexure-II. In addition to the above, there will be a residential complex (including hostel facilities) having a plinth area of about 7500 square metres comprising of about 25-30 staff quarters, 2 separate hostels for men and women with 100 rooms each, Guest House and accommodation for Visiting Professors. It is estimated that the cost of construction of the above Buildings will be around Rs.60.00 crores.

**Library & Documentation / Information Centre:** The procurement of books and other material required for creating these facilities will cost about Rs. 10.00 crores.

**Other facilities:** The equipment and other facilities required for equipping the laboratories, seminar and conference rooms, auditorium, etc. and also furnishing of all buildings may cost Rs.5.00 crores.

Furnishing of Buildings including the hostels: The expenditure involved is estimated at Rs. 5.00 crores.

Capitalized cost of rentals paid for Accommodation: Since the Institute would be operating from rented accommodation till the buildings and other facilities are created in its own campus, the revenue costs arising out of this item are to be capitalized. These costs have been estimated at Rs.0.35 crores in the first year (plinth area of 350 M<sup>2</sup> and rentals of Rs.10,000 per square meter) and Rs. 0.75 lakhs from second year to fifth year. The total cost on this item for five years is estimated at Rs.3.35 crores.

### **Recurring / Revenue Costs**

Maintenance of Land, Buildings, facilities and equipment: This item includes – (i) maintenance and repairs of buildings and facilities (including equipment); (ii) charges paid to agencies responsible for security, horticulture, sanitation, transportation and casual labour; etc. The expenditure on this item may be about Rs.3.00 crores (taken as 5% of the capital cost) per year.

Salaries and Wages: Assuming that there will be 70 regular posts (1 Director, 2 Deans, 5 Professors, 5 Readers, 20 Lecturers, 1 Registrar, 2 Deputy Registrars, 3 Assistant Registrars, 1 Finance Officer, 1 Accounts Officer, 2 Accountants, 1 Librarian, 2 Asst. Librarians, 1 Administrative Officer, 1 Security Officer, 2 Junior Engineer, 4 Assistants, 4 Clerks (UDC/LDC), 4 Personal Assistants-cum-stenographers, 1 Confidential Assistant, 2 Projectionists, 5 Group “D” employees) and further assuming that additional staff of about 14 persons engaged on contract for providing secretarial assistance and data entry services, the total salary and wage bill estimated works out to Rs.2.60 crores per annum (please see Annexure-III). However, during the first year only a nucleus team will be recruited and in the subsequent three years some more posts will be created to start the academic activities on a moderate scale. Only by the end of the fifth year all the proposed 70 posts would be filled up. The cost on this item is estimated at Rs.0.50 crores in the first year and Rs.1.44 crores in the subsequent three years (please see Annexure-IV).

Office expenses including Electricity, Water, POL, Stationery and other consumables, traveling expenses, etc.: The estimated expenditure on these items would be Rs.2.50 crores per annum.

Addition to stock of Books, journals, equipment, teaching aids, etc: This expenditure is estimated to be about 0.50 crores per year.

Expenses on Research Projects and Academic activities including holding of Seminars, workshops, conferences, training programmes, meetings, convocation, exchange programmes, and capacity building measures, etc.: The estimated expenditure is Rs.2.50 crores per year.

Other Contingent Expenses: A provision of Rs.0.50 crores per annum is provided for unforeseen contingent expenditure.

Thus the total capital expenditure for setting up the Institute is estimated at Rs.143.35 crores and the recurring costs when the Institute is fully set up and goes into full stem are estimated at around Rs.11.60 crores per annum.

Based on the above, the fund flow for this project during the five years of the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan is estimated as below:

## Capital Expenditure

(Rs. in crores)

| Year         | Land         | Building     | Capitalized cost of Rentals | Facilities   | Total Capital Expenditure |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 2007-08      | 60.00        | -            | 0.35                        | -            | 60.35                     |
| 2008-09      | -            | 15.00        | 0.75                        | -            | 15.75                     |
| 2009-10      | -            | 30.00        | 0.75                        | -            | 30.75                     |
| 2010-11      | -            | 15.00        | 0.75                        | 10.00        | 25.75                     |
| 2011-12      | -            | -            | 0.75                        | 10.00        | 10.75                     |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>60.00</b> | <b>60.00</b> | <b>3.35</b>                 | <b>20.00</b> | <b>143.35</b>             |

## Recurring Expenditure

(Rs. in crores)

| Year         | Salaries & Wages | Office expenses | Academic activities | Other expenses | Total recurring Expenditure |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 2007-08      | 0.50             | 0.75            | -                   | 0.25           | 1.50                        |
| 2008-09      | 1.45             | 0.85            | 0.60                | 0.10           | 3.00                        |
| 2009-10      | 1.45             | 1.00            | 0.95                | 0.10           | 3.50                        |
| 2010-11      | 1.45             | 1.10            | 1.30                | 0.15           | 4.00                        |
| 2011-12      | 1.55             | 1.25            | 2.70                | 0.50           | 6.00                        |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>6.40</b>      | <b>4.95</b>     | <b>5.55</b>         | <b>1.10</b>    | <b>18.00</b>                |

## Total Expenditure

(Rs. in crores)

| Year         | Capital Expenditure | Revenue Expenditure | Total Expenditure |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 2007-08      | 60.35               | 1.50                | 61.85             |
| 2008-09      | 15.75               | 3.00                | 18.75             |
| 2009-10      | 30.75               | 3.50                | 34.25             |
| 2010-11      | 25.75               | 4.00                | 29.75             |
| 2011-12      | 10.75               | 6.00                | 16.75             |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>143.35</b>       | <b>18.00</b>        | <b>161.35</b>     |

## Indicative list of courses for the proposed Institute

### Core Courses

- Introduction to Arts Management
- Introduction to Cultural Economics in the global context.
- Introduction to various facets of Indian Art
- Values of Cultural Pluralism
- Art, Culture and Policy – National and International Perspectives
- Issues relating to Conservation of Cultural Properties & Resources and Sustainable Development of Creative Industries
- Introduction to Applied Economic Analysis and Management Principles and Practices
- Human Resource Management in Organizations related to Culture and Creativity



- Financial Management in Arts and Cultural Sector
- Marketing and Public Relations in Arts and Cultural Sector
- Role of Modern Technology in Arts Management
- Entrepreneurship in Creative Enterprises
- Professional Skills in Arts Management (Communication through writing, speaking and electronic means, Leadership, Fund Raising)
- Internet Strategies for Creative Enterprises
- Issues relating to Intellectual Property Rights
- Managing Arts Events

### **Elective Courses**

- Performing Arts Management
- Arts Facilities Management
- Exhibitions Management and Museum / Gallery Operations
- Design and Display in Museums and Art Galleries
- Documentation of Antiquities and Art Objects
- Advanced Course in Arts Marketing & Public Relations
- Strategic Planning for Creative Enterprises
- Introduction to Contemporary Cultural Theory
- Management of Sites & Monuments with specific reference to Tourism
- Architecture of India
- Indian Painting
- Music and Dance Traditions of India
- Handicrafts and Handlooms of India
- Popular Art (Tribal and Folk Art) of India
- Electronic Media and Arts Management
- Gender Issues in Creative Enterprises
- Sponsorship and Fund Raising Skills for Art Managers
- Performance Management and Programme Evaluation
- Project Management and Analysis
- Religion and the Arts
- Indian Literary Scene and Book Publishing in India
- Art Dealing, Antique Appraisal and Auctions
- Film and Television Production and Marketing
- Foreign Trade in Cultural and Creative Products

### ***List of facilities to be created for the proposed Institute***

- Lecture Halls
- Rooms for Faculty members
- Rooms for Visiting Faculty
- Rooms for various functionaries like the Director/V.C., Deans, Registrar, Finance

Officer, Deputy Registrars and Assistant Registrars

- Common rooms for students with Lockers
- Pantry in the administrative block
- Departmental Canteen
- Library with Computer Clusters
- Information Centre / Documentation Centre with multimedia facilities
- Seminar Rooms
- Conference Halls
- Committee Room
- Laboratories / Project Rooms
- Exhibition Halls
- Auditorium
- Administrative Office of the Institute
- Reception with Lobby
- Store / Records Room

**Cost on Salaries of regular Employees at full strength (i.e. after the 5<sup>th</sup> year)**

| S. No. | Name of Post           | Number of Posts | Average Emoluments per year (in Rupees) | Total Expenditure per year (in Rupees) |
|--------|------------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| 1      | Director               | 1               | 7,80,000                                | 7,80,000                               |
| 2      | Dean                   | 2               | 7,20,000                                | 14,40,000                              |
| 3      | Professor              | 5               | 6,60,000                                | 33,00,000                              |
| 4      | Registrar              | 1               | 6,60,000                                | 6,60,000                               |
| 5      | Reader                 | 5               | 4,80,000                                | 24,00,000                              |
| 6      | Finance Officer        | 1               | 4,80,000                                | 4,80,000                               |
| 7      | Deputy Registrar       | 2               | 4,80,000                                | 9,60,000                               |
| 8      | Librarian              | 1               | 4,80,000                                | 4,80,000                               |
| 9      | Assistant Professor    | 20              | 3,60,000                                | 72,00,000                              |
| 10     | Assistant Registrar    | 3               | 3,60,000                                | 10,80,000                              |
| 11     | Assistant Librarian    | 2               | 3,60,000                                | 7,20,000                               |
| 12     | Accounts Officer       | 1               | 3,60,000                                | 3,60,000                               |
| 13     | Administrative Officer | 1               | 3,60,000                                | 3,60,000                               |
| 14     | Confidential Asst.     | 1               | 2,75,000                                | 2,75,000                               |
| 15     | Security Officer       | 1               | 2,75,000                                | 2,75,000                               |
| 16     | Junior Engineer        | 2               | 2,75,000                                | 5,50,000                               |
| 17     | Accountant             | 2               | 2,20,000                                | 4,40,000                               |
| 18     | Personal Asst. / Steno | 4               | 2,20,000                                | 8,80,000                               |
| 19     | Assistant              | 4               | 2,20,000                                | 8,80,000                               |
| 20     | Projectionist          | 2               | 1,85,000                                | 3,70,000                               |
| 21     | UDC                    | 2               | 1,60,000                                | 3,20,000                               |

|    |              |           |          |                    |
|----|--------------|-----------|----------|--------------------|
| 22 | LDC          | 2         | 1,25,000 | 2,50,000           |
| 23 | Group "D"    | 5         | 93,000   | 4,65,000           |
|    | <b>Total</b> | <b>70</b> |          | <b>2,49,25,000</b> |

**Cost on Salaries & Wages for Contract / Casual Employees at full Strength**

| S. No. | Name of Post        | No. of Posts | Average Emoluments Per Year (in Rupees) | Total Expenditure (in Rupees) |
|--------|---------------------|--------------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1      | Data Entry Operator | 5            | 90,000                                  | 4,50,000                      |
| 2      | Steno               | 3            | 1,08,000                                | 3,24,000                      |
| 3      | Casual Labourer     | 6            | 55,000                                  | 3,30,000                      |
|        | <b>Total</b>        | <b>14</b>    |   | <b>11,04,000</b>              |

**Salaries for Nucleus Team during the First Year**

| Name of the Post       | No. of Posts | Average Emoluments Per annum (Rupees) | Total Emoluments Per annum (Rupees) |
|------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Director               | 1            | 7,80,000                              | 7,80,000                            |
| Dean                   | 1            | 7,20,000                              | 7,20,000                            |
| Registrar              | 1            | 6,60,000                              | 6,60,000                            |
| Finance Officer        | 1            | 4,80,000                              | 4,80,000                            |
| Deputy Registrar       | 1            | 4,80,000                              | 4,80,000                            |
| Administrative Officer | 1            | 3,60,000                              | 3,60,000                            |
| Junior Engineer        | 1            | 2,75,000                              | 2,75,000                            |
| Accountant             | 1            | 2,20,000                              | 2,20,000                            |
| Personal Asst. / Steno | 2            | 2,20,000                              | 4,40,000                            |
| Assistant              | 1            | 2,20,000                              | 2,20,000                            |
| UDC                    | 1            | 1,60,000                              | 1,60,000                            |
| LDC                    | 1            | 1,25,000                              | 1,25,000                            |
| Group "D"              | 1            | 93,000                                | 93,000                              |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>14</b>    |                                       | <b>50,13,000</b>                    |

**Salaries for Nucleus Team and additional posts from the Second Year onwards**

| Name of the Post       | No. of Posts | Average Emoluments per annum | Total Emoluments per annum |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Director               | 1            | 7,80,000                     | 7,80,000                   |
| Dean                   | 2            | 7,20,000                     | 14,40,000                  |
| Professor              | 3            | 6,60,000                     | 19,80,000                  |
| Registrar              | 1            | 6,60,000                     | 6,60,000                   |
| Reader                 | 3            | 4,80,000                     | 14,40,000                  |
| Finance Officer        | 1            | 4,80,000                     | 4,80,000                   |
| Deputy Registrar       | 1            | 4,80,000                     | 4,80,000                   |
| Librarian              | 1            | 4,80,000                     | 4,80,000                   |
| Assistant Professor    | 10           | 3,60,000                     | 36,00,000                  |
| Assistant Registrar    | 1            | 3,60,000                     | 3,60,000                   |
| Accounts Officer       | 1            | 3,60,000                     | 3,60,000                   |
| Administrative Officer | 1            | 3,60,000                     | 3,60,000                   |
| Confidential Asst.     | 1            | 2,75,000                     | 2,75,000                   |
| Junior Engineer        | 1            | 2,75,000                     | 2,75,000                   |
| Accountant             | 1            | 2,20,000                     | 2,20,000                   |

|                        |           |          |                    |
|------------------------|-----------|----------|--------------------|
| Personal Asst. / Steno | 2         | 2,20,000 | 4,40,000           |
| Assistant              | 2         | 2,20,000 | 4,40,000           |
| UDC                    | 1         | 1,60,000 | 1,60,000           |
| LDC                    | 1         | 1,25,000 | 1,25,000           |
| Group "D"              | 1         | 93,000   | 93,000             |
| <b>Total</b>           | <b>36</b> |          | <b>1,44,48,000</b> |

It may be mentioned that the Centre may be set up in one of the existing institution under the Ministry of Culture say, National Museum Institute, which has the status of a deemed university in collaboration with a leading management Institute say, Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad or MDI, Gurgaon. Alternatively, the Centre may be set up in one of the leading management institutions, say MDI, Gurgaon in joint collaboration with one of the institutions under the Ministry of Culture, say, National Museum Institute.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.50.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### III. ARCHAEOLOGY

#### 1. ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Archaeological Survey of India, an attached office of the Ministry of Culture, Government of India is entrusted with the responsibility of protecting and maintaining 3667 group of monuments and archaeological sites declared to be of national importance under the provisions of Ancient Monuments Preservation Act 1904 and Ancient Monument and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958.

The rich gamut of built heritage conserved and preserved by Archaeological Survey of India includes prehistoric rock-shelters, neolithic sites, megalithic burials, rock-cut caves, stupas, temples, churches, synagogues, mosques, tombs, palaces, forts, bathing ghats, tanks, water reservoirs, bridges, pillars, inscriptions, kos minars, excavated sites etc.

The major activities of the Archaeological Survey of India, include

1. Exploration & Excavation of ancient sites.
2. Conservation, preservation of protected monuments and archaeological sites in the country.
3. Implementation of Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972
4. Set up archaeological site museums
5. Publishing archaeological reports, Architectural Survey reports, guide books, brochures, post cards etc.
6. Research and study of ancient inscriptions-Epigraphy
7. Development of environs around protected monuments and archaeological sites.
8. Archaeological Education and Training (The Institute of Archaeology)

Imbued with a message from the past, the large number of protected monuments and archaeological sites are witnesses to the age old traditions and mute testimony of creative genius and skill of bygone past. Archaeological Survey of India is bestowed with the responsibility of safeguarding and passing on this great heritage maintaining its authenticity to the posterity.

#### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.            | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | <b>28483.00</b> |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 4150.00         | 6147.00 | 6148.71     |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 4550.00         | 4750.00 | 4672.43     |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 7000.00         | 5800.00 | 5854.45     |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 8000.00         | 6200.00 | 6430.32     |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 7500.00         | 7400.00 |             |

#### THRUST AREAS IN ELEVENTH PLAN

The monuments protected by the Archaeological Survey of India range from pre-historic shelters to relatively late 17<sup>th</sup> – 18<sup>th</sup> Century monuments. Due to non-availability of adequate financial resources for proper conservation and maintenance and acute shortage of

qualified personnel, it was not always possible for the Archaeological Survey of India to undertake timely conservation/maintenance of these monuments. From a perusal of the Conservation Plan of the Archaeological Survey of India during the last three years, it was noted that on an average the Archaeological Survey of India takes up conservation/preservation of about 800 monuments per year against a total of nearly 4000 monuments protected by it. As most of the monuments are several centuries old, it is essential that they are regularly surveyed and necessary conservation measures taken without any delay. Any delay in taking up the conservation/maintenance work leads to further deterioration of the monument which may cause irreparable losses. It is, therefore, considered necessary that at least half the monuments protected by Archaeological Survey of India are taken up for routine maintenance and conservation every year.

The proposals for XI<sup>th</sup> Plan therefore envisage annual conservation of at least 2000 monuments against 800 at present.

A serious lacunae in the Archaeological Survey of India is the lack of adequate qualified personnel for undertaking maintenance/ conservation. Though the Archaeological Survey of India is one of the largest organizations in the world established as back as 1861 and has earned laurels for its outstanding conservation work, the Archaeological Survey of India does not have a single qualified personnel in several related disciplines of conservation. For example the Archaeological Survey of India does not have even a single conservation architect or structural engineer in its rolls. Conservation today is a multi-disciplinary task and would demand qualified archaeologists, conservation architect, landscape architect, engineers specializing in structural, civil and hydrological branches, supporting scientists wherever necessary and art and archaeological historians. Often there is also a need for qualified IT personnel, GIS mapping experts, etc. Archaeological Survey of India therefore need to expand their expertise beyond the traditional boundaries of archaeology and civil engineering and must develop an inter-disciplinary team. The proposals for XI<sup>th</sup> Plan would, therefore, include a specific proposal for strengthening the expertise of the Archaeological Survey of India personnel by diversifying the team. For conservation, the proposals include induction of conservation architects.

Apart from inducting experts in the fields of conservation, there is also an immediate need for quantitative expansion of the staff considering three fold increase in conservation activities proposed for the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan. While the Archaeological Survey of India would like to resort to outsourcing of conservation work, there is an acute shortage of qualified contractors who can take up conservation / restoration work. It is hoped that over a period of time it would be possible to develop a pool of qualified contractors to whom the conservation / restoration work could be outsourced. However in the short run, there is no escape from increasing the number of conservation personnel on the rolls of Archaeological Survey of India to meet the increasing demand of conservation and to take up the volume of work proposed for XI<sup>th</sup> Plan.

Another important focus for the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan will be the development of facilities for visitors. Traditionally, it was taken for granted that the visitor facilities would be provided by other agencies including the Ministry of Tourism, and that the Archaeological Survey of India would confine its activities to the conservation / preservation of the monument. This has not happened and, therefore, most of the monuments with the Archaeological Survey of India woefully lack required visitor facilities. Even the prestigious World Heritage monuments are short of minimum facilities like clean toilets, facilities for refreshment, proper approach road, parking places, signages, etc. for the tourists. The XI<sup>th</sup> Plan

proposals would therefore prioritize the programme for creating world class visitor facilities at the World Heritage monuments and the ticketed monuments at the first stage and other monuments where large number of tourists are visiting at the second stage. The provision meant for original works would, therefore, be substantially stepped up.

A thrust area for the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan is the completion of all pending excavation reports. Though excavations were completed decades back, comprehensive excavation reports were not prepared in a large number of cases. The Archaeological Survey of India has already undertaken a time-bound programme to complete all pending excavation reports. The target set for this purpose is September, 2007. These reports would be printed and published.

Archaeological Survey of India is a repository of rich and vast archival resources in terms of photographs and negatives, maps, reports, etc. This rich collection of archives is strewn all over, in the Directorate, Excavation Branches and Circle Offices and is neither properly catalogued or documented. A large volume of archives might have been irretrievably lost by now because of improper storage. A recent examination of the collection of glass negatives at the Directorate has confirmed such fears and a programme for digitization and classification/cataloguing of the glass negatives has been taken up. The programme for digitization of photographs at the Directorate has also been started in the year 2005-06 and would be continued in the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan. It is proposed that during the five years of the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan, all archival records of the Archaeological Survey of India, both at the Headquarters and the field offices, would be digitized and catalogued to ensure proper access to scholars.

Archaeological Survey of India has 41 site museums. These site museums are repositories of rich artifacts and archaeological exhibits. The archaeological museums were set by the Archaeological Survey of India with the help of the available Circle staff and none of the museums are manned by qualified museum staff. Though individual initiative and interest of the officers has led to gradual improvement of the presentation and settings in the museums, there is a need to qualitatively upgrade the standards of these museums. During 2005-06/2006-07, it is proposed to upgrade 5 museums. As it was not possible to provide adequate resources for this purpose in view of the substantial under-provisioning, Archaeological Survey of India proposes that during the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan a phased programme would be drawn up for qualitative upgradation of all 41 site museums besides completing and operationalizing new museums which are built at Chanderi, Khajuraho and Shivpuri. The Archaeological Survey of India also realizes the need to induct qualitative museum professionals in its cadre and also for improving visitor facilities in the museums including setting up of museum shops in some of the museums which attract large number of visitors.

The administration of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act 1972 is vested with the Archaeological Survey of India. This Act was promulgated for regulation of export trade in antiquities and art treasures and to provide for prevention of smuggling and fraudulent dealings in antiquities. During the implementation of this Act for the last many decades, several lacunae/ drawbacks were noticed and the Government is in the process of amending this Act. In addition, the Government is also proposing to launch a National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities which would aim at preparing a complete database of all monuments and antiquities. The amendment to the Act as well as launching of the National Mission would cast much heavier responsibilities on the Archaeological Survey of India. Presently the Antiquity Wing of the Archaeological Survey of India is only for namesake staffed with just one Director and three officers to assist him. There are no staff either at the regional or state level except one post of Registering Officer in each State who belongs to

the State Government. This post is funded by the Government of India under a centrally sponsored project.

The Archaeological Survey of India also issues licenses to traders in antiquities and is the custodian of the national record on registered antiquities. If the implementation of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act has to be strengthened and a proper database in this regard has to be developed and maintained, the Antiquity Wing of the Archaeological Survey of India would have to be substantially strengthened. The proposals for staff creation, which is annexed as a part of the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan proposals provide for minimum expansion of the Antiquity Wing so that the Archaeological Survey of India can meaningfully carry out the responsibilities vested on it.

The Institute of Archaeology under the Archaeological Survey of India was set up in 1959. The Institute has completed 47 years of its existence and has produced several brilliant archaeologists who have rendered services to the Archaeological Survey of India and to several State Departments of Archaeology and Universities at different levels. Despite its proud history, the Institute does not have any academic staff nor its own buildings. The Institute of Archaeology is manned by one of the Joint Director Generals of the Archaeological Survey of India as the Director and is supported by two other junior officers. The entire teaching faculty is guest faculty and the Institute functions from one of the historical buildings in the Red Fort complex. The Government has now acquired 25 acres of land in Greater Noida for setting up the campus and buildings for the Institute of Archaeology and has proposals for upgrading the Institute into a deemed university. The XI<sup>th</sup> Plan proposals would provide for construction of the new campus for the Institute of Archaeology and for upgrading it as a deemed university by inducting minimum academic staff as prescribed by the University Grants Commission. Apart from offering the two-year Post Graduate Diploma in Archaeology, this Institute would function as a major centre for capacity building in the organization as the Archaeological Survey of India lacks facilities for inservice training to its officers and staff.

As stated earlier, conservation today is a multi-disciplinary process. Scientific inputs have refined conservation techniques. The Archaeological Survey of India has a Science Wing with Headquarters at Dehradun and equipped with a laboratory. While the Science Wing is equipped to provide some facilities like cleaning of monuments or excavation materials and routine laboratory testing of materials, the Archaeological Survey of India is heavily dependent on other national institutes and laboratories for any advanced inputs for conservation or excavation. Several well-known archaeologists have pleaded for establishment of a dedicated archaeological laboratory as a part of the Archaeological Survey of India with facilities like carbon dating, DNA mapping, etc. The matter of setting up a full-fledged archaeological laboratory under the Archaeological Survey of India was under consideration for quite sometime and no decision was ultimately taken. Needless to say, this has adversely affected the Archaeological Survey of India. While it is hoped that a favourable decision would be taken in this regard, in the meanwhile, proposals are included in the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan for upgrading the existing facilities in the laboratory of the Science Wing through purchase of additional equipments and upgrading the skills of the officers by training and attaching them with other scientific institutes.



# CONSERVATION OF MONUMENTS

## **Preamble**

The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) established in December, 1861 has a glorious history of 145 years . One of the prime activities of the ASI is conservation, preservation and environmental development of 3667 group of centrally protected monuments and sites.

The objective of conservation is to prolong the life of cultural property and preserve the architectural, artistic and historical values therein without loss of authenticity and original character of the monuments.

The ASI manages the control of these centrally protected monuments through its 24 circles whose jurisdictions are by and large co-terminus with the states. The structural conservation, maintenance and upkeep of monuments, tourist facilities at these centrally protected monuments are being looked after by the circles. The aesthetic environmental development is the prime task of the horticulture branch whereas the scientific preservation of these monuments is the responsibility of the Science Branch.

## **Activities undertaken during the Xth Five Year Plan**

With the commencement of the 10th Five Year plan period, perspective plans have been prepared by the Circles, Science and Horticulture Branches of the ASI covering structural conservation, scientific cleaning and preservation and landscape development of the important monuments, including those inscribed on the World Heritage list.

During the Xth Plan period, greater emphasis is given for the development of cultural and eco-tourism integrated with the monuments. For this purpose cultural hubs encompassing facilities for tourists such as public conveniences, modern ticket counters and site museums were created keeping some of the prominent monuments as the focal development point.

## **Public Private Participation**

One of the main objective achieved during the Xth Five Year plan period is Private Public participation through the National Culture Fund. Memorandum of Understandings were signed with Indian Oil Foundation, World Monument Fund, Taj Group of Hotels, Apeejay Parks Hotel, Steel Authority of India Ltd., etc. for development and conservation of World Heritage sites such as Sun Temple, Konarak and the Taj Mahal. Other important monuments where private public participation is encouraged is Jantar Mantar, Delhi; Jaisalmer fort and monuments of Lodhi period located inside the Lodhi Gardens

## **Public conveniences**

Provision of amenities to the visitors such as ramps for the disabled and construction of toilets and other facilities also received some attention during the Xth Five Year plan. However there is considerable work yet to be done in this direction.

## **Conservation of World Heritage sites(WHS)**

During the Xth Plan period attention was paid to present the World Heritage Cultural sites in a befitting manner which resulted in increase in the flow of visitors to these sites. Large scale structural repairs, environmental development and preservation received impetus and attention was also paid to formulate site management plans and site specific conservation guidelines in respect of some of the WHS.

## **Fencing protected areas**

Securing the protected area around the monuments/sites was given special attention and around 25% of the budget provisions under conservation head was earmarked annually for this activity during the Xth Five year plan period. Because of this measure, encroachments and illegal occupation in a large number of monuments/sites under the jurisdiction of various circles have been substantially contained.

## **Special projects**

During the Xth plan period between 2002 and 2005, the Department of Culture celebrated the 2600th birth anniversary of Bhagwan Mahavira and as part of these celebrations around 60 centrally protected Jaina monuments/sites were identified for development and conservation and these programmes were implemented by incurring an expenditure of Rs. 12.86 crores. some of the works were recently completed.

## **Expenditure on conservation works**

During the Xth plan period annually around 600-800 monuments received attention by way of structural repairs besides day to day maintenance of all protected monuments.

## **Original works**

In addition to conservation of monuments/sites, under the head 'original works', facilities were provided to the visitors particularly at the World Heritage Sites and some of the important ticketed monuments by the ASI.

Further, during Xth plan period emphasis was also laid on providing adequate infrastructure to the field offices of Archaeological Survey of India in terms office buildings to accommodate circle offices and sub-circle offices. For the benefit of touring officials, guest house accommodations were also built and old ones were refurbished wherever necessary.

## **Proposals for XI Five Year Plan**

During the XIth plan period between 2007-2012, Archaeological Survey of India intends to carry forward all the above mentioned activities under the Xth plan period more vigorously besides identifying the new thrust areas.

At present 3667 group of monuments/sites declared to be of national importance are under the control and protection of the Archaeological Survey of India. If counted individually the number would be around 6000 monuments/sites.

With a limited staff, Archaeological Survey of India is managing several important aspects of protected built heritage and the most important of these is structural conservation. Around 60% of the plan budget of the Archaeological Survey of India is spent on conservation, preservation and environmental development and in provision of essential minimum facilities to the visitors. During the Xth plan period, approximately 800 monuments are taken up annually for structural repairs. This is achieved in spite of a considerable shortage of technical staff. The thrust area identified under conservation for the XIth plan period is as under:-

## **Conservation of monuments**

- Conservation of 3000 centrally protected monuments and excavated archaeological remains every year (including on-going conservation work initiated in the previous year) to maintain the historic, architectural, aesthetic and scientific value to the posterity.

- Integrated development of all the World Heritage Cultural sites under the control of the Archaeological Survey of India and maintaining the integrity and authenticity of the sites. For the purpose of this presentation, integrated development would mean structural conservation and scientific preservation, environmental development, provision of visitor facilities like toilets and refreshments, signage, literature and guides (including audio guides wherever feasible).
- Integrated development of all of the sites included in the tentative list of the World Heritage Committee by adopting appropriate state of the art conservation measures.

### **Fencing around the protected area**

- For effective prevention of encroachment and illegal occupations, all protected areas around the monuments/sites will be provided with fencing of appropriate design compatible with ancient ambience.

### **Special Projects**

- A large number of forts protected by the Archaeological survey of India are in damaged condition. Hence there is urgent need to formulate a scheme exclusively to deal with conservation of forts and the monuments located inside them. during the XIth plan period, forts located in the jurisdiction of aurangabad, Agra, Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi, Dharwar, Hysderabad, Jaipur, Lucknow, Patna, Srinagar and Thrissur circles will be identified and taken up for conservation and development and treated as special projects.
- ASI is preparing a comprehensive conservation management plan for Red Fort. This plan would be implemented in full along with the restoration of the Chatta Bazar.
- The Archaeological Survey of India has taken up a project for conservation and development of Ajanta and Ellora along with the monuments such as Daulatabad Fort, Pitalkhora caves, Patnadevi temple, Bibi ka Maqbara and Lonar temples under JBIC funding. These works are in progress and will be continued during the XIth plan period. The initial estimated cost of the project is Rs. 37.87 crores.

### **New Plan Scheme for XI<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan**

- **Assistance to State protected monuments and for unprotected monuments:**

As stated earlier the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) is protecting 3667 monuments and sites while the States together protect about 4000 monuments. Due to inadequate budget provision, it was often noticed that many of the state protected monuments are not maintained in accordance with the archaeological principles and universally accepted norms of Conservation. Several of the state protected monuments do attract large number of National and International tourists, but tourist facilities are pathetically inadequate.

It is therefore proposed that during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan, the ASI would introduce a new scheme for extending financial assistance for state protected monuments which are important from the tourist point of view and attract large number of visitors. The funds will be provided for taking up conservation activities and for creation of minimum visitors facilities in these monuments. Proposals for financial assistance under this would be invited from the State Governments and priority would be given to cases which offer a marching share. A provision of Rs.125 crores is proposed under this scheme for five years.

ASI presently has an ongoing scheme of financial assistance to unprotected monuments which are less than 100 years old. It is proposed that this scheme would be amended to provide financial assistance to unprotected monuments which are more than 100 years old as all the requests that were received by the ASI during the last plan period

were in respect of old unprotected monuments, which are several hundred years old. These monuments are facing irreparable damage due to lack of funds for maintenance. As it will not be possible to extend government assistance for protection of all the unprotected heritage, it is proposed to provide some funds with ASI, for extending financial assistance to unprotected monuments which are not under any government agency / trust / local self government etc., and which are more than 100 years old. A provision of Rs.25 crores is proposed for the XI<sup>th</sup> plan for unprotected monuments which are more than 100 years old.

A provision of Rs.150 crores is proposed for the two schemes mentioned above for the XI<sup>th</sup> plan.

- **Provision of tourist facilities in monuments with high tourist potential:**

More than 40% of the tourists in India are cultural tourists and they visit important cultural sites. Out of 3667 monuments protected by the ASI, 18 are World Heritage Sites, all of which attract very large number of tourists both national as well as international. The ASI does not have a complete database on the number of visitors to the protected monuments. Only 118 of the protected monuments are ticketed. Some of the World Heritage Sites like Brahadeeswara Temple in Thanjavur or the Churches of Goa are also not ticketed but attract large number of visitors. The tourists visiting the ASI ticketed monuments in 2005 was 234 lakhs (212 lakhs Indian national & 32 lakhs foreigners). Despite this large number of visitors, the tourist facilities in most of the monuments are inadequate. All the ticketed monuments of ASI and the monuments which attract large number of visitors must have minimum visitors facilities like parking places, clean toilets, facilities for refreshments, signages, guide facilities, etc. While the requirement under these were earlier met under the budgetary head 'original works', the allocations made were grossly inadequate and were in the range of Rs.5-8 crores per year. It is proposed to introduce a new scheme in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan for providing world class tourist facilities at selected monuments which attract large number of visitors. A provision of Rs.150 crores is proposed for this scheme in the 11<sup>th</sup> plan.

A proposal has already been made with the Ministry of Finance to allow the ASI to retain the revenue from ticket sales and to allow it to be used for conservation.

#### **Interaction with scientific institutions**

- An important aspect of conservation and preservation during the XIth plan period, would be signing of MoU with scientific organizations in the country, such as CBRI, IITs in Delhi, Chennai, Kharagpur, Kanpur, with Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, Geological Survey of India, Survey of India, SCRC etc for closer interaction and application of modern technology in conservation.

#### **Private Public Participation**

- Under Private Public participation, monuments identified for conservation and development shall receive more attention during the XIth plan period and also the works started under Private Public participation during the last Xth plan period will continue in XIth plan period.

#### **Machinery & Equipments**

Archaeological Survey of India requires large quantity of Tools and Equipments besides other logistics. This is essential keeping in view of enhanced budget provisions. Annually a provision of Rs. 25 crores may be earmarked.

#### **Development works under Original Works**

- To provide adequate and appropriate amenities of international standard to the visitors including toilets, drinking water, etc.

- To provide adequate office accommodation to sub-circles.
- Construction of store rooms, ticket booths, refurbishing of guest rooms, construction of quarters for monument attendants at remote areas under original works.

During the XIth plan period with the existing conservation staff strength, Archaeological Survey of India intends to double the number of monuments for conservation from 800 to 1600 in the first year of the XIth plan period and increase gradually.

## **ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPLORATION AND EXCAVATION**

Archaeological excavations and explorations is one of the oldest and important activities of the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI). Exploration of archaeological sites, river valleys bring to light the vestiges of human past in the form of ancient settlements, monuments and buildings that helps us in understanding the past. Excavation succeeds exploration, which is carried out at potential sites and those under threat of submergence under irrigation projects, etc. The main objectives of excavations are to study and research about human existence, build up the cultural chronology, understand more about the past human habitations, technology, socio-economic life, economic status, religion, change and continuity of cultural traditions of the people belonging to different strata of the society of the past. Understanding the human past helps us in numerous ways in placing us in the current geo-political scenario, and also helps us to plan ahead for the future.

The ASI conducts various operations and programmes like Village-to-Village Surveys, Problem-Oriented Surveys, Excavations of archaeological sites and mounds, documentation of antiquarian remains and sculptures, architectural survey of temples and colonial buildings throughout the country through its various field offices, Excavation and Prehistory Branches, Temple and Building Survey Projects as well as Circles. The thousands of inscriptions spread across the length and breadth of the country and dating from the third century B.C. onwards in various scripts and languages are documented, deciphered and published by the Sanskrit & Dravidian and Arabic & Persian Epigraphy Branches of ASI.

The research and scientific analysis on the excavated remains is essential. There is a necessity for the creation of a specialised cell in ASI for carrying out various scientific exploratory studies like GPR, Magnetic and Thermal Resistivity Surveys, GPS & GIS, Remote Sensing, Photogrammetry, etc. Further, the large number of antiquities and other materials has to be preserved and analysed scientifically for their longevity and also to know in detail on the ancient technology of the humans. In order to achieve this, a science lab dedicated to archaeological artifact analysis is also necessary.

The large quantity of antiquities and artifacts recovered from various explorations and excavations are now lying in an unsystematic manner in the various field offices of ASI. In order to have a very good search and retrieve this voluminous data, it is necessary to classify, document, catalogue and digitise all this data. Similarly all the drawings, photographs, photo-negatives and slides pertaining to all these activities have to be digitised for creating a central database in ASI. This is very much necessary keeping in view of the research potential of these remains, which would be used by varying kinds of users like students, research scholars, university teachers, archaeologists and the general public.

To expand the archaeological excavation programmes in the north-eastern region of the country, a new Excavation Branch in Eastern India, at Guwahati, is proposed.

Participation of Universities, other academic institutions and research bodies in academic work is ensured by extending matching Grant-in-Aid, and Financial Assistance to eligible institutions. Large-scale excavations bring out numerous antiquities of immense archaeological value and their proper storage and security is of prime importance. Temporary sculpture sheds are proposed to house the excavated sculptural remains, architectural members, etc., besides other antiquities.

### **Vision Plan for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan and Thrust Areas**

#### **(A) Archaeological Investigation using Modern Scientific Methods and setting up a centralised cell to carry out scientific exploratory surveys**

The introduction of Information Technology in the 21<sup>st</sup> century has ushered in new avenues in the archeological explorations and excavations by providing more rigorous and sophisticated scientific methods in archaeology. Pursuit of such disciplines as palaeobotany, palaeozoology, anthropology, dating techniques, Stable Isotope Analysis, to understand past patterns of human life based on analysis in the laboratory is of paramount significance in the present context.

The application of modern scientific technology in various field of archaeology is ever growing. Several recent technologies such as Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), Magnetic and Resistivity Surveys have enabled the archaeologists world over to have a better understanding of archaeological sites and mounds, without even subjecting it to expensive excavations. These equipments combined with Global Information System (GIS) and Global Positioning System (GPS), low altitude photography, remote sensing, photogrammetry, 3D photography would enable the archaeologists to understand and interpret the archaeological data.

ASI proposes to make optimum use of all these techniques in addressing the national and regional level issues and find their answers. The activities proposed to be carried under this are as follows:

- (i) Setting up of a centralised cell at Red Fort, Delhi for carrying out scientific exploratory surveys
- (ii) Purchase of equipments like GPR, GPS & Total Station, 3D Laser Scanner, Magnetic and Resistivity survey equipments, photogrammetry equipments, 3D cameras, and other hardware
- (iii) Purchase of related software
- (iv) Training of ASI officials in the operation and execution of these new techniques

#### **(B) Setting up an exclusive lab for carrying out analysis of archaeological samples and artifacts**

The voluminous quantity of archaeological data in the form of antiquities and artifacts has to be scientifically analysed, tested and researched upon in order to know better on the ancient technology of the humans. In order to achieve this, there is a necessity of a dedicated science lab for analysis of artifacts and archaeological samples. There is already a lab at the Science Branch, Dehradun which caters to the needs of chemical preservation and analysis of samples of ancient buildings in relation to conservation and preservation.

However, as the archaeological samples and artifacts are very large in number, it is imperative to have a separate lab for this purpose. The activities proposed to be carried out under this are as follows:

- (i) Setting up of a Lab for analysing archaeological samples and artifacts, at Dehradun

- (ii) Purchase of equipments such as Scanning Electron Microscope, Optical Microscopy and Metallography facilities, X-Ray Diffractometer, DTA/TGA/DSC unit, Laser Raman Spectroscopy Unit, Digital balances, Digital vernier and other measuring equipments
- (iii) Purchase of relevant software for this purpose
- (iv) Training of ASI officials to undertake the analysis and research on archaeological samples

**(C) Creation of Systematic Storage Spaces for the artifacts and potteries retrieved from archaeological investigations like exploration and excavation**

Ever since 1861 or so, the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) has been undertaking country-wide survey, exploration and excavation of archaeological sites and remains, and has thus accumulated, and is in the process of accumulating a voluminous quantity of pottery, artifacts, coins, manuscripts, etc. This archaeological material is very much essential to reconstruct the human past. However, these materials are stored unsystematically in many of the field offices of ASI like Circles and Branches.

In order to have an effective mechanism of utilizing these invaluable data for research and analysis purposes, it is essential to have a proper storage facility. This storage facility may in the form of series of self-designed termite-water-fire proof storage racks, neatly stacked one above the other. These storage facilities may be designed in such a manner that minimum space is required for maximum storage of archaeological material. If such a facility is created, the archaeological materials may be neatly stored, retrieved fast and can be kept dust free for their longevity. The ASI proposes to encourage its field offices to allocate enough space for the storage of antiquities and pottery and devise an effective mechanism for search and retrieve facility.

**(D) Documentation, Cataloguing and Digitisation of archaeological materials like artifacts, pottery, etc.**

The above activity would be supported by works such as documentation, cataloguing and digitization of archaeological material like pottery, artifacts, manuscripts, coins, etc.

In order to achieve this, it is essential to have a complete record of all the antiquities and other archaeological material, then create a catalogue and finally digitise them through custom made software. The ASI proposes to create centralised cataloguing software to achieve this, which would be distributed to its field offices like the Circles and Branches. The data collected from the various field offices would be utilised to have a national database of the archaeological materials.

**(E) Digitization of ASI Archival Records**

Ever since 1861 or so, the Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) has been undertaking country-wide survey and documentation of archaeological remains, monuments, and has thus accumulated, and is in the process of accumulating a voluminous quantity of data in the form of field notes, drawings (plan, elevation, contour, artistic impression, perspective, of monuments and excavated sites, etc.), photographs and photonegatives (glass negatives, black & white and colour negatives, photo slides, etc.). It is only recently that ASI has started keeping records of the survey and documentation in digital formats. All the old data, having great archival value will be more appreciative if it is

made accessible to the public domain for their research and awareness purposes. In order to achieve these objectives, the whole range of the archival record is to be properly compiled, digitized and converted into digital format. Hence, there is timely need of digitization of all the old ASI records. The ASI has already made a beginning in this direction by digitizing the glass negatives and photo-negatives housed in New Delhi. Now, there are plans to digitize the glass negatives on all-India bases as these are stored in various field offices of ASI. Later, based on this, a common database can be created which could be made accessible to the public through ASI's website.

Similar is proposed in respect of a large number of inscription estampages that were copied, and documented, during the course of explorations and excavations by the respective Epigraphy Branches. Inscriptions are primary, most reliable and direct evidence to throw light on aspect of socio-economic life of past human cultures. The numbers of these estampages are running into tens of thousands, and stored in various field offices of ASI at Mysore, Chennai, Nagpur and Lucknow. These estampages also need to be digitized for reference, and cross-checking, cataloguing and research.

#### **(F) Pending Excavation Reports**

The ASI has undertaken steps for the clearance of its pending excavation reports. In order to clear the pending excavation reports, the ASI has engaged the retired ASI officers who had undertook excavations in the past. The Government of India has also approved for providing honorarium for engaging these retired officers.

In order to clear all the pending excavation reports, it is necessary to engage enough retired officers and provide a minimum supportive staff for them. The ASI proposes to clear all the pending reports during the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP.

#### **(G) Digitisation of rare books of Central Archaeological Library (CAL)**

The CAL of the ASI is one among the largest and oldest archaeological libraries in India. Hence, during the course of its long existence the CAL has the pride distinction of having a large number of old and rare books and journals. The ASI has already planned to digitise these books in collaboration with Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA). The ASI proposes to carry out the digitisation and complete the task during the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP itself.

#### **Reorganization of Central Antiquity Collection (CAC)**

The Central Antiquity Collection (CAC), presently housed in the Purana Quila, New Delhi, is a repository of explored and excavated pottery and antiquities collected throughout from different parts of the country. As books are to a library, the potteries and antiquities are to the Central Antiquity Collection. In CAC, the pottery and antiquities are kept well classified for easy referencing where scholars come for study and research both from India and abroad. The CAC also has some handful collection from the sites of Mesopotamia, Iran, Pakistan and so on. At present, there is a proposal of shifting the CAC to the Red Fort, Delhi, for which buildings have been identified. Setting up a museum based on the CAC collection is also under way. However, since all the important antiquities of the CAC may not be possible to display in the proposed museum, and a major portion would remain in the reserve collection only, it is proposed that an ideal storage condition is created, and as the exploration and excavation activities of ASI are going on, the new CAC building should have accommodating space for new set of collection. For this, it would be appropriate if the ASI has a custom-made building for the ever expanding collection.



As an alternative location for the CAC to reorganize, the recently acquired plot of 25 acres at Greater Noida for the Institute of Archaeology may be thought of. Here, at Noida, the added advantage would be having a custom-made building de novo, taking into account of the specific needs and objectives of the CAC. As the future Institute of Archaeology would be located in the same plot area, the CAC could prove an ideal research centre for the students and researchers. The students, in particular, would be benefited as to how classify the potteries, still alphabets of archaeology, and create a exhaustive and scientific database of all the excavated finds - antiquities and pottery – which will be ultimately helpful in production of scholarly excavation reports.

Similarly, to cater to the needs of regional dimension, a future CAC at Nagpur, where there is already sufficient land available for the ASI's offices, and rich collection of explored and excavated prehistoric material besides those of other period is already housed, can be thought of and proposed.

**(H) Establishment of a new Excavation Branch for the North-East States**

Archaeologically speaking, the northeastern states of India are largely unexplored, and sites still lesser excavated, chiefly owing to non presence of a dedicated field office for the purpose. Although, there is an ASI Circle Office in Guwahati, but it is largely engaged in activities like preservation and conservation of archaeological monuments. It being tough hilly terrain, and further difficult to access because of high rainfall zone, the exploration and excavation objectives of the region defined by Assam and six sister states of the east remain unrealized. The multitude of diverse ethnic tribes of these states are a major source for anthropological and ethnographic studies to contribute to wide-ranging understanding human cultures and past societies of this region. Hence, there is an ample scope for the rich archaeological studies through a new Excavation Branch, with its headquarters at Guwahati. The proposal of creating an Excavation Branch for the North-East States was also proposed in the 10<sup>th</sup> FYP document, but somehow this aspect remained unrealised.

**(I) Salvaging archaeological remains from the modern threats like urbanisation, irrigation and developmental projects**

Indian sub-continent is one of the prized and distinguished countries in the world, which has a large number of archaeological sites and mounds, dating from the prehistoric period onwards. These sites are in the form of both primitive surface scatters of the prehistoric periods to the most extensive and huge archaeological mounds, which once represented ancient cities and town that belongs to protohistoric, early historic and medieval periods. Many of these sites are under the central and state protection.

However, apart from the protected sites and mounds, India has an astonishing number of unprotected sites and mounds that were brought to light by the explorations during the past 150 years or so. The survival of unprotected sites and mounds are threatened due to modern developments and rapid urbanisation, irrigation projects etc. Vast tracts of uncultivated and unproductive rural land have been brought under intensive cultivation due to the various irrigation projects. These developments are of course necessary keeping in view of the population growth and the ever growing necessity of feeding the masses. However, these activities also seldom give importance to the vast archaeological potential of our country and thus, a majority of the unprotected archaeological heritage has been lost. Hence development should be without destruction.

If these archaeological sites could have been investigated before the developmental projects are executed, a wealth of information could have been found which helps us in

knowing about the human past in India. Even though the archaeological investigations are going in India for the past 225 years are so, there are still many dark periods for which archaeological data is required. If the archaeological sites and mounds are lost in this pace, we may not in the future find any evidence in knowing about the past.

Several countries in the developed and developing nations have adopted a mechanism to investigate and research upon the vast tracts of land that is required for a developmental project, be it Special Economic Zones (SEZ), factory sites, urban housing schemes, rural developmental projects, irrigation projects, etc. Upon investigation of these tracts of land in the view point of archaeology, and if any potential remains are found, those sites are protected and the developmental projects respects and devise mechanism for the protection of past heritage. Without such a mechanism in India, it is often found very difficult to safeguard the unprotected sites and mounds of our country.

The ASI proposes to give importance to salvage archaeology and salvaging the vast number of archaeological sites and mounds and heritage remains coming under the threat of developmental projects. The ASI also proposes for creating a mechanism to regulate these developmental projects and may also consider introducing "No Objection Certificate from Archaeology Point of View" an essential item before any developmental activity is executed. This sort of mechanism is prevalent in most of the countries abroad.

As a beginning ASI proposes to undertake intensive surveys and exploration of those regions which are under severe threat. The states of Haryana, Karnataka may be cited as an example, where a large number of archaeological sites are being levelled, destroyed due to expansion in irrigation network and rise in agricultural growth. The ASI proposes its field offices like the Circles and Branches to undertake surveys in these areas, document and preserve the potential sites, undertake trial excavations, and if necessary, large-scale excavations.

**(J) Special Activity: Celebration of 150<sup>th</sup> year of founding the Archaeological Survey of India**

The ASI was founded in the year 1861 with Sir Alexander Cunningham as its first Director General. The ASI celebrated 100<sup>th</sup> year of its founding in 1961, and its inaugural function was graced by no less a person than the late Prime Minister Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru. ASI would be completing its 150<sup>th</sup> year in December 2011, well within the run of the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, and it would auger well that ASI celebrates this special occasion in a most-befitting manner.

The 150<sup>th</sup> year celebrations in 2011 may be planned right now to be organized throughout the country. Among the important activities to mark the occasion could be exhibitions, an international seminar(s) on a leading topical theme, bringing out commemorative and special publications matching the occasion, initiation of some ambitious plans and schemes, besides organizing various other activities. Small activities originating at the level of Circle and other field offices may finally culminate in New Delhi in December as a grand finale activity. ASI would need to set up a Coordination and Executive Committees to look into the realization of above-mentioned and other activities.

**Thrust Areas for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan**

The major thrust areas of the Exploration & Excavation activities during the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP would be as follows:

- (i) Application of modern scientific techniques in the archaeological investigations

- (ii) Creation of storage space for proper display of archaeological material
- (iii) Documentation, cataloguing and digitisation of the excavated objects and materials
- (iv) Salvaging archaeological remains from the modern threats
- (v) Digitization and cataloguing of ASI archival records
- (vi) Reorganization of the Central Antiquity Collection (CAC)
- (vii) Celebration of 150<sup>th</sup> year of the founding of the ASI

### **New Schemes to be Taken up Departmentally**

1. Archaeological Investigation using Modern Scientific Methods and setting up a centralised cell to carry out scientific exploratory surveys
  - (i) Setting up of a centralised cell at Red Fort, Delhi for carrying out scientific exploratory surveys
  - (ii) Purchase of equipments like GPR, GPS & Total Station, 3D Laser Scanner, Magnetic and Resistivity survey equipments, photogrammetry equipments, 3D cameras, and other hardware
  - (iii) Purchase of related software
  - (iv) Training of ASI officials in the operation and execution of these new techniques
2. Setting up an exclusive lab for carrying out analysis of archaeological samples and artifacts
  - (i) Setting up of a Lab for analysing archaeological samples and artifacts, at Dehradun
  - (ii) Purchase of equipments such as Scanning Electron Microscope, Optical Microscopy and Metallography facilities, X-Ray Diffractometer, DTA/TGA/DSC unit, Laser Raman Spectroscopy Unit, Digital balances, Digital vernier and other measuring equipments
  - (iii) Purchase of relevant software for this purpose
  - (iv) Training of ASI officials to undertake the analysis and research on archaeological samples
3. Creation of Systematic Storage Spaces for the artifacts and potteries retrieved from archaeological investigations like exploration and excavation
4. Documentation, Cataloguing and Digitisation of archaeological materials like artifacts, pottery, etc.
5. Digitization of ASI Archival Records
  - (a) Documentation of excavated materials, loose sculptures, architectures members, etc.
  - (b) Digitisation of photo negatives, drawings, site-plans, contour-plan, etc
  - (c) Cataloguing of all old glass negatives, other photo records all over India
6. Pending Excavation Reports
7. Digitisation of rare books of Central Archaeological Library (CAL)
8. Reorganisation of Central Antiquity Collection
9. Proper display and safe storage of the excavated artifacts / materials
10. Establishment of a new Excavation Branch for the North-East States
11. Underwater Archaeology
  - (i) Setting up of two units of UAW, for search, study and preservation of underwater cultural heritage in territorial waters
  - (ii) National Register of shipwrecks in Indian waters
  - (iii) Setting up of a museum of underwater cultural heritage
  - (iv) Training programmes
12. Salvaging archaeological remains from the modern threats like urbanisation, irrigation and developmental projects
13. Special Activity: Celebration of 150<sup>th</sup> year of founding the Archaeological Survey of India

# **ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXPLORATION AND EXCAVATION**

## **UNDERWATER ARCHAEOLOGY WING**

### **New Schemes**

- 1 Training Programmes
- 2 Expansion of the Wing
- 3 National Register of Shipwrecks in Indian Waters
- 4 Detailed Documentation of Traditional Boats of India
- 5 Setting up of a Museum of Underwater Cultural Heritage
- 6 International Collaboration

#### **1. Training Programmes**

Keeping the vast water area around the country and rich underwater cultural heritage a large number of underwater archaeologists need to be trained in underwater archaeology. UAW plan to conduct regular training courses to train interested archaeologists, working in ASI, state departments of archaeology and in universities, in this nascent branch of archaeology.

The training programme would be conducted in three parts. First part would be theoretical where the interested persons would be introduced to the subjects with the help of lectures, illustrative presentations and film shows.

Those successful in part one will join second part to participate in ongoing fieldworks. Participation in onshore and offshore excavations will include experience of working on board ships and boats. In this part the participants would be exposed to the real experience of the subject.

After participation in fieldworks, those found fit and still willing will go for part third where they will learn diving and will become underwater archaeologist.

At present there 18 Assistant Archaeologists below the age of 30 years. They will be asked to send their willingness. Those found medically fit and successful in swimming will join the first course to be organized early next year.

The training programme would be conducted every year and will also include archaeologists from State Departments of Archaeology, universities and other research institutions. Foreign universities will also be collaborated for preparing regular courses and imparting training under existing programmes.

#### **2. Expansion of the Wing**

The UAW has jurisdiction of entire country. It is not possible for one team to carry out in different parts of the country. An ideal set up requires setting up of an unit in each of the coastal states.

To begin with it is essential to setting up of two units of UAW, one each for Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal for search, study and preservation of underwater cultural heritage in territorial waters.

These units headed by Deputy Superintending Archaeologist will have two Asst. Archaeologists and minimum supporting staff.

#### **3. National Register of Shipwrecks in Indian Waters**

A large number of ships dating back to Bronze Age wrecked in India waters and

many of them, several thousands, are lying preserved on the sea bed. For the preservation of these ancient shipwrecks it is necessary to collect the information about these wrecks. Data about shipwrecks may be collected from various sources. Initially it is proposed to prepare a national register of Shipwrecks by collecting information available in different archives of the country. A team of young researcher in each coastal state will collect data from the local archives under a project. The work would be supervised by the local units of the ASI and transmitted to the UAW.

#### **4. Detailed Documentation of Traditional Boats of India**

Different geographical regions all along the Indian coast had different crafts having different shape, dimensions and the names. A variety of traditional crafts built and used in India are the result of mans multifarious skills and experience gained for thousands of years. Due to modernization these water crafts are vanishing at an alarming rate. It is essential to document these water crafts in detail before they are lost forever. The UAW would take a project to document all the traditional crafts built and used on Indian coasts as well as in Indian rivers and other water bodies.

#### **5. Setting up of a Museum of Underwater Cultural Heritage**

India has most prominent position in the Indian Ocean and surrounded from sea from three sides. It makes India a maritime nation. The long coastline and long maritime history make it essential to have a maritime museum. The museum will house underwater cultural heritage recovered from underwater excavations, traditional boats, records pertaining to maritime history of the country, etc.

#### **6. International Collaboration**

India had maritime and cultural relations with various countries. A number of research institutions and universities are keen to collaborate with UAW to search and study common cultural heritage. The UAW may take up collaborative projects with Sultanate of Oman, Denmark, Ukrain, etc. in coming years.

### **MUSEUM SECTION**

#### **Introduction**

Museums are the treasure house of our National Heritage. The major function of a museum is collection of artifacts, their preservation, documentation and dissemination to educate the masses. At present the Archaeological Survey of India is managing/maintaining forty one site museums all over the length and breadth of the country. ASI had initially established a museum branch in the year 1946 having only nine site museums.

The Archaeological site Museums set up by the Archaeological Survey of India form a distinct class by themselves and differ from the National museum or State museums. The Archaeological site Museums are invariably located near important archaeological monuments/sites where they preserve antiquarian remains from the excavations, exploration and major conservation works carried out in that region. These site museums are purposely created, so as to retain the archaeological interest that can best be studied in relation to and in close proximity to the group, style and architecture of the building or the site to which they belong.

#### **Upgradation / Modernization of Museums**

During 11th Five Year Plan it proposed to taken up upgrading/modernization of all the site museums of ASI in terms of the building, display, visitor facilities, security and documentation (digital). ASI would engage the services of museum professionals for this purpose to prepare concept plans and also for designing the galleries, showcases, lighting

and visitor facilities. The modernisation / upgradation initiatives would include:

1. Providing proper signage (blow signage) to attract more visitors.
2. Proper refurbishing of museum building (both interior and exterior) making it more attractive and in consonance with the area of the site.
3. Providing adequate information to visitors by way of brochures, display of site map, disturbing handouts, display picture post cards to buy, providing seating arrangement to visitors etc.
4. Provision of track and spot lighting.
5. Modernisation of show cases.
6. Providing temperature and humidity controllers to ensure enhance life of displayed objects.
7. Providing blow ups of photographs of monuments in the region put up scale models of sites supported with graphics, translates and write ups etc.
8. Enlarging objects into fiber glass models.
9. To provide electronic audio system for large show cases, containing large number of objects to enable the visitors, scholars and researchers to understand and make use of the same.
10. Providing proper computerized multimedia CD-ROM programmes form the reports and finding of the site.
11. Providing touch screen at each museum with computer and monitor placed at a suitable corner of the gallery to accommodate visitors/scholars to know more about the archaeological sites.
12. Providing dioramas or live scenes of social and other activities of a region or history of civilization to be added as part of display in the museum making them more attractive aesthetically and easy to understand for school children.
13. To make museum visits popular information on art, culture and history to be shown through short films in the make shift auditoriums of the museums
14. Besides providing public amenities like air-condition of galleries, toilets, cloak-rooms, cafeteria etc.

The Archaeological Survey of India has already initiated phased programme from the current financial year for modernization and upgradation of a few selected museums viz. (i) Indian War Memorial Museum, Red Fort, (ii) Archaeological Museum, Red Fort (Mumtaz Mahal), (iii) Taj Museum, Agra, (iv) Archaeological Museum, Sarnath (v) Archaeological museum, Hampi (vi) Hazarduari Palace Museum, Murshidabad and (vii) Archaeological museum, Nagarjunakonda. But the work on this has to be continued in 11th Five Year Plan. Further, it has also been proposed that the other A & B category museums will be taken up for the modernisation and upgradation programme on priority basis.

The modernisation and upgradation programme would also envisage setting up souvenir shops in the selected museums of Archaeological Survey India. The Archaeological Survey of India would to set up these souvenir shops considering the visitor flow to a museum. The souvenir shops would, preferably be outsourced to agencies with experience or who can prove their credentials in managing souvenir shops.

## **Security Upgradation**

As the museums are also facing threat from theft, vandalism, etc. of antiquities/objects which are displayed and kept in the reserve collection due to lack of security system prevailing in our museums. Therefore, it is proposed to give foremost priority to secure the museums. By providing modern security system as per the recommendations, guidelines and procedures for museum suggested by a high level committee. The recommendations cover following areas:

1. Physical security
2. Security technology
3. Visitor flow check for security
4. Intelligent Networking
5. Security Personnel Management
6. Spatial Planning for security
7. Fire safety: preventive and fire fighting measures
8. Curatorial/Technical /Museum Official Management
9. Object management
10. Storage management

Museum specific plan has to be worked out in detail keeping in mind the recommendations referred to above. At the first stage, priority will be given –

- (a) physical security including posting of adequate manpower,
- (b) introduction of security gadgets like burglar alarm, installation of CC TVs etc. and
- (c) adequate security to idol sheds by providing appropriate building and fencing.

## **Documentation and Museum Catalogue**

Keeping in view of the safety and security of the artefacts there is an immediate need to computerize the museum objects by way of digital documentations.

The Archaeological Survey of India has drawn up a plan to digitize the archival records and museum objects. The digital documentation solutions provide advanced capabilities in applications such as Mapping, Surveying, Section and Plans of various types of objects viz. stone and bone tools, terracotta, ivory, metal, cloth, paintings, glass, Stone sculptures etc. These artefacts have been discovered in various cultural periods. The data base of the artefacts will contain information which will be used in quick retrieval and use by scholars.

All museum antiquities would be digitized and museum catalogues will be brought out during the XI Plan.

## **New Museums**

The Archaeological Survey of India will open following new museums

1. Fatehpur Sikri
2. Dholavira
3. Deeg Palace

The following new museum buildings are under construction

1. Shivpuri
2. Chanderi
3. Khajuraho

These museums will be made fully functional during 11th Five Year Plan.

## **PUBLICATIONS**

Publication Wing of the Archaeological Survey of India updates the reports on archaeological excavations and explorations, publish annual reports on various archaeological activities carried out by the Circles, Branches, Department of Archaeology, State Government and Universities and brings out guide books and other literature on monuments and sites.

Protected archaeological monuments, sites and museums are visited by large number of domestic and foreign tourists. There is constant demand for literature on various aspects of monuments and sites. In collaboration with agencies such as Department of Tourism, INTACH etc., it is necessary to print more guide books, archaeological maps, brochures, picture post cards, catalogues on sites and museums.

ASI has taken up publication of several academic and informative books besides reprinting out of stock publications. During the first four years of X five year Plan the expenditure on publication was Rs. 299 lakh (2002-03), 45.41 lakh (2003-04), Rs. 82.34 lakh (2004-05), Rs. 29.91 lakh (2005-06), and the budget allocation for 2006-07 is Rs. 75.00 lakh under Sub-head 010016 Publication (Plan). ASI organizes celebration of Heritage days in every circle and some of the branches and museums besides organizing workshops and seminars to create awareness for monumental heritage for which Rs. 100.00 lakhs have been earmarked for 2006-07.

The expenditure on Publication during its X<sup>th</sup> Five year Plan is Rs. 531.66 lakhs. The proposed expenditure for the same in the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan is Rs. 1,025.00 lakhs.

### **Vision for the XI<sup>th</sup> Five year Plan and also the thrust areas for the next Plan period.**

#### **A. Publications**

##### **Academic Series**

One of the thrust area for the XI<sup>th</sup> five year Plan is publication of all excavation reports of the excavations carried out by the Archaeological Survey of India under the Memoir Series in addition to the updating of its annual reports under the series Indian Archaeology A Review. Although efforts are being made to remove the back log of printing Indian Archaeology A- Review in 2006-07, the 50<sup>th</sup> issue of Indian Archaeology A Review (2002-03) would be published as the golden jubilee issue which would also highlight the achievements of the ASI during the last 50 years of its publications after the Independence.

It is expected that most of the unpublished excavation reports would be completed by the excavators and submitted by 2007 to the Director General. Publication of these reports would there after be taken as priority during the Plan period. ASI also proposes to take up the Reports on Architectural Survey including the printing of Archaeological activities conducted outside the country in the Memoir series.

It also proposes publish the catalogues of Museum objects (belonging to the ASI site Museums) under a new series and new format.

##### **Informative Series**

Under this series, it is proposed to complete the printing of the Inventories of Centrally Protected Monuments besides the literature on various monuments under the



Guide Book series to be brought out in deluxe form for general visitors in the format of World Heritage Series. One book on Sarnath and another on Monuments of Haryana are already in Press and in the next 5 years, the ASI would take up additional guide books for publication. Detailed brochures on all ticketed Monuments would be brought out for free distribution. It will be ensured that in all ticketed monuments informative brochures are freely distributed to the visitors. Depending on the cost of publications, provision may be made for enhancing the admission charges marginally.

### **Continuation of Projects in the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan**

ASI would complete publication of guide books under World Heritage Series for all World Heritage sites in the next plan including the newly inscribed ones. Picture post-cards and brochures on various ticketed monuments would also be printed to disseminate knowledge and awareness among the masses.

### **Reprints**

ASI is also bringing out reprints of some old series of publications which are of great demand due to their high academic value. Already complete set of three series have been brought out by the ASI viz., Annual Reports of the ASI, Cunningham's Reports and New Imperial Series, besides some out-of-stock issues of Ancient India, Indian Archaeology – A Review and Epigraphia Indica etc. Out-of-stock publications under the various series will be taken up to meet the demands of the scholars. Such series are Progress Reports of the Circles, guide books, memoirs and any other publication as and when required.

### **Awareness Programme**

Under this scheme, funds are being provided to the various Circle/Branch offices for holding heritage days (18<sup>th</sup> April, 19<sup>th</sup>-25<sup>th</sup> November, 2<sup>nd</sup> October, 15<sup>th</sup> August, 26<sup>th</sup> January and 18<sup>th</sup> May). During these days various programmes like exhibitions, workshops, seminars, Essay/drawing/quiz competitions are organized for school/college/university students in addition to the visits of Monuments, conservation, NSS/NCC camps. Funds for printing of popular literature on monuments are also provided for free distribution. These programmes would be taken up by the Circle/Branch offices under this scheme during this plan period.

In addition to the publication of archaeological literature, focus would also be given to audio-visual presentations by making short documentary films on monuments both thematic or region wise.

It is also proposed to bring out CDs with virtual tours in respect of all World Heritage sites. The requirements of funds for this would be met out of the provisions proposed under publications.

## **MONUMENT SECTION**

Archaeological Survey of India is the official custodian of the Centrally Protected Monuments, Archaeological Sites and Remains of India. The prime responsibility of the Survey is protection, preservation and conservation of this cultural heritage as well as research activities. Currently there are three thousand six hundred and sixty seven Centrally Protected Monuments in India out of which Twenty-one are inscribed in the World Heritage List. Visitors are charged for entry fees at one hundred and sixteen monuments.

## **Suggestions pertaining to Monuments for Formation of 11th Five Year Plan**

- **Revenue Generation**

It is proposed to identify more monuments for inclusion in the list of Ticketed Monuments.

The revenue generated by the sale of entry tickets to monuments should remain with Archaeological Survey of India in the form of a non-lapsable pool. This Non - Lapsable pool of funds will be used for the conservation and preservation activities of Archaeological survey of India as well as development of tourist amenities. This proposal has already been submitted to the Finance Ministry by ASI for approval and it is hoped that the approval would come through.

- **Land Acquisition**

Whereas necessary, ASI may have to acquire land around protected monuments so that the same can be utilized for improving their environs and betterment of tourist facilities. Budgetary allocation is being earmarked for this purpose.

- **Demarcation of ASI Land / Protected area around the Monument**

Due to the rapid urbanization, there is a threat of encroachment at many of the Centrally Protected Monuments as well as in the protected area around it. During XI plan, concerted action would be taken up to remove the encroachments.

- **Digitization/Documentation**

As all the Centrally Protected Monuments are not fully documented, provision would be made for documentation of the monuments including digitization.

Archival records of the monuments also require to be digitized and it is expected to complete the digitization of archival records during the plan period.

## **ANTIQUITY**

The administration of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act 1972 is vested with the Archaeological Survey of India. This Act was promulgated for regulation of export trade in antiquities and art treasures and to provide for prevention of smuggling and fraudulent dealings in antiquities. During the implementation of this Act for the last many decades, several lacunae/ drawbacks were noticed and the Government is in the process of amending this Act. In addition, the Government is also proposing to launch a National Mission on Monuments and Antiquities which would aim at preparing a complete database of all monuments and antiquities. The amendment to the Act as well as launching of the National Mission would cast much heavier responsibilities on the Archaeological Survey of India. Presently the Antiquity Wing of the Archaeological Survey of India is only for namesake staffed with just one Director and three officers to assist him. There are no staff either at the regional or state level except one post of Registering Officer in each State who belongs to the State Government. This post is funded by the Government of India under a centrally sponsored project.

The Archaeological Survey of India also issues licenses to traders in antiquities and is the custodian of the national record on registered antiquities. If the implementation of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act has to be strengthened and a proper database in this regard has to be developed and maintained, the Antiquity Wing of the Archaeological

Survey of India would have to be substantially strengthened. The proposals for staff creation, which is annexed as a part of the XI<sup>th</sup> Plan proposals provide for minimum expansion of the Antiquity Wing so that the Archaeological Survey of India can meaningfully carry out the responsibilities vested on it.

The following activities are proposed for XI plan period.

1. A dedicated antiquity organisation with field level staffing would be set up.
2. Collection of full information on Indian treasures lodged in museums abroad.
3. Documentation of antiquities in private collections and museums.
4. The storage facility and proper documentation of antiquities in central Antiquity Collection will be improved which is the largest repository of antiquities in ASI.
5. Digitization of the Data Bank of the registered antiquities will be taken up.
6. The AMASR Act would be revised and necessary amendments would be included.
7. For provision of security to the monuments, more private security guards have to be deployed. As of now ASI is engaging around 800 private security guards and there is an immediate need to raise this to at least three times during XI Plan Period.

## **EPIGRAPHY BRANCH**

The Epigraphy Branch of the Archaeological Survey of India was established in 1886 and is presently located at Mysore to undertake epigraphical survey of the country and to copy the inscriptions on stone, copper plate and other materials written in Sanskrit, Dravidian and other Indian languages. To accelerate systematic survey of inscriptions, two zonal offices were established at Lucknow and Chennai respectively in 1990. Besides, for the study of Arabic and Persian inscriptions of the country a separate office has been established at Nagpur since 1950.

So far about 74,200 inscriptions have been copied from different parts of India. After the annual collection, these epigraphs are deciphered and reported with their summaries in English in the *Annual Reports on Indian Epigraphy*. Important inscriptions are critically edited in *Epigraphia Indica*, a renowned research journal, while other inscriptions are edited in the other departmental publications viz. *South Indian Inscriptions*, *North Indian Inscriptions* and *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*. Besides the above publications, special monographs of dynastic and regional importance are also brought out by this Branch.

The following proposals are suggested as thrust areas during XI Five Year Plan period.

1. Detail village to village epigraphical survey of the country.
2. Setting up of a well organized computer center with a data base of inscriptions and a scriptorium.
3. Digitisation of all the publications on epigraphical records.
4. There is a huge collection of estampage (copies of inscriptions) and transcriptions collected over a century that are preserved by periodical pest control and fumigation process at present. These need to be preserved and stored properly and will be digitized.
5. There are about 15,000 negatives of inscriptions available in the Branch which

includes nearly 5,000 glass negatives. These need to be properly treated and preserved. Besides all these negatives are suitably digitized.

6. Clearing up of all pending publications.

## **INSTITUTE OF ARCHAEOLOGY**

Archaeological Survey of India under the control of Union Government is the principal organization in the country for archaeological field work and for maintaining standards in archaeological excavation, heritage conservation and maintenance.

Realizing the need for integrated training in archaeology, the Central Advisory Board of Archaeology passed a resolution urging the Government to open a School of Archaeology under the Archaeological Survey. The Government acceded to this resolution, and the School was opened in 1959. An Expert Group appointed by the Government in 1983 to review the functioning of archaeology in India recommended, *inter alia*, that the diploma course should be extended to two years from one year, so that students could receive more intensive field training. The two-year course was then put into operation in 1986. Besides, the same Expert Group recommended that the existing School of Archaeology should be upgraded to an Institute of Archaeology with expanded functions.

In addition to the various courses in both theoretical and field archaeology, the school runs various refresher courses with particular emphasis in conservation for the benefit of the in-service staff. This diploma course also attracts foreign students from neighboring countries.

Besides, archaeological research, archaeological heritage conservation and management are the key issues that are essential for effective heritage resource management of any country. It therefore now realized that heritage conservation and management should form a core discipline. Further the archaeological heritage conservation that forms a part of the course in Institute of Archaeology should form a full-fledged course in itself keeping in view the demand on heritage conservation in the country.

### **Future Objectives**

1. The Institute of Archaeology proposes to introduce ten fellowships in the new areas and invite applications from young Indian archaeologists for undertaking projects in the fields of archaeology such as prehistory, proto-history, early historical and medieval archaeology, late medieval archaeology covering colonial, Portuguese, Dutch and French residue, numismatic and epigraphy, structural conservation etc. The amount of these proposed fellowships is Rs.8000/- pm.
2. It is proposed to set up a good laboratory facility with the Institute to facilitate both training in conservation and analysis of materials. Besides facilities would also be available for higher scientific research in archaeology.
3. A good computer centre required to be set up for training to the students and also for research.
4. It is proposed to set up a research data base of references in archaeological literature and various scientific analysis of archaeological objects.
5. It is proposed to offer various courses both short-term and refresher on various subjects of archaeology.

### **Building Proposal**

In addition to the projections made in the preceding pages, the following items may

kindly be considered:

The Archaeological Survey of India has acquired for the Institute of Archaeology at Greater Noida Institutional Area, 25 acres of land for the construction of the Institute of Archaeology Building along with Auditorium, Library building, girls and boys hostel, warden residential area, research labs. etc. All formalities have already been completed and the possession of land has already taken over from the Greater Noida Development Authority. To protect the land from encroachment, action has already been initiated for constructing the compound wall.

The efforts are also being made to hire the services of architects either from HUDCO or from the CPWD for designing the building along with all inter-related infrastructure. It is requested that a provision of Rs.15 crores in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan for the construction of the Institute of Archaeology building and its ancillary units and the development of land be considered.

## **NEED FOR CREATION OF ADDITIONAL POSTS IN THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA**

### **Requirement of Senior level Conservation staff**

As the ASI has taken up more monuments, for protection under the Act and the State Governments are also seeking the assistance of ASI in the conservation of some of their important monuments, it is becoming increasingly impossible to manage the task of conservation with the available staff of the Survey. The budgetary allocations of the survey are slowly, but steadily increasing which puts additional work load on the available manpower. Conservation projects taken up under the National Culture Fund also adds to the workload of the ASI.

There are eighteen World Heritage Sites under the control of the Archaeological Survey of India which require constant monitoring and attention to maintain their authenticity and integrity in accordance with the Operational Guidelines of UNESCO and the principles laid down in the various relevant international charters. 118 ticketed monuments classified under 'B' category, monuments included in the Tentative List of World Heritage and remaining monuments of national importance also require much more attention than hitherto paid to maintain, conserve and present them in a befitting manner. ASI is often the object of serious public criticism and adverse press comments as several (less important) monuments are inadequately attended due shortage of staff. Many ongoing conservation works and structural repairs are stretching for many years again for the same reason. It has been well recognized that the available conservation staff in the ASI is totally inadequate to achieve qualitative and quantitative improvement of the task expected of the organization.

At the present levels of operation, ASI carries out structural conservation and restoration in and around 800 protected monuments annually in addition to routine maintenance of other protected monuments. So far the approach had been to take up need based repairs, more in the nature of maintenance rather than integrated development of the heritage sites including environmental development and visitor facilities.

ASI has accomplished successful conservation expeditions abroad and particular mention may be made of Bamiyan (Afghanistan), Vishnu temple complex, Angkorvat (Cambodia) and the ongoing project at Ta-Prohm in Cambodia. More countries such as Sri Lanka, Laos, Pakistan, Indonesia and Afghanistan have sought technical help in the conservation of their heritage monuments. As these projects abroad are subject to international scrutiny it is imperative that they are managed at sufficiently senior levels

which is not possible with the available supervisory staff.

The existing sanctioned strength at senior level officers in the ASI is as follows:

| Sl. No. | Designation                                      | Sanctioned Strength | Pay scale        |
|---------|--|---------------------|------------------|
| 1.      | Director (Conservation)                          | 1                   | Rs.12000-16500/- |
| 2.      | Superintending Archaeological Engineer           | 9                   | Rs.10000-15200/- |
| 3.      | Deputy Superintending Archaeological Engineer    | 25                  | Rs.8000-13500/-  |
| 4.      | Assistant Superintending Archaeological Engineer | 27                  | Rs.6500-10500/-  |
|         | Total  | 62                  |                  |

Even if all these posts are filled up, on an average, there is only one officer for monitoring the conservation programme of 59 monuments spread far and wide and which include vast forts, tomb gardens, temple complexes etc. The natural corollary is that the conservation works are not adequately supervised, quality control becomes a casualty and often the conservation of protected monuments / sites come under heavy criticism in the print and electronic media.

Though the budget has doubled, the staff strength remains the same. The supervisory staff are also burdened with administrative responsibilities which include approval of estimates, check measurement of works, material verification, presentation of technical reports, interaction with scientific institutions etc. all of which demands considerable time and attention.

### **Need for Quality Control**

There is a felt need to set up a Quality Control Division in ASI headed and controlled by qualified engineers and assisted by the experienced conservation staff. This division will be required to provide scientific/technical guidance for the conservation works and suggest improvements to the quality of the work and the material used for the work. As earlier noted, nearly 800 conservation works are taken annually by the ASI at the centrally protected monuments, besides the Civil Deposit Works from the State Governments and works funded by the National Culture Fund. As of now, there is no practice of quality checking except occasional site inspection by the concerned circle technical staff. It is obvious that he can not visit all the sites where the works are in progress.

During the XI Plan proposals are separately being made to substantially expand the conservation programme as also to declare more monuments as nationally protected. While on an average 25-30 monuments are taken up in each circle for conservation every year, as of now, there is a need to at least double this in the immediate future, which would still cover only about 50% of the protected monuments every year. As most of these monuments are centuries old, all of them require at least routine care and maintenance every year, which the ASI is unable to extend now and this tells upon their fabric of the monument. Obviously this situation can not be allowed to continue and it is with this intention that the strategy for the twelfth plan is being finalized.

Considering the facts stated above, it is proposed to increase the staff for Conservation as below:-

| Post   | Existing strength | Required strength | Additional requirement | Pay scale        |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|
| Deputy Superintending Archaeological Engineer    | 25                | 50                | 25                     | Rs. 8000-13500/- |
| Assistant Superintending Archaeological Engineer | 27                | 96                | 69                     | Rs. 6500-10500/- |

### **Conservation Architects**

India ratified the World Heritage Convention in 1977. Between 1983-1993 under the cultural category, 16 centrally protected monuments were inscribed on the World Heritage list. During this period, the nomination dossiers were required to be submitted in simple format. However, the World Heritage Committee modified the nomination dossier format in 1998 and since then the dossiers have become very elaborate and site management plans have become an integral part of the dossiers. It is also required to prepare management plans for all sites already inscribed. The Site Management Plans enable the evaluation of the property by the UNESCO advisory bodies and set a vision for the sites and provide detailed recommendations for maintaining the integrity and authenticity of the sites. The Site Management Plans also prescribe the administrative structure, provide for issues related to development pressures, environment protection, tourism, visitor management and risk factors.

As part of implementation of World Heritage Convention, Periodic Reporting exercise workshops were held in 2000 in collaboration with UNESCO followed by another National workshop in January 2005. The sites inscribed before 1994 were reviewed in the above workshops and it was concluded that the absence of site management plans was a major shortcoming of these sites which gave rise to a number of issues. It was therefore decided to prepare site management plans for all World Heritage Sites.

Preparation of Site Management Plan (SMP) involves collection of data, formulation of management structure, conservation plan, extensive documentation of heritage resources etc. It also involves detailed interaction with all stakeholders both government and non-government. These tasks are specialized in nature and can not be taken up by the Superintending Archaeologist of the circles, primarily because he is not trained in this field, besides he is over burdened with the administrative matters of the circle, conservation of monuments and other day to day works. Once the SMP is prepared, it is necessary to translate into action and periodically review the same. Conservation architects who are possessing the requisite qualification, training and experience in preparing such site management plans / nomination dossiers are therefore required to be positioned in the ASI at all World Heritage sites.

There are frequent demands from various state governments to include cultural sites of their states in the World Heritage List. As a prelude to this, potential sites have to be constantly assessed and brought under the tentative list. This involves a detailed exercise of identifying the appropriate cultural criteria, bringing out the significance of the site, archival research, documentation, etc. The process of nominating other protected monuments/sites under the control of ASI for inclusion in the tentative list and then in World Heritage list is an ongoing process.

It is proposed that each World Heritage Site would be placed under the charge of a Conservation Architect and the total requirement is worked out as below:-

| Post  | Existing strength | Required strength | Additional requirement                               | Pay scale       |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|
| Conservation Architects<br>Landscape Architects | Nil               | 22                | 22 (18 for World Heritage Sites plus four in the HQ) | Rs.8000-13500/- |

### Archaeology Cadre (Antiquity)

Archaeological Survey of India is entrusted with the responsibility of implementing 'The Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972'. This is an Act to regulate the export trade in antiquities and art treasures, to provide for the prevention of smuggling of, and fraudulent dealings in antiquities to provide for the compulsory acquisition of antiquities and art treasures for preservation in public places and to provide for certain other manners connected therewith or incidental or ancillary thereto. This Act came into force in whole of India through Central Government Notification (GSR.279E) in the official gazette dated 5.4.1976. Under the provisions of the Act, ASI issues licences for export/temporary export, licences antiquity dealers and convenes meetings of the Committee for evaluation and screening of antiquities.

The ASI is also the nodal agency for interacting with the UNESCO and other countries in the matter of restoration of cultural property which is illegally transported out of India and dealing with the CBI in all matters regarding illegal traffic in antiquities within and outside the country. In the absence of staff support, there is no proper database nor information system on the above.

The present strength of officers to monitor the implementation of Act is as follows:-

| Sl. No. | Post                                   | Sanctioned Strength               |
|---------|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1.      | Director                               | 1                                 |
| 2.      | Superintending Archaeologist           | 1                                 |
| 3.      | Deputy Superintending Archaeologist    | 2 ( 1 for hqrs. and 1 for custom) |
| 4.      | Assistant Superintending Archaeologist | 1                                 |

In addition to above, the Government of India is reimbursing the cost of 28 Registering Officers borne on the establishment of 16 State Governments for registering of antiquities under relevant provisions of Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972. However this has not yielded desired results in the registration of antiquities and therefore the registering powers are being conferred on the field staff of the ASI. It may be necessary to abolish the scheme of funding State Government or gradually taper off as the present incumbents retire.

During the course of implementing the Act for the last three decades or so, numerous lacunae/drawbacks have been noticed which had diluted the effectiveness of the Act. With the ever growing demand in the international market for art and cultural artifacts, the problem of the smuggling of antiquities has increased over the years. During the last three years, 26 cases of theft from centrally protected monuments and 5 theft cases from unprotected sites have been reported. These are only reported thefts and would not include private artifacts stolen or illegally exported. Recently a major burglary at state owned Patna Museum occurred and about 18 pieces of priceless bronze sculptures were removed. There were also reports of large scale thefts of antiquity from Jaina monuments in Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan.

ASI issues licences to traders in antiquities and art objects after thorough verification of their antecedents. Committee headed by the Superintending Archaeologist of circle issues non-antiquity certificates to handicraft exporters. The matter regarding administration of AAT Act is presently being attended by the Superintending Archaeologist



i/c of the circle. As he is over burdened with other works, little attention is paid to the antiquity matters. Government is in the process of amending the AAT Act and the amended provisions would require greater involvement and attention of the ASI field staff. An important provision in the proposed amendment is periodical inspection of registered antiquities (over 4.5 lakh antiquities have been registered and this number will at least be doubled, if not more, with the launch of the National Mission on Antiquities).

For strict vigil, monitoring and controlling of smuggling of antiquities at airport and sea port, custom points, for improving the coordination between CBI, IB and state police, for speeding up registration of antiquities, to keep track of the registered antiquities, the existing Antiquity Section of the ASI needs to be duly strengthened by providing adequate senior and junior level officers, hence the following proposal is submitted for additional posts under various archaeology cadre for consideration and sanction.

| Post                                   | Existing strength | Required strength | Additional requirement | Pay scale         |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| Superintending Archaeologist           | 1                 | 7                 | 6*                     | Rs. 10000-15200/- |
| Deputy Superintending Archaeologist    | 3                 |                   | 22**                   | Rs. 8000-13500/-  |
| Assistant Superintending Archaeologist | 1                 | 24                | 23***                  | Rs. 6500-10500/-  |

#### **Functional justification for creation of posts**

Director (Conservation) (Rs.12000-16500/-): At present one Director (Conservation) has to look after implementation of conservation measures in 3667 protected monuments/sites, this includes monitoring of major structural repairs carried out in around 700-800 monuments. He has to ensure timely approval of annual conservation programmes, besides monitoring the progress of civil deposit works, expeditions abroad etc., and for one Director it is not possible to carry out all responsibilities simultaneously. Moreover budget for conservation works is increasing every year and its proper utilization needs to be ensured. Therefore 3 additional posts of Directors are required to look after various aspects of conservation related matters.

Superintending Archaeological Engineer (SAE) (Rs. 10000-15200/-): Superintending Archaeological Engineers assist the Director (Conservation), Joint Director General and Director General in the formulation of Plan and Non Plan programmes, clearance of estimates, in getting scientific studies done on various aspects besides monitoring the progress of conservation programme at the field level and compilation of data on Plan and Non Plan monument-wise and circle-wise. There is urgent need to develop a quality assessment wing and the existing strength of 9 SAE is against the required strength of 15. Thus additional 6 posts would be required in the pay scale of Rs. 10000-15200/-.

Deputy Superintending Archaeological Engineer (Dy.SAE) (Rs.8000-13500): Dy.SAEs assist the SAEs in the formulation and execution of conservation programmes. The 25 posts presently available in the ASI are not sufficient to cope up with the conservation works being carried out by the ASI. The Dy.SAE being a senior most officer in the circle heading the conservation cadre, is responsible for conservation works being carried out by the circle and he has to supervise the works, verify new building materials, checking of estimates and ensure qualitative and quantitative conservation works. It is now proposed to post one Dy.SAE for controlling 4 sub circles. Thus, two Dy.SAEs are required

in one circle and total requirement of Dy.SAEs for all the circles is 48. Two Dy.SAEs are also required to attend the works at hqrs. office. Therefore totally 50 Dy.SAEs are required in the ASI and the present strength is 25. Thus required additional strength is 25 in the pay scale of Rs.8000-13500/-.

Assistant Superintending Archaeological Engineer (ASAE)(Rs. 6500-10500): These officers are entrusted with the work of framing conservation programmes, monitoring and checking measuring works and processing of estimates. However, the single post of ASAE allotted for a circle is not sufficient to control and for monitoring of conservation works at centrally protected monuments. Besides, the ASAE has to look after the Deposit Works being carried out by ASI which have increased considerably. It is proposed to post one ASAE to look after two to three sub circles and presuming that each circle has 8-10 sub circles, four ASAEs to be posted in each circle. Thus, total number of ASAEs required in ASI is (24x4) 96. and the present sanctioned strength is 27. Hence, 69 posts of ASAEs are required in the pay scale of Rs. 6500-10500/-.

Conservation Architects (Rs.8000-13500/-): Conservation Architects are urgently required in ASI to prepare the site management and conservation management plans of inscribed World Heritage Sites as well as those which are to be nominated for inclusion in the World Heritage List. As no officer in ASI is acquainted with the above referred work, the services of conservation architects are necessarily required. Their services are required to conceptualise tourist amenities, to formulate appropriate designs compatible with the monuments, to assess the proposals received from various private-public enterprises etc. It is proposed to create 24 new posts of conservation architects for all 24 circles and 2 conservation architects for DG's office to advice DG and other senior officers in the above referred matters. Hence 26 posts of conservation architects are proposed for creation, in the pay scale of Rs. 8000-13500/-.

Director (Horticulture) (Rs.12000-16500/-): There is no post of Director (Horticulture) in the ASI, whereas all other branches are headed by a Director. At present, Chief Horticulturist at Agra looks after the functioning of the branch. As more landscape architects are proposed for creation and it is proposed to increase more divisions with in the branch, a senior level officer of Director rank is essential.. Moreover there is none to advice the Director General at the Hqrs. level on policy matters related to Horticulture branch. The Horticulture branch maintains around 300 gardens and more environment development is required at the centrally protected monuments. Therefore, one post of Director (Horticulture) to look after the Horticulture activities in the Survey is required in the pay scale of Rs. 12000-13500/-.

Landscape Architect (Rs.8000-13500/-): At present one Landscape Architect provides requisite advice to the Chief Horticulturist in the maintenance and development of around 300 archaeological gardens surrounding the protected monuments. Now gardens are looked after by four divisions at Agra, Delhi, Mysore and Bhubaneswar and by the Chief Horticulturist office, There are many other gardens developed and maintained by the circle also. Therefore there is urgent need to open more divisions in the Survey. Developing and maintaining archaeological gardens require special skill and expertise. Qualified landscape architects who are trained and have vast knowledge of history of gardens in ancient periods are required not only to look after the existing gardens but to formulate and develop new ones in the future. The existing strength is 1 Landscape Architect against the required strength of 11. Thus, 10 additional posts would be required in the pay scale of Rs. 8000-13500/-.

Superintending Archaeologist (Rs.10000-15200/-): These officers are required at the custom exit points and at the office of the Director General to implement the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972 vigorously and to prevent illicit trafficking of antiquities. The existing custom points are not manned regularly and there is urgent need to have custom points at Patna and Ahmedabad. Posting of senior level officers at air port, sea port, custom points are essential and he will be able to develop coordination between law enforcing agencies in checking smuggling of antiquities. The existing strength is one SA in Antiquity Section at the hqrs. office against the required strength of 15. Thus 14 additional posts of S.A. would be required in the pay scale of Rs.10000-15200/-.

Deputy Superintending Archaeologist (Rs.8000-13500/-): The circle Superintending Archaeologist is also authorized to issue Non Antiquity Certificate to facilitate export of handicraft items but since he has to discharge other responsibilities in the circle offices, he is not in a position to clear the cases of examination of antiquities promptly. Further, registration of antiquities needs to be speeded up and coordination with various law enforcing agencies is also essential, moreover requisite assistance needs to be provided to the Superintending Archaeologist at custom points at the time of examining the objects and in dealing with relevant papers. Thus the required strength is 25 against the existing strength of 3 in the antiquity section. Hence additional requirement is 22 posts of Dy.SAs in the pay scale of Rs. 8000-13500/-.

Assistant Superintending Archaeologist (Rs.6500-10500/-): These officers are required to assist the Superintending Archaeologists and Dy. Superintending Archaeologists in the implementation of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972. There is urgent need to speed up registration of antiquities in the country. The scheme of registration of antiquities previously assigned to different state governments has been withdrawn and this responsibility is now entrusted to ASI. Further, Assistant Superintending Archaeologists can play a vital role in creating awareness amongst public and coordinate with temple authorities, private trusts and state government agencies to get the antiquities registered. They are required at the custom points to assist the SAs and Dy.SAs during the examination of objects and in the issuance of Non-Antiquity certificates. The required strength is 24 against the existing strength of one Assistant Superintending Archaeologist. Thus additional requirement of posts is 23 in the pay scale of Rs.6500-10500/-.

### **Proposal for abolition of living posts**

It is proposed to abolish the following posts.

| 1. No. | Name of the post    | No. of posts | Pay scale       |
|--------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1.     | Foreman (Works)     | 25           | Rs. 3050-4590/- |
| 2.     | Monument Attendants | 200          | Rs. 2550-3200/- |

### **Matching Savings**

The total financial implication for creation of 199 additional / new technical posts (Annexure I) is around Rs. 5.90 crore per annum as shown in Annexure II. This expenditure is proposed to be met from the savings from abolition of 225 posts which would be Rs.1.98 crores per annum vide Annexure III. The remaining additional burden would be met out of the revenue generated from ticketed monuments which has increased from Rs.5.53 crores in 1998-99 to Rs.53.91 crores in 2005-06. The revenue is expected to increase further as more number of monuments are being identified for generating revenue through sale of tickets. Further, it may be mentioned that ASI has also evolved a policy to collect fee for usage of specific areas of monuments for holding cultural events by charging fee. This also generates revenue.

**Proposed Outlay during the XI Plan (2007-12)**

**(Rs. in lakh)**

| S.No. | Name of the Scheme   | 2007-08      | 2008-09      | 2009-10      | 2010-11      | 2011-12      | Proposed Outlay for the XI Plan |
|-------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 1.    | Component for Establishment and of Projects/Schemes (other than Instt. of Archaeology) | 265          | 295          | 327          | 366          | 412          | <b>1665</b>                     |
| 2.    | Conservation of Ancient Monuments and related Schemes                                  | 10500        | 11200        | 12000        | 12800        | 13500        | <b>60000</b>                    |
| 3.    | Archaeological Exploration, Excavation and related Schemes                             | 868          | 530          | 627          | 769          | 796          | <b>3590</b>                     |
| 4.    | Central Archaeological Museums and related Schemes                                     | 1120         | 1230         | 1355         | 1485         | 1620         | <b>6810</b>                     |
| 5.    | Operation of Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972 and related Schemes               | 372          | 402          | 435          | 475          | 520          | <b>2204</b>                     |
| 6.    | Publication and related Schemes  | 105          | 105          | 105          | 105          | 105          | <b>525</b>                      |
| 7.    | Institute of Archaeology (Training and Research)                                       | 115          | 118          | 128          | 133          | 136          | <b>630</b>                      |
| 8.    | National Mission for Monuments & Antiquities   | 1500         | 2500         | 2500         | 2000         | -            | <b>8500</b>                     |
| 9.    | Awareness Programmes (Publicity & Advertisement)                                       | 100          | 100          | 100          | 100          | 100          | <b>500</b>                      |
| 10.   | Original Works (Amenities)   | 1200         | 1400         | 1500         | 1600         | 1800         | <b>7500</b>                     |
| 11.   | Information & Technology Unit  | 460          | 197          | 212          | 237          | 270          | <b>1376</b>                     |
|       | <b>Total</b>   | <b>16805</b> | <b>18077</b> | <b>19289</b> | <b>20070</b> | <b>19259</b> | <b>93300</b>                    |
| 12.   | <b>Externally aided (JBIC etc.)</b>  | <b>800</b>   | <b>800</b>   | <b>800</b>   | <b>600</b>   | <b>600</b>   | <b>3600</b>                     |
| 13.   | <b>Building Projects (Capital Outlay)</b>  | <b>2100</b>  | <b>2200</b>  | <b>2300</b>  | <b>1790</b>  | <b>1500</b>  | <b>9890</b>                     |
|       | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>19505</b> | <b>21077</b> | <b>22389</b> | <b>22460</b> | <b>21359</b> | <b>106790</b>                   |
| 14.   | <b>Revenue Receipts (By sale of entry tickets etc.)</b>                                | <b>7000</b>  | <b>7700</b>  | <b>8500</b>  | <b>9300</b>  | <b>10200</b> | <b>42700</b>                    |
|       | <b>CAPITAL WORKS (BUILDING PROJECTS)</b>   |              |              |              |              |              |                                 |
| 1     | Construction of office building and staff quarters for ASI at Dharwad                  | 50.00        | 50.00        | 70.00        | -            | -            | 170.00                          |

|          |  |                |                |                |                |                |                |
|----------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 2.       | Construction of office building for aSI at Nagpur                            | 300.00         | 200.00         | 200.00         | 40.00          |                | 740.00         |
| 3.       | Construction of Linear Buidlign for ASI at 24, Tilak Marg, New Delhi         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 150.00         |                | 1650.00        |
| 4        | Purchase of Office complex for Raipur Circle of ASI at Raipur                | 50.00          | 50.00          | 30.00          |                |                | 130.00         |
| 5.       | Construction of building for Institute of Archaeology, ASI, at Greater NOIDA | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 2500.00        |
| 6.       | Construction of Office building for aSI at INA, New Delhi                    | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 100.00         | -              | 1600.00        |
|          | Total  | 1900.00        | 1800.00        | 1800.00        | 790.00         | 500.00         | 6790.00        |
| <b>1</b> | <b>New Projects</b>  | <b>200.00</b>  | <b>400.00</b>  | <b>500.00</b>  | <b>1000.00</b> | <b>1000.00</b> | <b>3100.00</b> |
|          | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>2100.00</b> | <b>2200.00</b> | <b>2300.00</b> | <b>1790.00</b> | <b>1500.00</b> | <b>9890.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 93300.00 for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 15000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08excluding building projects and externally aided project..

## **IV. ARCHIVES AND RECORDS**

### **1. NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA**

National Archives of India is an attached office of Ministry of Culture. It was formally known as Imperial Records Department and was established in March, 1891, at Calcutta and shifted to Delhi in 1911 with the shifting of the Capital City. After independence in 1947, the Department was renamed as National Archives of India on 30 August, 1947 and the Head of the Department was designated as Director of Archives and as Director General of Archives since June 1990.

Being the premier archival institution in the country, National Archives of India plays a key role in guiding and shaping the development of archives both at the national as well as at state level. As per the mandate of Public Records Act of 1993, NAI is the custodian of all non-current records of the Union Government of India and its predecessor bodies as also the former British Residencies in the erstwhile Indian princely states. Its holdings are occupying 40 kms (approximately) of shelf space and are in regular series from 1748. It has Regional Office at Bhopal and three record centers at Pondichery, Bhubaneswar and Jaipur.

The Vision of the Department is to help in spreading a feeling of national pride in our documentary cultural heritage and ensuring its preservation for the posterity. The Department aims to encourage the scientific management, administration and conservation of records all over the country; to foster close relations between archivists and archival institutions both at the national and international levels; to encourage greater liberalization of access to archival holdings; to help in developing greater professionalism and scientific temper among creators, custodians and users of records for proper care and use of documentary heritage.

As per mandate of the Public Records Act 1993, its programme and activities include accessioning of Public Records for permanent conservation and preservation for posterity, preparation of reference media, dissemination of information, accessioning of microfilm copies of records of Indian interest from abroad, regulation of access to records and private papers for research and other purposes. NAI is the nodal agency for record management activities of the Central Government/Ministries/ Departments/Offices, statutory bodies, public sector undertakings, committees and commissions, corporations etc, set up by the Union Government and their subsequent transfer to the Archives of records for enduring value for permanent preservation and use by the posterity.

Apart from the public records of the Government of India, the National Archives of India has a very rich collection of Private Papers of more than 100 eminent Indian personalities, families and institutions besides a sizeable number of cartographic and oriental records. Its reference archival library has a rich collection of books, proscribed literature, Government Publications, native newspaper reports' etc. In order to supplement its holdings, NAI has a regular programme to acquire microfilm copies of records of Indian interest from abroad. The School of Archival Studies (SAS) conducts many regular training courses in various archival disciplines. NAI is also operating two financial assistance schemes for NGOs and State Government Organizations.

## Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1700.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 230.00  | 220.00 | 219.15      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 195.00  | 193.00 | 180.71      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 300.00  | 200.00 | 172.18      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 364.00  | 280.00 | 215.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 400.00  | 250.00 |             |

## Physical Achievements during X Plan

- 99639 files were acquisitioned from various Ministries/ Departments Offices
- 87761 files were appraised.
- 65 record retention schedules vetted.
- 3-6<sup>th</sup> reports of DGA were published for the years 2000 to 2006
- 34 orientation (DROs) courses conducted.
- 58 Departmental Record Rooms were inspected.
- 4 Volumes 20-23 of National Register of Private Records were brought out.
- 4,39,818 records/ files repaired.
- 12,343 volumes/ books bounded.
- 2,756 security microfilm rolls prepared.
- 1,36,001 exposures of security microfiche of records prepared.
- 1,13,812 meters of positive printing completed.
- 2,06,147/- copies of Xerox/ Photos/ Microfilms were supplied to research scholars.
- 2,882 books purchased and 4,384 accessioned for the library.
- 5 sessions of One Year Diploma course in Archives and Records Management were conducted and 57 candidates were trained.
- 43 short term courses were conducted in Records Management, Archives Administration, Reprography, Care & Conservation, Servicing and Repair in which 411 students were trained.
- 6 inservice training courses of one weeks duration were conducted for Archivists, Assistant Archivists, Preservation Assistants, Photo Assistants, Binders and Mendors in which 94 officials participated
- 3 Trainers Training Course in Records Management, Conservation and Microfilming/Digitization were conducted at Goa, Chennai and Guwahati during 2006.
- SAS also organized a Vision Conference and another conference on Challenges in Electronic Records Management in May and August 2006
- 17,824 Private papers were subject listed.
- 4,000 items of oriental records were descriptive listed.

- Data entry of reference media of Foreign/ Home Department Records were completed by NAI staff/ outsourcing.
- Website on NAI was upgraded.
- 99 Microfilm rolls of French Record Series, Rolls on Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose, Dominion Office- Series, Cabinet -Series of Records etc. were acquired from National Archives U.K. and Public Record Office
- After a Survey of the Govt. Offices in the North East Region, the record series of Hindustan Fertilizers Corp. Haldia, CPWD, Bhubaneswar, Andrew Yule & Co. Kolkata etc. were acquired & accessioned.
- 60,719 files were appraised.
- 15 record retention schedules were vetted.
- An amount of Rs.138.54 lakhs were released to 185 Non-Governmental Organizations as recommended by the Grants Committee in its Meetings held during the X Five Year Plan.
- An amount of Rs.258.28 lakhs were released to 58 State Archives and Govt. Libraries as recommended by the Grants Committee in its Meetings held during the X Five Year Plan.

While the NAI will continue with its existing programmes and activities, acquiring new records and undertaking conservation activities, new initiatives are required in the areas identified above, to give a new sense of direction to the National Archives of India, in keeping with the modern technological opportunities and the intellectual demands made on the institution.

A. Continuing Schemes whose scope is being widened

### **1. Computerized Reference Media**

The work to convert the existing Reference Media into computer readable data has been going on for the past few years. The pace of this work is sought to be enhanced. Out of the 55 lakhs records, the details of only 20 lakhs have been computerized so far. Simultaneously the Reference Media on Private Papers too have to be attempted as they are an integral part of the archival collection. It is proposed to complete all the data input on the Public Records as well as Private Papers and make available fully computer-readable Reference Media within two years. It is an ongoing scheme for which necessary financial outlays are being proposed to complete it by outsourcing the work. The outcome will be a Reference Media that could be accessible by the scholar on the computer. This will greatly enhance the utility of the National Archives and facilitate the scholars. Besides it will also be possible to host it online.

### **2. Special Records Conservation Programmes and strengthening of the Conservation Research Laboratory**

Conservation of records is a perpetual challenge of any Archive. The pace of conservation can hardly keep pace with the records that require conservation. In order to meet this challenge, it is proposed to undertake a special conservation drive, whereby a priority list of records in the Repository, Private Archival Collection and the Archival Library that require immediate repair is prepared and conservation and repair done on them within a time limit of five year.



A necessary prerequisite for undertaking such a major programme is the strengthening of the Conservation Research Laboratory of NAI. Preliminary work for modernizing the laboratory has been initiated but it will have to be taken to its finality. The research programme initiated to develop a substitute for cellulose acetate foil is in its advanced stage. This will have to be finalized and mainstreamed. Another research project on the development of a high grade tissue paper for conservation is also in progress. The success of this project will replace the sole dependence on imported tissue paper. The laboratory requires to be strengthened with modern equipment and facilities as well as training programmes for the laboratory staff to make the special conservation programme successful.

### **3. Modernization of the NAI Research Room and Library**

The Research Room of NAI, which is used by a large number of scholars require to be upgraded with modern facilities. The Computerized Reference Media, as suggested earlier, will of course be the most important tool that benefits the scholars. Besides this, the Research will be modernized with computer facilities for the scholars, Internet services, and other reprographic facilities. The modernization of Library too has to go hand in hand with the improvement of facilities of the Research Room. The Library of the NAI, which has a wonderful collection of rare books will have a fully computerized bibliographic data base. Financial provisions are being made for the computerization of the Library of NAI as well as providing search facilities and Internet connectivity and better reprographic facilities to the scholars.

### **4. Modernization of the School of Archival Studies**

It is proposed to diversify the courses and activities of the School of Archival Studies in the XI Plan. At present it runs a long term course and a few short-term courses. However, in the XI Plan, the School of Archival Studies will take over the in-service training requirements of the technical staff of NAI, in the various areas of archival sciences, like conservation, Records Management, electronic management of records and such other topics. For this purpose the training infrastructure of the School has to be strengthened. It is proposed to modernize the class rooms, improve laboratory facilities, expand the library and subscribe to professional journals. However, it is not proposed to appoint any new teaching or non-teaching staff, but to manage the demands of the school by outsourcing services and by engaging guest faculty.

### **B. New Schemes and Projects in the XI Plan**

The following schemes and projects are sought to be introduced at the NA afresh during the XI Plan, in realization of its vision and meeting emerging opportunities and challenges. These schemes are required in modernizing the national Archives and enhancing the quality of services. Besides, in conservation of Public Records, NAI has a mandate, to meet which, these new initiatives are necessary.

#### **1. Digitization of rare and old records**

The national Archives contains a large number of historically important documents, which, deteriorates with the passage of time. Conservation may prevent the deterioration for some time. But continuous handling of these rare and old records has to be minimized. This can be accomplished by digitizing such rare and old records which should be kept in its original form after conservation. The digital copies can be given to scholars without fear of deterioration in quality. Besides digital copies are easier to read with image cleaning

possibilities. It is proposed to digitize 10 lakhs records, estimated to be 2.5 crore pages in the next five years. The cost of this programme, estimated at the prevailing rates of digitization is Rs. 5 crores.

## **2. Archives of E- Archives**

With increased attention on e-governance, considerable government communication and public records are being generated in electronic format. At the moment, National Archives looks after only the paper records. (The Public Records Act is sought to be amended to align itself with these new developments as well as the provisions of the Right to Information Act. ) It is proposed to launch an Archives of E-Records in collaboration with those Ministries where e-governance has made considerable headway. It is a virgin area with very few parallels in government. However, there are certain success stories in private sector, banks and public sector undertakings. The Project will bring together these experiences and evolve norms and guidelines to create E- Archives. To keep the electronically generated public records for posterity is well within the responsibility of national Archives and this project is expected to break new path in this area. An estimated expenditure of Rs. 5 crores is anticipated for this project in the next three years.

## **3. Archival Collection of Visual Materials**

Photography has emerged as a powerful tool in capturing contemporary history. National Archives has been traditionally keeping only public records generated by Government. It has been pointed out that photographs and video clippings have become complementary to public records. The future historian will depend on visual materials as much as the historians of yesteryears have depended on the written word. It is therefore proposed to build up an Archival Collection of Visual Materials. It will be a pilot project which will be completed in the first three years of the Plan. After evaluation it would be mainstreamed in the next Plan. The expected expenditure on this project is Rs. 10 crores.

## **4. A National Campaign for collection of Private Papers**

Private papers form an integral part of Archives. Though in the aftermath of Independence, there was a flow of private papers to the National Archives, the flow has since a few years slackened. At the same time a generation who is in possession of important correspondence and records is fast disappearing. People with important papers of the current generations have been reluctant to volunteer to deposit their private papers with the national Archives. It is therefore proposed to launch a National Campaign to receive such private papers on the collection of National Archives. The Campaign will include the State Governments, Universities and historians. The duration of the campaign will be one year. It would be undertaken in the second year of the XI Plan after devoting the first year for planning. The estimated expenditure is Rs. 2 crores.

## **5. Networking of National Archives with State Archives.**

The State Government Archives too contain a rich collection of archival material in regional languages. The Archival wealth of the country is the sum total of the material available with the National Archives and the State Archives. At present the relationship between the State Government Archives and the National Archives is rather limited. This has serious repercussions on the accessibility and utility of archival materials to scholars. A new scheme of Networking State Archives with the National Archives of India will be to the benefit of all.

However, prior to attempting any effective networking, it is imperative to have computer-readable Reference Media at the National Archives as well as the State Archives. The programme of electronic Reference Media for the National Archives has been contemplated elsewhere. Under this scheme it is proposed to assist the State Archives on a cost sharing basis to create electronic Reference Media. The states except the North-Eastern states will be given 50% support under the scheme. For the North- Eastern states, the percentage of sharing will be 90:10. Over and above the cost sharing for conversion into electronic Reference Media, the National Archives will provide technical assistance as well as financial support for networking. It is estimated that in the XI Plan period, at least 50% of the states will be on board to avail of the benefit of the scheme. The quantum of assistance for every state will be assessed by a technical committee. The overall expenditure for this ambitious scheme is estimated as Rs. 25 crores, which excludes the share of the state Governments.

#### **6. Assisting the State Archives to Conserve and Digitize Records of National Importance.**

Confronted with resource crunch, many states are not able to devote sufficient attention to the conservation of archival records. Many nationally important records do perish in many State Government Archives. This is a national waste of valuable historical records. A national survey is proposed to be undertaken to identify such records of national importance held in State Government Archives. Thereafter these Archives will be assisted on a project mode to conserve and digitize these records. The digital copy of those records thus conserved and digitized will also be obtained by the National Archives as part of the Project. The Project has the dual benefit of conserving nationally important documents in the State Archives as well as obtaining a digital copy of those records at the National Archives. The estimated cost is Rs. 20 crores over a period of 5 years.

#### **SCHEMEWISE OUTLAY PROPOSED FOR XI FIVE YEAR PLAN (2007- 2012)**

(Rs. in lakh)

| <b>S. No</b> | <b>Name of the Scheme</b>   | <b>2007-08</b> | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> | <b>11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay</b> |
|--------------|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|
| 1            | Expansion of Records Management Programme   | 19.50          | 20.50          | 21.50          | 22.50          | 23.50          | 107.50  |
| 2            | Expansion of National Register of Private Records   | 9.00           | 10.00          | 11.00          | 12.00          | 13.00          | 55.00   |
| 3            | Expansion of Repair and Reprography( including strengthening of conservation Research Laboratory) | 100.00         | 100.00         | 100.00         | 100.00         | 100.00         | 500.00  |

|    |  |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|----|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 4  | Expansion of Administration & Library including computerization of catalogue of books and networking etc.  | 204.00  | 204.00  | 204.00  | 204.00  | 204.00  | 1020.00 |
| 5  | Modernization of the School of Archival Studies  | 1858.00 | 1858.00 | 1858.00 | 1859.00 | 1859.00 | 9292.00 |
| 6  | Listing of records and reference media including computerization of records (computerarised reference media)   | 90.00   | 90.00   | 90.00   | 90.00   | 90.00   | 450.00  |
| 7  | Acquisition of microfilm copies of records from India & Abroad   | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 25.00   |
| 8  | Setting up of NAI, Record Centre in Eastern Region   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 60.00   |
| 9  | Scheme of Financial Assistance for Preservation of Manuscripts/ Rare Book  | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 250.00  |
| 10 | Scheme of Financial Assistance for Development of Archival Repositories, Government Libraries and Museums of various State Government/ Union Territory Administrations | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 500.00  |
|    | <b>New Schemes</b>   |         |         |         |         |         |         |
| 11 | Digitization of rare and old records   | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 500.00  |
| 12 | Archives of E-Archives   | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 500.00  |
| 13 | Archival Collection of Visual Materials  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 1000.00 |
| 14 | National Campaigning for collection of Private papers  | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 200.00  |
| 15 | Networking of National Archives with State Archives  | 400.00  | 400.00  | 500.00  | 500.00  | 700.00  | 2500.00 |

|    |   |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|----|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 16 | Assisting the State Archives to Conserve and Digitize Records of National Importance. | 300.00         | 300.00         | 400.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 2000.00         |
|    | Total   | <b>3597.50</b> | <b>3599.50</b> | <b>3801.50</b> | <b>3904.50</b> | <b>4106.50</b> | <b>18959.50</b> |

## CAPITAL WORKS XI FIVE YEAR PLAN- 2007-2012

(Rs. In lakh)

|   |  |                |
|---|--|----------------|
| 1 | Completion of remaining work such as Air-conditioned Plant, ducting, etc. of functional building of National Archives of India Records Centre, Jaipur. | 50.00          |
| 2 | Construction of functional building of NAI, Record Centre, Bhubaneswar.  | 500.00         |
| 3 | Upgrading of Diesel Generator Set and AC Plant for National Archives of India.   | 175.00         |
| 4 | Proposal of acquiring 0.21 hectares of land adjacent to Record Centre Pondicherry/ Construction of Staff Quarters in Office Complex.                   | 140.00         |
| 5 | Gas based Automatic Fire Alarm & Extinguisher System.  | 440.00         |
| 6 | Replacement of Window of all Floors of NAI Annexe for providing optimum AC environment in the stack area of annexe.                                    | 75.00          |
| 7 | Addition and alteration work in NAI Main Building/Annexe, Record Centre, Jaipur, Pondicherry and Regional Office, Bhopal.                              | 1250.00        |
|   | <b>Total (Capital Works)</b>   | <b>2630.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 5000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2. KHUDA BAKSH ORIENTAL PUBLIC LIBRARY, PATNA

The Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna is an institution of National Importance and is fully funded by the Ministry of Culture, Government of India. The Library is managed by an autonomous Board headed by the Governor of Bihar. It is essentially a research institution possessing 20,443 manuscripts of rare value mainly in Arabic, Persian and some in Turkish, Urdu, Hindi and Sanskrit languages, as also 2,63,113 printed books including periodicals and over 2,000 original paintings of the Mughal, Rajput, Oudh, Iranian and Turkish schools. The Library also possesses a sizeable number of original letters of eminent persons in their own hand writing.

The major objectives of the Library are: i) to preserve the old and rare manuscripts and disseminate their information through publication of catalogues, facsimile editions and (taking advantage of the latest techniques) digital copies; ii) to create interest Islamic and Indic Learning by encouraging research and publication; iii) to organize seminars, workshops and conferences for promoting interest and research in subjects such as Islamic Studies, Indic religions, Philosophy, History, Medicine (Tibb-e Yunani), Sufism, Freedom

Struggle and the National Movement, et al; iv) conserve and preserve old manuscripts with a view to saving the heritage for succeeding generation; v) to encourage researchers and scholars working by obtaining both rare books and latest editions of research-based publications mainly in Urdu, Hindi, English, Arabic and Persian, but also in other languages; vi) to enter into collaborative programmes and academic interaction with reputed institutions such the Indian Council of Historical Research, National Book Trust, Sahitya Akademi, etc.

The Library is busy in planning and systematizing methods through which it might enhance the speed of research not only by providing reference and research facilities to scholars, but also by participating in the pursuits through its various research activities like holding of National/South Asian Regional/International Seminars, Annual and Extension Lectures, awarding Fellowships, bringing out critical editions of manuscripts, descriptive cataloguing of manuscripts etc. which have rightly placed it prominently on the world map of scholarship. Most recently it has taken up two mega projects towards introducing its hidden treasure to the outer world. One is 'Digitization of Manuscripts' whereunder all the manuscripts will be digitized and placed on the Internet and the second is 'Retrospective Cataloguing and Classifications of printed books and their conversion in machine readable format.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 900.00      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 75.00       | 75.00       | 63.56              |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 150.00      | 104.00      | 75.00              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 280.00      | 216.00      | 159.25             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 255.00      | 180.00      | 179.66             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 270.00      | 150.00      |                    |

#### **Physical achievements during X Five Year Plan**

- 337 Manuscripts and 26013 books purchased and 48 video and 121 Audio cassettes added.
- 397 title of periodicals and 1880 manuscripts were compiled under the scheme Preparation & Publication of Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts
- 123 manuscripts covered; One volume of descriptive catalogue and one volume of Handlist printed
- Printing of two volumes of Descriptive Catalogue of manuscripts besides the Handlists of manuscripts
- 129213 books were completed under the scheme Retrospective Cataloguing and Classification of books.
- 94 books were published under the scheme Publication of Research material.
- 20 journals were brought out under Research and Publication.
- One National, Two Visiting, 15 Senior and 21 Junior Fellowships worked against the Fellowships.
- National Seminars, One Annual Lecture, Four Extension Lectures, 12 popular

Lectures and 80 Programmes are organised.

- 156759 manuscripts and books repaired and given chemical treatment and 11188 books and manuscripts are fumigated.
- 381 manuscripts and 24899 books were repaired and bound.
- 2,19,48,46 pages of manuscripts were digitised.
- Computers, furniture, scanner, Laser Jet Printer, conference system Digital Camera, laser printer, Monitors and UPS are purchased under the scheme “Purchase of furniture and equipment”.
- Library Stack, Book Stack, compactor stack, Manuscripts stack, Air-conditioner, water cooler, Book Racks, Personal Locker for Readers purchased and advance paid to VOLTAS for air-conditioning of stacks and air conditioning of book area was done under the scheme Renovation and Modernization of Stack Area and Library facilities.
- Extensive repair of Annexe, Curzon Reading Room and Staff quarter done.
- A three member delegation from SYRIA visited the Librray in October 2005 and a visit to Syria under CEP.
- Celebration of Founder’s day and Foundation Day were organized.

The ongoing Plan Schemes of the Library are as follows:

#### **CONTINUING SCHEMES**

1. ACQUISITION OF BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS ETC.
2. RESEARCH & PUBLICATION: Publication of research material
3. RESEARCH & PUBLICATION: Printing of Descriptive Catalogue/ Manuscripts
4. RESEARCH & PUBLICATION: Seminar and Lectures
5. RESEARCH & PUBLICATION: Khuda Bakhsh Research Fellowship
6. PRESERVATION LABORATORY
7. DEVELOPMENT OF BOOK PRESERVATION AND REPROGRAPHIC FACILITIES
8. MODERNISATION OF STACK AREAS/LIBRARY FACILITIES
9. COMPUTERISATION AND APPLICATION OF I. T.
10. EXCHANGE OF VISITS WITH COUNTERPART ABROAD
11. EXHIBITION / EVENTS (Founder’s Day Celebrations)

#### **NEW SCHEMES**

##### **STRENGTHENING OF SECURITY ARRANGEMENTS**

The Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library, Patna, is a treasure-house of rare manuscripts and books. It has, at present, 21,000 manuscripts, including a few hundred which are most rare and valuable. Some of these happen to be the only extant copy in the world. There are also a large number of old and rare printed books in the collection. It is necessary to upgrade the security arrangements, presently in existence at the Library, in

view of their value and importance.

It is therefore proposed to take up the following measures during the XI Plan period for enhancing the security of the Library and its collection:-

- a) Increasing the number of security guards (including armed guards).
- b) Installation of Fire Alarm system in the entire building. (At present, the fire alarm **system** is installed only in the manuscript section);
- c) Installation of close circuit TV monitor
- d) Installation of burglar alarm system.

### **DOCUMENTATION OF RESEARCH MATERIAL**

Every research library has necessary documentation facilities so that the researchers and scholars have easy access to required research materials. Khuda Bakhsh Library has a very large collection of research journals, periodicals and rare books which contain information and material for researchers which are now not readily available elsewhere. Earlier, the Library has published a number of bibliographies and indices providing information of this nature. But, unfortunately, the work has been discontinued in the recent past. It is proposed to resume this important reference service. It would be necessary, in this case, to engage research fellows for this purpose. The Library already has a programme of research fellowships. Their scope shall be widened further.

### **PUBLICATION OF DIGITAL/ FACSIMILE EDITIONS OF RARE MANUSCRIPTS**

As already mentioned, there are a very large number of rare manuscripts in the Library. Some of these, for example the Diwan-e Hafiz, Sirat-e Firoz Shahi and Jahangirnamah, have been published in facsimile editions. However, these manuscripts did not contain paintings. It is now proposed to bring out digital/facsimile editions of some valuable manuscripts, such as the Tarikh-e Khandan-e Timuriya and the Badshahnamah, which also contain some of the finest paintings of the Mughal school. These manuscripts can be best reproduced in the form of digital copies through e-printing. Since this is a rather expensive method, the Library would need additional grants from the Ministry for this purpose. At the same time, it must be noted that in order to maintain the high visual quality, in keeping with international standards, such an effort is most desirable. At the moment, it is planned to take up the digital edition of the Tarikh-e Khandan-e Timuriya. Preliminary discussion, in this regard, has been held with Mrs. Kapila Vatsayayan, Member UNESCO Board. It is expected that necessary technical support would be made available by UNESCO, for this project. A total of 5 manuscripts shall be taken up for publication in 5 years. The list shall include Tarikh-e Khandan-e Timuriya, Badshah Namah, Kitab al-Hashaish, Kitab al-Tasreef and Shahnamah.

### **INSTITUTION OF DIGITAL LIBRARY**

At present, the Library has undertaken a pilot project of digitization of rare manuscripts. Considerable progress has been made in this direction. More than a hundred manuscripts have been digitized and their digital copies (raw, cleaned, jpex,) preserved on DVDs. The final approval of the work is underway. After the successful completion of the pilot project, the entire collection of rare and valuable manuscripts shall be digitized. Rare books and periodicals will follow. Given this prospect, the Khuda Bakhsh Library can, most conveniently, have a digital library section. To begin with, a reading room with computer-reading facility shall be set up. This would not only protect rare manuscripts and books



from avoidable wear and tear due to frequent manual use, but would also enable the Library to provide digital copies/scans of rare materials to readers all over the world, through its website, on payment of prescribed fee.

### **CELEBRATION OF 150 YEARS OF THE UPSURGE OF 1857**

The popular mass uprising against the British in 1857 constitutes not only a glorious event in our history, but also its major turning point. The 150<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the event is being celebrated nationwide. The Khuda Bakhsh Library intends to celebrate this event during 2007-08 and to initiate a long-term programme of compiling and documenting the wide range of writings in Urdu on this great event, that have come up in the preceding century or more, both inside the country and outside. This would make available a major compendium of authentic research material for any scholar trying to study this event. It may also be added that until the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century, most of the writings referring to this event were in Urdu. Even now Urdu writings on the event, in the form of research-works, monographs, literary works, and varied writings are available in appreciable number.

### **6. COURSE IN SPOKEN ARABIC AND PERSIAN**

Given the nature of Khuda Bakhsh Oriental Public Library as a Centre of Islamic heritage and a repository of Arabic and Persian manuscripts, we have a very large number of scholars and dignitaries from the Arabo-Persian speaking world visiting the Library. We, therefore, require young scholars and persons at the Library who can converse fluently in Arabic and Persian languages. Moreover, there is also a need of translators/interpreters in embassies and other centres. It is therefore proposed to introduce courses in spoken Arabic and Persian languages at the Library. It may be noted that there is no such centre functioning at present at Patna, and perhaps eastern India. If the course is introduced, it would meet with a favourable response and attract a large number of students. The Iran Culture House, New Delhi, is willing to provide necessary support for the Persian course. Dr. Abdul Bari, former Professor and Head of the Arabic Department, Aligarh Muslim University, can be approached for the classes in Arabic language. Depending on the success of this experiment, we can think of introducing similar classes for Central Asian languages, especially Uzbek language, in view of the fact that the Library has a very rich collection of manuscripts and books on Central Asia as well.

### **Vision for XI Plan**

The Khuda Bakhsh O. P. Library has a vision and ambition to modernize itself and to extend further its areas of interest and activity in the XI Plan period. This would include both the implementation of some of the continuing schemes in a more elaborate manner and the introduction of new schemes:- 1) A major and ambitious programme is modernization and computerization, which is already underway. Its further progress would enable the introduction of new schemes, such as setting up a digital library and hosting the Library's Catalogues on internet. It would also facilitate the hosting of some of the rare manuscripts on the website which can be accessed, on payment, by scholars from any part of the world. Both these attempts would be a major thrust area for the XI Plan period. 2) Since wider publicity of the Library's rich collection has its own problems, steps are also being taken to improve and strengthen the security arrangements by appointing additional armed guards and installing CCTV and cameras. 3) The XI Plan period shall coincide with several centenary and anniversary celebrations. Already, the Library is hosting a 3-Day National Seminar, in collaboration with ICHR on the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Akbar's death this year. For the next Plan, it proposes to observe the 150<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the Upsurge of 1857

(2007-08), Death Centenary of Khuda Bakhsh (founder of the Library) in 2008, Birth Centenary of eminent Urdu scholar and literary critic, Prof. Kalimuddin Ahmad (2009), etc. 4) The Library also intends to start a course in Oriental Librarianship and Manuscriptology so as to create a team of young scholars and professionals who can continue with the work being done in the field of researches based on original source. 5) Since the Library is a major Islamic heritage Centre and has Exchange Programmes with several Arabic & Persian speaking countries, it is proposed to introduce a certificate/diploma course in Spoken Arabic and Persian.

### **Proposed Schemes and Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan**

| S.No. | Scheme   |
|-------|--|
|       | <b>Continuing Scheme</b>   |
| 1.    | Acquisition of books and manuscripts, microfilms video and audio cassettes |
| 2     | Cataloguing and classification of books                                    |
| 3     | Research & Publication   |
| A     | Publication of rare material   |
| B     | Printing of Descriptive Catalogue  |
| C     | Research Seminars & Lectures   |
| D     | Khuda Bakhsh Research Fellowships  |
| 4     | Conservation & Preservation  |
| A     | Preservation Laboratory  |
| B     | Development of Book Preservation &   |
| 5     | Renovation & Modernisation of Stack area/                                  |
| 6     | Computerisation and application of I.T.                                    |
| 7     | Extension of Building  |
| 8     | Purchase of apparatus  |
| 9     | Khuda Baksh Award  |
| 10.   | Exchange of visits with counterparts abroad                                |
| 11    | Exhibition/ events<br>Founder's Day celebrations                           |
|       | <b>NEW SCHEMES</b>   |
| 1.    | Strengthening of Security  |
| 2.    | Documentation of Research Material   |
| 3     | Publication of Tarikh-i-Khandan-i-Timurya and other                        |
| 4     | Establishment of Digital Library   |
| 5     | Celebration of 150 <sup>th</sup> years of upsurge of 1857                  |
| 6     | Course in Spoken Arabic and Persian  |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **3. RAMPUR RAZA LIBRARY**

The Rampur Raza Library is an invaluable gift of Nawab of Rampur State. The foundation of this Library goes back to the time when Rampur was made headquarter of the Chiefdom by Nawab Faizullah Khan (1774-94). After the attainment of Independence and merger of the State in the Union of India, the Library was brought under the management of the Trust which was created on 6<sup>th</sup> August, 1951. Prof. S. Nurul Hasan, the then Minister of State, Education and Scientific Research, Government of India visited the Library

repeatedly and took a serious view of the neglected condition of the invaluable academic heritage. At his instance, suitable measures were taken for providing better management and sufficient financial grants. Consequently, the Govt. of India took over the Library on 1<sup>st</sup> July, 1975 under the Act of Parliament; the Central Government assumed full responsibility for the management of the Library and also declared it as an institution of National Importance.

## **COLLECTIONS**

The Library has a unique collection of manuscripts in Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit, Hindi, Tamil, Pushto, Urdu, Turkish, Kannar, Tamil, Telugu and other languages. It has also a rich collection of miniature paintings belonging to the Mongol, Mughal, Iranian, Rajput, Daccani, Kangra, Avadh and Company Schools. The Library also received the valuable Loharu collection.

The Library has a collection of nearly, 20,000 manuscripts including historical documents 80,000 printed books, nearly 5,000 miniature paintings and Bhoj Patras etc. The Library is also rich in the collection of 3,000, specimens of master calligraphers of Central Asia, Iran and India.

## **OBJECTIVES**

The main purpose of the Library is to extend all facilities to the scholars in their researches and to ensure preservation and protection of the invaluable rich collections of rare manuscripts, specimens of calligraphy, old published books and rare art objects and antiquities. The Library has been publishing the texts of Arabic, Persian, Urdu and Hindi manuscripts and organising Workshops, Seminars and Special Lectures and Exhibitions etc for promotion of learning and creating awareness among the scholars and for coming generations.

## **ON-GOING ACTIVITIES**

1. Acquisition of books, manuscripts and art objects.
2. Publication of the Library
3. Conservation and preservation of the collections.
4. Seminars, Workshops, Exhibitions and other activities.
5. Scholarship and awards.
6. Preservation and restoration of Heritage buildings.
7. Documentation of rare manuscripts and paintings.
8. Computerisation and Digitization of collections.
9. Renovation & Up-gradation of infrastructures and installation of fire protection equipments.
10. Deployment of CISF
11. Purchase of machinery and equipments.
12. Other schemes not specified elsewhere.
13. Training Programme in Art, Culture, Decipherment of Manuscripts, classification of painting and paper works besides preservation and restoration techniques through guest experts.

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 750.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 125.00 | 125.00 | 125.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 150.00 | 150.00 | 150.00      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 158.00 | 187.00 | 187.00      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 200.00 | 200.00 | 200.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 200.00 | 140.00 |             |

### Physical Achievements of the X Five Year Plan

#### 1. SECURITY OF THE LIBRARY

The watch and ward of the Library assets is one of the important function of its management. The security of Rampur Raza Library has been handed over to a force comprising of 26 personnels of Central Industrial Security Force (CISF) with the continuous extension of library premises, round the clock vigil is to be maintained. Iron grills were provided to all doors and windows of the Hamid Manzil which keeps rare collections and art objects. The readers, visitors and scholars can enter the reading hall in the main building after search and recording their names and addresses in the register kept at the reception in the custody of CISF personnels. The visitors are issued an identity slip which they return while going back from the Library. People can not even encroach into the garden around the buildings. Flowers of all seasons bloom round the year.

#### 2. ESTABLISHMENT OF CONSERVATION LABORATORY

During the period of 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan various types of valuable art objects have been carefully conserved. Different type of problems were observed but specific one was acidity, weakening and loss of paper, insect attack and various type of stains. The preventive conservation work has been completed in Persin, Urdu manuscript sections. Total 7,550 old manuscripts were given the preventive conservation treatment.

Among several manuscripts and paintings conservation of a very rare collection of Mughal Miniature painting in “Akbar’s Zodiac Album” measuring 47.0x33.0 cm. and having 16 folios containing 157 miniature paintings has been successfully restored. Paintings were in very bad condition and had various problems.

#### 3. BINDING SECTION

The Library has a binding section in which old and damaged bindings are repaired or replaced and newly purchased books and journals are bounded. During the period of last 5 years, 7200 books received new binding and repairs besides registers, note books, photo albums, manuscripts, art objects and books about 11,000 numbers got new labelling.

#### 4. CATALOGUING, CLASSIFYING, INDEXING THE MSS AND BOOKS

The register, catalogues of Arabic, Persian and Urdu books which are single copies and are in bad, condition were xeroxed. These catalogues are in 20 volumes and contain nearly 5,000 pages covering 500 subjects all subjects were allotted D.D.C numbers and rearranged according to the number.

During the Five year the author and title wise index cards of more than one lakhs of Persian, Arabic, Urdu books have been prepared.

## **5. COLOUR PHOTO DOCUMENTATION**

The documentation work of the Library holding have been carried out speedily and is nearing completion moreover, the repeated handling and exposure of old and fine manuscripts, particularly delicate paintings cause an irreparable damage to them. Such items of manuscripts and painting have been transferred to colour photo documentation. The scholars usually need such photographs and slides to be used in their researches. 12,977 coloured photographs and 390 slides have been prepared during the plan period for their convenience. These coloured photographs and their negatives have been given a systematic arrangement in separate albums for easy and quick reference.

## **6. COMPUTERIZATION**

The Library has implemented its own LAN (Local Area Net Work) to interlink the computers present in different sections of the Library to unite the total potential of the computers and therefore to increase the working efficiency of the Library.

During this period, around 30,000 Urdu, Arabic and Persian books, 10,000 English books and 2,000 Hindi books have been computerized using the software "Collecys" which is the best known Oriental cataloguing software in this field.

## **8. NEW ACQUISITION OF PRINTED BOOKS, MSS AND ART BJECTS**

Acquisition of printed books, manuscripts and art objects through purchase, gift as exchange is a continuing features of the Library. The following is the details of acquisition for the last 5 years:-

|    |                         |       |
|----|-------------------------|-------|
| 1. | No. of printed books    | 4194  |
| 2. | No. of manuscripts      | 155   |
| 3. | No. of historical coins | 562   |
| 4. | No. of periodicals      | 44202 |
| 5. | No. of art objects      | 406   |
| 6. | No. of paintings        | 03    |

## **9. CONSERVATION OF HERITAGE BUILDING & NEW WORKS**

Hamid Manzil has an Italian sculpture gallery with riches and canopied ceilings and dozen specious rooms with a stupendous Darbar Hall highly embellished in Gold. These buildings erected over a century ago were lying in neglected condition and needed repairs regularly. The open area around the palacial mansions was developed into decorative gardens of Mughal Char Bagh pattern with water channels tank and with selected plants. Wide and deep water channels have been constructed with kota stones rendering a graceful finish to the surrounding environment. The entire both buildings have received minor repairs and coloured wash with expensive paints.

## **10. PUBLICATIONS**

The Library has published 40 books for the last 5 years.

## **11. SCHOLARSHIPS AND AWARDS**

In order to promote research works, the Library provides monetary assistance to the scholars. Senior and Junior fellowships have been instituted on the pattern of the UGC associateship. The main purpose is to associate the scholars for editing texts of important manuscripts of the Raza Library collections in the field of history, art, culture and literature. The research scholars engaged in research works without any financial support from the

University Grants commission etc. have been benefited of five scholars for the last 5 years.

## **12. ORGANISATION OF SEMINARS, WORKSHOPS, EXHIBITIONS AND LECTURE SERIES**

The Rampur Raza Library has organised the Seminars, Workshops, Kavi Sammelan, exhibitions, Special Lectures for the last 5 years as under:-

### **A. Seminars**

1. Persio-Arabic Histrography in India on 25<sup>th</sup> -27<sup>th</sup> October 2002
2. National Seminar on Ghalib aur Rampur on 26<sup>th</sup>-27<sup>th</sup> April 2003
3. Nationl Seminar on Urdu Hindi Sahitya ke Vikar Mein Rampur Ka Yogdan on 14<sup>th</sup>-16<sup>th</sup> March 2004
4. National Seminar on The importance of Conservation and Restoration of Heritage Buildings its Technique and Materials on 27<sup>th</sup>-28<sup>th</sup> March 2005
5. Manuscriptology and preservation of manuscript on 19-21 Feb. 2006

### **B. Workshops**

1. 14<sup>th</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> September 2005
2. 27<sup>th</sup> and 28<sup>th</sup> Feburary 2006

## **VISION FOR THE 11<sup>TH</sup> FIVE YEAR PLAN**

As per the revised outlay for 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, the Govt. of India has provided the funds to fulfill the project/schemes. About 80% to 90% target have been achieved as the target for the Plan period was fixed at the minimum level. Most of projects and scheme has been on-going and the same are continuing in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period. Due to not providing the technical staff, the 100% target has not been achieved from the existing staff during the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan.

It is expected from the Central Govt. to provide the financial grants of annual basis timely as is being done for Central Govt. offices. If the grants is released late, consequently the time schedule of action Plan suffers badly.

Moreover, the sincere efforts will be made to achieve the target an each activities of the organisations within the Plan period on time schedule. The physical achievement and expenditure will be monitered quarterly in respect of each activiting by the officers. It is needless to mention that the activities of the organisation have been revived by Rampur Raza Library Board in its meeting held twice every year.

## **THRUST AREA**

As per the proposal of 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, the modernisation of Darbar Hall museum, new philips and lighting system, construction of staff quarters, air conditioning of two rooms for manuscripts and paintings, purchasing of sophisticated equipments for Conservation Laboratory, establishment of institute of Medieval Indian art and coulture and installation of fire protection system (automatic fire supervision system ) and creation of new posts under Plan have not been fulfilled as the Govt. of India had not provided the funds as well as Man power as recommended by Work Study Unit of the Department of Culture, Government of India. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan at least 12 approved posts be

created for efficient functioning of the Library. There is no Junior Accounts Officer, Publication Officer, and Conservation Officer for supervision of the Conservation Laboratory, Stenographer, Driver, Electrician-cum-Mechanic, Asstt. Librarian, Sr. Lib. Asstt. Lab. Asstt. Lab. Att.

***EIEVENTH PLAN PROPOSED SCHEMES AND OUTLAY (2007-2012)***

| S.NO.        | Name of scheme  |
|--------------|---|
| <b>I.</b>    | <b>Scheme to be continued during 10<sup>th</sup> Plan</b>     |
| 1            | Publication of Books, Manuscripts, Catalogues and Journals    |
| 2            | Preservation & Renovation of two heritage buildings           |
| 3            | Acquisition of books, manuscripts & rare art objects          |
| 4            | Scholarship & Awards  |
| 5            | Seminar, Workshop, Exhibition & lecture                       |
| 6            | Documentation of rare manuscripts and paintings               |
| 7            | Preservation and conservation of the collections              |
| 8.           | Computerization and digitization of rare collections          |
| 9            | Renovation and Upgradation of Infrastructure                  |
| a.)          | Installation of Fire protection equipment                     |
| 10           | Deployment of CISF  |
| 11           | Machinery & equipments  |
| 12           | Furniture & fixture   |
| 13           | Publicity & Advertisement                                     |
| 14           | Salary & Wages  |
| 15           | Office Expenses   |
| 16.          | Training Programme  |
| <b>II</b>    | <b>NEW SCHEMES</b>  |
| 1.           | Establishment of Institute of Medieval Indian Art and culture |
| 2.           | New Philips Lighting System                                   |
| 3            | Air conditioning of two rooms for manuscripts                 |
| 4            | Construction of Staff Quarters                                |
| <b>Total</b> |   |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

**4. THE ASIATIC SOCIETY, KOLKATA**

The Society was founded in 1784 and was declared an institution of national importance in 1984. The Society is the only one of its kind and is primarily concerned with research activities. It is the oldest repository of materials of culture both artistic and intellectual in this subcontinent. It has in its collection a large number of rare and valuable books, old manuscripts, oil paintings of old masters, etchings, coins dating back to the Hindu and Muslim periods and other archival material.

There are many research projects sponsored by the Asiatic Society. Each of these is being carried out externally by committed and competent researchers in their relevant fields. The Asiatic Society has also introduced five certificate courses in History of Science, Manuscriptology, Museum Appreciation, Mongolian Studies and Classical Chinese.

The Council of the Asiatic Society in its meeting held on 28<sup>th</sup> September, 2001 has approved in principle the formulation of the Tenth Five year Plan. Accordingly, the Planning Board of the Asiatic Society was formed and Tenth Five Year Plan was formulated and approved. The Board incorporated the objectives as follows:

Development of infrastructure.

Development of Research and Academic activities.

Development of Publication facilities.

All the above objectives are to be achieved through projects identified under the following schemes:

Continuing Schemes.

New Schemes.

The schemes were developed under sub-groups containing the activities of all departments of the Society including service departments. The sub-groups are as follows:

Development of Library system.

Development of Museum and user facilities.

Publication program.

Civil work.

Augmentation of research.

Development of Reprographic unit.

Conservation and preservation activities.

Research projects on North Eastern Region.

Total estimated outlay for X Plan was considered Rs. 2,747.00 crores during the plan period. The total sanctioned amount by the department was Rs. 1,035.00 crores and Rs. 0.10 crore considered additionally as budget provision under North East head during 2006-2007 as non-functional major head 2552 (PLAN).

The new schemes were aimed at to undertake additional research and academic activities and creating provision for Plan post.

## LIBRARY

The Society during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period would acquire 10,000 volume of books, 1,500 titles of journals and periodicals for its Library. It was planned to for binding of 20,000 books and journals which are in very bad shape. Also, descriptive cataloguing of 40,000 books, journals and card cataloguing of 1,00,000 books would be undertaken.

## MUSEUM

The Society would prepare Descriptive catalogue of 10,000 manuscripts on Sanskrit, Pali, Tibetan, Arabic, Persian, Urdu and other languages.



The continuing work of restoration of Oil Painting would continue alongwith conservation and preservation MSS, Archival documents of historical value to present them to the scholarly world.

During the year 145 Reader scholars as well as 205 Indian and 227 foreign visitors visited the Museum.

### **Physical Achievements during the X Plan**

Development of Library Services:

Number of Books Acquired: 8245

Subscription of Serials: 2445 : : Microfilm acquisition: 1000

C.D. Rom acquisition: 9349

Cataloguing : Rare Books: 6456 :General Books and Journals: 1842

Binding / Mending : 16,786

Development of Museum & User facilities

Acquisition of manuscript, archival document, artifact, painting, coin etc.: 88.25%

Cataloguing/ Documentation of manuscripts & other archival material both current and retrospective: 265 files and 22748 letters.

- Development of Reprographic Unit: Documentation of microfilm/ Microfiche/ manuscripts: 71368
- Performance: No. of brittle and fragile volumes will be physically verified for treatment: 37884
- Restrotion of Lithographic Prints: 20473
- Holding of Seminar: 37 ; Exhibition: 25 ; Lecture : 79

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 750.00      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 175.00      | 175.00      | 175.00             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 180.00      | 180.00      | 180.00             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 200.00      | 150.00      | 150.00             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 280.00      | 230.00      | 280.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 250.00      | 200.00      |                    |

### **PROPOSAL FOR THE ELEVENTH FIVE YEAR PLAN (2007 – 2012)**

The Planning Board of the Asiatic Society under the Chairmanship of Hon'ble Defence Minister, Government of India, Sri Pranab Mukharjee held its first meeting on 31.12.2005.

The Society proposes the following activities under the new schemes by making adequate capital outlay for the same.

#### **Academic**

Regeneration of Bibliotheca Indica Series.

Critical edition of selected unpublished manuscripts into English by expert editors.

A full inventory and descriptive catalogue of all manuscripts.  
 Studies in syncretism in medieval India.  
 Preparation of a complete list of medieval Temples and Mosques.  
 Preparation of a history of Sultanate of Bengal.  
 Study on deviant sectarian orders in Eastern India.  
 Environmental studies.  
 An analytical study of the role of the Asiatic Society in the discourse on orientalism.  
 Studies of the languages and dialects of the peoples of North-eastern India.  
 Compilation of select papers from the Journal of the Asiatic Society on Zoology and history Metallurgy.  
 Compilation of Perso-Arabic-English-Bengali dictionary.  
 History of the development of Vajrajana and it's offshoots.  
 Social and religious studies in North Eastern region in India.  
 Preparation of an ethnic bibliography of North Eastern Region.  
 Movement of Tribal people against British imperialism and landlordism.  
 Bengali-Sanskrit grammarians of the middle ages.  
 Studies on Mughal Bengal.  
 A glossary of Navya Naya terminology.  
 Research on Manuscriptology.  
 History of science in twentieth century.  
 Project on translation in English Mahayana Vaipulya Sutras.

### **Publication**

Since Research and Publication are interrelated, it should now be the policy of the Asiatic Society to undertake the publication of books of the Bibliotheca Indica series which are still deemed valuable and the publication of the research-work which may be considered meritorious by a committee of experts. With a view to remove the mismatch between resources and acceptable projects, the Society should spare no efforts toward resource conservation by re-indexing, reproducing, restoring and editing documents which are yet to be properly preserved. Resource enhancement may be achieved by the introduction of modern bibliographical service. The promotion of the sale of the Society's numerous publications through electronic publicity is a categorical imperative.

### **Museum**

The Society should take up the project of descriptive cataloguing which are yet to be completed. The extensive digitization through upgrading internal resources or through selective outsourcing is also to taken up.

#### *Problem of space*

Faced with the problem of space, in the Asiatic Society, the President, the General Secretary and the Treasurer of the Society met the Hon'ble Chief Minister of West Bengal

on 24.03.2005. The acquisition of the space required is subject to the financial assistance of the Government of India.

### **Art Gallery**

Establishment of an Art Gallery to arrange better display systems of the priceless art treasures, unique and rare collections of coins and rare archival documents of historical value for preserving and presenting the same of the scholarly world.

### **Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

**(Rs. In lakh)**

| S.No | Name of the Scheme   | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
|      | Continuing Schemes   |         |         |         |         |         |   |
|      | Development of Library System  |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| 1.   | Acquisition of books   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 200.00  |
| 2    | Subscription to serials  | 16.00   | 16.00   | 16.00   | 16.00   | 16.00   | 80.00   |
| 3    | Microfilm/microfiche acquisition   | 4.00    | 4.00    | 4.00    | 4.00    | 4.00    | 20.00   |
|      | Computerised documentation   |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| 4    | Rare books/<br>General books/<br>Journals  | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 50.00   |
| 5.   | Binding and Mending  | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 25.00   |
|      | Stationeries and consumable  | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 10.00   |
| 6.   | Infrastructural development in library for providing reading room facilities at different locations. |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| (a)  | Computerisation with local area networking of library and other sections and digitization            | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 12.00   | 60.00   |
| (b)  | Furniture, Fixture including computer tables, rereral tools etc.                                     | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 5.00    | 25.00   |

|    |   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|----|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|    | Development of Museum and user facilities   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1. | Digitisation of Manuscripts, Artifacts etc.   | 3.00  | 3.00  | 3.00  | 3.00  | 3.00  | 15.00 |
| 2. | Acquisition of Manuscripts, Archival documents, Artifacts, Painting and Coins                           | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 50.00 |
| 3. | Cataloguing & documentations of manuscripts and other archival materials both current and retrospective | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 25.00 |
| 4. | Rearrangement of Museum with provision for Gallery  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 25.00 |
| 5. | Consumables i.e. wrapping materials for manuscripts and other Museum objects                            | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 5.00  |
| 6. | Restoration of lithographic prints  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 25.00 |
|    | Development of Reprographic Section   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1. | Procurement of equipment: digital photocopier,, Multicolour, Xerox machine, video camera etc.           | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 20.00 |
| 2. | Procurement of Microfilm/ microfiche and other materials  | 2.00  | 2.00  | 2.00  | 2.00  | 2.00  | 10.00 |
|    | Conservation and preservation of rare books, manuscripts, paintings and other documents                 |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 1. | Chemicals and consumables including imported tissue papers.   | 12.00 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 12.00 | 60.00 |

|    |   |       |       |       |       |       |        |
|----|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 2. | Restoration of paintings and Art plantes  | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 10.00 | 50.00  |
| 3. | Equipments for conservation Section   | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 4.00  | 20.00  |
|    | Publication Programmes  |       |       |       |       |       |        |
|    | <b>Augmentation of Research</b>   |       |       |       |       |       |        |
| 1. | Research projects on Tibetan Studies, Indology, Oriental Studies, Islamic History & Culture, History of Science, History Project, History of Asiatic Society, Folklore & Culture, Language & Linguistic, Prof. N.K. Basu's Diary, History of Medicine, Dictionary Project, Women Studies, Chaineese Studies, Buddhist Studies, Tagorian Studies, Russian Studies, Spiritual Value, Study on South & South East Asea, Tribal Studies etc | 80.00 | 80.00 | 80.00 | 80.00 | 80.00 | 400.00 |
| 2. | Training Programme (Academic courses)   | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 25.00  |
| 3. | Funding of Research Projects of outside Scholars  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 5.00  | 25.00  |
| 4. | Short term Fellowship   | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 1.00  | 5.00   |
| 5. | Holding of Seminars, Symposium, Lecture, Exhibition & Workshops.  | 28.00 | 28.00 | 28.00 | 28.00 | 28.00 | 140.00 |
| 6. | Seminar on North East   |       |       |       |       |       |        |
|    | <b>Civil Work</b>   |       |       |       |       |       |        |
| 1  | Installationn of fire fighting system   | 0.00  | 10.00 | 20.00 | 15.00 | 0.00  | 45.00  |

|   |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 2 | Modernisation of Security Suveillance System  | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00         |
| 3 | Renovation of Building including lift         | 2.00          | 6.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 2.00          | 20.00          |
|   | <b>Misc.</b>                                  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
| 1 | Misc. expenses relating to developmental work | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 5.00           |
| 2 | T.A. / D.A.                                   | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 5.00           |
| 3 | Misc. advance for performing Plan programme   | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 5.00           |
| 4 | Stock verification (library books)            | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 10.00          |
| 5 | Misc. Equipment                               | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 5.00           |
|   | <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>302.00</b> | <b>316.00</b> | <b>325.00</b> | <b>320.00</b> | <b>302.00</b> | <b>1565.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1565.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 5. ASIATIC SOCIETY, MUMBAI

The Asiatic Society of Mumbai was set up in 1804 “to promote useful knowledge connected with India”.

Over the past two hundred years, with changes in its orientation, the Society is now a premier research institution in the realm of philosophy, language, arts and social sciences in relation to Asia in general and India in particular. To maintain and enhance its role the Society maintains a library and a heritage museum of rare manuscripts and artefacts.

**Library:** The collection of the library amounts to over five lakhs comprising ancient manuscripts and contemporary works. It is a storehouse of comprehensive and analytical knowledge which researchers worldwide find extremely useful. The library subscribes to over 150 primary journals which bring out original research work in varied subjects. The library’s collection of bound volumes of newspapers dating to the 1820’s is invaluable for information seekers.

**Publication:** The Society publishes scholarly monographs which pertain to ancient Hindu, Jain and Buddhist texts. The Society has consistently brought out its journal, albeit under different nomenclatures, which is presently known as the “Journal of the Asiatic Society of Mumbai”. This erudite journal contains articles and books reviews ranging from ancient Vedic texts, archaeology, philology and art.

**Cultural Activities:** The Society has been actively providing a forum for cultural and public events, organizing and conducting a host of lectures, book readings and film screenings.

In order to inculcate a sense of community ownership and pride, the Society organizes heritage walks and commemoration lectures on eminent personalities. It has instituted several endowments, awards and research fellowships which are directed toward enhancing knowledge bases.

**During X Five Year Plan, the year- wise financial support provided by the Ministry is as follows:**

**(Rs. In lakh)**

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 300.00      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | -           |             |                    |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 1.00        | 21.00       | 21.00              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 20.00       | 20.00       | 20.00              |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 20.00       | 20.00       | 20.00              |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 25.00       | 25.00       | 25.00              |

It is proposed to provide a sum of Rs.200 lakhs during the XI Five Year Plan and a sum of Rs.30.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 200.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 30.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **6. THANJAVUR MAHARAJA SERFOJIS SARASWATHI MAHAL LIBRARY (TMSSML)**

Thanjavur Maharaja Serfoji's Sarasvati Mahal Library, Thanjavur is one among the few medieval libraries that exists in the World. It is a priceless repository of culture and a time defying treasure house of knowledge, built by the successive dynasties of Nayaks and the Marathas of Thanjavur. The Library houses a rich and rare collection of manuscripts on art, culture and literature.

### *Administration:*

In 1983, the Library was declared as an Institution of National Importance. The Government of Tamilnadu abolished the Five Member Committee of administration and made it a Registered Society as per G.O 209 (EST) dated 1-2-83.

This Library concentrates on Preservation of valuable manuscripts, Publication of paper manuscripts in book form and providing assistance to scholars and readers for bringing the treasures of this library to light. Various Departments such as Reference Book section, Publication, Marketing, Conservation, Microfilming, Pandits Section and Museum are functioning for the benefit of the Public.

### **MANUSCRIPTS COLLECTION**

The Library has the richest collection of manuscripts, which are truly reflective of the culture of South India. In addition to the central collections, the Library was able to get possession of the private libraries of several Pandits and patrons living in and around Thanjavur. The manuscripts are available both in palm-leaf and paper on various subjects in Tamil, Telugu, Marathi and Sanskrit languages.

The Major part of the manuscripts is in Sanskrit language, which exceeds 39,300 and written in Grantha, Devanagari, Nandinagari, Telugu scripts etc. The total number of Tamil manuscripts is 3780 comprising titles of literature and medicine.

This Library has a collection of 3076 Marathi manuscripts of South Indian Maharastrian of the 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup>, and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries and the hierarchy of the Saints of Maharashtra belonging to Sri Ramadasi and Dattatreya Mutts.

The Marathi manuscripts are mostly on paper and a few in the palm-leaf form, which are written in Telugu script. There are 846 Telugu manuscripts in this Library, which are mostly on palm leaf and few in paper form.

Apart from these manuscripts there are 1342 bundles of Maratha Raj records available at the Library. The Raj records were written in the Modi script (fast script for Devanagari) of the Marathi language. These records encompass the information on the political, cultural and social administration of the Maratha kings of Thanjavur.

### **BOOKS COLLECTION:**

The Book Collection of this library exceeds 65,000. Serfoji Maharaja made rare book collections during his lifetime. In his collection there are more than 4500 books in French, English, German and Danish languages.

### **OTHER COLLECTIONS**

Besides books and manuscripts, this library possesses artistically decorated Thanjavur style of painting on Wood (33 nos.), Canvass (2 nos), Glass(2nos) and about 5000 folios of Illustrated paper paintings such as GajaSastra, AswaSastra, Mythological painting, Botanical specimen paintings, Military costumes, Chitra Ramayana etc. This Library also has rare atlases comprising more than 500 maps and drawings.

#### *Main activities of the Library*

1. Publishing books from manuscripts available in different languages i.e Sanskrit, Tamil, Telugu & Marathi.
2. Preserving all the manuscripts in microfilm form.
3. Conserving all the Books, Manuscripts and other rare artifacts.
4. Cataloguing and classification of Books and assistance to the Research Scholars.
5. Selling our Publications.
6. Conducting Seminars and training course on Manuscriptology, Conservation etc.,
7. Computerising catalogue of books.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b> | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Tenth Plan  | 460.75      |             |                    |
| 2002-03     | 70.00       | 40.00       | 40.00              |
| 2003-04     | 50.00       | 13.00       | 13.00              |
| 2004-05     | 50.00       | 15.00       | 15.00              |
| 2005-06     | 50.00       | 25.00       | 25.00              |
| 2006-07     | 50.00       | 50.00       |                    |

### **Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

#### **CATALOGUING**

The earliest catalogue available in this library was prepared in 1801 by Sadasiva Bhatta Gangadhara Bhatta by the order of the king Serfoji which is in palm leaf for palm leaf manuscripts. In 1920 the preparation of the Descriptive catalogues had started and the work is still going on. So far 23 volumes of catalogues for Sanskrit Manuscripts, 6



Volumes for Marathi manuscripts, 2 Volumes for Telugu manuscripts and 26 Volumes for Tamil manuscripts and one catalogue for Rajah's collection of English books have been completed.

## **PUBLICATION**

This Library publishes books from rare manuscripts. The total number of books 38 for first edition and 54 Reprint published from the year 2002 to 2005

Training Courses conducted

### **2003-04**

1. Three weeks training course on Tamil Manuscriptology was
  - Conducted from 4.3.2004 to 25.3.2004.
  - Three days Workshop on Conservation of Library materials was
  - Conducted from 12<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> March, 2004.

### **2004-05**

- Three weeks course on **grantha Script** was conducted from 25-3-2004 to 18-4-2004

### **2005-06**

- Three days Workshop on Conservation of Library materials was conducted from 20<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>nd</sup> March, 2006.

## **Major Activities**

### **1. Fire Sensor System Installed**

58 Fire Sensor units were installed in the Library for fire protection

### **2. Installation of Intercom facility**

Intercom facility was installed in various sections of this Library for easy communication.

### **3. Purchase of Computer Software**

A multi lingual Computer software named Autolib has been purchased at the cost of Rs.52,000/- for the computerization of Books and manuscripts.

### **4. Website**

Website of this Library was launched through NIC center, Chennai. To make the website with up-to-date activities a website is under preparation to launch on Sep'24 2005 separately to impart the knowledge of this Library and to promote the sale of Library books. The approximate cost is Rs.90,000/-

### **5. Inastallation of CCTV**

CCTV with one-week recording facility was installed in the museum. Sales Section and Book section.

### **6. Purchase of Computers:**

For Modernization and Automation of the library activities Two Server, Four computer and other peripherals were purchased

## Other Activities

### 1. Conservation

Two experts from INTACH, Luck now visited from 21 to 23<sup>rd</sup> June 2000 for making an assessment report on Conservation for the upkeep and preservation of manuscripts of this Library.

### 2. Microfilm Project

This Project initiated by the Government of Maharashtra for taking the Modi documents of this Library was completed and the processing is taking place. The Maharashtra Government will give the negative copy of the microfilmed modi documents.

### Building Renovation

This library is situated in 400 years old building and it needs frequent maintenance. In the X Five year plan improvement of Floor and re plastering of the walls with ancient technique and other renovation works were executed for 34.5 lakhs

#### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)

|      |  | (Rs. in lakh)                                   |
|------|--|---|
| S.No | Name of Scheme/Activities                      | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
| 1    | Continuing Scheme Grant for Publication        | 61.00   |
| 2    | Grant for Conservation                         | 38.00   |
| 3    | Improvement of Museum                          | 10.00   |
| 4    | Improvement of Micro Film Unit                 | 24.00   |
| 5    | Improvement of Book section                    | 17.00   |
| 6    | Improvement and Maintenance of computer system | 30.00   |
| 7    | Research Activities                            | 15.00   |
| 8    | General Projects                               | 140.00  |
| 9    | Other Developmental Activities                 | 25.00   |
| 10   | Building improvement and Repairs               | 100.00  |
| 11   | Purchase of furniture and equipment            | 20.00   |
| 12   | Salary to Project staff                        | 20.00   |
|      | <b>Grand Total</b>                             | <b>500.00</b>                                   |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 50.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 7 THE NATIONAL MISSION FOR PRESERVATION MANUSCRIPTS

National Mission for Manuscripts, established under the Ministry of Culture in 2003 was tasked to identify, document and protect the intellectual wealth of India contained in manuscripts, and make it accessible to succeeding generations. The Mission has now crossed three years and in this time covered considerable ground in meeting each of its objectives.

### **The main ongoing schemes of the Mission are:**

- ☞ The National Catalogue of Manuscripts
- ☞ Conservation and Training
- ☞ Training on Manuscriptology and Paleography
- ☞ Documentation through Digitization
- ☞ Research and Publication
- ☞ Public Outreach

### **Challenges for the Mission**

#### **i) Location and Documentation**

India's manuscripts are found in a number of different repositories such as research institutions, universities, medieval and modern libraries, houses of worship, ancestral and private collections, etc. making it difficult to locate and register manuscripts and provide relevant conservation care and access to researchers. The biggest challenge initially faced by NMM was that of ascertaining the manuscripts available in different locations/institutions in the country.

The sheer range of languages and scripts in which the manuscripts were written is another challenge in the context of documentation. Creating standard formats for data collection was a necessity. Many of the languages and scripts are no longer even read.

#### **ii) Research and Publication**

In India, the education system also has generally neglected many languages in favour of other subjects with more job potential. Manuscript Studies, Manuscriptology and Paleography are given very low priority. And yet there are thousands of manuscripts discovered that need transcription, translation, publication and dissemination.

UNESCO recently declared that one language disappears every two weeks on average. India being a historically multi-lingual society with manuscripts found in several dozen languages and about 30 scripts, is today faced with an alarming lack of language scholars and capacity in the area of deciphering scripts and languages.

There are a lot of unknown and unpublished manuscripts which contain much knowledge that needs to be brought out and made public. Scholars with the requisite training are required for this task. At present, there is a shortage of young scholars with this kind of training in wide range languages and scripts. The vital link between an older generation of scholars with these skills and scholarship and the younger generation of researchers is missing.

#### **iii) Conservation**

Before NMM began, manuscript conservation was not on the national cultural properties conservation agenda. Modern conservation techniques had begun to be employed with regard to painting, murals, monuments and artifacts. But conservation initiatives targeted at manuscript preservation were extremely rare.

In India, the vast majority of invaluable manuscripts are in desperate need of conservation care—both preventive or basic and curative conservation.

#### **iv) Promoting Access**

NMM's main long term mandate is to promote access to the knowledge content in the manuscripts. There has been a major disjuncture between "modern education" and "traditional learning" that has made it all the more difficult not only to promote access to manuscripts but also to make manuscripts relevant in the modern context. Given the wide dispersal of manuscripts in different institutions, promoting access has been a challenging task

#### **v) Outreach**

There has been very little recognition of manuscripts as vital carriers of knowledge in the past. Manuscripts in their nature are not as obviously visible as other expressions of cultural heritage and therefore have been neglected by policy makers and the public. There is no legislative framework on documentary heritage and the Arts and Antiquities Act of 1972 deals mainly with illustrated manuscripts and not the knowledge contained in them.

#### **Objectives and Performance Details**

- ☞ Resuscitation of Manuscript Documentation and Conservation Activities in Leading Institutions in India: The Mission has created a wide network of Manuscript Resource Centres and Manuscript Conservation Centres in leading manuscript repositories and research centres in the country to revive manuscript documentation and conservation related activities.
- ☞ Surveys, Networking and Communication: The Mission carries out exhaustive surveys through a network of institutions in India and abroad and communication campaigns.
- ☞ Creation of a National Catalogue of Manuscripts: The Mission has created National Catalogue of Manuscripts bringing together information on more than one million manuscripts and thousands of manuscript repositories and that will shortly be available on the Mission's website.
- ☞ Capacity Building through Training in Manuscript Studies and Conservation: Through training workshops, the Mission in affiliation with partner institutions trains conservators and interested persons in preventive and curative conservation as well as in different scripts in which manuscripts were written.
- ☞ Research and Publication: In consultation with its Manuscript Resource Centres, the Mission publishes rare manuscripts of historical or artistic value. The Mission will also support new research based on lesser known texts and manuscripts.
- ☞ Creation of Digital Resource through Digitization: Currently, the Mission has started a pilot project for digitization of five separate caches of manuscripts—the Gilgit manuscripts in Jammu and Kashmir, illustrated palm-leaf manuscripts, manuscripts in the Assam Valley, Kutiyattam manuscripts in Kerala and Siddha manuscripts in Tamil Nadu.
- ☞ Revival of Catalogus Catalogorum: The Mission supports the landmark project initiated by the University of Madras in 1935 which undertook a comprehensive alphabetical register of Sanskrit and allied works in Pali and Prakrit. The Mission gave it a new lease of life and the next ten volumes will be released by 2008.

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2500.00 |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 2500.00 | 1000.00 | 1020.27     |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 2000.00 | 500.00  | 100.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 1200.00 | 900.00  |             |

## Physical Achievements during the X Five Year Plan

- ☞ Established / opened 46 manuscripts Resource Centre for conducting Survey, document and catalogue of Indian Manuscripts wherever they may be and maintain accurate and up to date information about these.
- ☞ Established / opened 32 manuscripts conservation centre to facilitate conservation and preservation through training awareness building and financial support.
- ☞ Digitization has been done as under: - 7 lakhs pages of Manuscripts. In Iqbal Library Srinagar by Central Informatics lab of IGNCA.
- ☞ 3 lakhs manuscripts of Sidha digitization by Mahabharata Samarodhana Pratisthan – Bangalore.
- ☞ 50 thousand Manus of Kudiattam digitized by CDIT – Trivendrum.
- ☞ 2 lakhs illustrated Manus. Digitized by NIC Delhi.
- ☞ National Survey of Manuscripts has been carried out in 13 states i.e. Bihar, Orissa, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Delhi, J&K, Manipur, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh and U.P. 2 Million Manus, have been surveyed.
- ☞ Preventive Conservation training camp held and curative conservation of manuscripts at Leh, Patna, Aligarh, Lucknow, Pune, Delhi, Kurukshetra, Ahmedabad and Trained as many as 200 students.
- ☞ Assistance of this amount sent to Sampurnanad Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi for organizing 42<sup>nd</sup> session of All India Oriental Conference held from 4.11.2004 to 6.11.2004.
- ☞ Post Survey of manuscripts is going on in UP, Karnataka and Bihar. 1,50,000 manuscripts have been post surveyed.
- ☞ Cataloguing of 15 lakhs manuscripts have been catalogued.
- ☞ 18 workshops have been conducted on Manuscripts Conservation and about 250 students trained.
- ☞ This training has been convened at 15 stations and about 200 individuals of various organizations trained.
- ☞ Established 23 MCPC at Agra, Chennai, Patna, Dhule, Kolhapur, Bangalore, Dharbanga, Jorhat, Hastinapur, Hyderabad, Lucknow, Udaipur, Mumbai, Jodhpur, Thanjavur, Bidar, Allahabad, J & K, Shimoga. These MCPC are cataloguing their own Manuscripts Collection.
- ☞ Software has been prepared by National Informatics Centre, New Delhi in VB Net for Cataloguing purposes of Manuscripts.

- ☞ 45 most unique manuscripts that recorded Indian's achievements in science, philosophy, scripture, history and Arts, have been selected by a committee of selectors as National Treasure.
- ☞ Project new Catalogues catelogorum Project is in Progress at Madras University, Madras. The Mission has been in reviving the NCC originally begun by madras university in the year 1935.
- ☞ 5 Bi-monthly publications on various themes featuring articles as varied as on exposition of the Marathi Modi Scripts a summation of the Missions Survey and Mythology of Manuscripts Digitization on manuscripts have been printed and issued to 19 thousand address in and out of India.
- ☞ The Mission is organizing public lectures from Feb. 2005 every month in Delhi and other cities on Manuscripts Topics.
- ☞ Quarterly Seminar is being convened in Delhi and across the country reflecting an aspect of India's history and knowledge on different areas. Prior to this three Seminars were held at IGNCA, New Delhi on oral tradition and indigenous methods and materials of conservation from 2 to 4<sup>th</sup> Feb. 2005. 2<sup>nd</sup> at Asiatic Society, Calcutta on Buddhist Literacy Heritage in India: Text and Context, 3<sup>rd</sup> FRLHT, Bangalore on 5-6<sup>th</sup> October 2005 on Medical Manuscripts on India.
- ☞ Organized 2 programmes of Manuscripts Extension Programmes 20 schools of Delhi and Hyderabad districts.
- ☞ Selected 15 scholars for critical editing and transcribing for working subject areas in MRCs at MSP Bangalore, OSM Bhubaneswar, LD. Institute, Ahmedabad, SORI Ujjain, and ORI Tirupati.
- ☞ An exhibition of Indian Manuscripts titled "The Word is Sacred: Sacred is the word" schedule to be held at National museum of Frankfurt, Germany from 27 September 2006 to 30<sup>th</sup> November 2006 as part of the Frankfurt Book Fair.
- ☞ Cataloguing of Manuscripts on Music for Kerala and abhinav Gupt have been selected for as Memory of the world by UNESCO.
- ☞ The money has been spent on Pay and Allowance of the academic/ Administrative staff and Officers of the Mission
- ☞ New furniture and equipment were purchased to equip to the need of newly constructed administrative wing and academic wing.
- ☞ The computer networking system was strengthened.
- ☞ To facilitate the officers of the Mission to visit academic institutions, an ambassador car was purchased.
- ☞ The amount incurred on advertisement of academic events, equipment hire, hospitality, TA/DA/ printing of Mission booklet, postage purchase of books, telephone expenses, repairing and maintenance of equipment.
- ☞ Conducted 7 courses of manuscriptology and Paleography at Delhi, Ahmedabad, Calcutta, Pune, Chennai and Patna. At Delhi there were 2 courses. Duration of each course is 45 days in which about 300 students were academically trained.

### **Work Remaining to be done for the Mission**

At end of the five year term, the Mission will have achieved the following objectives as projected in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan:

- ☞ The Mission would largely have completed the location of manuscripts in both

private and public custody and created a Manuscript Map of India

- ☞ National Catalogue of Manuscripts with information on more than five million manuscripts would be in the process of being compiled and made available on the internet
- ☞ Training workshops for curative and preventive conservation would have created a large pool of manuscript conservators across the country. The Mission would have conserved a large number of manuscripts (about 10 lakh) in both public and private holdings and reorganized manuscript storage in at least three institutions.
- ☞ A basic digital resource of about 50,000 of the rarest manuscripts would be created across the country through digitization programme
- ☞ The Mission would have trained about 800 young scholars in various aspects of Manuscript Studies, Manuscriptology and Paleography at both basic and advanced levels.
- ☞ The Mission has already prepared a standard course on Manuscriptology which has resulted in many universities taking up this course at different levels (diploma, certificate, MA, MPhil).
- ☞ The Mission has already set Standards in Cataloging Conservation and Digitization
- ☞ Five critical editions, five thematic catalogues, five volumes of papers presented at lecture series, eight collections of papers presented at quarterly seminar series would be published.

### Proposed Budget in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan and Annual Plan 2007-08

(Rs. in lakh)

|           |  |        |
|-----------|--|--------|
| 1         | Academic Studies   |        |
| (i)       | 10 Critical Editions of Manuscripts @ Rs.3 lakh  | 30.00  |
| (ii)      | Establishment of Manuscript Studies Courses in 10 Universities (@ Rs.12.5 lakh to each University)   | 125.00 |
| (iii)     | Updating skills of the librarians and personnel working for proper record management in 10 institutions (@ Rs.15,000/- per person with a maximum of 5 persons per institution) | 7.50   |
| (iv)      | Pbulication of 10 transcribed versions of unpublished manuscripts (@ Rs.1 lakh per publication as publication grant)   | 10.00  |
| (v)       | Translation of 5 important manuscripts into other languages (@ Rs.2.5 lakh per translation)  | 12.50  |
| <b>b.</b> | <b>Conservation</b>  |        |
| (i)       | Collaboration with NRLC and INTACH ICCI for 5 research grants  | 7.50   |
| (ii)      | Providing 5 specially designed manuscript conservation laboratories to existing institutions (@ Rs.1.5 lakh for one conservation laboratory)                                   | 7.50   |
| (iii)     | Creation of International standard trhogu seminar and exchange programmes etc. (Rs. 5 lakh per seminar)  | 5.00   |
| (iv)      | Grant to manuscript 10 Repositories for curative conservation, storage.  | 10.00  |
| <b>c)</b> | <b>Promoting Access to Indian Manuscripts</b>  |        |
| (i)       | Expanding the digital resources (approximately 1 lakh manuscripts (200 folios) @ Rs.6/- each   | 240.00 |
| (ii)      | Manuscript Library   | 100.00 |
| (iii)     | Documentation/ dizitization of Indian Manuscripts abroad.  | 100.00 |
| 2.        | <b>Outreach Activities</b> ( Seminars, Exhibitions, Lectures etc.)   | 50.00  |
| 3.        | Annual Grant for Institutions  |        |
| (i)       | 50 manuscript Resource Centres @ Rs.10 lakh per annum and  | 500.00 |

|           |  |      |                |
|-----------|--|------|----------------|
| (ii)      | 35 manuscript Conservation Centres @ Rs.3.00 lakhs per annum   |      | 105.00         |
| 4.        | Infrastructural Expenses   |      |                |
| i)        | Office Rent  |      | 48.00          |
| ii)       | Office Equipment and Furniture   |      | 10.00          |
| iii)      | Establishment  |      | 70.00          |
| iv)       | Office Expenses  |      | 60.00          |
| <b>5.</b> | <b>Remuneration</b>  |      |                |
| (i)       | Director General   |      | 5.00           |
| (ii)      | 2 Directors (Administrative & Academic)  |      | 6.00           |
| (iii)     | Administrative Officer/ Sr. Accounts Officer   |      | 4.67           |
| (iv)      | 8 Coordinators (Documentation, Conservation, Digitization, Manuscript Studies, Library and Records, Research, Publication and Outreach)                  |      | 23.13          |
| (v)       | 3 Senior Research Fellows representing different areas of expertise  |      | 7.00           |
| (vi)      | 5 Junior Research Fellows (in the scale of Rs.7,500 – 12,000)  |      | 10.80          |
| (vii)     | 2 Senior Conservators  |      | 4.68           |
| (viii)    | 3 Junior Conservators  |      | 6.48           |
| (ix)      | 2 Programmers (web designers)  |      | 4.32           |
| (x)       | 5 Documentation Assistants   |      | 10.80          |
| (xi)      | 10 cataloguers   |      | 18.00          |
| (xii)     | Editor   |      | 2.34           |
| (xiii)    | Core Administrative and Accounts Staff   |      |                |
|           | a) 2 Personal Assistants   | 3.12 | 16.33          |
|           | b) 2 Stenographers   | 2.60 |                |
|           | c) 2 Accounts Assistants   | 2.30 |                |
|           | d) 2 Accounts Clerk/LDC  | 1.78 |                |
|           | e) 2 Staff Car Drivers   | 2.60 |                |
|           | f) Daftry  | 1.01 |                |
|           | g) 4 peon / Safai Karmachari 2.92  |      |                |
| xiv)      | 5-8 consultants representing several areas of known and expertise on task basis as followed by the Mission (on consolidated remuneration of Rs.15,000/-) |      | 14.48          |
|           | <b>Total</b>   |      | <b>1632.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.



# V. MUSEUMS

## 1. NATIONAL MUSEUM

It was on the auspicious day of August 15, 1949 that the National Museum of India was established in the Durbar Hall of Rashtrapati Bhawan, New Delhi. Subsequently, a new building suitable for the purpose was constructed and the collection which had grown since its inception was transferred to the new building, where works of art were elegantly displayed on scientific lines and thrown open to the public on December 18, 1960.

### *Objectives*

- To collect antiquities and art objects of Historical, Cultural and artistic significance for the purpose of their protection, preservation and interpretation (research).
- To disseminate knowledge about the significance of the antiquities in respect of history, culture and artistic excellence and achievements.
- To serve as a cultural center for enjoyment and interaction.

### *Collection*

Initially, the National Museum had a collection of 50,694 art objects. Today there are 2,06,838 (c.f. Varadarajan Report) works of exquisite art, both of Indian and foreign origin covering more than 5,000 years of our cultural heritage.

### *Departments*

| * COLLECTION                    | NON-COLLECTION             |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Anthropology                 | 1. Administration          |
| 2. Archaeology                  | 2. Conservation Laboratory |
| 3. Arms & Armour                | 3. Display                 |
| 4. Central Asian Antiquities    | 4. Education               |
| 5. Decorative Arts              | 5. Exhibition Cell         |
| 6. Jewellery                    | 6. Hindi                   |
| 7. Manuscripts                  | 7. Library                 |
| 8. Numismatics & Epigraphy      | 8. Modelling               |
| 9. Paintings                    | 9. Photography             |
| 10. Pre-Columbian & Western Art | 10. Public Relations       |
| 11. Pre-historic Archaeology    | 11. Publication            |
|                                 | 12. Security & Maintenance |

\* All the above Collection Departments have their respective Reserve Collection Units.

## GALLERIES

| GROUND FLOOR                              | 1 <sup>ST</sup> FLOOR            | 2 <sup>ND</sup> FLOOR            |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Bronzes                                   | Ajanta Painting                  | Arms and Armour                  |
| Buddhist Art                              | Central Asian Antiquities I & II | 2. Central Asian Antiquities III |
| Decorative Arts I & II                    | Coins                            | 3. Copper Plates                 |
| Gupta Art                                 | Manuscripts                      | 4. Decorative Arts & Textiles    |
| Gupta Terracotta & Early Medieval Art     | Maritime Heritage                | 5. Early Man                     |
| Harappan Civilization                     | Special Exhibition               | 6. Ethnic Art                    |
| Indian Miniature Paintings                | Thanjavur Paintings              | 7. Musical Instruments           |
| Jewellery                                 |                                  | Pre-Columbian & Western Arts     |
| Kushan(Gandhara, Mathura & Ikshavaku Art) |                                  | Tribal Life styles               |
| Late Medieval                             |                                  | Wood Carving I & II              |
| Maurya, Sunga & Satvahana Art             |                                  |                                  |
| Transparencies of Indian Scripts & Coins  |                                  |                                  |

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3085.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 450.00  | 450.00 | 485.67      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 400.00  | 400.00 | 528.82      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 800.00  | 800.00 | 779.17      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 1700.00 | 500.00 | 319.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 1100.00 | 900.00 |             |

### Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan

- ☞ Books: Wall Paintings of Rajasthan and Thanjavur Paintings were brought out.
- ☞ Portfolio/ Bulletin: Portfolio on Tripura and National Museum Bulletin No.9 were brought out by National Museum.
- ☞ Catalogue: Nicholas Roerich: A Himalayan Saga, Harappan Terracottas in the collection of National Museum, "Cultural Treasures: Textiles of Malay World", Fragrance in Colour and Kushana sculptures from Sanshol were brought out.
- ☞ Booklets/ Folders: Booklets on Pakriti Purusha: Eternal Images of Indian Art, Nicholar Soerich: A Himalayan Saga, Ram Kata, Timeless Musical Treasures,

Pravasi Bharatiya Divas, Indian Miniature Paintings, Harappan Civilization, Ajanta – The Unseen Jewel, Cultural Treasures – Textiles of Malay World and Cultural Heritage Site – Majali and Jindian Coinage have been printed Bilingual folders on National Museum, Dr. Zakir Hussain Memorial Museum, Arms and Armour Gallery, Buddhist Treasures, Wall Paintings of Rajasthan and Harappan Civilization Audio Guided Tour to National Museum were published.

- ☞ Besides, Picture post cards on selected art objects of the Museum and Posters on various exhibitions held in the Museum were printed.
- ☞ Photo Documentation of Arts objects for printing purposes as well as for exhibition including for preparation of Album/ Colour Photographs/ transparencies were made.
- ☞ The National Museum is in the process of modernizing its permanent galleries. Harappan Civilization gallery, Indian Miniature Paintings gallery, Arms and Armour Gallery and Coins gallery entitled “From Cowries to Credit Card”, have been modernized. Modernization of Dr. Zakir Hussain Memorial Museum, Installation of Temple Chariot at the entrance gate of the Museum have been carried out.
- ☞ Reorganization of Reserve Stores of Jewellery, Sculptures, Woodcarving, Textiles, Manuscripts and Arms and Armour has been executed.
- ☞ Restoration of Paingins in Prime Minister Office, Fresco Room, Ministry of Finance, North Block, Oil Paintings on ceiling of Ashoka Hall in Rashtrapati Bhawan, North and South Blocks Yadgaar chambers, restoration and conservation of 8000 antiquities of National museum (Preventive and Curative treatment), Conservation of Manuscripts, Training courses in conservation and restoration for sponsored candidates from other museums including Air Force Officers, Workshops on conservation at Leh and in Assam were conducted.
- ☞ Raw cast of 5960 replicas of selected images of the museum, were prepared in Plaster of Paris, 2580 replicas were raw finished, 3500 replicas were coloured and 13 rubber moulds were prepared. In fiber glass, 3 new moulds were prepared and 14 raw cast replicas were prepared coloured and finished.
- ☞ Installation of latest Security equipment, CCTV Cameras installed, Security equipment viz. hand held metal detector, x-ray machine in gate No.2, Door Frame Metal Detector etc., were acquired and maintained.
- ☞ A Committee was constituted by the Ministry of Culture under the chairmanship of Director General National Museum to address the security for the museums under the administrative control of the Ministry. The National museum organized the meetings of the Committee at the National Museum New Delhi, NGMA (Delhi and Mumbai) Indian Museum Kolkata and Allahbad Museum, Allahbad. The Chairman has since submitted committees, general recommendations guidelines and procedures for Museums Security in both existing and new museums and specific recommendation of Minimum Security Measures for the aforesaid museums to the Ministry of Culture.
- ☞ Exhibitions held in India
- ☞ Ajanta the Unseen jewel held at New Delhi, Jaipur Guwahati, Darjaling and Gangtok.
- ☞ Nicholar Roerich: A Himalaya Sage held at Naggar, Delhi, Chandigarh, Allahabad,

Bangalore and Nagar (Kullu) H.P.

- ☞ Timesless Museum Treasures,
- ☞ Dutch Masters from Indian Collection and Prakrit Purusha held at National Museum, Pravasi Bharatiya Diwas, Buddhist Treasures in the National Museum collection, Ram Katha at Bhopal.
- ☞ International Exhibitions received/ sent abroad:
- ☞ Islamic Art of India held at Kaulalampur.
- ☞ Libas: Indian costumes held at Riyadh.
- ☞ Sarsa: Indians' Printed and painted textile held at 4 places in Japan.
- ☞ Art of Mathura: India held at 3 places in Japan and in Germany
- ☞ Raga: North India Glory of Prince, Tribute to Gods held at Paris.
- ☞ Cultural Treasures : Textile of Malay World held at National Museum.
- ☞ Short Term in service courses in Museology, Summer Holiday Programmes, Memorial Lectures, Competition for school children, seminar on paintings, practical training programmes in museology for post – graduate students from other Universities/ Institutions, Illustrated lectures of eminent scholars, Workshops on Arts and Crafts for school children, symposium/ conference on specific themes pertaining to Museum disciplines arrangement of visits of disadvantageous groups to the Museum, film shows for students guided tours for VIPs and Delegations etc, have been organized.
- ☞ The existing façade of Museum building has been renovated to match the building with surrounding Heritage buildings, provision for Index Cabinets for storing material, Renovation of toilets and construction of new toilets, provision of solar fencing system, renovation of staircases, construction of education wing for conduct seminars, Summer Art Camp and other Educational activities, construction of separate canteen building, extension of conservation lab., renovation of the columns, railing and ceiling of the Central Building and centre foyer development including flooring, re-writing to the existing galleries to provide fire resistance. Construction of CISF barracks for accommodation of CISF personal. Development of Musical clock area including provision of shade for the visitors and provision of projection TVs for better viewing of the musical clock which is the main attraction of the Museum. Development of museum shop, construction of stores room for carpets and other objects. Provision of shaded sit outs for the visitors. Replacement of Conventional chokes with electrical ballasts for conservation of energy. Replacement of A/c plant for adjusting the A/c systems for the newly reorganized galleries.
- ☞ European clock gallery, Chinese Gallery, Japanese gallery, French Gallery, European porcelain and glass gallery were reorganized on modern and scientific methods to match with International Standards.
- ☞ 40% of the Plan grant is being used for reimbursement of the cost of the security provided by CISF. It is suggested that the grant in connection with the reimbursement of CISF expenditure may be made under Non Plan.
- ☞ As per the suggestion of security Committee on Museums, expression of interest

have been called from the Security agencies all over India to study and submit the proposals for upgradation of Security of the Salarjung Museum together with the cost details. 11 firms have responded to the invitation. The proposals will be scrutinized by a Committee of Experts and the task of upgradation will be entrusted to the firm selected. Funds to be extended of Rs.4.00 crores (Rs.2.00 crores during 2005-06 and Rs.2.00 crore during 2006-07) have been allocated by the Ministry for the purpose. Action is being taken for completing the task of upgradation of security during the current financial year.

**Proposed Outlay during the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

(Rs. in lakh)

| S. No. | Continuing Scheme   | Proposed outlays                                       |
|--------|---|--|
| 1.     | <b>Museum Strengthening</b> - payment of salary etc. of the staff. The proposal for conversion of the posts is under consideration of DOC/ Ministry of Finance.   | 80.00<br>Subject to conversion of posts under Non Plan |
| 2.     | <b>Publications</b> - catalogues/ Bulletins/ Picture post cards/ Guide book/ Art publications/ Colour prints/ Brochures/ Folders/ Books   | 250.00   |
| 3.     | <b>Photo-documentation of Art objects</b> - for printing purposes as well as for exhibition and for preparation of albums/ colour photographs/ transparencies   | 75.00  |
| 4.     | <b>Display and Re-organisation of Museum</b> Reorganisations of existing galleries – Archeological Galleries, Decorative Art Gallery  | 800.00   |
| (a)    | <b>Re-organisation of Reserve stores</b> – Jewellery, Sculptures, Wood carving, Textiles, Manuscripts, Arms stores etc.   | 500.00   |
| (b)    | Setting up of New Galleries   | 150.00   |
| 5.     | <b>Restoration and conservation of Art Objects.</b> Restoration of oil paintings/ conservation of antiquities/ art objects/ training courses in conservation Acquisition of Equipments for conservation/ Perforation and Binding of manuscripts   | 300.00   |
| 5.     | Modelling of replicas of masterpieces from the collection of National Museum  | 25.00  |
| 6.     | <b>Strengthening of Museum Security</b><br>Installation of latest security equipments<br>2. Maintenance of CCTV system. Security equipments   | 150.00   |
| 7.     | <b>Special in- House</b> exhibitions/ Inter-state exhibitions   | 800.00   |
| 8.     | <b>Cultural Exchange Abroad</b> – organizing of Exhibition etc. under CEP   | 400.00   |
| 9.     | <b>Educational Programme/ Research</b><br>Short term course in Museology/ Art & craft programme for School Children during summer vacation /Sivaramamurti Memorial lectures Seminars/ working symposia on various subjects related to Art Archaeology and Museology/ Acquisition of Audio Visual aid Preparation of films of Museum galleries and collections on VHS, Beta cam and CD format. | 150.00   |

|          |   |                |
|----------|---|----------------|
|          | <b>Total</b>  | <b>3680.00</b> |
| <b>B</b> | <b>New Schemes</b>  |                |
|          | Digital Documentation of antiquities                                | <b>250.00</b>  |
|          | 3-dimensional digital documentation of rare and fragile antiquities | <b>50.00</b>   |
|          | Modernisation of Museum   | <b>5000.00</b> |
|          | Total New Schemes   | <b>5300.00</b> |
|          | Grand Total   | <b>8980.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 8980.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

| <b>Capital Works / Building Projects</b>                | <b>Rs. In lakh</b> |
|---|--------------------|
| i) Construction of 3 <sup>rd</sup> phase of NM building | - 4000.00          |
| ii) Upkeep and Maintenance of NM building               | - 400.00           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>- 4400.00</b>   |

## **2 INDIAN MUSEUM, KOLKATA**

The Indian Museum, Kolkata, which is the largest and oldest institution of its kind in India, was founded in 1814. It houses unique treasures of Indian and foreign art representing centuries of cultural ethos and traditions. The Museum has vast repository of paintings (including a few rare ones), sculptures, bronzes, metals, coins, textiles and decorative art pieces. The scope of this museum, as originally defined is to illustrate the oriental manner and to elucidate the peculiarities of art and culture in the East. At present it includes six cultural and scientific sections, viz. Art, Archaeology, Anthropology, Geology, Zoology and Economic Botany with a number of galleries under each section.

### ***Major Achievements during the Tenth Plan:***

- ☞ Air-conditioning of the newly renovated Bharhut gallery.
- ☞ Inauguration of galleries on Textiles and ethnological objects.
- ☞ Setting up of new Painting gallery; Walk-through gallery on Indus valley Civilisation in-progress
- ☞ Reconstruction and renovation of Pre-history gallery (Harappan civilization)
- ☞ 68 Satriya Masks of paper and paper-pulp and 51 objects of wood curving and ornaments acquired by field collection from Assam and Nagaland.
- ☞ Extensive renovation of Bird gallery of ZSI with dioramas exhibiting birds, reptile and amphibian specimens being arranged.
- ☞ Invertebrate gallery of GSI thoroughly repaired with old electric lines replaced by concealed wiring.
- ☞ Match and Silk bay of Botanical gallery modernized with introduction of electronic database on gum, rasin, lac, dye, tan and medicinal plants.
- ☞ Installation of CCTV in the New Painting gallery.

- ☞ Renovation and electrification of the Celler 'A' and 'B' godown for better management of archaeological reserve collection.
- ☞ Refurnishing of 32 nos. life-size fibre glass models of Cultural Anthropology gallery.
- ☞ Preparation of a documentary film 'Gadaba' on a primitive tribe of Orissa.
- ☞ Renovation and air-conditioning of Egyptian gallery
- ☞ Setting up of a Mask gallery
- ☞ Reorganization and modernization of reserve godowns of Archaeology, Anthropology, and Art sections.
- ☞ Renovation work of Gandhar, Coin, Mauriyan Galleries
- ☞ Shifting of Minor Art gallery to new location.
- ☞ The following items of work are under progress during 2006-07 :-

(a) Renovation and illumination of pedestrian pathways in front of Main Museum building; (b) installation of digital photographic recording machine in the ticket counters for photo identity of each visitor entering the museum; (c) renovation and modernization of (i) entry lobby, (ii) inside corridor area, (iii) heritage grand staircase and (d) relocation and renovation of enquiry counter and sales counter.

Other Activities: (a) Renovation of (i) Coin, Textile and Decorative Art galleries, (ii) Mammal, Insect, (iii) Fish & Ecology, (iv) Industrial Botany galleries, (b) setting up of (i) Inscription gallery, (ii) Musical Instrument gallery, (iii) Arms & Weapons gallery, (iv) Gallery on Glimpses on Art, Archaeology & Anthropology of Bengal, (v) South-East Asian Art gallery, (c) air-conditioning of Painting and Textile and Decorative Art gallery, (d) organisation of Gemmology section of Geological Survey of India.

- Computerised documentation of artifacts of Art, Archaeology and Anthropology sections, preparation of publication materials, digitized photo documentation of 1500 museum holdings completed, another 1500 in process, purchase of equipments.
- Initial infrastructural development of photo documentation and digitization of textual documentation.
- Acquisition of computers, scanners, printers, UPS, digital photo documentation etc.
- Continuance of the on-going programme relating to deployment of (i) State Armed Police for night patrolling of the outer periphery of the museum, (ii) private security agency for round the clock vigil of the entry / exit points of the museum buildings as well as the campus area.
- For upgradation of security arrangement, the special items of work to be executed during 2006-07 are: (a) Introduction of Video Surveillance System in the following galleries – Paleo Anthropology, Rocks and Minerals, Meteorite, Siwalik, Bird, Fish and Insect, Mammal & Ecology, Industrial Botany, Fossil.
- The Preservation unit was engaged in routine conservation treatment of the objects displayed in the galleries and stored in reserve collection round the year, specific chemical treatment to affected stone sculptures, carved pillars, corroded metallic objects, incusted terracotta, torn textiles, insect infested wooden, acidic and badly affected miniature and oil paintings

- Special conservation treatment to objects sent to Indian textile exhibition held in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia and Indian bronze sculptures sent to China for the exhibition 'Soul of India: Bronze Sculptures'.
- The Royal Boat at Manipur State Museum was restored and conservation treatment given.
- Beautification and development of pond, surroundings & keeping the campus area clean, removal of wild vegetational growth maintenance of ball fountain, development of garden area by plantation of different seasonal flowers, plants, cactus, shadow plants etc., installation of series of garden fountains on either side of the main entrance of Main Museum Building, development of Archaeological garden by planting flower plants and installation of colour lighting system.
- Holding of International, inter-state and in-house exhibitions, commemorative, memorial lectures and special lectures, film shows, mass communication cultural programmes, training programmes in museum methods and in-service training course, organizing outreach programmes in districts with the Museo bus.
- Organization of international exhibitions on (i) 'Libaas: Indian textiles through the centuries' at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia and (ii) 'Soul of India: bronze sculptures' in 4 cities of China, (iii) 'Land of Spirituality: Glimpses of Indian civilization' at the National Museum of History, Taipei, Taiwan. Inter-state exhibitions: (a) "Krishna: the God of the people" at Salarjung Museum, Hyderabad, (b) Photographic exhibition on 'Sikkim across time', (c) "The heroes of the epic age" at Manipur, Imphal, in-house exhibition on the 'Effigies in wood and metal' with objects from Nagaland State Museum, "Music through the ages"; "Satriya Dance masks" from Assam; "A meadow of *nakshi kantha*"; "Krishna lila painting" from Nagaland State Museum after restoration by Indian Museum, Mughal court paintings, "Bengal School Paintings" at Purbajyoti Museum, Guwahati, "Masterpieces of Iranian Art", Indian Museum from 1814-1914, "Scroll paintings from Gurusaday Museum", "Sindhu Darshan" a photographic exhibition, "Tree and Plant Motifs in Indian Art".
- Organization of national workshop on 'Museum and Globalisation' at Salarjung Museum; 'Museum designs' at Guwahati and a Round-table discussion on 'Rhythm and Melody' at Indian Museum. Seminars on 'Haraprasad and Benoytosh – Indological studies'; 'Approaches to Indian Art', 'Tai-ahom Culture in Brahmaputra valley', Museums in West Bengal and Museums, the 'Friends view point', 'Interaction of Indian Art: religion and region', 'Preventive Conservation of museum objects', 'The Royal Boat: Hiyang Hiren' at Manipur, 'Destination Museum', 'Harappan civilization'; 'Medicinal Plants, Plant products and Patent', East and North-East Indian Art from early times', 'Damage Assessment', 'Retro fitting and strengthening of Heritage buildings', 'Historical Monuments and Temples'. 'Intangible Heritage' etc.
- The unit produced 3087 pieces of plaster-cast replicas.
- The unit also supplied photographs and transparencies to scholars and researchers. The unit took 20607 B&W photographs, 21959 prints, photo documented 3585 nos of antiquities, supplied 16238 nos photographs and 1150 nos. coloured slides to scholars and sections. The unit could digitize only 5751 objects out of 100000 museum objects.
- The unit could digitize only 5751 objects out of 100000 museum objects.
- The total holding of books and journals is around 45000 as against 37,117 at the



beginning of the Plan period. A large number of scholars from universities and institutions have used the facilities of the library. A large number of scholars from universities and institutions have used the facilities of the library.

Computerized cataloguing and classification of about 10000 books has been completed, 1040 old books and 1275 nos. journals have been bound. A scanner machine has been acquired.

- Anticipated activities during 2006-07: Besides purchase of new, old, rare and out of print books, journals, provision also made for procurement of micro-fiche copy of rare documents, computerization of library documents and networking with north-eastern museums.
- The Museum acquired sixty eight Satriya dance masks and fifty one tribal artifacts by field collection from Assam and Nagaland respectively and received a gift of five gold coins of queen Victoria and Edward VII eras, eight stone sculptures dating from 8-9<sup>th</sup> century, two pieces of African ivory carving on elephant tusks, two sets of antique ivory and wooden chess discs.

### **North Eastern Achievements**

- ☞ Mizoram State Museum, Aizawl – The Museum completed four new galleries on natural history, archaeology, anthropology and textiles of Mizoram comprising 54 showcases in the Mizoram State Museum, Aizawl and a gallery of Natural History covering 3500 sq. ft. with 56 showcases and 8 big dioramas in the Manipur State Museum, Imphal.
- ☞ Mizoram State Museum, Lunglei – Setting up of an Ethnological gallery including collection and display of objects in showcases/dioramas.
- ☞ Development of District Gandhi Memorial Museum, Champai, Mizoram.
- ☞ Purbajyoti Museum, Sankaradeva Kalakshetra, Guwahati, Assam – Completed construction of a new gallery on masks of NE India in the Purbajyoti Museum of Srimanta Sankaradeva Kalakshetra, Guwahati including two other galleries on musical instruments and clay art of Assam, and establishment of a Conservation Laboratory.
- ☞ Completion of a new textile gallery, design providing and preparation of showcases and dioramas, modern illumination system etc.
- ☞ Textile gallery – Setting up of display cases in inner circle where textile of different ethnic communities are displayed.
- ☞ Gallery on Sankari culture with artifacts of Sankari tradition. Gallery on cottage industry – objects of cottage products like terracotta, pottery, bell metal, ivory etc. collected from different ethnic groups of Assam and North Eastern states.
- ☞ Portrait gallery for displaying portraits of the doyens of arts, literature and culture of the State of Assam.
- ☞ A new museum and gallery at Auniati Satra, North Guwahati for displaying Majuli collection of the great Saint Srimanta Sankaradeva. A Dolls museum at Srimanta Sankaradeva Kalakshetra, Guwahati, Assam.
- ☞ Nagaland State Museum, Kohima – Extensive renovation of the museum building, modernization and facelifting of entrance and facade area, setting up of a new

Museum shop with counters etc, renovation, improved lighting and fabrication of pedestals of Ethnological gallery, setting up of two galleries on costumes, ornaments, wood curvings etc. and on paintings.

- ☞ District Museums, Mon and Phek, Nagaland – Setting up of Ethnological / Anthropological gallery with visitors facilities and security arrangement.
- ☞ A new Anthropological gallery for Government Tourist Village, Tuophema, Nagaland.
- ☞ Renovation of District Museum, Tuensang, Nagaland and setting up of a new ethnological gallery there.
- ☞ A new Painting and Portrait gallery at Mokokchung Government District Museum, Nagaland.
- ☞ Archaeological and Cultural garden in the Art and Culture complex at Nagaland State Museum, Kohima, Nagaland.
- ☞ Manipur State Museum, Imphal – Royal Boat (Hiyang Hiren) gallery – overall decoration with traditional structural style with painting work and conservation and restoration of the Royal boat observing all traditional rituals of Manipur.
- ☞ Painting gallery and Key gallery at Manipur State Museum, Imphal. Meghalaya State Museum, Shillong – Renovation and reorganization of Ethnological gallery.
- ☞ Williamson Sangma Museum, Shillong – Modernisation of Ethnological gallery and setting up a new gallery on Human Evolution.
- ☞ Govt. Archaeological Museum, Shillong – Renovation of the Museum including setting up of galleries, showcases, setting up archaeological garden etc.
- ☞ A new Archaeology gallery at Williamson Sangma Museum, Shillong.
- ☞ Reorganisation of seminars/conference/exhibition hall of Williamson Sangma State Museum, Shillong.
- ☞ Netaji Museum and Centre for studies in Himlayan Languages, society, Culture, Kurseong.
- ☞ Preparation of design, drawing and visual gallery in CD for setting up of a new gallery on Netaji and the INA.
- ☞ Netaji Museum, Kurseon, Darjeeling – Collection of artifacts, restoration and lamination papers/documents, photographs and display with illumination.
- ☞ Assam State Museum, Guwahati – Setting up Manuscript gallery, Portrait gallery and Textile gallery.
- ☞ Assam State Museum, Guwahati - Gallery on Bronze sculptures and inscriptions pre-history/Proto history and Terracotta gallery, Coin gallery.
- ☞ Aham Tai District Museum, Shibsagar, Assam – Setting up of Anthropology gallery.
- ☞ Setting up of galleries on Tai Culture of age-old Tai dynasty, Tai Cultural garden, visitors facilities etc.
- ☞ A new Anthropological gallery/storage cum display area, information counter at Jawaharlal Nehru State Museum, Arunachal Pradesh.

## Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2677.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 425.00  | 425.00 | 543.21      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 450.00  | 400.00 | 569.50      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 500.00  | 500.00 | 1234.50*    |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 650.00  | 800.00 | 1847.00*    |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 850.00  | 450.00 |             |

\*Includes expenditure incurred on the NE activities

### Vision for the XI Five Year Plan:

- ☞ Modernization of the entire Museum is proposed to be executed in phases.
- ☞ Modernization, development, renovation and upkeep of galleries of Art, Archaeology, Anthropology Sections, reserve collections with updated arrangements and techniques planning of modernization of display arrangements, setting up of new galleries and utilization of reserve area as study-cum-storage facility.
- ☞ Comprehensive modernization of the project on 'Information Technology' including development of fully Computerized Documentation system with photographs.
- ☞ Strengthening, upgradation of security arrangements in the galleries, auditorium & Exhibition hall, Buildings, Campus area etc., construction of water tank for combating fire hazards, installation of CCTV in other vulnerable areas not covered by the arrangement as yet etc.
- ☞ Development of Conservation Unit.
- ☞ Programme of Educational and Mass Communication Cultural activities, Cultural Exchange programme, such as Exchange of Scholars/experts and Special exhibitions outside India.
- ☞ Organizing of Exhibitions (Mobile, Temporary, Inter-state, Special exhibition and Museum workshop).
- ☞ Development of Publication unit, Modelling unit, Photography unit, Presentation unit and the Reference Library of the Indian Museum.
- ☞ Acquisition of museum objects for Art, Archaeology, Anthropology and also procurement of art objects and artifacts to fill up the gaps of museum collections by purchase.
- ☞ Development of the museums in Eastern and North-Eastern States.
- ☞ Modernization and Renovation of the galleries under different Scientific Survey.
- ☞ Development of Audio Video Studio of the Indian Museum.
- ☞ Special repairs and maintenance of the Museum Buildings (Heritage Buildings), Beautification and gardening, development of pond, environment etc. in the campus area.
- ☞ Installation and commissioning of one passenger elevator in replacement of the existing old lift by a new one in the Main Museum building.

- ☞ Enhancement of the power load capacity of museum buildings by commissioning and other distribution transformer by the CESC.
- ☞ Programmes under Tribal Sub-Plan and Special Component Plan for scheduled castes.

**Thrust areas for the XI Plan period:**

The Board of Trustees of the Indian Museum in its meeting held on the 28<sup>th</sup> July, 2006, decided to upgrade the Indian Museum to a museum of world standard in terms of its display, signage, storage, security, additional space, expansion of display area, involvement of private sector in the scheme of modernization etc. The Board also decided to take up an appropriate programme that looks at 2014, the 200<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Indian Museum. The upgradation of the Museum would be executed through the active association of the experts to be nominated by the Ministry of Culture and these experts would prepare a blueprint for the Board and the Ministry to act upon. Dr. M. C. Joshi, Hon'ble Member, Board of Trustees, would formulate the terms of reference to be deliberated upon by the Board. Effective steps would be taken to also persuade the different survey office to vacate the portion long occupied by them in the Indian Museum campus . The Indian Museum would also create an appropriate façade with murals and would create proper ambience to the effect.

Finalization of the Master Plan in respect of different schemes relating to the implementation of the above project depends inter alia receipt of the required reports from the Ministry of Culture & Dr. M.C. Joshi and obviously, therefore, will take some more time. However, on the basis of an overall study of all related matter it is held on a provision basis that further requirement of fund to the extent of about Rs.150 crores will be required initially during XI Five Year Plan. The final requirement of fund will be assessed on receipt of the finalized plan and programme for execution of the project from the Ministry of Culture, Dr. Joshi and upon the joint decision of the Board of Trustees and the Ministry of Culture.

**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

[Rupees in lakh]

| Name of the scheme                            | Year wise proposed break-up |         |         |         |         | Proposed outlay for XI Plan |
|---|-----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|
|   | 2007-08                     | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 |                             |
| <b>CONTINUING SCHEME</b>                      |                             |         |         |         |         |                             |
| 1. Modernisation, Development, Reorganisation | 115                         | 68      | 27      | 57      | 46      | <b>Arch.</b>                |
|   | 171                         | 93      | 132     | 121     |         | <b>313.00</b>               |
|   | 51                          | 131     | 100     | 121     | 130     | <b>Art</b>                  |
|   |                             |         |         |         |         | <b>733.00</b>               |
|   | -----                       | -----   | -----   | -----   | -----   | <b>Anth.</b>                |
|   | 337                         | 292     | 359     | 299     | -       | <b>533.00</b>               |
|   |                             |         |         |         | 392     | -----                       |
|   |                             |         |         |         |         | <b>1579.00</b>              |

|  |       |       |       |       |       |     |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|
| 2. Strengthening & modernisation of security arrangement in the galleries  | 57    | 49    | 48    | 48    | 50    | 252 |
| 3. Strengthening and modernisation of Conservation Unit  | 48    | 42    | 33    | 38    | 40    | 201 |
| 4. Programme of Education and Mass Communication Cultural activities   |       |       |       |       |       |     |
| (a) Organization of Training Courses, Exhibitions, Seminars etc.   | 24    | 18    | 18    | 18    | 19    | 97  |
| (b) Publication unit : Publication programme needs to be accelerated to cater to the needs of scholars and visiting public by way of comprehensive programme | 31    | 34    | 40    | 45    | 53    | 203 |
| (c) Development of Photography Unit and Photo Documentation of museum collections –  | 6     | 8     | 8     | 9     | 9     | 40  |
| (d) Project for the Development of Audio Video studio  | 5     | 7     | 8     | 10    | 10    | 40  |
| (e) Development of Presentation Unit   | 6     | 5     | 7     | 6     | 6     | 30  |
| (f) Development of Modelling Unit  | 15.15 | 28.70 | 20.80 | 26.40 | 19.95 | 111 |
| (g) Development of Reference   | 55    | 45.50 | 44.50 | 46.50 | 48.50 | 240 |
| 5. Reorganisation of Scientific galleries (Zoology, Geology and Botany)  | 66    | 44    | 58    | 41    | 68    | 277 |

|   |    |    |    |    |     |     |
|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|
| 6. Special repairs and maintenance of Museum buildings (heritage).<br>Development and structural conservation of these buildings and other infrastructural developments have, therefore, require to be arranged from the 'Plan' funds and for the purpose Rs. 359 lakh for the entire XI Five Year Plan is proposed as follows:<br>(i) Main Museum building Rs. 227.00 lakh<br>(ii) Museum house Rs. 75.00 lakh<br>(iii) Other buildings Rs. 57.00 lakh | 86 | 78 | 53 | 33 | 109 | 359 |
| 7. Beautification and gardening, development of environment etc. –  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 13 | 11  | 48  |
| 8. Exhibitions (Mobile, temporary, inter-state, special exhibition and museum workshop  | 15 | 17 | 17 | 18 | 18  | 85  |
| 9. Programmes related to the Development of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes   | 12 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 18  | 75  |
| 10. Art purchase and procurement of Art objects and Artifacts to fill up the gaps of Museum collections by purchase   | 25 | 30 | 25 | 30 | 30  | 140 |
| 11. Cultural Exchange Programme – Exchange of   | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 | 12  | 50  |

|  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 12. Comprehensive modernisation of the project on “Information Technology” including development of fully computerised documentation system and also with photographs. | 15             | 15             | 17             | 16             | 17             | 80              |
| 13. Special exhibitions outside India  | 10             | 16             | 27             | 30             | 35             | 118             |
| 14. Development of museums in Eastern & North-Eastern states of the country  | 85             | 86             | 86             | 90             | 90             | 437             |
| 15. A. Annual Electrical and Mechanical maintenance work by the Central Public works Deptt. (Deposit work)   | 45             | 50             | 55             | 60             | 65             | 275             |
| B. Providing and fixing electric installations by the Central Public works Deptt. (Deposit work)   | 10             | 12             | 14             | 17             | 20             | 73              |
| <b>TOTAL (A)</b>   | <b>968.15</b>  | <b>908.20</b>  | <b>872.30</b>  | <b>920.90</b>  | <b>1140.45</b> | <b>4810.00</b>  |
| <b>NEW SCHEME</b>  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| Strengthening and upgradation of security arrangement  | 133.50         | 63             | 42.50          | 28.50          | 16.50          | <b>284.00</b>   |
| Programme of Education and Mass Communication etc.   | 94             | 49             | 15             | 11             | 9              | <b>178.00</b>   |
| Modernisation of the Museum  | 500.00         | 1000.00        | 1000.00        | 1500.00        | 1000.00        | <b>5000.00</b>  |
| <b>TOTAL (B)</b>   | <b>727.50</b>  | <b>1112.00</b> | <b>1057.50</b> | <b>1539.50</b> | <b>1025.50</b> | <b>5462.00</b>  |
| <b>Total(A+B)</b>  | <b>1695.65</b> | <b>1020.20</b> | <b>1929.80</b> | <b>2460.40</b> | <b>2165.95</b> | <b>10272.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10272.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.1500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### 3. SALAR JUNG MUSEUM

The Salar Jung Museum of Hyderabad is the repository of the artistic achievements of diverse European, Asian and Far Eastern countries of the world. The major portion of this collection was acquired by Nawab Mir Yousuf Ali Khan popularly known as Salar Jung III, but quite a few items were inherited by him from his father Nawab Mir Laiq Ali Khan, Salar Jung II and his grand father Nawab Mir Turab Ali Khan, Sir Salar Jung - I. The

“Veiled Rebecca”, an enchanting marble statue and one of the prized possessions of the Museum was purchased by Salar Jung I at Rome in 1876. The same family tradition and personal zeal for acquiring art objects continued when Salar Jung III after having relinquished the post of Prime Minister of Nizam in 1914 devoted his entire life in collecting and enriching his treasures of art and literature till his death in 1949 at the age of 60.

### ***Objectives and functions of the Museum***

The Objectives & functions of the Museum are 1. Collection 2. Preservation 3. Interpretation through Exhibitions & Research 4. Education & 5. Publication.

In 1961, through an Act of the Parliament (Act 26 of 1961), the Museum along with the Library was declared as an Institution of National Importance and its administration was entrusted to an autonomous Board of Trustees having the Governor of Andhra Pradesh as its Ex-Officio Chairman and 10 other members representing the Governments of India and Andhra Pradesh, Osmania University, the family of Salar Jung etc.

### **PHYSICAL ACHIEVEMENTS for the X Five Year Plan**

#### **A) DEVELOPMENT WORKS EXISTING BUILDING.**

- ☞ Elevation to the main building: The existing façade of Museum building as been renovated to match the building with surrounding Heritage buildings.
- ☞ Provision for Index Cabinets for storing material.
- ☞ Renovation of toilets and construction of new toilets
- ☞ Provision of solar fencing system.
- ☞ Renovation of staircases
- ☞ Construction of Education wing for conduct Seminars, Summer Art Camp and other Educational activities.
- ☞ Construction of separate Canteen building
- ☞ Extension of conservation lab.
- ☞ Renovation of the columns, Railing and ceiling of the Central Building and center foyer development including flooring.
- ☞ Re-wiring to the existing Galleries to provide fire resistance.
- ☞ Construction of CISF Barracks for accommodation of CISF personal.
- ☞ Development of Musical clock area including provision of shade for the visitors and provision of projection TVs for better viewing of the musical clock which is the main attraction of the Museum.
- ☞ Development of Museum shop.
- ☞ Construction of Stores room for carpets & other objects.
- ☞ Provision of shaded sit outs for the visitors.
- ☞ Replacement of Conventional chokes with electrical ballasts for conservation of energy.
- ☞ Replacement of A/c Plant for adjusting the A/c systems for the newly reorganized galleries



## **B) RE ORGANISATION OF GALLERIES**

The following Galleries have been re organized on Modern and Scientific methods to match with International Standards.

1. European clock gallery
2. Chinese gallery.
3. Japanese gallery.
4. French gallery.
5. European Porcelain.
6. Glass Gallery

## **C) MODERNISATION OF STORES**

There are total of 11 stores in the Museum. Out of these 4 stores have been modernized for better storage and preservation of artifacts. 3 stores have been planned for the current financial year 2006 – 07.

## **D) NIZAMS JEWELLERY EXHIBITION :**

The Nizam's Jewels have been displayed twice in the Salarjung Museum during the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period. The Museum has arranged the Exhibition for the 2<sup>nd</sup> time which is under displayed till 31<sup>st</sup> May, 2006.

## **E) CISF SECURITY:**

Nearly, 40% of the Plan grant is being used for reimbursement of the cost of the Security provided by CISF. It is suggested that the grant in connection with the reimbursement of CISF expenditure shall be made under Non Plan.

## **F) EDUCATIONAL ACTIVITIES:**

During the 10<sup>th</sup> plan period the Museum has organized number of national seminars and one international seminar of ICOM. This is in addition to number of temporary exhibition and Annual Events like Summer Art Camp, Museum Week, Childrens Week and Birthday Celebrations. Some of the photographs of important events are furnished hereunder.

### ***SUMMER ART CAMP***

As part of Educational and Cultural Activities of SJM every year museum is organizes summer art camp for children below 15 yrs. There is an overwhelming response from the children of all age groups as a part of curriculum subjects covered are drawing and sketching, SUPW, flower making, paper cutting, molding and casting oil paintings, pottery, numismatics etc.

### ***CHILDREN WEEK CELEBRATIONS***

As part of its Educational and Cultural Activities of Salar Jung Museum every year the museum celebrates "Children's Week" from 14<sup>th</sup> – 21<sup>st</sup> November. Competitions will be conducted in the museum for the school children is Essay writing / Elocution in four languages, in four languages and Drawing Competitions etc.

*Some important Exhibitions organised by the Museum during 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan*

- ☞ A special exhibition on "Nizams' Jewellery"

- ☞ An exhibition entitled “Ikebana”,
- ☞ An exhibition on “Portrait and Portraitsures”
- ☞ As part of Afro-Asian Games a special exhibition was organised on “*Sport and Games in Art*”
- ☞ Exhibition on “Bharat Ratna Baba Saheb Dr. B. R. Ambedkar” inaugurated by Dr. V. V. Krishna Sastry.
- ☞ An Exhibition on “Sikhism” inaugurated by His Excellency, Sri Surjit Singh Barnala, Governor of A.P., and Chairman, SJM Board
- ☞ Exhibition on “Modern Indian Paintings” arranged on the occasion of International Museums Day inaugurated by Sri C. Anjaneeya Reddy.
- ☞ On the occasion of Independence Day an exhibition was organized on “Glimpses of India’s Independence”
- ☞ On the occasion of Museum Formation Day an exhibition was organized on “Glimpses of Salar Jung Palace”

### ***Some National Workshops and Seminars organised by the museum***

- ☞ Three-day all India workshop on Issue relating to copyright in the context of Performing and Visual Art “Electronic Management Copyrights System” was organized by the Salar Jung Museum
- ☞ Seminar on “Delivery of Books Act & Conservation of Documentary Heritage”
- ☞ A three day seminar on “Museum and Globalisation” was organized in collaboration with INC – ICOM Sri N.Gopalaswami, IAS., Secretary, Government of India, Ministry of Culture.
- ☞ National Seminar on “Museum Education in India”
- ☞ National Seminar on “Social and Cultural Aspects of Nagarjuna Philosophy”

### **MAJOR ACTIVITIES / MAJOR SCHEMES ANTICIPATED TO BE COMPLETED DURING THE FINANCIAL YEAR**

The following galleries have been planned for re-organisation during the current financial year

- Art In Enamelware gallery
- Rebecca Gallery
- Wooden Carving Gallery
- Far Eastern Porcelain Gallery
- Wooden Furniture Gallery
- Jade Gallery
- 4 Children Sections
- Modernization of Stores: Three stores have been planned for modernization during the current financial year.
- Apart from the annual events like Summer Art Camp, Children Week, Museums Week and Birthday Celebration of Salarjung, 18<sup>th</sup> temporary exhibitions have been

planned during the current financial year.

- 7 seminars / workshops have been planned including a national workshop on restoration of art objects and their preservation. A grand publication titled “Master pieces of Salarjung Museum”

### **Upgradation of Security:**

As per the suggestion of Security Committee on Museums, Expression of interests have been called from the Security agencies all over India to study and submit the proposals for upgradation of Security of the Salarjung Museum together with the cost details. 11 firms have responded to the invitation. The proposals will be scrutinized by a Committee of Experts and the task of upgradation will be entrusted to the firm selected. Funds to be extended of Rs.4.00 crores (Rs.2.00 crores during 2005-06 and Rs.2.00 crores during 2006-07) have been allocated by the Ministry for this purpose. Action is being taken for completing the task of upgradation of security during the current financial year.

### **Digitalization of Library**

The Salarjung Museum Library has many rare and precious books in English, Urdu, Arabic, Persian & Turkish which need to be preserved in Digital form for future generations. Salarjung Museum has entered into a MOU with International Institute of Information Technology (IIIT), Gachibowli, Hyderabad for Digitization of books. Salarjung Museum will provide the equipment namely Scanners, Computers etc. IIIT is undertaking this work under the Digital Library project initiated by Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh USA. The infrastructure has been provided by the Museum and the equipment and manpower is being provided by the IIIT. The project is likely to be completed in 3 years of time. The lists of all rare and precious books have been prepared and the scanning is in progress. So far 22000 books have been scanned and around 8000 books have been put on the website.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2949.00     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 450.00      | 450.00      | 470.00             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 450.00      | 450.00      | 450.00             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 500.00      | 480.00      | 480.00             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 480.00      | 680.00      | 680.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 720.00      | 480.00      |                    |

### ***Proposals for 11<sup>th</sup> Plan 2007-2012***

- Construction of one floor over eastern & western blocks
- Provision of cover over the open places in the courtyards in the main building.
- Construction of permanent Museum Shop with R.C.C. Roof.
- Construction of residential quarters for the Officers whose stay at the Museum Premises is essential.
- Construction of Additional Stores rooms (Four nos.)
- Provision of 120 TR Chiller Units, Condensor, Pumps, Cooling Tower, Chiller Water pipe Lines, Installation of pipe Lines Etc., 2 Sets.
- Supply of AHU's (8 Nos.) and Ducting (Lot)
- Supply and Installation of Transformers 1000 KVA (2) Nos.

- Supply of HT Cable 1100 Mtrs. (3 Core 300 Sq,mm XLPE)
- AMF Panel Cables and provision of Generator Set etc.
- Supply of Solar Power Plant 100 KW For lighting loads in Galleries.
- Provision of flooring in the verandas.
- Upgradation of Fire Alarm System and provision fire hydrants
- Raising of one floor on the CISF barracks.
- Miscellanies developmental works
- Re-organization of Galleries

## **LIBRARY & MANUSCRITPS**

Library: New schemes proposed to be launched during 11<sup>th</sup> Five year Plan are listed below:

- ☞ Creation of Digital Unit in the Library. - Rs. 80 lakhs
- ☞ Digitisation of Art Albums & Photo Albums. - Rs. 15 lakhs
- ☞ Acquisition of new, journals, catalogues and binding of the old books. - Rs. 25 lakhs
- ☞ MSS SECTION
- ☞ Humidification, De humidification, De Acidification of Manuscripts. – Rs. 30 lakhs
- ☞ Procurement of Microclimate meter, Leaf casting machine & Exister - Rs. 10 lakhs
  - ☞ Provision of Electronic Fumigation chamber in 3 nos. – Rs. 5 lakhs

### **PHOTOGRAPHY SECTION :**

Development of Photography Section – Rs. 15 lakhs  
 Modernisation of Stores : Modernisation of stores  
 for better preservation of artefacts – Rs. 120 lakhs

### **SECURITY BY CISF :**

Cost of CISF Security– Rs. 1200 lakhs  
 Procurement of Security gadgets – Rs. 400 lakhs  
 Preservation & Conservation Unit:

CHEMICAL CONSERVATION LABORATORY– Rs. 30 lakhs

EDUCATIONAL & CULTURAL ACTIVITIES: – Rs. 200 lakhs

- (i) Exhibitions
  - (ii) Gallery talks
  - (iii) Monthly Lectures
  - (iv) Workshops / Seminars
  - (v) Replicas of Museum objects
  - (vi) Publications
  - (vii) Documentation & Computerization
  - (viii) P.G.Diploma Programme in collaboration with O.U.
- Research and Development – Rs. 25 lakhs  
 Cultural Exchange Programme – Rs. 10 lakhs

### **DOCUMENTATION, COMPUTERIZATION & DIGITIZATION:**

- ☞ Computerisation of art objects and office automation. – Rs. 30 lakhs
- ☞ Virtual Galleries: – Rs. 10 lakhs
- ☞ Jatan Software: – Rs. 5 lakhs

**AUDIO TOURS:** Audio Tours of the galleries– **Rs. 200 lakhs**

Miscellaneous: **Procurement of Passenger cum goods van for the official use**–Rs.5lakhs

### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh)

| S. No. | Name of the scheme                           | Proposed outlay for XI Plan |
|--------|--|-----------------------------|
| 1      | 2  | 3                           |
|        | <b>Works / Project Building</b>              | 1000.00                     |
| 1      | Dev. Works                                   | 1007.00                     |
| 2      | Re-organization of Galleries                 | 600.00                      |
| 3      | a) Acquisition of Library books              | 48.00                       |
|        | b) Manuscripts Section                       | 45.00                       |
| 4      | Photography Section                          | 15.00                       |
| 5      | Index cabinets / Modernization of Stores     | 120.00                      |
| 6      | a) Reimbursement of Cost of Security by CISF | 1200.00                     |
|        | b) Upgradation of Museum Security            | 400.00                      |
| 7      | Chemical conservation Laboratory             | 30.00                       |
| 8      | Cultural and educational Activities          | 235.00                      |
| 9      | Computerization of art and art objects       | 45.00                       |
| 10     | Audio Tours                                  | 200.00                      |
| 11     | Other Schemes                                | 5.00                        |
|        | <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>4950.00</b>              |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 4950.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 900.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### 4. VICTORIA MEMORIAL HALL, KOLKATA

The Victoria Memorial was conceived by Lord Curzon, the then Viceroy of British India, on the expiry of Queen Victoria in 1901. It was expected to be a period museum in memory of the Queen with particular emphasis on Indo – British history. Raised on a land measuring 64 acres, and with the contribution obtained from the Indian people of more than a crore of Rupees in those days the Memorial was given shape. The foundation stone was laid by King George V, then the Prince of Wales, on January 4, 1906 and it was formally opened to the public in 1921.

The monument and its architecture are most imposing. The splendour is evident in its design which was made by Sir William Emerson, President of the British Institute of Architects. The architecture of the building is chiefly Italian Renaissance in character and blended with the nuances of Orientalism. The marble/sand stones used in its construction were quarried at Makrana, then in the Jodhpur State. The ornamental group of statues over the entrance porches and the figures surrounding the central dome were executed in Italy. The figure of the Angel of Victory, 16 ft. high and weighing 3 tons, surmounts the dome, revolves upon its own base. The building is 184 ft. high upon the base of the figure, the Victory. The group of figures above the north porch represent Motherhood, Prudence and Learning. Surrounding the main dome are figures of Art, Architecture, Justice, Charity etc.

Declared as an Institution of National importance since the Act of 1935, the Memorial represents and draws our attention visually to the history of colonial India of the pre-camera days. The history be constructed with the visuals in oil and water colour, sketches and drawing, aquatints and lithographs, stamps and postal stationery, coins and medals, arms and armour, books and manuscripts, costumes, personal relics and archival documents. The single largest collection of Daniel's paintings anywhere in the world could be viewed here. The Memorial's philatelic collection on India postal history is equally large. Among other important collections, one may refer to Mughal emperor Aurangzeb's hand-written Quran or Dara Shikoh's translation of the Upanishads, George Stubbs' painting of Hastings, Qazar painting of Fateh Ali Shah, Tipu Sultan's personal war-diary or the Cannon-balls of the battle of Plassey the Memorial thus houses a very rich and varied collection and is continuously expanding through gifts and purchases. The Memorial can claim that it possesses the third largest painting in the world – Vassili Verestchagin's "The State Procession of the Prince of Wales into Jaipur in 1876".

Some of the important collections that are on display in the several galleries – the Royal Gallery (presently under renovation) the Portraits Gallery, the Arms & Armaments Gallery, the Central Hall, the Queens Hall, Sculpture Gallery, Daniell's Room, Queen Mary's Room, Hastings Room, National Leaders' Gallery and Document Gallery. The unique history of three centuries is capsulated form is well preserved and displayed. There has been some restructuring of the galleries over the decades. The restructuring is essential for the history to be told to more than a million annual visitors to the Memorial. And they are coming from all parts of the country, including the neighbouring countries of Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka as well as from Europe and North America. They see not only its gallery but also its picturesque garden. The Memorial's great appeal has not only impressed the distinguished elderly statesmen, scholars of the West and East but the common people as well. Here lies the uniqueness of this institution.

In short, the Memorial, over a short span of eight and half decades, has created a permanent impression. And the objective of the 11<sup>th</sup> plan is to keep that promise and impression. The purpose of the plan is to conserve, restore and protect the Memorial monument and all the precious art objects and their better display in the proposed renovated galleries and to stop the process of long neglect and delay. Another objective is to develop the Memorial into a world class Museum by modernising its display system of galleries, exhibition halls of internal standard, laboratories, meeting room, cafeteria, gift centres and administration block, storage, electrification illumination, air circulation, security and surveillance. The third objective is to create more facilities for the visitors.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1607.00     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 200.00      | 200.00      | 212.60             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00      | 250.00      | 264.17             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 300.00      | 448.00      | 479.05             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 540.00      | 500.00      | 587.16             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 650.00      | 600.00      |                    |

## **Physical Achievements during X Plan**

- ☞ 70% of the special repairing work of the monument and chemical conservation treatment both interior and exterior of VMH with the help of ASI has been completed
- ☞ 1271 Nos. of art objects have so far acquired.
- ☞ Deployed armed police force for guarding and installed CCTV in the galleries.
- ☞ Digitization of art objects has been taken up and is in progress. Research and editing on our collections has been taken up.
- ☞ Outreach educational activities have been taken up namely sit and draw, quiz contest, art camp, seminar, workshop, poets meet, lectures etc.
- ☞ On an average, VM is organizing four exhibitions in a year. International exhibitions from China and Italy were also organized at VM. Beside VM also participated in an exhibition held at Rome.
- ☞ Assistance towards development and sustenance of regional institutions were provided
- ☞ Foreign experts have been engaged for imparting training to the staff for conservation work. Chemicals and other important items are imported for conservation work. NEERI has been engaged for study of the environment of VM.
- ☞ Landscaping and beautification of the garden has been taken up by CPWD.
- ☞ In the absence of a permanent space for the Accounts and library sections, scheme to computerize these two sections could not be implemented.
- ☞ ASI has taken up the structural repair and chemical cleaning of the monument. Work is in progress. CPWD has taken up the work of cement concrete road in place of bituminous roadways. Installation of sprinkler system of the garden. Landscaping beautification and development of the VM garden. Filter water connection from the Kolkata Corporation for the public and installation of benches for visitors. Repair of Embankment of water bodies etc.
- ☞ The purchase of additional office space from Kolkata Municipal Corporation did not materialize as KMC was unable to meet VM requirements. Presently, a CTT proposal for construction of Annexe building is under consideration which is likely to add 50,000 sq.ft. of office space failing which the Department of Culture has suggested that proposal for the Anenxe could be incorporated in the XI Plan.
- ☞ Financial assistance to Tripura State Museum, Agartala, Williamsong Museum, Shillong, Jawahar Lal Nehru Museum, Itanagar, Manipur State Museum, Manipur, Assam State Museum, Assam have been provided for modernization and renovation of their galleries for public views.
- ☞ Could not be utilized in the absence of an Education Officer and research staff.
- ☞ On account of large number of staff vacancies and heavy workload the outlay on training could not be achieved.

### ***Ongoing schemes implemented by the Victoria Memorial Hall are as follows:***

**Setting up / modernization of galleries and storage of art object including traditional lighting installation and air-conditioning:** During 10<sup>th</sup> plan period VM had

taken a decision to complete special repairing work of the monument and chemical conservation treatment both interior and exterior with the help of A.S.I. against which 70% of the work has so far been completed.

**2. ACQUISITION (Art Purchase and procurement of art objects and artefacts to fill up the gaps of museum collection by purchase:** Along with the task of restructuring our display in the remodelled galleries, it will be necessary to augment our existing collection of art works through art purchase. During 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan VM had acquired several National Important Art Objects, work of Abanindranath Tagore, Rabindranath Tagore, Jamini Roy etc. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan a major gap in our collections of paintings / mss / arms-armor / costumes / personal relics, etc. – consistent with the projected role of Victoria Memorial as a Museum of National importance of Modern Indian History – will be followed up through art purchase activities in all the major regions.

### **Strengthening security in the Victoria Memorial**

To stop incidents of attempted theft, vandalism and unlawful activities, it is imperative to strengthen the existing security system the Hall and the garden round – the – clock. The arrangement will be strengthened by engaging C.I.S.F to look after the entire Security System **of VM with and** upgrading the security and surveillance system by

- Installation of Video link – wireless system and to bring all the galleries and the garden of 64 acres into round – the – clock surveillance.
- Installation of the 10-12 ft. birbedwire fencing on the perimeter wall for protection.
- Installation of Crime detection / intrusion system
- Installation of fire detection / fire fighting system
- Development of Police personnel from Calcutta Police for guarding the campus / museum and patrolling the premises of V.M. Hall.
- Installation of the lighting system as per recommendation by C.I.S.F
- Document cataloguing and of programme of accessioning, stock verification of Art objects and Photo documentation.
- Publication
- Educational Programmes
- Domestic Exhibition
- Assistance towards development and sustenance of regional institutions of repute
- Preservation, Restoration & Conservation of Art objects
- Garden Development
- Computerisation and application of Internet technology
- Repair & Renovation, work to be undertaken by CPWD / ASI
- Equipment / Instrument / Furniture and fittings.
- Special Provision for NE Region
- Training in personnel

### **New Scheme**

**Construction of an Annexe building adjacent to the main building at the Memorial complex containing additional visitor facilities:** The additional will include galleries, among others, exhibition halls of international standard for hosting temporary national and international exhibitions, seminar, conference, meeting norms, library, cafeteria, souvenir shop. The administrative units located in the Memorial Building will also be shifted to the Annexe. Group D employees (50) in the non-family duty quarter be rehabilitated elsewhere through purchase of additional flow space from Government or reputed Government sponsored agencies.



**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

(Rs. In lakhs)

| Sl. No.   | Name of Scheme  | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-----------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| <b>A.</b> | <b><u>CONTINUING SCHEME</u></b>   |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| 1         | Setting up / modernization of galleries and storage of art object including traditional lighting installation and air-conditioning. | 500.00  | 500.00  | 500.00  | 100.00  | -       | 1,600.00  |
| 2         | ACQUISITION (Art Purchase and procurement of art objects and artefacts to fill up the gaps of museum collection by purchase.        | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 100.00  | 500.00  |
| 3         | Strengthening security in the Victoria Memorial   | 350.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 200.00  | 1,150.00  |
| 4         | Document cataloguing and of programme of accessioning, stock verification of Art objects and Photo documentation.                   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 100.00  |
| 5         | Publication   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 100.00  |
| 6         | Educational Programmes  | 70.00   | 70.00   | 70.00   | 70.00   | 70.00   | 350.00  |
| 7         | Domestic Exhibition   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 100.00  |
| 8         | Assistance towards development and sustenance of regional institutions of repute  | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 200.00  |
| 9         | Preservation, Restoration & Conservation of Art objects   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 200.00  |
| 10        | Garden Development  | 20.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 120.00  |
| 11        | Computerisation and application of Internet technology  | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 10.00   | 50.00   |
| 12        | Repair & Renovation, work to be undertaken by CPWD / ASI  | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 50.00   | 250.00  |

|           |  |                 |                 |                 |               |               |                  |
|-----------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| 13        | Equipment / Instrument / Furniture and fittings.                           | 10.00           | 10.00           | 10.00           | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00            |
| 14        | Special Provision for NE Region  | 100.00          | 100.00          | 100.00          | 100.00        | 100.00        | 500.00           |
| 15        | Training in personnel  | 10.00           | 10.00           | 10.00           | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00            |
|           | Research and Data Cell   | 10.00           | 15.00           | 25.00           | 25.00         | 25.00         | 100.00           |
|           |  | <b>1,370.00</b> | <b>1,230.00</b> | <b>1,240.00</b> | <b>840.00</b> | <b>740.00</b> | <b>5,420.00</b>  |
| <b>B.</b> | <b><u>NEW SCHEME</u></b>   |                 |                 |                 |               |               |                  |
| 16        | Construction of an Annexe Building for auditorium cum administrative block | 2,000.00        | 2,000.00        | 800.00          | -             | -             | 4,800.00         |
|           | <b>Total (B)</b>   | <b>2,000.00</b> | 2,000.00        | 800.00          | -             | -             | 4,800.00         |
|           | <b>Grant Total (A+B)</b>   | <b>3,370.00</b> | <b>3,230.00</b> | <b>2,040.00</b> | <b>840.00</b> | <b>740.00</b> | <b>10,220.00</b> |
|           | <b>Grant Total (Except North Eastern Activities)</b>                       | <b>3270.00</b>  | <b>3130.00</b>  | <b>1940.00</b>  | <b>740.00</b> | <b>640.00</b> | <b>9720.00</b>   |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 9720.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 5. NATIONAL GALLERY OF MODERN ART, NEW DELHI

National Gallery of Modern Art was established for preservation of our contemporary art heritage, organising exhibitions in India and abroad, publications, acquisition of new works of Art etc. It represents the evolution of changing art forms through the passage of time and is the only institution of its kind in India at par with its counterparts in other advanced countries. The main objective of NGMA is to create understanding and sensitivity among the Indian Public towards visual and plastic arts in general and to promote the development of contemporary art in particular.

National Gallery of Modern Art has its headquarters at Jaipur House in New Delhi. A branch of NGMA was opened in Mumbai at Cowasji Jehangir Public Hall in the year 1996. During the X Plan period, NGMA has taken a quantum leap in constructing new wing at New Delhi and a new branch at Manikyavelu Mansion in Palace Road at Bangalore both of which will be operational during the year 2007-08 with this NGMA will reach new heights of international preeminence as an institution housing and promoting modern and contemporary art. In order to ensure a nation centric character, NGMA proposes to initiate action to establish new branches in the eastern region at Kolkatta and Shillong.

### OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONS

- Acquire and preserve work of modern art from 1850 onwards.
- Organize, maintain and develop galleries for permanent display.
- Organize special exhibitions in India and abroad.
- Develop an education and documentation center in order to acquire, maintain and preserve documents relating to modern art.
- Develop a specialized library of books, periodicals, photographs and other audio-visual materials.

- Organize lectures, seminars and conferences, and to encourage higher studies and research in the field of art history, art criticism, art appreciation, Museology and inter-relations on visual and performing arts.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3077.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 350.00  | 390.00 | 350.27      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 400.00  | 377.00 | 353.87      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 400.00  | 374.00 | 329.60      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 400.00  | 350.00 | 300.44      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 400.00  | 400.00 |             |

#### **Main Schemes:**

1. Maintenance of well displayed galleries a part with international standards
2. Art collection and development of Sculpture Garden.
3. Special exhibitions (including foreign travel)
4. Publications
5. Educational and Cultural recreation centre.
6. Development of restoration laboratory and photo studio.

#### **Major Achievements:**

- Well displayed Galleries at par with international standards were maintained at New Delhi and Mumbai.
- 35 Special exhibitions 18 National and 17 International (both incoming and outgoing) exhibitions were organized.
- A number of educational programs including Arts Sketch club, Seminar and Conferences, Series of Lectures, conducted tours for School Children, Art Workshops etc. were organized.
- Documentation of incoming and outgoing exhibitions was prepared.
- 2087 pieces of Art works were acquired during the period.
- Renovation work of Manikyavelu Mansion, construction of a large new building both now encompassing a total of 3450 sq. mt. For establishing a center at Bangalore is nearing completion which will be operational in 2007-08.
- Construction of an new wing of National Gallery of Modern Art at New Delhi is undertaken which will also be operational in 2007-08. This will add approx. 25,000 sq.mt. of builtup space to the existing Jaipur House which is approx. 4,700 sq. mt.

### **JUSTIFICATION FOR CONTINUATION OF EARLIER SCHEMES**

#### ***ART COLLECTION, DEVELOPMENT OF SCULPTURE GARDEN***

National Gallery of Modern Art augments its collections by way of purchases and through gifts. NGMA invites artists through advertisements in print and electronic media to

submit their works of art for sale to the National Gallery of Modern Art. Normally, the Art Purchase Committee of the NGMA first screens the colour slides of these art objects and later requests the artists to submit their works for physical scrutiny and final selection. These art objects are purchased by the NGMA on the recommendation of the APC and with the approval of the Ministry of Culture. It has been observed that the value of art works at National and inter-national markets has increased tremendously and consequently the cost of acquisition of paintings and sculptures has also gone very high which is likely to increase further in future. NGMA has a collection of over 17500 works of art from the early 'Company Period' to the current contemporary practices. The quality of museum is evaluated mostly by its collection. A critical evaluation of the selection reveals several gaps as well as unrepresented genres. These include new media art forms such as installations, video art, experimental photography etc. Since a large part of the collection will now be permanently showcased both in the new wing at Delhi as well as the new centre at Bangalore, a substantial augmentation of the collection will be required. Further, it is necessary to take into account the exponential increase in the prices of art works in the recent times.

The NGMA currently has a collection of over 17,500 works from pre 1850 till present. While the attempt has been to have a balanced representation of all periods, schools, group and types, there yet remain wide gaps in the collection. For example amongst the works of artists like Tyeb Mehta, Krishen Khanna, F.N. Souza, M.F. Hussain etc. several trajectories in their creative gamut remain unrepresented at the NGMA. Likewise is the case with works of artists in the 90s as well as the contemporary trends including new media art and installations. In short, NGMA needs to bridge existing gaps, acquire balanced representation from contemporary works and cutting edge art.

While doing so, it is essential to understand that the price of works by Indian Artists have risen several fold over the last few years and therefore, the strategy for acquisition will need a radical shift. Due to these market forces now many works can not now be purchased as was the situation earlier. Hence, the existing allocation of Rs. 60 lakhs per year is woefully inadequate. The suggested new approach would include:-

- Select acquisition by purchase (with considerable enhanced allocation).
- Tie ups with corporate entities for long term/perpetual lease of their collections.
- Vigorous pursuit of acquisition by gifts (solitary works and collections).

A detailed strategy is being worked out to elaborate the above including proposals for tax rebates to corporate houses when work are loaned / bequeathed to NGMA. In the meanwhile, the allocation towards direct purchase needs to be enhanced substantially and the same is reflected in the revised proposal for the XI five year Plan (2007-2012). A sub-group of Art Purchase Advisory Committee be given powers to purchase/accept "Special" works which are available suddenly as Art Advisory Committee can not meet at short notice. The constitution of this sub-committee will have approval of main committee.

#### ***RENOVATION OF GALLERY FOR DISPLAYS :***

When the new wing in its campus at India Gate, having a total built up space of almost six times the existing one is commissioned NGMA will enter a different league altogether. It is proposed to equip the New Wing with infrastructure and support systems which are consistent with the best international standards. The art treasures on permanent

display is expected to go up to 30% of the collection as against the mere 4% to 5% currently displayed. A large Temporary Gallery will now afford hosting of bigger traveling exhibition (s) without disturbing the permanent display. Art storage facilities under strict internal environmental controls will match the best in the world. The activities of NGMA are expected to increase both in scale and numbers besides attracting exhibitions of greater value. Short and long duration exhibition will cover not only modern art but also contemporary art expressions in new mediums both within the country and from abroad.

It is proposed employ state-of-the-art display techniques and install modern equipment for inter-active sessions. An outlay of Rs. 435.00 lakhs has been proposed to undertaken the above scheme.

### ***SPECIAL EXHIBITION PROGRAMME***

The National Gallery of Modern Art exchange exhibition of Art with friendly countries under Cultural Exchange Programme. Normally, three to four exhibitions are received from foreign countries and equal number of exhibitions are sent abroad every year. Heavy expenditure is to be incurred on air-fare, accompanying experts for out-going exhibitions and large amount is to be spent on printing of catalogues, posters, invitation cards, folders and inauguration etc on these exhibitions. Besides, large amount is to be spent on insurance of art objects. Further, an equal number of retrospective or special thematic exhibition are also organized in NGMA regularly for the benefit of art lovers and public at large as well. Therefore a minimum of Rs. 80 lakhs for 2007-08 and Rs. 550 lakhs for the rest of the period raising the total outlay to Rs.630 lakhs for the XI Five year Plan will be required for implementing this scheme

### ***EDUCATION AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES INCLUDING PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTARY FILMS, BOOKS FOR THE ART REFERENCE LIBRARY AND CONDUCTING ART SKETCH CLUB, WORKSHOP ETC.***

The National Gallery of Modern Art conducts educational programmes such as art Sketch Club meets, Lectures, Painting and Sculpture Competition, Quiz programmes, film shows, teacher's seminar etc. It extends research facilities to the students, art critics and scholars in the Art Reference Library. At least two documentary films on art are got produced annually by reputable producers or through the Film Division of the Government of India. Normally, the cost of one film comes to Rs. 8 to 10 lakhs. Art books costing approx. Rs. 5 to 6 lakhs are purchased annually. Besides, documentary art films are shown every day at the auditorium. With a good capacity auditorium at all locations (Delhi, Mumbai and Bangalore), NGMA intends to host national and international conferences / workshops / seminars on relevant issues in art and culture. This will add a much needed dimension to the activities of NGMA and bring it at par with the best in the world. The facilities will also help augment the screening of films and establish a film club too. It is also proposed to include in the calendar of select lectures and event such as 'Meet the Artist' or a 'Book Reading and Book Release' etc. The enlarged Library will entail acquisition of new volumes. NGMA has so far been engaged in select non-formal education programmes. These cover evening courses in 'Art Appreciation', screening of films on art for the public, conducting 'Art Sketch Club' for students on Sundays and a summer workshop on painting for children. NGMA also organizes guided tours of the gallery for school children. With the augmentation of additional infrastructure and facilities at its disposal, NGMA intends to revise and augment its academic activities. While the non-formal courses will be increased, modular training capsules are proposed in the fields of

drawing, painting and sculpting open to both students and general public. Formal courses / training programmes are proposed to be established in the 'Conservation of Art Objects'. Advanced research studies in collaboration with other established institutions are also on the anvil. For these activities, a provision of Rs. 400 lakhs is projected in the XI Five year Plan

### ***PUBLICATION***

The NGMA has a vast programme of bringing out publications such as illustrated catalogue on the collection of the NGMA, reproductions of works of art, picture post cards, greeting cards, etc. Exhibitions catalogues and portfolios on eminent artists are regularly published in NGMA.

Any national level institution, especially a museum, should have a strong-in-house publication unit. NGMA intends to bring out quality works in print and electronic media covering topics of relevance and importance in the fields of art and culture. These will cover in-house publication of catalogues of exhibitions, monographs / biographies on artists, compiled volumes of research works, structured data on art treasures in collection form time to time etc. Thus NGMA intends to continue with its programme and augment its potential during the XI Plan period for which an outlay of Rs. 205 lakhs is proposed

### ***DEVELOPMENT OF DIGITISATION AND DOCUMENTATION CENTRE.***

The documentation centre is responsible for photo documentation of the Art objects of incoming and outgoing exhibitions. Further documentation of the existing large art collections of NGMA is also an important aspect for immediate attention. Digitization and documentation of the entire collection of Art objects in NGMA has been planned for implementation and the pioneers in this discipline are being associated in this venture. It is proposed to digitize the entire collections of NGMA and introduce the facility of print-on-demand through internet.

It is also proposed equip the photo studio with the latest photo camera, video cameras, editing tables and related equipments during the XI Plan period.

### ***DEVELOPMENT OF RESTORATION & CONSERVATION LABORATORY.***

A large number of Art works are received in the Laboratory for preservative and remedial treatment. Regular check ups and cleaning are undertaken as a preventive measure and in the event of damage, the art objects are professionally treated and restored in the Laboratory. At present the Restoration Laboratory is not fully equipped with Restoration equipments such as X-ray Machines for preparation of X Ray films. Modernized hot and cold lining tables, Flame Photometer for elementary analysis, Ultra sonic cleaner for the cleaning of delicate materials, Paper Conservation table, Electronic inspect replant, pressing machine (Electronic), Electronic Textile Conservation Table, etc. which are required to be procured. The new wing at NGMA, Delhi has allocated space for a large and state-of-the-art Conservation / Restoration Laboratory. The laboratory will be equipped with the best facilities in the world which will also establish NGMA as a significant conservation centre in the country.

### ***OFFICE EXPENSES OF NGMA, NEW DELHI AND MUMBAI BRANCH***

In order to achieve the targets set for, sustained efforts would be needed during the coming five years. Up gradation and augmentation of staffing structure is a must not only in view of the increased infrastructure to be manned and maintained but also to support the increased activities of the NGMA. However, the increase in the permanent staff will be restricted to a minimum and supplementary staffing needs will be met through temporary or

contract appointments on a project to project basis. A proposal for augmentation of staff strength is under consideration in the Ministry. With the increase in the activities of NGMA and organization of exhibitions at various places in India and abroad, the travel expenses of staff and officers will also increase proportionately.

NGMA has been experiencing a substantial increase in its activities over the last five years. This trend is likely to become even more pronounced with the commissioning of the New Wing at Delhi and the Regional Centre at Mumbai and Bangalore. The extension at New Delhi will add approx. 25,000 sq. mt. of exhibition space (i.e. six times the present space at existing NGMA). Similarly, Bangalore is a new Centre & will have approx. 3450 sq. mt. of space. Besides a tremendous increase in the scale of the ongoing activities, new facets will get established. The institution, with doubt, will acquire a new status & would possibly be the biggest in Asia. It envisages facilities that are of comparable quality to the best international institutions.

With the commissioning of the New Wing of Delhi and the regional centre at Bangalore, NGMA will become a very large institution possibly the biggest in Asia with facilities that are of comparable quality to the best such international institutions. While the scales of all ongoing activities will get substantially enhanced, many new dimensions will be added. It is imperative that additional technical and non-technical staff is added to meet the new challenges. However, it is also essential to keep recruitment of permanent staff at the minimum. Therefore, it is proposed to outsource select activities (e.g. peripheral security, regular maintenance, workshop staff etc.) and also recruit staff on a temporary contract which could be on a project to project basis (curatorial support, publication and editorial support, guides and floor warders etc.). Hiring staff on contract would not only reduce the overheads but also allow recruitment of best individuals of appropriate qualifications and experience. It is at the same time emphasized that without a minimum number of staff of a permanent nature and funds sanction for outsourcing of activities, the new spaces at New Delhi & Bangalore will not be used to their optimum capacity. This will lead to great criticism in the artistic circles and the media. If the Government has spent Rs. 50 Crores and Rs. 9 crores respectively on the building spaces in New Delhi & Bangalore it is imperative that commensurate staff is sanctioned for activities within the given facilities. It may be mentioned that institutions of a like nature in Asia, Europe & USA have Keepers for each segment of the museum, art historians and specialized technical staff for all disciplines e.g. display, lighting, publication etc.

The proposal for the XI Plan includes the components towards additional permanent staff and also towards outsourcing of work and hiring staff on contract. For outsourcing and hiring staff on contract a tentative outlay of 20% of the staff salaries is included.

The new facilities and increased infrastructure both in Delhi and Mumbai will require additional provision to cover the energy and maintenance costs. The energy costs of a fully functional new wing NGMA, at its optimum capacity, would be of the order of Rs. 600 lakhs per annum while for the centre at Mumbai it will be approximately Rs. 100 lakhs per annum. The civil maintenance costs for the new wing, Delhi in the initial years will be approx. Rs. 25 lakhs per annum while the same for the centre at Mumbai will be Rs. 6 lakhs per annum. Horticulture activities will also be undertaken within the premises of the Gallery. In order to meet the cost of personnel, maintenance of building, electricity and water supply, air-conditioning, horticulture, office equipments and other day to day requirements in running of the Galleries, both at Delhi and Mumbai a outlay of Rs. 5650 lakhs has been proposed during XI Plan period.

## ***NEW SCHEME***

### ***ESTABLISHMENT, DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF NGMA, BANGALORE BRANCH***

The Bangalore Centre of the NGMA is expected to become functional during 2007-2008 and has been established on a 3.5 acre site, earlier known as the Manikyavelu Mansion. This old Mansion, with an area of 1551 Sq. mts., in two levels, has been restored and renovated for use as a Gallery together with a new structure with an area of 1260 Sq. mts. in two levels, as an additional Gallery. The existing auditorium with a capacity of 198 seats has also been renovated and refurbished. Besides, there is an open air theatre with a seating capacity of 100 persons. The old library after renovation has a total area of 651 Sq. mts. affording an enhanced collection and reader space. The modified and redesigned canteen has a floor space of 425 Sq. mts.

The salient features of the NGMA, Bangalore Centre, besides the two galleries could be put down as follows:

- An Auditorium with a seating capacity of 198 persons.
- A Open Air Theatre with a seating capacity of 100 persons.
- A canteen with a floor area of 425 Sq. mts.
- A Reference Library with adequate reader space and connectivity.

In order to operationalize the new branch at Bangalore additional man power cost, cost of maintenance of Gallery, electricity and air-conditioning requirements and expenses related to the organisations of the exhibitions, permanent display & other auxiliary programmes are required to be met for which an outlay of Rs. 1105 lakhs has been proposed in the XI Plan.

### **THRUST AREAS & NEW INITIATIVES**

NGMA has identified the following thrust areas which will need to be addressed comprehensively during XI Plan to enable the NGMA, as an expanding institution, to function to its full potential and consistent with its premier position.

- Upgradation and augmentation of staff
- Functional autonomy and delegation of appropriate financial powers.
- Augmentation and integration of short term and long term events and activities.
- Establish policy guidelines and mechanism for revenue generation.
- Strengthen the academic functions.
- Specialized publication work
- Establishment of Bookshop, Museum Shop and a good quality cafeteria.
- The Gallery has proposed to set up Cultural Centre at Kolkata in public-private partnership with the Calcutta Museum of Modern Art. In this context, the Government of West Bengal has already allotted land for the purpose. Under this project, the Gallery will provide funds for setting up the branch as a part of the proposed cultural centre.



The proposed outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2002-07 to 2011-12) and also for the Annual Plans for these schemes as well as the new scheme being proposed is as under:

**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

**Rs in lakh**

| S. No     | Name of the scheme   | 2007-08       | 2008-09        | 2009-10        | 2010-11        | 2011-12        | Proposed Outlay for the XI Plan |
|-----------|--|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------------|
|           | <b>CONTINUING SCHEMES</b>  | 1             | 2              | 3              | 4              | 5              | 6                               |
| 1.        | Art collection, Development of Sculpture Garden and Visual Documentation.  | 60.00         | 100.00         | 100.00         | 150.00         | 150.00         | 560.00                          |
| 2.        | Renovation of Galleries for display  | 30.00         | 75.00          | 90.00          | 120.00         | 120.00         | 435.00                          |
| 3.        | Special Exhibition Programme.  | 80.00         | 120.00         | 140.00         | 140.00         | 150.00         | 630.00                          |
| 4.        | Education and Cultural activities including Production of documentary Films, books for the Art Reference Library and conducting Art Sketch Club, Workshop etc. | 60.00         | 80.00          | 80.00          | 90.00          | 90.00          | 400.00                          |
| 5.        | Publications   | 15.00         | 30.00          | 40.00          | 60.00          | 60.00          | 205.00                          |
| 6.        | Development of Photo Studio and documentation Centre   | 30.00         | 45.00          | 45.00          | 50.00          | 50.00          | 220.00                          |
| 7.        | Development of Restoration & Conservation Laboratory   | 30.00         | 40.00          | 40.00          | 40.00          | 40.00          | 190.00                          |
| 8.        | Office expenses of NGMA, New Delhi and Mumbai Branch   | 350.00        | 1100.00        | 1200.00        | 1500.00        | 1500.00        | 5650.00                         |
|           | <b>Total (a)</b>   | <b>655.00</b> | <b>1590.00</b> | <b>1735.00</b> | <b>2150.00</b> | <b>2160.00</b> | <b>8290.00</b>                  |
| <b>B.</b> | <b>NEW SCHEME</b>  |               |                |                |                |                |                                 |

|    |  |               |               |                |                |                |                |
|----|--|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. | Establishment, Development and Maintenance of NGMA, Bangalore Branch | 105.00        | 200.00        | 250.00         | 250.00         | 300.00         | 1105.00        |
|    | <b>Total (b)</b>   | <b>105.00</b> | <b>200.00</b> | <b>250.00</b>  | <b>250.00</b>  | <b>300.00</b>  | <b>1105.00</b> |
|    | <b>Total (a+b)(Revenue)</b>  | <b>760.00</b> | <b>1790.0</b> | <b>1985.00</b> | <b>2400.00</b> | <b>2460.00</b> | <b>9395.00</b> |

|           |                               |               |  |  |  |  |               |
|-----------|-------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|---------------|
| <b>C.</b> | <b>CAPITAL WORKS</b>          |               |  |  |  |  |               |
| 1.        | NGMA's New Wing, New Delhi    | 250.00        |  |  |  |  | 250.00        |
| 2.        | Manikavelu Mansion, Bangalore | 100.00        |  |  |  |  | 100.00        |
|           | <b>TOTAL</b>                  | <b>350.00</b> |  |  |  |  | <b>350.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.9395.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.700.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 6. ALLAHABAD MUSEUM

The Allahabad Museum was started in 1931 by the Allahabad Municipal Board. It was formally handed over by the Allahabad Municipal Corporation to the present Allahabad Museum Society on 29.4.86. It is now registered as an autonomous body. The Museum has got a number of precious art objects such as rich collection of sculptures, terracotta seals and modern paintings besides collection in the field of Archeology, Numismatics, Epigraphy and Naturla History. The Museum as a part of its activities, promotes nonformal education through museum exhibitions and publication. This scheme envisages proper display of all the materials pertaining to the history of freedom struggle of India handed over by the late Prime Minister Pt. Jawahal Lal Behru to the Allahabad Museum.

### *The main objectives of the the Museum are :-*

- i) to take over the administration and management of the Allahabad Museum, Allahabad with all its assets and liabilities from the Municipal Corporation, Allahabad and to establish and maintain the Museum.
- ii) to organize, undertake, conduct, encourage and promote study and research in the field of museum development.
- iii) to acquire, maintain and preserve the art objects.
- iv) to collaborate with institutions/organizations engaged in similar activities in India and abroad with a view to furthering the aims and objects of the Institution.
- v) to organize lectures, seminars, symposia, conferences in India and abroad commensurating to the development of the museum and to acquaint the young growing generation with the rich cultural heritage of the country.
- vi) to undertake all such activities as are incidentally necessary or conducive to the attainment of all or any of the museum activities.
- vii) to undertake and to promote publication of books, guide books and periodicals and papers incorporating the results of the studies and research carried out at the

museum.

- viii) to collaborate for exhibition of the collections of the museum at different places in India and abroad.
- ix) To organize training courses in the field of conservation and preservation of art objects.
- x) to set up a mobile unit with audio-visual materials and other printed matter for taking the works of art and culture to schools and colleges and to other community centres.
- xi) to acquire and hold property provided that prior approval of the Central Government is obtained in the case of acquisition of immovable property.
- xii) to construct or otherwise acquire, lay-out, repair, extend, alter, enlarge, improve and use any land, parks and any other immovable property belonging to or held by the Society.
- xiii) to render assistance to universities, institutions, museums, schools and colleges or other bodies in planning and organizing museums.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

| (Rs. in Lakhs)    |             |             |                    |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 536.00      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 125.00      | 85.00       | 86.49              |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 125.00      | 125.00      | 85.29              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 125.00      | 90.00       | 93.04              |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 120.00      | 57.00       | 57.00              |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 120.00      | 120.00      |                    |

#### ***Physical Achievements for the X Five Year Plan***

**1. Renovation of building:** Execution of butch work on the outer walls of the building with granite, brick-laying on edge flooring, special repairs of roof and ceiling of the building, repairs to pump house and repairs of CC pavements.

During 2003-04, water-proofing treatment of roof of Group 'D' quarters. wood-paneling of Thangka Gallery and re-flooring of galleries and office room

During 2005-06, the C.P.W.D. have submitted estimates for these work which are under process for being approved by the Museum authorities.

**2. Library:** 538 books were purchased, accessioned, classified and catalogued, added 650 titles in the computerized catalogue, subscribed to 6 journals and 8 magazines, including 2 of topical interest, provided xeroxing service to visiting scholars numbering 3,845, reproduction of photographs of Museum objects, video-taping and recording of important talks in cassettes and over 1,300 cards were prepared and alphabetically arranged

During 2003-04, 1077 books on various subjects were acquired, accessioned, classified and catalogued including updating of computerized catalogue, subscribed to 6 journals, 6 magazines and 4 daily newspapers, provided xeroxing services, comprising 9,514 copies, to research students and visiting scholars

During 2004-05, 1040 books on different subjects were acquired, accessioned, classified and catalogued (including computerized cataloguing), 6 issues/copies of journals/magazines were subscribed and 5 daily newspapers were regularly received.

During 2005-06, on the recommendations of the Library Book Purchase Committee, 560 books on Literature, History, Philosophy, Religion, Sanskrit, Culture and General were purchased during the year which were accessioned, classified, catalogue and computerised. Four daily newspapers were contributed and 6 journals were subscribed. A total of 3353 scholars/readers attended the library who consulted 730 books.

**3. Chemical conservation laboratory:** In addition of regular fumigation and giving of anti-termite treatment, a total of 1,329 objects comprising 438, coins, 260 sculptures, 38 bronzes & other objects, 30 potteries, 121 paintings, 21 terracotta objects and 421 manuscripts were conserved.

During 2003-04, in addition to routine fumigation and anti-termite treatment, a total of 610 objects comprising 110 stone sculptures, 248 books/manuscripts 28 paintings, 9 textile objects, 1 leather object, 43 photographs, 2 stone implements, 18 bronze objects, 100 coins and 50 terracotta objects were conserved.

During 2004-05, besides regular anti-termite treatment and fumigation of galleries, a total of 1,175 objects comprising 397 books, papers & allied material, 350 coins, 170 stone sculptures, 105 manuscripts, 100 photographs, 35 bronzes, 12 paintings, and 2 objects each of metal, wood and terracotta.

During 2005-06, the list of the required conservation and preventive chemicals has been prepared and the requirement of glassware has also been listed. The matter is under process for acquisition. In addition to routine fumigation and anti-termite treatment of Museum Galleries and office rooms, 250 coins, 200 stone sculptures, 67 bronzes, 22 terracotta objects, 1 silver object, 149 manuscripts, 51 paintings and 462 archival materials were given conservative/preservative treatment. Organized a refresher course in **Library Management and Conservation of Art Objects**, a workshop on **Care and Proper Maintenance of Art Objects** and a refresher workshop on **Conservation of Cultural Heritage**.

**4. Photography, documentation and strengthening:** Covered all national seminars, lectures, exhibitions, workshops and cultural and educational programmes organized during the Children Week, photo-documented 240 paintings and miscellaneous objects, 29 sculptures, 10 copper objects and 14 coins 300 black and white document prints were prepared. Exploration conducted by the Archaeological Exploration Team at Mirzapur and Sonbhadra (UP) and Rewa and Sidhi Districts (MP) was covered on slides, colour negatives and video.

During 2003-04, covered various programmes organized by the Museum including National Seminar on Bharatiya Aakhyaan Parampara Aur Adhunik Galp Sahitya, organized at Bangalore in collaboration with IAS, Shimla and Bangalore University, documented 125 paintings and new objects purchased through APC, photo-documented National History Gallery objects and colour miniature paintings and prepared 600 documentation prints and 300 documentation cards.

2004-05, Covered all regular activities like seminars, lectures, work-shops, exhibitions and programmes under Children Week, photo-documented 250 Pandulipis, prepared 650 black & white documentation prints, 200 documentation cards, 175 terracotta objects, developed and printed 525 prints, exposed 80 10"x12" photographs for exhibition, 150 10"x12" rock paintings colour enlargements, prepared 16"x20" with border 20"x24" printing and lamination of colour prints of Pandulipis for exhibition.

During 2005-06, in addition to coverage of regular activities of the programmes, covered a National Seminar and an exhibition on **Life and Time of Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru** organized by the Museum at Srimanta Sankaradeva Kalakshetra, Guwahati on 16<sup>th</sup> August 2005 and 17<sup>th</sup> August-22<sup>nd</sup> October, 2005, respectively. This exhibition was subsequently taken to Shillong and mounted at W. Sangma State Museum on 28<sup>th</sup> October, 2005. Another exhibition on **Shri Krishna Lila** was mounted at Guwahati. from 26<sup>th</sup> October to 24<sup>th</sup> November, 2005. Prepared 650 B/W documentation prints, colour-photo-documentation of 250 Pandulipis, 200 documentation cards, colour enlargements of 150 nos. rock paintings, 500 photo-documentation cards, documented 175 terracotta objects in B/W medium, developed them and took out 525 prints thereof, exposed 80 nos. 10”x12” photographs and photo-documented 108 terracotta objects, displayed in the gallery, developed them and printed them in B/W and colour medium.

Modernization of galleries: Modernization of Modern Painting, Freedom Movement and some other galleries was done.

During 2003-04, about 80% exhibits of Freedom Movement Gallery finalized, put up new caption plates in Late-Gupta Sculpture Gallery, sun-mica sheets on the wooden pedestals in Sculpture Gallery got replaced and wall-paneling of Pant Gallery got done.

During 2004-05, wall-paneling in the Freedom Movement Gallery was got done.

During 2005-06, a new plan for display in Archaeological Gallery has been prepared and the work of collecting materials and preparing lay-out plans has begun.

Research fellowship and exploration: Two Fellowships of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m. each were awarded with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> March, 2002, one Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., was awarded with effect from 27<sup>th</sup> June, 2002 and another of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m. was awarded with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July, 2002. All these Fellowships continued till the end of the year 2002-03.

During 2003-04, one Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., awarded with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> March, 2002 continued till 29<sup>th</sup> February, 2004, one Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., awarded with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July, 2002, continued till 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2004 and another Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., awarded with effect from 27<sup>th</sup> June, 2002 continued during the year 2003-04 also.

During 2004-05, One Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., awarded with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> July, 2002 continued till 30<sup>th</sup> June, 2004 and one Fellowship of Rs. 5,000.00 p.m., sanctioned with effect from 27<sup>th</sup> June, 2004 continued till 26<sup>th</sup> June 2006.

During 2005-06, the award of Fellowships to select scholars to develop the Museum galleries is under process and will be finalized soon.

*Publication: Museum's In-house Journal, Citivithika, Vol. VI, Nos. 1-2, a Vyakhyaan 'Vyakti Aur Kavya' and two Naimittik Nibandhs 'Akbar Allahabadi Aur Shah Edward Ki Duhai' and 'Jigyasaen Aur Rachnaen' were published and Dastavez (English), Citi-Vithika, Vol.VII, Nos.1-2, Vol.VIII, Nos. 1-2, 'Srijan Aur Parivesh', Bhag-2, Dastavez (Hindi) and Saraswati Anukramanika were sent to press for publication.*

During 2003-04, two publications 'Wanderings of a Pilgrim' and 'Dastavez-Allahabad, 1829-1933 were brought out and material relating to 'Bharatiya Bhashaon Mein Avantarit Ram Katha' and 'Religion and Art Forms in the North East' was sent to press for publication.

During 2004-05, two publications ‘*Dastavez* (English)’ and ‘*Abhinandan Kritte-Ramchrit Mahakavya. Ek Aakalan* by Prof. Kashi Nath Mishra’ was brought out and a monograph on Indian Press under the scheme of Allahabad *Ki Gaurav Parampara* was sent for publication.

During 2005-06, the Museum Brochure is under publication. In addition to publication of Annual Report, 2003-04, brought out two publications titled **Srijan Aur Parivesh, Bhag-2** and **Naimittik Nibandh Yamuna Ke Door Talak**. Manuscripts of a monograph titled Indian Press and Saraswati Patrika Anukramanika have been sent to press for publication.

**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh)

| S. No. | Scheme/Head of Account                                | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | Proposed outlay for XI Plan |
|--------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|
| 1      | 2   | 3       | 4       | 5       | 6       | 7       | 8                           |
| 1      | Renovation of Building                                | 12.00   | 13.00   | 14.00   | 17.00   | 18.00   | 74.00                       |
| 2      | Library   | 10.00   | 11.00   | 12.00   | 13.00   | 14.00   | 60.00                       |
| 3      | Photography, documentation and strengthening          | 07.00   | 08.00   | 10.00   | 12.00   | 13.00   | 50.00                       |
| 4      | Chemical conservation laboratory                      | 06.00   | 06.50   | 08.00   | 09.00   | 10.00   | 39.50                       |
| 5      | Modernization of galleries                            | 20.00   | 22.00   | 24.00   | 25.00   | 27.00   | 118.00                      |
| 6      | Research fellowship and exploration                   | 03.00   | 03.50   | 05.00   | 06.00   | 07.00   | 24.50                       |
| 7      | Publication   | 04.00   | 04.50   | 05.00   | 06.00   | 08.00   | 27.50                       |
| 8      | Acquisition of Art Objects                            | 08.00   | 09.00   | 11.00   | 13.00   | 14.00   | 55.00                       |
| 9      | Execution of electrical works                         | 03.00   | 03.50   | 05.00   | 06.00   | 06.00   | 23.50                       |
| 10     | Educational and cultural activities                   | 18.00   | 20.00   | 22.00   | 22.00   | 23.00   | 105.00                      |
| 11     | Exhibition and display                                | 05.00   | 06.50   | 07.50   | 09.00   | 10.00   | 38.00                       |
| 12     | Organisation of reserve collection                    | 02.00   | 02.50   | 03.00   | 04.00   | 04.00   | 15.50                       |
| 13     | Modelling section                                     | 04.00   | 04.50   | 05.50   | 06.00   | 07.00   | 27.00                       |
| 14     | New projects  | 03.50   | 04.00   | 04.50   | 06.00   | 06.00   | 24.00                       |
| 15     | Acquisition of scientific and other equipment         | 07.00   | 08.00   | 08.50   | 09.00   | 09.00   | 41.50                       |
| 16     | Project of literary and cultural history of Allahabad | 06.00   | 06.50   | 07.00   | 07.00   | 08.00   | 34.50                       |
| 17     | Training to staff                                     | 02.00   | 02.50   | 03.00   | 02.00   | 02.00   | 11.50                       |
| 18     | Renovation of lawns and garden                        | 03.00   | 03.50   | 05.00   | 05.00   | 05.00   | 21.50                       |
| 19     | Miscellaneous expenditure                             | 01.50   | 02.00   | 02.50   | 03.00   | 03.00   | 12.00                       |

|    |   |               |               |               |               |               |               |
|----|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 20 | Security surveillance & safety measures | 15.00         | 13.00         | 07.50         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 47.50         |
|    | <b>Total</b>                            | <b>140.00</b> | <b>154.00</b> | <b>170.00</b> | <b>186.00</b> | <b>200.00</b> | <b>850.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.700.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.150.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **7 NATIONAL COUNCIL OF SCIENCE MUSEUMS (NCSM)**

The first science museum, Birla Industrial and Technological Museum (BITM), Kolkata, was opened on 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1959 with 7 galleries under CSIR. In July 1965 the second science museum in the country, the Visvesvaraya Industrial & Technological Museum (VITM) was opened in Bangalore. After Kolkata and Bangalore, the work for the third centre at Mumbai was taken up in 1974. As the popularization of science activities through the Science Museums grew in scope and size, the Union Planning Commission constituted a Task Force in early 1970's to assess the activities of the Science Museums. In their recommendation, the Task Force suggested to set up Science Museums in different parts of the country at National, State and District levels and also recommended formation of a central coordinating agency. In 1978, it was decided by the Government of India to de-link from CSIR the two science museums already operating at Kolkata and Bangalore and also the new wing set up at Mumbai and put them under a newly formed Society registered under the name of National Council of Science Museums (NCSM). The new Society, which came into being on 4<sup>th</sup> April 1978, was attached to the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare as the user Ministry. Later in 1979, the name of the Ministry was changed to the Ministry of Education and Culture. The priorities given to the NCSM was to operate and maintain the existing two science museums and develop new science centres in the country of the benefit of the society.

### **Major Objectives**

- ☞ To portray the growth of science and technology and their application in industry and human welfare.
- ☞ To collect, restore and preserve important historical objects, which represent landmarks in the development of Science, technology and industry.
- ☞ To preserve the relics of industrial archaeology as site museums
- ☞ To design, develop and fabricate science museum exhibits, demonstration equipments and scientific teaching aids for science education and popularisation of science.
- ☞ To popularise science and technology in cities, urban and rural areas for the benefit of students and for the common man by organising exhibitions, seminars, popular lectures, science camps and various other.
- ☞ To supplement science education given in schools and colleges and to organise various out-of-school educational activities to foster a spirit of scientific enquiry and creativity among the students.
- ☞ To organise training programmes for science teachers/ students / young entrepreneurs/ technicians / handicapped/ house-wives and others on specific subjects of science, technology and industry.
- ☞ To render assistance to universities, technical institutions, museums, schools and

colleges or other bodies in Planning and organising science museums and also in training of personnel for museum profession.

- ☞ To establish centres for development of science exhibits and demonstration aids.
- ☞ To conduct research in the history of science and technology with special reference to India.
- ☞ To establish and award research fellowships and financing of specific researches in relevant fields.
- ☞ To collect, restore and preserve old records and documents relating to the history of science, technology and industry with special reference to India and set up an archive for the above purpose.
- ☞ To collect and disseminate information in regard to science, technology and industrial museums and centres.
- ☞ To establish and maintain research and reference libraries in pursuance of the objects of the Society with reading and study rooms and to furnish the same with books, reviews, magazines, newspapers and other publications
- ☞ To publish scientific papers, books and journals devoted to the field of Museology, History of science and Technology and Popularisation of Science.
- ☞ To enter into agreements with foreign scientific agencies and science and technology museums/ centres and like institutions for exchange of museum professionals, study tours, training in specialized areas in the field of Museology and Museography and history of science and technology, conducting joint projects, providing technical assistance in establishment of science and technology museums/ centres and like institutions and for other matters consistent with the aims and objectives of the society.

#### Up coming Science Centres

- ☞ Maharaja Ranjit Singh Panorama, Amritsar
- ☞ Kalpana Chawla Memorial Planetarium, Kurukshetra
- ☞ Regional Science City, Lucknow
- ☞ Sub-Regional Science Centre, Kalimpong
- ☞ Sub-Regional Science Centre, Gangtok
- ☞ Sub-Regional Science Centre, Solapur
- ☞ Regional Science Centre, Raipur
- ☞ Regional Science Centre, Ranchi
- ☞ Regional Science Centre, PCMC, Pune

#### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3820.00 |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 635.00  | 655.00  | 955.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 650.00  | 650.00  | 856.17      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 1200.00 | 1100.00 | 1360.21*    |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 1600.00 | 1300.00 | 1770.00*    |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 1600.00 | 1500.00 |             |

\* Includes expenditure incurred on the NE activities.



## **Physical Achievements during the X-Five Year Plan**

- ☞ 28 new galleries established in various RSC, DSC and SRCC of NCSM. 12 new exhibitions were organized on various topics.
- ☞ NCSM has on its credit innovative exhibits and activities, a host of novel hardware and software program. NCSM has got copyright registration of 7 items under the provisions of Copyright Act.
- ☞ 'M. S. course in Science communication' launched in collaboration with BITS, Pillani and with faculty support from Smithsonian Institute, Washington DC.
- ☞ NCSM has on its credit innovative exhibits and activities, a host of novel hardware and software programs. Copyright registrations of 7 items have been registered in the name of the National Council of Science Museums. More copyrights have been applied for registration.
- ☞ SRSC, Andaman was completed and handed over to UT, Andaman Administration in 2003-04.
- ☞ RGSC, Mauritius was completed and handed over to Mauritius Government in 2003-04.

## **New Schemes:**

- ☞ Setting up of Three Regional Science Centres in the states that do not have Science Centres. 1 each in Raipur, Ranchi and Uttaranchal (Projects at Ranchi and Raipur will commence in 2006-07)
- ☞ Setting up of Three Sub-Regional Science Centres in the states/districts which do not have Science Centres
- ☞ Setting up of 250 School Science Centres all over India
- ☞ One new overseas project at Nepal
- ☞ Development of New Travelling Exhibitions including Mobile Science Exhibitions. (10 exhibitions)
- ☞ One New Science City

## **Vision for the Eleventh Plan**

The S&T policy 2003 of the Government of India envisages wide dissemination of information related to S&T to all Indians. This can be achieved by extending non-formal science education for establishing a quality S&T awareness programme for all. The major modes will be:

- Further consolidation & quality improvement in all activities
- Infrastructure of existing Science Centres/ Museums will be strengthened.
- Strengthening Educational activities to bring the national level centres to the best international standard.
- R&D work, training and also formal courses for creating a high quality manpower base in science communication will be enhanced.

- Science communication to be made partially regenerative by way of encouraging local science communications, school groups and other organizations in their work and also by collaborating with them in certain cases
- Other government agencies having similar objectives are to be synergised with NCSM
- so that overall quality enhancement in science communication can be achieved in the country and resources can be utilized properly without much of dilution.
- Rural foray – the network of Mobile Science Exhibition and Science Centres in rural hubs to be extended.

### **New Initiatives**

The science communication activity will be enhanced by establishing six more science centres and at least one science city in preferable hitherto non-represented areas of the country.

- (a) A strong presence in the digital science communication systems through internet and through V-SAT/EDU-SAT connectivity shall be established
- (b) Along with the limited growth in physical terms for reaching a wider section of users by establishing science centres in different parts of the country, the message of science will be taken to every corner of the country on the digital platform. This will enable the Council to increase its user base many times within a short period of time. Necessary manpower training will be organised to achieve high quality science communication work on digital platform.
- (c) To strengthen the field of activity related to catalytic support and export of exhibits and exhibitions. NCSM's position and international recognitions as a leader in the field to be strengthened.

### **Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

|           |   |         |         |         |         |         | (Rs. In lakh)                                   |
|-----------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| S.No.     | Name of the Schemes   | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
| <b>1.</b> | <b>Continuing Scheme</b>  |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| 1.01      | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for National Science Centre, Delhi. | 180.00  | 200.00  | 205.00  | 215.00  | 220.00  | <b>1020.00</b>                                  |

|      |  |        |        |        |        |        |                |
|------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|
| 1.02 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Nehru Science Centre, Mumbai.                                | 220.00 | 240.00 | 250.00 | 260.00 | 270.00 | <b>1240.00</b> |
| 1.03 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Visvesvaraya Industrial & Technological Musuem, Bangalore.   | 180.00 | 190.00 | 195.00 | 220.00 | 225.00 | <b>1010.00</b> |
| 1.04 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Birla Industrial & Technological Museum, Kolkata.            | 190.00 | 200.00 | 215.00 | 220.00 | 225.00 | <b>1050.00</b> |
| 1.05 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Central Research & Training Laboratory, Kolkata and NCSM Hqrs., Kolkata | 210.00 | 230.00 | 245.00 | 245.00 | 250.00 | <b>1050.00</b> |

|      |  |        |        |        |        |        |                |
|------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|
| 1.06 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Regional Science Centres at Patna, Guwahati, Bhubaneswar, Siliguri, Tirupati, Calicut, Nagpur, Bhopal, Lucknow, Kurukshetra including Regional Science City, Lucknow | 450.00 | 450.00 | 475.00 | 500.00 | 525.00 | <b>2400.00</b> |
| 1.07 | Strengthening of Infrastructure, development of new galleries, exhibits and educational programmes and procurement of equipment for Sub-Regional Science Centres in Gulbarga, Purulia, Dharampur, Tirunelveli, Bardhaman, Digha, Dhenkanal and Goa   | 240.00 | 260.00 | 280.00 | 300.00 | 320.00 | <b>1400.00</b> |
| 1.08 | Enhancing the presence of NCSM digital communication systems through Internet, V-sat/ Edu-Sat connectivity.  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 25.00  | 30.00  | <b>130.00</b>  |

|      |   |         |         |         |         |         |                 |
|------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------|
| 1.09 | Research and Development Activities on New Exhibit/Exhibition Concept and Technique, Use of new technology, research on new educational programmes and kit development, manpower development. | 75.00   | 75.00   | 75.00   | 75.00   | 70.00   | <b>370.00</b>   |
| 1.10 | Continuation of the academic programme MS course in Science Communication   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | <b>200.00</b>   |
| 1.11 | LFFP System for NSC, Mumbai   | 220.00  | -       | -       | -       | -       | <b>220.00</b>   |
|      | <b>Sub Total:</b>   | 2030.00 | 1910.00 | 2005.00 | 2100.00 | 2175.00 | <b>10220.00</b> |
| 2.   | New project started during the 10 <sup>th</sup> Plan but to be carried over to the 11 <sup>th</sup> Plan  |         |         |         |         |         |                 |
| 2.1  | Sub-Regional Science Centre, Kalimpong  | 46.00   | -       | -       | -       | -       | <b>46.00</b>    |
| 2.2  | Sub-Regional Science Centre, Gangtok  | 16.00   | -       | -       | -       | -       | <b>16.00</b>    |
| 2.3  | Sub-Regional Science Centre, Solapur  | 65.00   | 65.00   | -       | -       | -       | <b>130.00</b>   |
| 2.4  | Sub-Regional Science Centre, PCMC, Pune   | 125.00  | 200.00  | -       | -       | -       | <b>325.00</b>   |
| 3.   | <b>New Schemes</b>  |         |         |         |         |         |                 |

|     |  |                                   |                |                |                |                |                 |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 3.1 | Setting up of Three Regional Science Centres in the states that do not have science centers. 1 each in Raipur, Ranchi and Uttaranchal (Projects at Ranchi and Raipur will commence in 2006-07) | 195.00                            | 195.00         | 195.00         | 195.00         | 195.00         | <b>975.00</b>   |
| 3.2 | Setting up of Three Sub-Regionla Science Centres in the States/ Districts which do nto have science centers  | 80.00                             | 80.00          | 80.00          | 80.00          | 70.00          | <b>390.00</b>   |
| 3.3 | Setting up of 250 School Science Centres all over India  | 50.00                             | 50.00          | 50.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | <b>300.00</b>   |
| 3.4 | One new overseas project at Nepal  | <b>Fund Source not known yet.</b> |                |                |                |                |                 |
| 3.5 | Development of New Travelling Exhibitions (10 exhibitions) including Mobile Science Exhibition.  | 65.00                             | 65.00          | 65.00          | 65.00          | 65.00          | <b>325.00</b>   |
|     | Sub total  | 390.00                            | 390.00         | 390.00         | 415.00         | 405.00         | <b>1990.00</b>  |
| 4.1 | One new Science city   | 400.00                            | 600.00         | 700.00         | 800.00         | 500.00         | <b>3000.00</b>  |
|     | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>3072.00</b>                    | <b>3165.00</b> | <b>3095.00</b> | <b>3315.00</b> | <b>3080.00</b> | <b>15727.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **8 SCIENCE CITIES**

The Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs (CCEA) in its meeting held on 27<sup>th</sup> February, 1998 to consider the proposal for setting up Science City at Jalandhar had directed that before considering similar project in future, uniform norms should be evolved for the scheme.

Accordingly the Ministry of Culture lays down the norms for Science City Projects in their funding:

## OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

- to portray the growth of science and technology and their application in industry, human welfare and environment, with a view to develop scientific attitude and temper and to create, inculcate and sustain a general awareness amongst the people.
- To promote and enhance public understanding of the culture of science and technology.
- To popularize science and technology in cities, urban and rural areas for the benefit of students and for the people at large by organizing exhibitions, seminars, popular lectures, science camps etc.

## Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.           | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|----------------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | <b>9028.00</b> |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 1300.00        | 1300.00 | 1300.00     |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 1311.00        | 1461.00 | 1461.00     |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 2100.00        | 1400.00 | 1400.00     |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 2000.00        | 8000.00 | 8000.00     |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 1700.00        | 1300.00 |             |

The Science City will be composed of:

- **A Science Exploration Hall** to provide an exposure to the frontier areas of Science & Technology through interesting and enjoyable presentation, Indian endeavourer will be highlighted. The hands on minds on exhibits on different principles of Physics, Chemistry, mathematics mechanics, geography, astronomy etc. shall be displayed.
- **The Fun Science Area** will target the students for imparting non-formal science education and shall have an open laboratory to conduct experiments on physical science and life sciences.
- Various frames of reference on science, technology and environment will be provided through **large formal film projection and simulator for** imparting experience based science education. This will house **flight stimulator** where visitors will be accommodated in
- **A Science Park** will be developed to offer science education in a park environment where learning will be through play fun and enjoyment like parabolic reflectors to carry voice to large distance, levers and pulley to lift lead easily. In addition will l contain animals, water bodies with ducks and fishes, cactus, corner green house etc.
- Visitors recreational area like rest area, cafeteria, souvenir reception, parking etc.

## Regional Science Centres

A regional Science Centre provides activity based learning environment to inculcate a spirit of inquiry, foster creative talent and create scientific temper in the communicate as a whole.

The building should have covered area of 4000 Sq. mtrs of which 1800 sq. mtrs will be used as exhibit display hall, 1200 sq mtrs as visitors activity area and remaining 1000 sq. mtrs for laboratory, office etc. Generally the following galleries and facilities will be provided: The Fun Science, Information Age, temporary exhibition hall galleries and other facilities like, outdoor science Park , Taramandal, educational and training programme, exhibit development lab, Mobile Science Exhibition and other facilities like computer training room, science library, conference

### **Sub Regional Science Centre**

The building will have a covered area of 1280 sq mtrs of which 780 sq mtrs will be used as exhibit display hall, 400 sq mtrs as visitors activity area and remaining 100 sq mtrs for laboratory office etc. Generally the following galleries and facilities will be provided: Thematic Gallery, Fun Science, Outdoor Science Park, Taramandal, Educational and training programmes, exhibit development lab., computer training room, science library, conference room, office, stores etc.

### **ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA**

#### **FOR SCIENCE CITIES:**

1. State Government and Societies/Authorities promoted by them for the purpose shall be eligible for financial assistance.
2. The location of Science City should be either the State capital or one important city of the State having a sizeable population of say 50 lakhs inclusive of its vicinity.
3. The State Government would provide the following infrastructure facility free of cost:
  - (a) at least 50 acres of fully developed land,
  - (b) road connectivity
  - (c) telecommunication facilities
  - (d) power supply, water supply etc.
  - (e) Sewerage and storm water drainage system,
  - (f) Adequate public/private transport facilities.

The State Government will make suitable provision for providing water, electricity, local taxes at concessional rates as is available to the educational institution

### **REGIONAL SCIENCE CENTRE**

1. State Government and Societies/Authorities promoted by them for the purpose shall be eligible for financial assistance
2. The location of a Science City should preferably be the State capital or an important city of the State having tourist attraction.
3. The State Government would provide the following infrastructure facilities free of cost:
  - (a) at least 10 acres of fully developed land
  - (b) road connectivity, if required
  - (c) telecommunication facilities



- (d) power supply, water supply etc.
- (e) Sewerage and storm water drainage system
- (f) Adequate public/private transport facilities

A portion of land will be used for phase I of the building and the remaining area will be developed as Science Park. As private participation is envisaged, about 5 acres of land out of the 10 acres of land shall be earmarked for utilization by private sector.

### **Sub Regional Science Centres**

1. State Government and Societies/Authorities promoted by them for the purpose shall be eligible for financial assistance
2. State Government would provide the following infrastructure facilities free of cost:
  - a) at least 3-5 acres of fully developed land,
  - (b) road connectivity, if required, power supply, water supply etc.

### **SCALE OF FINANCE**

#### **SCIENCE CITY**

- (i) The total cost of the Science City should be between 65-70 crores
- (ii) Equity share of the Central Government and the concerned State Government should be 13% each. The balance equity of 74 % should be raised through private entrepreneur or any other agency by the State Government
- (iii) The concerned State Government must provide at least 50 acres of developed land for the setting up of a Science City and its cost (even national cost) should not be included in the equity contribution of the State Government.
- (iv) The recurring cost for the operations and maintenance of the Science City will have to be provided by the State Government or the Society of the State Government especially constituted or any other agency or private entrepreneur so chosen by the State Government.
- (v) The Central Government shall not be responsible for the maintenance of the Science City nor would it provide any funds or manpower for the project.
- (vi) It will be open to the Agency who would be running the Science City take the assistance of the NCSM, Kolkata for technical training of the staff, etc.

#### **REGIONAL SCIENCE CENTRE**

- (a) The cost of construction of building, science park, fabrication and installation of exhibits, installation of exhibits, installation of taramandal, mobile science units is estimated to be Rs. 6.50 crores and would be shared equally between the Government of India and the State Government. Cost over run shall also be met by the State Government from their own resources.
- (b) Regional Science Centre will be run by the State Government and as such the recurring expenditure including maintenance of the building, exhibits, wages of the staff shall be met by the State Government from their own resources. It needs to be clarified that at present, the average annual recurring cost is Rs. 25 lakhs per annum. The NCSM will however train the staff members recruited by the State Government for the Centre.

## **SUB REGIONAL SCIENCE CENTRE**

- (a) The cost of construction of building, Science Park, fabrication and installation of exhibits, installation of exhibits, installation of taramandal, is estimated to be Rs. 2.00 crores and would be shared equally between the Government of India and the State Government. Cost over run shall also be met by the State Government from their own resources.
- (b) Regional Science Centre will be run by the State Government and as such the recurring expenditure including maintenance of building exhibits, wages of the staff shall be met by the State Government from their own resources. It needs to be clarified that at present, the average annual recurring cost is Rs. 15 lakhs per annum. NCSM will however train the staff members recruited by the State Government for the Centre.

### **Revised Norms/ Guidelines for setting up of new Science Cities during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan:**

In view of demands from different quarters a few new Science cities may be developed in the country. The location of the Science City should be either a State capital or an important city of the State having a sizeable population of not less than 50 lakh inclusive of its vicinity. While deciding location for a Science City the primary concern shall be to ensure that it can draw at least 10 lakh visitors per year. The new Science Cities shall be set up preferably only in those places where no major Science Centre exists.

The State Government would provide the infrastructure facility free of cost including 25 acres of centrally located and easily accessible fully developed land; 30 acres would be preferable; road connectivity, easy access, telecommunication facilities, power supply, water supply etc, sewerage and storm water drainage system and transport facilities.

The State Governments and Societies / Authorities promoted by them for the purpose shall be eligible for financial assistance from the Central Government. The State Government shall also make suitable provision for providing water, electricity, local taxes etc. at concessional rates as available to the educational institutions.

***Floor area for indoor exhibitions should be 14000 sq. mtrs. and for outdoor expositions (Science Parks) be 4000 sqmt. While developing the permanent infrastructure, care must be taken to maintain a ratio of 15:85 for covered and open areas.***

Provision for future extension shall also be kept. A portion of the land area may be developed as commercial zone which shall be rented out to other agencies to support in raising funds to meet the operation costs of Science City. Total time required for implementation of a new Science City project shall be 48 months. In the first phase a portion of Science Exploration hall comprising a large format movie projection unit, a motion simulator and a 3-D vision theatre will be set up along with the entrance Plaza. This will help in immediate revenue generation and subsequent participation of corporate bodies. Total cost for implementation of a new Science City project shall be Rs. 50.00 crore.

### **Funding pattern**

- i) The financial participation of the Central Government for new Science Cities will be limited to Rs. 30.00 Crore only (60% out of a total of Rs. 50.00 crore);

ii) The State Government shall arrange for the balance fund of Rs. 20.00 Crore plus a 25 acre plot of land made available free of cost for the purpose of setting up the Science City. Out of balance Rs. 20.00 crore, the State Government shall contribute Rs. 10.00 crore (minimum) and the remaining Rs. 10.00 crore will be arranged by the State Government either by way of its own financial participation or by private/corporate participation or by equity or loan;

iii) At the beginning of each year, the State Government shall provide their share for the year (part of Rs. 20.00 Crore) upfront and the Central Government shall also release proportionate amount out of their share at one go (on a pro-rata basis for 60:40 sharing of Rs. 50.00 crore).

### **Management and operation**

The new Science Cities shall be made independent autonomous bodies run and managed by societies formed by the respective State Governments. They may maintain links with NCSM to help them sustain in the future by way of technical guidance and consultancy in exhibit development and manpower training for which, however, NCSM may be paid normal consultancy fees. These Societies are to be formed before start of execution of the projects so that they are able to receive monetary grants from both Central and State Govts. and the private/ corporate/industry sources as well as raise loans from financial institutions. All Science Cities shall be maintained at the best possible way by generating enough funds by themselves to sustain all the operations. However capital grant for future developments may be raised from different sources. Corporate investments may be considered in two forms - either capital grant or if it is not forthcoming then through revenue support over the years against use of facilities and infrastructure.

### **NUMBER OF CASES SANCTIONED AND AMOUNT DISBURSED YEAR-WISE DURING THE 10<sup>TH</sup> FIVE YEAR PLAN 2002-07**

**(Rs. In lakhs)**

| Name of the Science City/Centre                      | 2002-03        | 2003-04        | 2004-05        | 2005-06       | 2006-07 |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------|
| Pushpa Gujral Science City, Jalandhar (Punjab)       | 850.00         | 661.00         | 1100.00        | 154.00        |         |
| Gujarat Council of Science City, Ahmedabad (Gujarat) | 100.00         | 300.00         |                | 400.00        |         |
| Regional Science City, Lucknow (UP)                  | 200.00         | 200.00         | 300.00         | 196.00        |         |
| Regional Science Centre (RSC), Ranchi, Jharkhand     | 150.00         |                |                |               |         |
| Sub-Regional Science Centre, Kalimpong               |                |                |                | 50.00         |         |
| Kalpana Chawla Memorial Planetarium Kurukshetra      |                | 200.00         |                |               |         |
| Panorama at Haldighati, Rajasthan                    |                | 100.00         |                |               |         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1300.00</b> | <b>1461.00</b> | <b>1400.00</b> | <b>800.00</b> |         |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 9. NATIONAL RESEARCH LABORATORY FOR CONSERVATION OF CULTURAL PROPERTY (NRLC), LUCKNOW.

The National Research Laboratory of Cultural Property was established by the Department of Culture, Govt. of India to carry out research in the methods of conservation, impart training in conservation and for providing technical assistance to museums, archives, archaeological departments, etc.. It carries out all these activities under the following schemes:-

1. Research in Conservation
2. Conservation services
3. Training in Conservation
4. Library and Information services.
5. Regional Conservation Laboratories
6. International liaison
7. Development and up-gradation of infrastructure

The above schemes were pursued in the previous Five Year Plans and these will be continued during the XI Five Year Plan.

### Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.  | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 535.00 |       |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 150.00 | 71.00 | 51.42       |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 50.00  | 75.00 | 74.41       |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 70.00  | 73.00 | 68.35       |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 75.00  | 75.00 | 69.35       |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 85.00  | 85.00 |             |

### Physical achievements during X Five Year Plan

- Research in Conservation: Studied action of BTA on lead, and PB-BTA complex, evaluated CAF for paper conservation, started studies bio-problems of Rajasthan, published 1 book, 3 technical notes and 2 reports.
- Conservation Services: Conserved Dharumavantha Raasegefanu Mosque, Male, Maldives and 55 Oil paintings of Roerich, 18 sculptures and 30 natural history objects.
- Training in conservation: One six-month conservation course, six specialised workshops.
- Regional Conservation laboratory: conserved 55 oil paintings and 30 natural history objects.
- CEP and Intl. Collaboration: Collaboration with ICCROM, Asian Academy and South Asia Foundation.
- Construction of RCL campus building and furnishing and installation of facilities completed partially.

- Physical properties of old paper samples laminated with CAF were studied before and after accelerated ageing for 30 and 60 days. Further ageing for 90 days is being done on laminated paper samples for 90 days.
- Brightness, folding, endurance, copper number and pH measurement were tested to evaluate the effect of biocides eg. Sulfaco and benzylkonium chloride on physico chemical properties of pure cellulose paper.
- Metallographic Studies were conducted on 10 different types of artefacts.
- A new project has been undertaken to know the authenticity of museum objects by scientific documentation.
- Sodium and lead salts of oleic acid were prepared to test their efficacy. Some formulations were found effective in stopping corrosion of iron from 3-4 months.
- Collection of insects from different infected art objects from museums in Rajasthan and microscopical studies for identification of collected samples. Revival of algal cultures collected from monuments and testing of 0.5% Dichlorophen against the algal forms.
- Conserved oil paintings of Raja Ravi Verma belonging to Art Gallery, Mysore. Wooden Ratha belonging to Janpada Ioda, Folk Lore Museum, Ramnagara. Life size portraits of Maharajas of Mysore belonging to Lalitha Mahal Palace.

In addition to the existing schemes, some more schemes will be launched during the next Five Year Plan, which will be given below.

## **1. RESEARCH IN CONSERVATION**

This is an important activity of the Laboratory. Research is carried out to develop better methods and material for the conservation of cultural property. The knowledge of materials of the objects and their fabrication techniques is important for their proper conservation and the study of materials and technology of different types of objects is also carried out as a part of research activity. Following research divisions have been established in the NRLC is carrying out research on different disciplines.

1. Metal Research Division.
2. Paper Research Division
3. Stone Research Division
4. Instrumentation Division
5. Bio-deterioration.

During the XI Five Year Plan, these divisions will continue to carry out various research programmes.

## **2 CONSERVATION SERVICES**

NRLC has been rendering technical advice and providing conservation services to different museums, archives, archaeological departments and related institutions and will continue to do so in the next Five Year Plan. NRLC receives requests from various institutions for conservation of their objects and executes the work depending upon the state of their preservation and importance. The Laboratory has completed many important conservation objects in the existing Five Year Plan.

## **3. TRAINING IN CONSERVATION**

Training of conservators and curators is an important activity of the Laboratory. Following two programmes are conducted regularly each year

- (a) Six month training course in conservation of out objects .
- (b) 2-Week orientation workshop on preventive conservation of museum objects.

The conservation course, which begins in September and ends in February next years was started in 1978-79 and the orientation workshop which started in 1980-81 is held in August every year. A Large number of candidates including from South and South-East Asian countries have been trained under these courses so far. In addition to these courses, refresher courses and subject – specific workshops are also conducted by the Laboratory from time to time. NRLC will continue to conduct these courses in the XI Five Year Plan also.

#### **4. LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES**

The NRLC library has the distinction of establishing itself as one of the best Libraries in the field of conservation in the country. It has a unique collection, which caters to the needs of scientists and conservators. It acquires literature in the field of conservation, indexes and catalogues them as a matter of routine. Besides, it also brings out on bibliographies on various topics and aspects of conservation for the benefit of conservators in the country. It also extends its documentation services like abstracting, indexing, reprography, etc. to the users. All these activities will be continued during the XI Five Year Plan period.

NRLC has a plan to establish a National Information Centre for Conservation of Cultural Heritage at its Library for quick and comprehensive information system on conservation.

#### **5. REGIONAL CONSERVATION LABORATORIES**

India is a vast country and it is not possible for the NRLC to cater to the conservation needs of the whole country. The establishment of four region centres in the south, east, west and central regions of India was, therefore, envisaged. The Regional Conservation Laboratory Mysore was established in 1987 to cater to the conservation needs in the southern region. The Laboratory building has been completed in the present Five Year Plan and the center is fully functional.

During the next Five Year Plan, conservation facilities at the Mysore centre will be augmented. It is proposed to establish a dating cum authentication Laboratory at the RCL, Mysore in the XI Five Year Plan. The Laboratory will be constructed on the available land in the RCL premises. Steps will also be taken for the establishment of other Regional Laboratories. In fact, the Regional Conservation Laboratory at Kolkata was already approved by the Department of Culture some years ago but it could not be established. Process is now on to revive the proposal and the Regional Laboratory at Kolkata may be established in the current plan itself.

#### **6. INTERNATIONAL LIAISON**

India has bilateral Cultural Exchange Programmes with several countries where Conservation Of Cultural Heritage is an important activity. The NRLC has implemented several such programs so far. This will be continued during the XI Five Year Plan also.

India is member states of the International centre for the Study of Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property (ICCROM) and is represented at its Council and Advisory

Committee.

15<sup>th</sup> Triennial meeting of the (ICOM-CC will be hosted by the NRLC in the XI Five Year Plan from 22-26 Sept. 2008 in New Delhi for the first time in Asian continent. The theme of the conference will be 'Diversity in Heritage Conservation'. ICOM-CC is the largest of the International Committees of ICOM (International Council of Museums) with over 1400 members worldwide.

## 7. UP-GRADATION OF INFRASTRUCTURE

Infrastructural facilities are to be up-graded continuously to achieve higher efficiency. There is continuous development in the range and sophistication of Laboratory equipments and it is important that such equipments are acquired during the XI Five Year Plan.

### CAPITAL WORKS

#### Training Institute in Conservation

Training is an important activity of the Laboratory and it is proposed that a training institute be housed in a separate building in the premises of the Hostel-com- Guest House as the space available in the NRLC main building is not sufficient. It becomes very difficult if a major workshop / seminar having a large number of participants or two more courses / workshops are to be conducted simultaneously.

#### Dating and Authentication Laboratory at RCL, Mysore

It is proposed to establish a dating cum authentication Laboratory at the RCL, Mysore in the XI Five Year Plan. As the name suggests, the work pertaining to dating and authentication of art objects will be done at this Laboratory. The Laboratory will be constructed on the available land in the RCL premises.

Requirement of funds during XI Five Year Plan:

- |    |                                      |   |               |
|----|--------------------------------------|---|---------------|
| 1. | Training Institute                   | - | 1000.00 lakhs |
| 2. | Dating-Cum-Authentication Laboratory | - | 500.00 lakhs  |

#### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)

| (Rs. in lakh) |                                |         |         |         |         |         |   |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| Sl. No.       | Name of scheme                 | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
| 1.            | Research in Conservation       | 35.00   | 35.00   | 40.00   | 45.00   | 45.00   | 200.00  |
| 2.            | Conservation Services          | 18.00   | 18.00   | 20.00   | 22.00   | 22.00   | 100.00  |
| 3.            | Training in Conservation       | 20.00   | 18.00   | 20.00   | 20.00   | 22.00   | 100.00  |
| 4.            | Library & Information Services | 9.00    | 9.00    | 10.00   | 10.00   | 12.00   | 50.00   |

|    |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|----|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 5  | Regional Laboratories:<br>a) (Existing at Mysore)       | 60.00         | 45.00         | 45.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 250.00         |
|    | b) Proposed 3 Laboratories at Kolkata, Pune, Chandigarh | 15.00         | 25.00         | 35.00         | 35.00         | 40.00         | 150.00         |
| 6. | International Liaison                                   | 14.00         | 9.00          | 9.00          | 9.00          | 9.00          | 50.00          |
| 7. | Up-gradation of Infrastructure                          | 150.00        | 100.00        | 80.00         | 80.00         | 90.00         | 500.00         |
|    | <b>Total</b>  | <b>321.00</b> | <b>259.00</b> | <b>259.00</b> | <b>271.00</b> | <b>290.00</b> | <b>1400.00</b> |
|    | <b>Capital out lay:</b>                                 |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|    | Training Institute                                      | 400.00        | 400.00        | 200.00        | Nil           | Nil           | 1000.00        |
|    | Dating & Authentication Laboratory at RCL, Mysore       | 200.00        | 200.00        | 100.00        | Nil           | Nil           | 500.00         |
|    | <b>Capital Total</b>                                    | <b>600.00</b> | <b>600.00</b> | <b>300.00</b> |               |               | <b>1500.00</b> |
|    | <b>Grand Total</b>                                      | <b>921.00</b> | <b>859.00</b> | <b>559.00</b> | <b>271.00</b> | <b>290.00</b> | <b>2900.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 200.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 10 INDIAN NATIONAL TRUST FOR ART AND CULTURE HERITAGE (INTACH)

The INTACH is a Non-Governmental Organisation set up in 1984 whose mandate is to work towards a greater sensitivity in people as well as in the authorities towards issues relating to the Architectural, Material and Natural Heritage of the country. Over the years INTACH has undertaken a number of projects to restore our heritage buildings, which were in danger of major damage and even destruction; examples are the Stock Palace in Leh and restoration of portion of the walls of Jaisalmer Fort. INTACH has also opened, at the specific request of the State Governments and Major Heritage Organisations, Conservation Laboratories in six different places in the country.

The main source of the INTACH's revenue is a corpus of Rs.5 crores in 1984 from the portion of the Charies Wallace bequest leaving a large amount of funds with the Government of India.

In the 22 years after the funds were released the value of the rupee, had gone down considerably, while INTACH's responsibility has increased many times. The Laboratories and Projects as well as numerous campaigns to create awareness, required funds of a magnitude that we can provide, sometimes even this is not possible. Essential expenditure has often had to be drastically curtailed for example although the INTACH chapters in different cities require urgently for funds just to keep themselves operational. The INTACH is not able to provide more than Rs. 1.5 lakhs annually to 135 chapters all over the country. Even this meagre amount sometimes could not be provided. The result had been that some



chapters have stopped doing any work; others solicit funds from various corporate organizations and sometimes get it and sometimes not.

### **Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. in Lakh.)

| Year       | B.E.   | R.E.  | Actual Exp. |
|------------|--------|-------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan | 153.00 |       |             |
| 2002-2003  | 25.00  | 25.00 | 25.00       |
| 2003-2004  | 25.00  | 25.00 | 25.00       |
| 2004-2005  | 30.00  | 30.00 | 30.00       |
| 2005-2006  | 30.00  | 30.00 | 33.00       |
| 2006-2007  | 30.00  | 20.00 |             |

**This scheme has been reviewed and decided that this may be discontinued from the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and the financial assistance / Grants-in-aid to INTACH may be given from the new scheme, “Financial Assistance to Cultural Organization with National Presence”**

## **11. NATIONAL MUSEUM INSTITUTE OF HISTORY OF ART CONSERVATION AND MUSEOLOGY, NEW DELHI.**

The National Museum Institute of History of Art, Conservation and Museology (NMIHACM) is an autonomous organization fully funded by the Department of Culture. It was established as a Society and declared a Deemed to be University in 1989. This is the only University / deemed university in India which is exclusively devoted to the subjects related to the museum. It is presently functioning from the National Museum premises. Minister (Culture) is the chairman of the Society and also the Chancellor. The Director General, National Museum is the ex-officio Vice-Chancellor of the Institute.

### ***Objectives***

- ☞ Providing for various courses of study, training and research in different branches of history of art, museology, conservation, etc.
- ☞ Providing and offering facilities for fundamental research in the above branches
- ☞ Collaborating with other national institutions dealing with the cultural property in order to share the material, curatorial / technical expertise and facilities
- ☞ Interacting on a continuing basis at the national level to improve standards of teaching in the above fields
- ☞ Providing academic guidance and leadership
- ☞ Publishing such works of the Institute as may have contributed substantially to the fields of specialization.

### ***Activities / Functions***

- ☞ The Institute offers M.A. and Ph.D. courses in the disciplines of History of Art, Museology, and Conservation
- ☞ Conducts five-month certificate courses ‘India: Art & Culture’ and ‘Art Appreciation’ in English and ‘*Bharatiya Kala Nidhi*’ in Hindi
- ☞ Holds national and international seminars, workshops and symposia and arranges lectures from eminent scholars on topics of interest
- ☞ Publishes its works

- ☞ Has an impressive collection of slides and a small library, to which research scholars and academicians can have access.

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 802.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 100.00 | 100.00 | 91.18       |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 120.00 | 120.00 | 120.00      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 300.00 | 200.00 | 150.00      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 350.00 | 100.00 | 100.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 200.00 | 130.00 |             |

### Physical Achievements during the X Five Year Plan

- ☞ National Seminars on “Conservation of the Taj”, “Education relating to Human Rights and Terrorism”, “Unity in Diversity”, and a seminar of the Indian Art History Congress on “In Appreciation of the Indian Art: Ideals and Images” were organized by the Institute.
- ☞ An International Seminar on “Cultural Interface of India with South, South-East and East Asia: Philosophy, Art and Architecture” was organized by the Institute in collaboration with the Indian Council of Cultural Relations (ICCR).
- ☞ The ICOM-ICTOP ((International Council of Museums’ International Committee for the Training of Personnel)’s Annual Conference (2003) on “Museum Training in Globalizing World” was organized by the Institute.
- ☞ An Asian workshop on “Museum Visitors” was organized by the Institute on behalf of the ICOM-CECA (ICOM’s Committee for Education and Cultural Action).
- ☞ The M.A. (Museology) students mounted an exhibition entitled “Shringar : An Aesthetic Saga”.
- ☞ Research Projects on “Museum Visitors”, “Museums, Accessibility and Disabled”, “Central Asian Antiquities”, “Nine Masters” and “Art education” were undertaken by the Institute.
- ☞ Special lectures were delivered in the Institute by eminent persons, notable being Prof. B.N. Goswami, Dr. Ishwar Chandra Rahi, Dr. Mark Taylor, Dr. Christopher Young, Dr. Christopher Spencer Watkins and Ms. Judith A. Munn
- ☞ Seminars on “Feminine Beauty in Indian Art”, “Cultural Relations of Assam with Bordering States”, “Cultural Content of Indian Art: Continuity & Change” and “Myths & Legends of North East India and Sikkim” were organized by the Institute.
- ☞ Workshops on “Origami Art” and “Restoration and Conservation of Monastic Heritage in Himalayan Region” were organized by the Institute in collaboration with the Rail Museum and Namgyal Institute of Research on Ladakhi Art and Culture, respectively.
- ☞ As part of North-East Initiatives, a one-day workshop on “Care of Old Manuscripts” at the Assam University, Silchar and a three-day workshop on “Care of Museum Materials” at Aizwal were organized by the Institute.
- ☞ An exhibition entitled “Nirvana : The Saga of Buddha” was organized by the Institute.
- ☞ The Institute organized an “All India Museum Camp” on the theme of “New Trends

in Museums and Museum Studies” at Junagarh, that was inaugurated by the MOS in charge of the Department of Culture.

- ☞ The Institute in collaboration with the Association of Indian Universities (AIU) organized a Roundtable of Vice-Chancellors of the Universities of North Eastern states and Jammu & Kashmir on the topic of “Development of Higher Education in J&K and North East Region: Problems and Perspectives”.
- ☞ Special lectures were delivered in the Institute by eminent persons, notable being Dr. Pratapaditya Pal, Prof. V.H. Bedekar, Prof. Amareshwar Galla, Prof. R.C. Sharma, Mr. Vinod Daniel, Dr. S.M. Nair, Prof. R.C. Pandey, Dr. Ning Qiang, Dr. Stacey Prickett and Ms. Tilottama Barooah
- ☞ Seminars on “Museum Security” and “Influence and Inspiration: The concept of Influence and the study of Mughal Miniature Painting” were organized by the Institute.
- ☞ A five-day Workshop on “Disaster Management” was held at Bhuj, Gujarat with special reference to the restoration of cultural property that was damaged in the earthquake. A three-day workshop on “Paper Conservation” was conducted in the Institute by Mr. H.M.H. Lagro, a distinguished paper restorer from Netherlands.
- ☞ As part of North-East Initiatives, a six-day workshop on “Conservation of Textiles” was organized by the Institute at the State Museum, Imphal.
- ☞ An exhibition entitled “Prabhav” and dealing with foreign influences on Ancient Indian Art was mounted by the M.A. (Museology) students of the Institute.
- ☞ The Institute organized an “All India Museum Camp” on the theme of “Planning a Heritage Site Museum with reference to Tangible & Intangible Heritage” in State Museum, Bhubaneswar that was inaugurated by the Governor of Orissa.
- ☞ Prof. Pramod Chandra, eminent art historian and Bickford Research Professor of Indian Art, Harvard University was in the institute as its distinguished visiting professor. During his stay in the Institute, he undertook an extensive study of the courses presently offered by the Institute and submitted a report recommending a model curriculum for the three departments of the Institute. He also delivered some lectures to the students and took them for gallery visits in National Museum.
- ☞ The Institute in collaboration with the Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA) organized a series of meetings (at nine places of the country) with the authorities of the museums-government, private, corporate or specific purpose- as also of cultural resource persons and local knowledge systems spokespersons. The mission is to upgrade the museums and make them useful for the scholars and public and link them with the cultural landscapes in the hinterland, while scientifically conserving the precious cultural heritage of India.
- ☞ Special lectures were delivered in the Institute by eminent persons, notable being Prof. M.A. Dhaky, Prof. M.N. Tiwari, Prof. John Carswell, Dr. Ursula Weekes, Prof. V.H. Bedekar, Prof. Gowrishwar Bhattacharya, Prof. Pramod Chandra, Dr. J.P. Joshi, Prof. A.K. Das, and Dr. (Mrs.) Anne Buddle.
- ☞ The Institute brought out two prestigious publications, viz. (i) Cultural Interface of India with South, South East and East Asia: Philosophy, Art and Architecture; and (ii) God & King: the Devaraja Cult in South Asian Art and Architecture.
- ☞ Research Projects on “Museum Visitors”, “Museum Visitor and Access Studies”, “Nine Masters” and “Sanghol Sculptures – Vol. II” were undertaken by the Institute.
- ☞ A Symposium on “Nature in the Oriental Arts” was held in the Institute in

collaboration with the Iran Cultural House, New Delhi in which prominent scholars of India and some scholars from Iran participated.

- ☞ Research Projects on “Museum Visitors”, “Museums, Accessibility and Disabled”, “Digitization of the slide collection of NMI” and “Sanghol Sculptures – Vol. II” were undertaken by the Institute.
- ☞ A two day National Seminar on “Cult of Goddesses” was organized by the Institute.
- ☞ A one day seminar on “Self Employment in the field of Conservation: Problems and Prospects” was organized by the Institute.
- ☞ Prof. R.C. Sharma conducted a five-day workshop on “Brahmi Script” in the Institute.
- ☞ A five-day workshop on “*Sangrahalaya Ke Jharokhon Se – Harappa Sabhyata Ke Jivan Ki Jhalak*” was organized by the Institute for the benefit of underprivileged children. The objective of the workshop was to test the efficacy of Theatre as a medium of non-formal education in museums.
- ☞ Special lectures were delivered in the Institute by eminent persons, notable being Prof. Anand Krishna, Prof. B.N. Goswami, Prof. Amareshwar Galla, Dr. Jean Francois Jarrige, Dr. Catherine Jarrige, Prof. Woodman Taylor, Prof. Maurijio Tosi, and Mr. Rudolfo Lujan Lunsferd and Dr. Roberta Tomber.

#### *Enrolment of Students*

**The enrolment details in various courses during the last 4 years is as follows:**

| <u>Year</u> | Admissions in regular courses (M.A. and Ph.D.) | Admissions in short-term (Certificate) courses |
|-------------|--|--|
| 2002-2003   | 41   | 83   |
| 2003-2004   | 63   | 163  |
| 2004-2005   | 60   | 163  |
| 2005-2006   | 37   | 199  |
| 2006-07     | **   | **   |

\*\* Admissions for the current year are not yet over

#### *Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP and the thrust areas*

For historical reasons, the growth of the Institute that has borne out of the National Museum had remained stagnant and stunted. The reasons are – (i) Presently NMI is housed in National Museum and has a space constraint because only a limited space is available for its functioning. The result is that additional infrastructure and facilities, that are so essential for a healthy academic institution, could not be added. (ii) NMI has a total sanctioned strength of 19 posts out of which only 6 posts are related to faculty. The heavy dependence on visiting and guest faculty is not only resulting in uncertainty and lack of proper planning of courses, but is also restricting the number of courses offered and the students trained. (iii) As per the existing U.G.C. guidelines, a deemed to be university should have at least 5 departments and each of the departments is staffed with at least one Professor, one Associate professor and four Assistant Professors. Similarly, the existing facilities and infrastructure fall short of the acceptable norms. In keeping with its status of a deemed university, the Institute needs to add men and material. (iv) For any Institution of higher

learning, more so for a National Institute like the NMI, an integrated approach to the studies and research is essential. Forging linkages with other institutions including foreign universities by way of exchange programmes and mutual research assistance for cataloguing, documentation, photography and publication is very essential but the present situation is not satisfactory. (v) An institution of National standing should also play a catalytic and leadership role for the advancement and dissemination of knowledge by way of offering various courses, fundamental research and training. Indeed, the Institute has set this objective in its Memorandum of Association but unfortunately because of the above constraints it could not realize this.

***Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP and Beyond***

The Institute should have a campus of its own with all necessary infrastructure and facilities. The Institute had already acquired 12000 square meters (about three acres) of land in Sector-62, NOIDA, Uttar Pradesh. The building project in this land should be completed as early as possible so that facilities like the class rooms, library, slide library, computer cluster, conservation laboratories, canteen, seminar rooms, conference rooms, exhibition hall, auditorium, hostels, offices, committee room, guest house for the visiting faculty and scholars, etc. are created. Simultaneously, additional departments that are so essential for ensuring an integrated approach to museum studies and related fields, and additional faculty along with supporting staff that is a pre-requisite for any premier educational and research institution, should be created. This addition of infrastructure, research and teaching facilities and human resources would enable the Institute to realize the following vision:

- The Institute shall grow into an institution of higher and specialized learning with up-gradation and integration of courses to impart knowledge and skills in new fields and achieve an integrated approach to museum studies. It should provide and offer facilities for fundamental research.
- The Institute shall provide academic guidance and leadership to other universities and educational institutions and also the national cultural institutions engaged in museum studies and cultural heritage studies.
- The Institute shall play a catalytic role - for the upgradation of museums in the country; for galvanizing a movement for documentation, dissemination, revitalization and preservation of heritage; and for building linkages between culture and location specific developmental strategies.
- It shall forge linkages with other institutions including foreign universities by way of exchange programmes and mutual research assistance for cataloguing, documentation, exhibition and display, conservation and publication.
- The Institute shall acquire distinct image of its own so as to attract the best talent in terms of students, faculty, researchers, scholars from India and abroad. In due course of time the Institute shall be recognized as the best Institution of its kind in the whole of Asia.

**Proposed Outlay for the XI- Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

| <b>S.No.</b> | <b>Name of Schemes</b>          | <b>Proposed outlay for XI Plan</b> |
|--------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>1.</b>    | <b><u>CONTINUING SCHEME</u></b> |                                    |

|           |   |                |
|-----------|---|----------------|
| (a)       | Salary and allowances of faculty and staff (not covered under Non-Plan)   | 400.00         |
| (b)       | Staff & faculty development, membership of the Institute to various bodies, advertisement and publicity, professional charges like audit fees, publication of books             | 75.00          |
| (c)       | Expenses on International & National seminars/conference/workshop/symposium, special lectures, and other functions of the institute related to academic activities              | 300.00         |
| <b>2.</b> | <b><u>NEW SCHEMES</u></b>   |                |
| (a)       | Purchase of office equipments, furniture & fixtures, etc. not covered under Non-Plan  | 35.00          |
| (b)       | Procurement of teaching aid materials, books, slides & other reading material and acquisition of software   | 250.00         |
| ©         | Fellowships to Students, Research scholars, and remuneration to project staff engaged in the research projects  | 500.00         |
| (d)       | Human Resource Development including capacity building, exchange of faculty/ staff / students under Cultural Exchange Programmes with foreign Institutions                      | 50.00          |
| (e)       | Creation of new departments and new courses and recruitment of additional faculty members to make full fledged departments as per UGC Regulations for deemed to be Universities | 95.00          |
| (f)       | New Projects involving Capital Expenditure  | 4550.00        |
|           | <b>TOTAL (including NE Component)</b>   | <b>5805.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 5507.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **Development of North Eastern Region in respect of NMI**

The Institute is primarily engaged in academic activities that involves offering of various courses - regular as well as certificate, research in the fields relating to the museums, cultural property and museum studies, publication of its works, organizing other academic activities like seminars – National as well as International, workshops, special lectures, exhibitions, museum camps, etc. Thus for an academic institution, more so for institution of higher learning, it is difficult to chalk out specific development schemes and programmes for specified categories. Even then, an attempt has been made to furnish information with regard to the proposals of the Institute for the development of north eastern region, gender component and SC/ST beneficiaries.

#### ***North Eastern Region***

During the 10<sup>th</sup> FYP, the Institute had organized seminars on issues relating to the

North Eastern region like “Cultural Relations of Assam with Bordering States”, Myths and Legends of North East India and Sikkim”. It also organized workshops in North Eastern region, notable being – (i) “Care of Old Manuscripts” held in Assam University, Silchar; (ii) “Care of Museum Materials” held at Aizawl; and (iii) “Conservation of Textiles” held in Imphal. The Institute hosted the round table conference of Vice Chancellors of the North Eastern states and Jammu & Kashmir on the topic of “Development of Higher Education in Jammu & Kashmir and North East Region: Problems and Perspectives.”

During the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP, the Institute shall continue to undertake similar activities aimed at the issues relating to the North Eastern region. Though no specific details can be furnished at this stage, it shall be ensured that at least 10% of the amount earmarked for undertaking other academic activities like the seminars, workshops, symposia, special lectures, etc., be spent on the activities and issues relating to the North Eastern region. In the proposals for the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP, an amount of Rs. 300.00 lakhs has been proposed and thus Rs. 30.00 lakhs shall be spent for the above purpose.

### *Women*

As mentioned earlier, in an academic institution, it is very difficult to segregate the component for women. Even then it may be mentioned that the female students outnumber the male students, both in the regular courses and the short term certificate courses by two is to one. Similarly, there are more female faculty members as compared to men. On the above analogy, it can be safely assumed that 60% of the funds spent by the Institute shall benefit women. For the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP, an amount of Rs.5807.50 lakhs has been proposed towards the continuing and new schemes and thus it is estimated that Rs.3484.50 lakhs shall be spent for the development / benefit of women.

### SC/ST

Being an institution fully funded by the Government of India, the Institute is implementing the reservation policy prescribed by the government from time to time. Thus about 20% of the expenditure incurred towards conducting courses and research shall benefit this category. Further, the Institute proposes to start a new scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP, for awarding scholarships and fellowships to the students, for which an amount of Rs.250.00 lakhs is proposed. The policy of reservation shall be followed for awarding these scholarships and fellowships also. It is thus assumed that 20% of the total expenditure of the Institute shall benefit the SC/ST, which means that Rs.1161.50 lakhs shall be spent for the development of SC/ST categories.

## **12 SCHEME FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR ‘PROMOTION AND STRENGTHENING OF REGIONAL AND LOCAL MUSEUMS’**

Under this scheme, financial assistance is given for professional development of museums, managed by State Governments and voluntary organizations, institutions, societies, trusts, local bodies, etc. including universities & colleges registered under the Registration of Societies Act of 1860 (XXI) or under any other law for the time being in force. The broad range includes museums for promotion of Antiquities, Numismatics, Paintings, Ethnological collections, Folk art, Textiles, Stamps, etc. No grant is given for setting up of a new Museum.

For this scheme, museums have been classified into two categories, namely (i) State museums and renowned museums with exquisite collections (referred to as Category I) and (ii) Other museums (referred to as Category II). The institution should be in existence

for at least three years to eligible for grants.

Financial assistance is provided for the purpose of Renovation/Repairs/Extension and Modernization of galleries, Development of Infrastructure of the State Government Museums in the North East States including Sikkim, Storage/Modernization of Reserve Collection, Publication, Conservation, Museum Library, Equipment and Documentation.

For all purposes grant is provided in the ratio of 80:20. However, in the case of Museums in NE region including Sikkim, for all purposes grant is provided in the ratio of 90:10.

Applications are invited by the Ministry every year through advertisement in National and some local newspapers. Applications received are considered by a Committee of experts constituted under the Ministry.

The scheme was evaluated by Educational Consultant India Ltd, a Govt. of India enterprise under the Ministry of HRD. The recommendations were implemented by revising the scheme in 2005.

The B.E and final allocation under the scheme during the X Plan period has been as under:

(Rs. in lakhs)

| Year      | B.E     | R.E/FG  | Actuals |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| 2002-2003 | 300.00  | 300.00  | 299.92  |
| 2003-2004 | 300.00  | 849.00  | 847.78  |
| 2004-2005 | 525.00  | 503.53  | 491.15  |
| 2005-2006 | 550.00  | 460.53  | 460.01  |
| 2006-2007 | 1000.00 | 1000.00 |         |

The existing scale of funding is as follows:-

| Sl.No. | Purpose   | Maximum financial assistance admissible<br>(Rs. in lakh) |                 |
|--------|---|--|-----------------|
|        |   | For Category I   | For Category II |
| 1.     | Renovation/Repairs/Extension and Modernization of gallery   | 50.00  | 25.00           |
| 2.     | Development of Infrastructure of the State Government Museums in the North East States including Sikkim | 300.00*<br>one-time financial assistance will be given   | NA              |
| 3      | Storage/Modernization of Reserve Collection   | 25.00  | NA              |
| 4.     | Publication   | 10.00  | 5.00            |
| 5.     | Conservation Laboratory/ Conservation Projects  | 25.00  | 12.50           |
| 6.     | Museum Library  | 5.00   | 2.50            |
| 7.     | Equipment<br>i) Equipment (General)<br>ii) Equipment for Security System.                               | 15.00<br>25.00   | 7.50<br>NA      |
| 8.     | Documentation   | 15.00  | 7.50            |

The scheme is popular and addresses an important requirement for the development of museums which is lagging far behind as compared to other countries



particularly, China, Europe, North American countries etc. and may be continued in the XI Plan Period. However the scale of funding has been very small as compared to the requirement for major projects, which could make some visible impact. Larger funding has been possible only for the State government Museum and a large number of good museums under the private sector could not be accommodated. It is proposed to do away with this distinction and enhance the maximum amount of aid under the two categories as follows:-

| Sl. No. | Purpose  | Maximum financial assistance*<br>admissible <i>(Rs. in lakh)</i>   |                 |
|---------|--|--|-----------------|
|         |  | For Category I   | For Category II |
| 1.      | Development of Infrastructure of Museums <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Renovation/Repairs</li> <li>• Extension and Modernization of galleries</li> <li>• Modernization of Reserve Collection</li> <li>• Publication</li> <li>• Conservation</li> <li>• Laboratory/ Conservation Projects</li> <li>• Museum Library</li> <li>• Equipment</li> <li>• Documentation</li> </ul> | 600.00<br><br>It is proposed not to prescribe limits under these sub heads to provide for the much-needed flexibility for meeting the requirement of individual museums. | 300.00          |

\*Assistance upto these limits will be provided only once in three years.

A provision of Rs.20 crores per annum, i.e. Rs.100 crores, may be proposed over the Eleventh Plan period. An amount upto 1% of the allocation, subject to a maximum of Rs.20.00 lakhs may be utilized to meet the administrative expenses involved in implementing the scheme including project appraisal, inspection, monitoring etc.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 7500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 1200.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **13. SCHEME FOR MODERNIZATION OF MUSEUMS IN METRO CITIES. (NEW SCHEME)**

Modernization of some of the museums in the country so as to bring them at par with the best in the world has been under consideration of the Ministry of Culture for quite some time. It has been accordingly decided to take up at least one museum in each of the four metros, namely Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai, for modernization during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan. The following museums have accordingly been identified for the purpose: -

1. National Museum, New Delhi.
2. Indian Museum, Kolkata.
3. Egmore Museum, Chennai.
4. Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastu Sangrahalaya, Mumbai.

Considering the present status of these museum a rough estimates suggests that any meaningful modernization would not cost less than Rs.200 crores i.e Rs.50 crores per museum. This estimate is suggested on the basis of preliminary estimates received from Egmore Museum, Chennai and Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastu Sangrahalaya. The scope of work is expected to include external and internal reorganization and renovation, refurbishing of display systems and lighting, strengthening of security and fire fighting systems, up gradation of basic facilities, setting up of gift shops and cafeterias, entry and exist systems and introduction of disabled friendly facilities, signages – directional and informational, additional facilities like library, conference rooms, auditorium etc.

Grants will be provided to Egmore Museum Chennai and Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Vastu Sangrahalaya, Mumbai to implement the project for modernization. Release of funds will be linked to progress of work. National Museum is a subordinate office and Indian Museum an autonomous body under the Ministry of Culture and therefore funds will be correspondingly made available to them through their respective budgets. All these museums would be asked to prepare a detailed project report for the purpose with the help of well-reputed consultants. Consultancy charges would form part of the project cost and as such part of the proposed scheme.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

# VI. ANTHROPOLOGY & ETHNOLOGY

## 1. ANTHROPOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

The Anthropological Survey of India is a premier research organization under the Ministry of Culture. It has completed 60 years of its splendid existence and has adhered itself to its commitments to carry out anthropological researches in the area of bio-cultural and biological aspects of Indian populations in general and on those who are referred to as the "Weakest of the Weak" in particular. This pioneer organization in the present days also leaps forward to biotechnology in its field of operation in scientific researches, in particular, DNA study and its allied lab work. Besides, there are other pertinent activities of the Survey, which include collection, preservation, maintenance, documentation and study of ethnographic materials as well as ancient human skeletal remains as a continuous process of anthropological researches. Over the years, the Survey generated information from grass-root level through sustained research activities by its Head Office at Kolkata and also with its Regional Centres, Sub-Regional Centre, field stations located in various parts of the country, besides a Camp Office at New Delhi also as liaison to the Ministry.

### **Background brief on the projects/schemes undertaken during the Tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Five Year Plan period:**

The Survey is engaged with research activities to implement the approved programmes under the Tenth Five Year Plan. Apart from the continuing schemes such as Documentation and Dissemination, In-Service Training Programme, Collaborative Schemes, Fellowship Programme, Induction of Computer Services, Cultural Exchange Programme, Publication and Induction of Modern Techniques and Methods in DNA Research, International/National Conference, Reorganization works/furnishings of office buildings etc. during the Tenth Plan Period, the survey was given approval for undertaking the new research schemes namely, (a) DNA Study (Reoriented as Human Origins, Genome & People of India) (b) Growth (Reoriented as Children in North East: Growth and Development Study – A Public Health Issue) (c) Cultural Dimension of Tourism (Reoriented to Biosphere Reserves) (d) Transformation in India: Dormitory systems among the tribes and (e) Study of Syncretism in India.

Beside the above five national projects, six new projects/schemes namely (a) Narmada Valley Excavations (b) Indigenous Knowledge System (c) Digital Imaging including Cartography and Cinematography (d) National Repository for Human Genetic Material (e) International School of Anthropology and (f) Human Genetics Extension programme have been undertaken by the survey from 2005-2006 Annual Plan Period under the Tenth Plan.

The Survey is also engaging in materializing its building projects under Capital Works so approved the Govt. of India under the Tenth Five Year Plan.

During the Tenth Plan period, the survey had submitted a vision document in terms of creating world standard facilities for anthropological research, training and publication in the country, paving the way to realize the dream of developed nation by 2022. Accordingly, the survey inducted intervention programme in terms of awareness in human genetics, constitute a national level committee to formulate guidelines for establishing of DNA banking for human genome in collaboration with Dept. of Biotechnology, Post-Tsunami evaluation (as a part of indigenous knowledge project initiative, in terms of preparation of

village notional maps for reconstruction) and training in anthropological methods.

The Survey has successfully organized an International Conference on “**Identity, Cultural Pluralism and State**” from 27<sup>th</sup> February to 1<sup>st</sup> March 2006 at New Delhi, followed a month-wise exhibition at IGNCA, New Delhi.

## **Ongoing Schemes**

### **1. Documentation & Dissemination:**

This is one of the important programs of Survey in terms of documentation, maintenance and dissemination of Bio-Cultural Heritage of Indian populations.

Maintenance of libraries and museums at headquarters Kolkata and all eight regional centers is a continuous activity. Besides, the Survey also produces ethnographic films on specific concepts as a part of documentation of Indian Culture.

Survey is instrumental in the dissemination of knowledge with respect to Culture and in the process contributes in initiating inter-cultural dialogue among various sections of the Indian society. This is achieved by publications, mounting exhibitions developed by Survey and participating in book-exhibitions.

### **2. Fellowship Programme:**

Fellowship program need to be considered as a continuous process of Human Resource Development and manpower supplement in Survey. 47 Fellows comprising of Visiting Fellow (1), Post-Doctoral Fellow (1), Senior Research Fellows(15 ), and Junior Research Fellows(30) recruited will be trained in the holistic approaches of Anthropological Research and will be employed in various plan projects of Survey. The senior and junior research fellows are permitted to do PhD based on their work, with senior scholar of Survey as guide. We publish them.

### **3. In-Service Training:**

The in-Service training program includes orientation workshops held with respect to on-going projects and at times administrative issues, and also permitting Survey scholars and administrative staff to obtain training outside. This is a continuous program of survey with respect to human resource development.

### **4. Collaborative Schemes:**

In this program the Survey would continue the activity of collaboration with various national/international organizations in organizing work-shops/conferences etc. in the interest of Anthropological Research in the country.

### **5. Computer Services:**

Computerization of various functions of the Survey needs to be a continuous process for another few years in terms of modernization, maintenance, up -gradation and effective functioning of Survey.

### **6. Cultural Exchange Programme:**

Survey would like to participate in cultural exchange program with countries involving mutual exchange of scholars in conducting anthropological research. This will help in the overall exposure for the Survey scholars in comprehending the developments in the field.

**7. *Publication:***

Publication of all Research Reports in the form of books and journals is a continuous activity of the Survey.

**8. *Induction of DNA Technology:***

The Survey has already taken efforts in the infrastructure development of DNA technologies at its headquarters Kolkata, regional centers Nagpur, Mysore, Shillong and Port Blair. At Mysore, a specialized stand alone facility for ancient DNA studies is being created. Technology is being continuously upgraded in this field. In this respect, besides upgrading the existing technologies, core phenotypic laboratory **facilities**, illumina/affymetrix chip technologies need to be inducted in the Survey.

**9. *Functional Modernisation of New and Existing Office Buildings/Minor Works/Furnishings:***

In view of establishing modern working conditions, so that research output is competitive, it is essential that existing buildings and new building that are being created are provided with modern facilities.

**10. *International/National Conference:***

Through the organization of international/national conference once in a year, the Survey presents its research results to the scientific community, at the same time initiating discussions on issues of national importance and recommended actions.

**11. *International School of Anthropology:***

The Government of India through its flagship organisation for human sciences, the Anthropological Survey of India (AnSI) has established an International School of Anthropology (ISA) at the AnSI building at the Southern Regional Centre, in Mysore in the State of Karnataka in South India, as a program. The Southern Regional Center has modern world standard facilities for the School. It is envisaged that the School engages the services of international faculty, who are willing to stay at Mysore for at least two months and who will be engaged in teaching and also having collaborative research activity with the Survey scholars.

The ISA is born out of the fact that the way anthropology is being taught and practiced has changed tremendously all over the world, which is mostly technology driven. The Human Genome Project has revolutionized theory and practice of life sciences including anthropology. The ISA functions as a training center for advanced methods and techniques of anthropological research to students, scholars and researchers from various institutions and universities in India and abroad, both in the laboratory and in the field as well as to members of administrative services who have to deal with a large variety of communities - urban, rural, tribal and indigenous.

**12. *DNA Polymorphism of the Contemporary Indian Populations and Ancient Skeletal Material:***

Human Genome Diversity of the populations of the third world countries like India have immense potential for the molecular understanding of disease processes and development of molecular based medicine. All diseases whether infectious, chronic or purely genetic, are the result of human evolution as an adaptive strategy. Understanding DNA polymorphisms of the contemporary Indian populations in terms of cultural practices, life style, environment will be essential in view of recent developments in human genome

research. Besides, study of rich genome-diversity of ancient human populations of the country is possible with DNA technology, which can pave the way in understanding human evolution.

**13. *Human Genetics – Extension Program:***

The new development in Human Genetics needs to be brought to the notice of the common man. It is necessary to educate common people with respect to basic tenets of human molecular evolution and the present day adaptation, which were the result of centuries of bio-cultural existence. Anthropology is a holistic science dealing with bio-cultural aspects of humans for the development and welfare of humans need to be brought to the notice of all concerned. It is Important that anthropological scientific inputs on certain diseases like sickle cell anaemia and thalassaemia, which are prevalent at alarming frequencies in certain Indian populations are utilized to prevent the occurrence of these diseases.

**14. *Physical Growth and Development of Children in North-East India- A Public Health Issue:***

Initiated in the year 2005-2006, as a reoriented program with emphasis in North-East India, the project emphasizes the importance of understanding bio-cultural determinants of growth of children aged between 0-18 years.

**15. *Narmada Valley Excavations:***

About a century back it was anticipated that human fossils could be discovered in 1980 and 1990 from central Narmada Valley. These are the only human fossil findings in South Asia, in spite of the importance of this region in understanding Human Evolution. This isolated finding has generated world wide interest and implications in understanding human origins. It is also acclaimed by notable scholars, like Kenneth A.R.Kennedy, that India has enormous field resources for the palaeoanthropological investigations where the Narmada basin and Siwaliks in particular are of great significance. Since, we have tapped only a fraction, it is imperative that extensive and systematic explorations and excavations of Central Narmada basin are of immediate concern. This is particularly compelling in view of the inevitable submergence of the basin in the wake of Narmada Sagar Dam. The Anthropological Survey of India, has started a major initiative in the year 2005-2006 as a collaborative project with the Archaeological Survey of India, Geological Survey of India and some universities, to conduct extensive explorations of the Narmada Basin. The results have been very impressive. Survey would like to continue this program in view of its immense implication in understanding origins of man.

**Physical achievements of the X Plan**

Relocation and Establishment of Zonal Anthropological Museums at Andamn & Nicobar Islans and Mysore, in newly constructed buildings are the major physical assignments of survey, under this scheme. Besides, survey has taken up making of two documentary films, one on the **“Lepchas of Sikkim”** which is completed and the other one **“Women’s of Baul (W.B.)** which are likely to be completed soon. The survey has organized a massive national level exhibition on **“Human Origin, Genome and People of India”** which was held at New Delhi National Museum. Shri Dhanendra Kumarar, Secretary, Ministry of Culture inaugurated the same in March 2003. Later on this exhibition was shifted to Bhubaneswar, Nagpur, Mysore and Bhopal and to be organized in Guwahati.

Procurement of Library Books and Journals for the Central Library at Head Office,

Kolkata, as well as, libraries in other regional centers made as a continuous process.

**Updating and maintenance of Website is under continuous active process.**

Survey's ongoing exhibition Human Origin Genome and People of India has been undergone at Kohima, Nagaland during this period and is going to be held at Imphal, Manipur.

Participation in Public Exhibition/fairs etc. done in various corner as a dissemination programme viz. showing tribal films, photo exhibition, blood group detection & thalassemia detection etc.

Significant achievement was made under Fellowship Programme. After initiation of several years the stipend of the fellows were enhanced and 45 new research fellows were recruited and they were deployed under various national projects. It is a continuous process of Manpower development of the survey for their deployment in different plan projects for research studies.

To organize the In-service training programmes in respect to the projects, which are being implemented, the scholars of the survey have taken part in the in-service training programme to be organized by the outside agencies, as well as workshops on the national projects of the Survey.

Under the Collaborative Programme, the survey has collaborated with number of institutions namely, CCMB, CFSL, WZCC, CARI (Centre for Agricultural Research Institute, Port Blair) and Ar.S.I. (Cooch Behar) and various universities department and academic bodies in implementing various research projects, documentation programme and academic discourses.

The survey has provided financial assistance to a number of outside institutions, academic organizations as a collaborative partner.

Computerization of various functions of the survey is a continuous process in terms of maintenance and upgradation of the research and academic work. Accordingly, computer services are inducted for research as well as administrative work of the regional/sub regional centres including Head Office of the survey. Induction of computers and related peripherals has been procured.

A senior- most research scholar of this Survey visited the academic institutions in Iran under the Indo-Iran CEP (2003-05) during June-July 2005.

A scientific research scholar of the survey visited some African countries under Gondwana Expedition during this period.

Director-in-Charge and two research scholars of the Survey also attended International academic seminar/conference etc. in Singapore, Brazil, & China respectively.

Under the publication programme, besides the POI volumes (Andhra Pradesh, Rajasthan, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Karnataka, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Assam, Kerala) survey has also published a Pictorial Atlas of the Scheduled Tribes and Scheduled Castes. In addition to that during the period reported upon, more than 35 books and memoirs have been published. The survey is also publishing its own house journal, journal of Anthropological Survey of India.

During this period, establishment of state of the art technologies for human genome studies at Head Office & SRC, Mysore and Nagpur are the major physical achievement. It is

envisaged that, by the end of the 10<sup>th</sup> plan, all the regional centers of survey will be equipped with these facilities. The establishment of ancient biomolecular lab at SRC, Mysore is another very significant achievement, which will be commissioned by the end of 10<sup>th</sup> plan.

The excess of expenditure, as per the approved action plans is due to infrastructure development of international standards, in survey.

The first one i.e. **DNA Study on Ancient Skeletal Remains** was extended to the study of DNA Polymorphism among the contemporary populations for which the survey had signed an agreement with the Centre for Cellular & Molecular Biology (CCMB), Hyderabad in implementing the activities concerning the laboratory analysis and training of the personnel of the survey.

Deployed research Scholars of the Survey are carrying out fieldwork in connection with the DNA study under four components viz. (1) DNA Polymorphism & Diabetics, (2) DNA Polymorphism & Phylogeny, (3) DNA Polymorphism & Cardiomyopathy & (4) DNA Polymorphism & Haemoglobinopathies (Under Human Genetics Extension Programme) in different parts of the country including Andaman & Nicobar Islands.

Extraction and analysis of the blood samples collected from the different communities in respect of the DNA study is under steady progress in the laboratories at the Head Office, Kolkata, Central Regional Centre, Nagpur, Southern Regional Centre, Mysore, of this survey, as well as, at the CCMB, Hyderabad (collaborative partner).

Analysis of Rupkund skeletal material at CCMB is under process.

The project on **“Physical Growth of Adolescents”** was initially conceived as a continuity of the earlier study “Physical Growth of Children: Bio-Cultural Perspective” and under this project, the growth pattern of the individuals aged between 11 and 18 years of age from different ethnic groups namely, Adi Karnataka, Vokkaliga, Ahom, Bengali (Brahmin & Kayastha), Rajput, Yadav, Bhotia, Bhoksa, Kurumba, Sadgop, Sat Chasi, Sonowal Kachhari, Khastri, Namasudra, Pundra Kshtriya, Muchi, Bauri, Mahar, Christian and Muslim, all over the country were covered.

After a couple of years study this project was further reoriented as **“The Growth and Development of Children in North East Region: A Public Health Issue”**. The focus has totally been shifted to the children of North East children by which the primary focus was envisaged to have the idea about the health of the children of the North East Region at large. About 20 newly recruited research fellows have been deployed for this project and necessary orientation and training has been imparted to the deployed fellows.

The project **“Cultural Dimension of Tourism”** was proposed to study the interaction of tourists of diverse culture and the understanding and appreciating aspects of the other cultures. Besides the contribution of the different ethnic groups in promoting the interest of tourism and to understand the emerging pattern of the tourists and the local culture in the backdrop of tourism and culture. The study of a few tourists centre would reveal the process of dissemination of knowledge of specific culture content as component of Indian Heritage.

Initially the number of situations of varied tourists interest from historical, ecological and religious centres such as, Sunderban Reserve Forest, Kamakshya Temple, Mount Abu, Hardwar, Sirdi of Maharashtra, Chitorgarh of Rajasthan, Ajanta-Elora of Aurangabad, Gangasagar, Port Blair, Arku Valley, Mahabaleshwar etc. were studied. After



that this project was again reoriented with its focus limiting to Biosphere Reserves in our country namely, Sundarban Biosphere, Panchmari Biosphere, Nilgiri Biosphere, covered under this project.

During this period, three more biosphere zones namely Nanda Devi Biosphere, Kangchendzonga Biosphere & Simlipal Biosphere were started for study.

The project **“Study of Syncretism in India”** focused to study the inter-faith harmony and boundary maintenance among the various communities. Number of situations of the syncretic nature has been studied under this project. An International Conference on the same theme “Identity Pluri-Culture and Syncretism” has been organized by the Survey during 27<sup>th</sup> February to 1<sup>st</sup> March 2006 in New Delhi to understand the process of syncretism from a multi dimensional approach.

The project **“Transformation in India: Dormitory systems among the tribes”** was envisaged to study the dormitory system in North East and Central India Region. During this period, the tribal communities such as Ao Naga, Nocte, Wancho, Lalung, Maria, Muria, Juang have been covered.

Fieldwork on the new scheduled locates in North East has initially been undertaken at Lengleh, Aizawl of Mizoram on Lushai communities at the first instance.

In view of establishing modern working conditions, so that research output is competitive, the existing and new office buildings, museums labs etc. are provided with modern facilities of fabrication & modular furnishing under this programme.

An International Conference on the theme “Identity Pluri-Culture and Syncretism” has been organized by the Survey during 27<sup>th</sup> February to 1<sup>st</sup> March 2006 in New Delhi, followed a photographic exhibition.

Under the new schemes undertaken during 2005-2006 & 2006-2007, the fieldwork for the project “Narmada Valley Excavation” has been initiated.

A team of deployed research personnel and research fellows of the Head Office, Kolkata of the survey had set up a camp at Sahaganj of District Sehore, Madhya Pradesh and continued the excavation. The survey would like to complete the process of establishing digital imaging and cinematography facility in the survey

Initial steps have been initiated to cope up the cinematography unit of this survey on this account. Two Work Stations procured & Software procurement accomplished.

To constitute a national level committee to formulate guidelines or establishment of permanent national facility for DNA banking for Human Genome in collaboration with Dept. of Bio-technology, Govt. of India and also to procure some of the specialized equipments such as 80°C deep freezers for DNA banking, 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Meeting held on 16<sup>th</sup> May 2006 at New Delhi and 22<sup>nd</sup>-23<sup>rd</sup> July 2006 at Bangalore respectively.

On the basis of resolution of the Ancient Human Skeleton Repository Committee of the survey, the work of shifting of the ancient human skeleton repository materials from the existing repository to the newly constructed repository at the Head Office of the survey has primary been initiated.

National Advisory Committee (National Repository) meeting held at Lucknow on 16-17 Sept’06.

The project has been proposed, as a preliminary study with the plan of establishing the required infrastructure at Udaipur, new building. Since, the building has not yet been completed, the procurement is being delayed.

Documentation work and Profiling of Medicine men in Gumla District of Jharkand

is underway on the basis of fieldwork undertaken by the deployed research scholars

To establish an International School of Anthropology at Mysore of this survey necessary initiatives have been taken to formulate the various courses and other modalities involve in it. The plan of reorganization of the present infrastructure in the existing building of the SRC, Mysore has also been formulated, but yet to be accomplished.

Conducting fieldwork in south 24 Paraganas district, as well as, in other scheduled locations of West Bengal and its lab work accomplished.

Purchase of consumables for field and lab work accomplished

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2302.22     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 210.00      | 210.00      | 210.99             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00      | 250.00      | 263.57             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 325.00      | 485.00      | 488.93             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 557.00      | 500.00      | 646.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 500.00      | 500.00      |                    |

### **Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan**

#### **The Mission:**

To build infrastructure of World Standards for Anthropological Research in the country and pave the way for the fulfillment of developed Nation by 2022.

#### **The Vision:**

Understanding the Bio-Cultural variations in Human Populations is the Central Theme of Anthropology as a discipline.

Anthropological Survey of India is the Unique Organization in the World, solely devoted to Anthropological Reserchees in the Country.

Since its inception survey has been mapping and documenting Bio-Cultural profile of Indian Populations. Recently accomplished massive project 'People of India' is the testimony of completing a gigantic task.

Human Genome Project solely technology driven, has revolutionized the understanding of the Bio-Cultural landscape in human populations.

Paradigm shift in understanding Bio-Cultural Variation with technology as a basis, emphasis on 'processes' than 'documentation' and integrated approaches with multidisciplinary intervention for human welfare: shall all form a strategy for re-inventing survey.

#### **New Schemes**

#### **1. Indigenous Knowledge and Traditional Technology: Oral Traditions, Folk Taxonomies, Social Structure and Bio-Cultural Adaptations with Gender Perspectives:**

"Indigenous knowledge" is being addressed in a range of UNESCO activities in the

fields of culture, science, education and communication. Much of the world's biological diversity is in the custody of rural / tribal people/ who follow Indigenous Knowledge and Traditional Technology. The broad objectives of the project are as follows:

1. To document Anthropological (cultural-biological) data, including cultural, ethical art and folk traditions.
2. To study the social systems which will include study of ethical and legal systems; education and learning systems; socio-economic systems; conflict management and prevention systems; religion and culture; indigenous languages; indigenous notions of science and technology; the impact of modern technologies; the interface between these and other systems of knowledge.
3. To study the use of local technology, it's types and extent of utility, the technology change, arts, crafts and related issues such as gender roles and relations (with respect to usage patterns, rights, perceptions, materials acquisition).
4. To study sacred spaces and creativity, charisma, traditions of oral narratives and canonical texts, cosmogonic myths, oral culture and ritual.
5. To obtain ethno-biological knowledge and to study folk taxonomies –classification. Role of experts, healers and medicinemen, and roles of individual participants.
6. To study Indigenous / Indic Traditions in Natural Resource Management, ethno-forestry practices, to determine the pattern of integration of regional indigenous traditions with modern science, medicine, health practices and indigenous food systems.

The universe of study will not be the community but the ecological-cultural-linguistic region, with its basic culture including material culture, economic systems, biological–cultural adaptations, history of immigration and cultural changes and to map out the spread of item wise knowledge components in the country.

A series of workshops and orientation camps will be organized where national coordinators/technical experts will address the investigators. From each selected representative district or cluster of districts, two locations will be selected for data collection. One location from each region will be chosen for intensive data collection on the SC/ST/OBC/women folk and other weaker sections of the society.

## **2. Man in the Biosphere**

In the recent years there has been an increasing incident of conflict between man and the animal at one hand and man with the eco-system in which he is residing on the other hand. To minimize this conflict between man and the environment the concept of Biosphere Reserve was initiated by the United Nations, Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) in the year 1970 to facilitate resolution and to minimize the man nature conflict. In this regard Biosphere was defined as a representative part of natural and cultural landscape standing over large areas of terrestrial or coastal or marine eco system or a combination thereof. Biosphere are internationally recognised within the framework of UNESCO's Man and Biosphere (MAB programme). The UNESCO framework stipulates that BR should be representative of bio-geographic province and should have an appropriate zoning system: and with legally constituted core and buffer where the core areas should be

the minimum disturbed area and should be in a pristine eco-logical condition. In addition to this the core area should also have good biodiversity. In India under this Man and Biosphere programme, 12 bio-geographic regions have been declared as Biosphere Reserves. The earliest Biosphere Reserve to be declared was Nilgiri Biosphere which was declared on 1<sup>st</sup> August, 1986. The Nilgiri Biosphere is spread over in three states – Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka. Apart from Nilgiri Biosphere, Nandadevi Biosphere Reserve is located in Uttaranchal, Nokrek located in Meghalaya, Manas located in Assam, Sunderban located in West Bengal, Gulf of Maner located in Tamil Nadu, Great Nicobar located in Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Similipal located in Orissa, Dibru-Saikhowa located in Assam, Dihang-Dibang located in Arunachal Pradesh, Pachmarhi located in Madhya Pradesh and Khangchendzonga located in Sikkim.

Anthropological Survey of India in its 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan intends to study these Biosphere Reserves in detail focusing on man and its activities with emphasis on conservation and deveopment. There has been a considerable number of studies on the flora and fauna of these Biosphere. But on the cultural diversity there is practically no study. It is believed that if the Biosphere has to survive the activities of the man has to be regulated and monitor so that a sustainable development is possible which will not disturb the pristine eco-system of these biosphere.

### **Thrust Area for Research**

Following are the main areas which can be identified and taken up for detail study in the Biosphere Reserve.

- Mapping the cultural diversity and detail analysis of the demography and cultural data of the community residing in the core area and also in the buffer area.
- Changing landuse of the villages specially of the core villages and its impact on the local eco-system.
- Change in human activity due to various modernization and other external forces.
- Detail study on the indigenous knowledge system on forest management, land utilization, health practices, other methods of art, craft, music, dance etc.
- To study the degradation of the environment due to population pressure in the core and buffer villages.
- Development of tourism and its impact on the cultural life of the people of the Biosphere Reserve.
- Study of the development of urban centres and its impact on the biosphere.

### **3. Establishment of National Repository of Human Genetic Resources and Data**

With the Initiative of the Anthropological Survey of India, Government of India through a gazette notification constituted a National Advisory Committee for permanent establishment of National Repository of Human Genetic Resources and Data in the country. In this respect it is pertinent to mention that, there is no regulatory mechanism to manage

human genetic resources in the country. The bio-diversity act does not include human genetic resources. Several countries have promulgated laws to protect their own genetic resources. Whereas in India, there are instances, of precious genetic material of the primitive tribes are being taken to other countries, without proper material transfer agreements and information about end product. Here IPR and ethical issues are also involved. In this respect, the National Advisory Committee will be submitting its report within few months. Ultimately few ministries of Government of India have to put their resources together, to establish this facility, which may include, besides the diversity samples, other sources of DNA and cell lines. As far as human genome diversity is concerned, Anthropological Survey of India, with its existing Policy Resolution of bio-cultural aspects of Indian populations, need to put its act together in terms of creating infrastructure facilities for long terms storage of diversity samples, besides R&D activity.

#### **4. Metabolic Syndrome: Evaluation of Biological, Cultural and Environmental Risk factors in Indian Populations**

Human Genome Research reveals that human evolution is a phenomenon of only 100 thousand years and is being increasingly seen as an adaptive strategy involving the interplay of biology, culture and environment. In this process, which is continuous and transient, certain cultural and environmental changes brought in biological changes, leading to diseases. Proven examples in this regard are Sickle Cell Anemia, Thalessemia, G6PD deficiency and other structural abnormalities of the red cell which are the result of adaptation and interactions of human populations including settled agricultural mode of subsistence from food gathering/hunting stage. Now, urbanization and change in the life style, including food habits, have brought in set diseases, which are grouped under 'Metabolic Syndrome'. These include diabetes, obesity and cardiomyopathies, which are interrelated. They have assumed epidemiological proportions in third world countries like India due to economic change. The above are considered to be major killer diseases of the current century; if intervention programs including basic research are not initiated immediately, they might create havoc. The Anthropological Survey of India, with emphasis on the study of bio-cultural aspects of Indian populations, with state of art technologies like human genome analysis in place, would like to undertake multi centric research program focusing on a cross section of Indian population, so as to evaluate the risk factors involved.

#### **Capital Works/ Building Projects**

It is a continuous programme of the survey. To complete the target of constructing the Head Office of the survey and a National Repository for Human Genetic Material and DNA banking at Kolkata, to construct residential quarters for the staff members of the regional centres of the survey, Guest House and to procure land for office buildings at Ranchi & Jagdalpur, the capital works are proposed to be continued in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan Period.

### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan

(Rs. in lakh)

| S.No. | Name of the Scheme   | 2007-08       | 2008-09        | 2009-10       | 2010-11       | 2011-12       | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-------|--|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| A.    | Continuing Scheme  |               |                |               |               |               |   |
| 1.    | Documentation and dissemination  | 200.00        | 200.00         | 200.00        | 200.00        | 200.00        | 1000.00   |
| 2.    | Fellowship programme   | 120.00        | 120.00         | 120.00        | 120.00        | 120.00        | 600.00  |
| 3.    | In-service training  | 10.00         | 10.00          | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00   |
| 4.    | Collaborative Schemes  | 5.00          | 5.00           | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 25.00   |
| 5.    | Computer services  | 60.00         | 60.00          | 60.00         | 60.00         | 60.00         | 300.00.   |
| 6.    | Cultural Exchange Programme  | 5.00          | 5.00           | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 25.00   |
| 7.    | Publication  | 20.00         | 20.00          | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00  |
| 8.    | Induction of DNA Technology  | 200.00        | 400.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 750.00  |
| 9.    | Functional modernisation of new and existing office buildings/ minorworks/ furnishings | 40.00         | 40.00          | 40.00         | 40.00         | 40.00         | 200.00  |
| 10.   | (a) International Conference<br>(b) National Conference                                | 16.00         | 16.00          | 16.00         | 16.00         | 16.00         | 80.00   |
| 11.   | DNA polymorphism of the Contemporary Indian populations & Ancient Skeletal Material    | 100.00        | 100.00         | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 500.00  |
| 12.   | Physical Growth & Developemnt of Children in North-East India – A Public Health Issue. | 50.00         | 25.00          | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 150.00  |
|       | <b>Total</b>   | <b>826.00</b> | <b>1001.00</b> | <b>651.00</b> | <b>651.00</b> | <b>651.00</b> | <b>3780.00</b>                                  |
| B.    | New Schemes introduced in 10 <sup>th</sup> Plan  |               |                |               |               |               |   |
| 1     | International School of Anthropology   | 10.00         | 10.00          | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00   |

|     |   |                |                |               |               |               |                |
|-----|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 2.  | Human Genetics – Extension Programme      | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00          |
| 3   | Narmada Valley Excavations                | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00          |
| 4.  | National Repository                       | 20.00          | 20.00          | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00         |
|     | <b>Total B</b>                            | <b>50.00</b>   | <b>50.00</b>   | <b>50.00</b>  | <b>50.00</b>  | <b>50.00</b>  | <b>250.00</b>  |
| C   | New Schemes                               |                |                |               |               |               |                |
| 1.  | People of India: Cultural Diversity       | 100.00         | 100.00         | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 500.00         |
| (a) | People of India :Bio-cultural Adaptations | 50.00          | 50.00          | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 250.00         |
|     | <b>Total C</b>                            | <b>150.00</b>  | <b>150.00</b>  | <b>150.00</b> | <b>150.00</b> | <b>150.00</b> | <b>750.00</b>  |
|     | <b>Total (A+B+C)</b>                      | <b>1026.00</b> | <b>1201.00</b> | <b>851.00</b> | <b>851.00</b> | <b>851.00</b> | <b>4780.00</b> |

|    |  |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|----|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| D. | Capital Works  |        |        |        |        |        |         |
| 1. | Construction of office-cum-Museum Building of the Head Office, at Salt Lake, Kolkata   | 200.00 | 200.00 | 200.00 | 200.00 | 200.00 | 1000.00 |
| 2. | Construction of staff quarters & Guest House at North West Regional Centre, Dehra Dun.                                       | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 300.00  |
| 3. | Procurement of Additional land and construction of International Guest House and Museum at Southern Regional Centre, Mysore. | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 500.00  |
| 4. | Procurement of additional land and construction of Museum, Auditorium and Librry at North East Regional Centre, Shillong     | 80.00  | 80.00  | 80.00  | 80.00  | 80.00  | 400.00  |
| 5. | Construction of Staff Quarters, Guest House and Museum at Western Regional Centre, Udaipur.                                  | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 100.00 | 500.00  |
| 6. | Procuremnt of land and constructin of Museuma to Central regional Centre, Nagpur   | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 300.00  |

|    |  |               |        |        |        |        |                |
|----|--|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------|
| 7. | Construction of office building and Museum at Sub Regional Centre, Jagdalpur               | 60.00         | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 300.00         |
| 8. | Acquisition of land and construction of office building at Ranchi Field Station, Jharkhand | 60.00         | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 300.00         |
| 9. | Acquisition of land and construction of Guest House at the Camp Office, New Delhi          | 60.00         | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 60.00  | 300.00         |
|    | <b>Total D</b>   | <b>720.00</b> | 720.00 | 720.00 | 720.00 | 720.00 | <b>3600.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 4000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2 INDIRA GANDHI RASHTRIYA MANAV SANGRAHALAYA

Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya (IGRMS) is an autonomous organization under the Ministry of Culture, Government of India, to present the integrated story of bio-cultural evolution of mankind with special emphasis for highlighting the richness and diversity of cultural patterns of India and its underlying unity through different museum education and salvage programmes. Being developed since 1977, the IGRMS has three sub-schemes namely: A. Development of Museum Complex or Infrastructure development, B. Education and Outreach, and C. Operation Salvage.

The scheme 'Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya' has three sub-schemes namely: A. Infrastructure development, B. Education and Outreach, and C. Operation Salvage. In other words, the Museum has to develop its physical Infrastructure to salvage and highlight the richness and diversity of cultural patterns of India through Education and Outreach activities. *Infrastructure Development* included (1) Museum Site Development; (2) Operationalisation of the Indoor Museum complex with new exhibitions; (3) Upgrading the different open air exhibitions (4) Operationalisation of the Outreach Centre at Mysore; (5) Upgradation of the Organisational set up (strengthening of different operational Units). *Education & Outreach* included: organizing of (1) Interactive 'Do and Learn' education programmes, (2) In-service training programme for museum professionals, (3) craft demonstrations of traditional artisans, workshops, seminar, symposium, museum popular lectures, presentation of art forms, (4) Publication etc. *Operation Salvage* included: (1) collection of rare objects, (2) Audio, Video textual documentation and research of valuable cultural traditions.

### Achievements made during the X Five Plan Period

#### A. Infrastructure Development

During the 10<sup>th</sup> five year Plan period various site development works have been carried out, which included (a) landscaping and new plantations in and around the areas of Indoor Museum Building; (b) construction of a new road (175 metre) and Ramps for physically challenged persons to facilitate their easy entry to the Indoor Museum Building; (c) RCC tanks for supply of water to the Indoor Museum Building which was connected to



the Tube well located at about one distant Lake view site, (d) remodeling of the internal road network to facilitate the visitors to move freely within the various exhibitions situated at different locations; (e) street lights to all the required places and through the road network within the site; (f) Public facilities (W/C & Urinals) near major out door exhibition sites viz. Lake View site, Tribal Habitat Parking and Mythological Trail; (g) safe drinking water facilities with water purifier at all public places; (h) an Information Centre at the central location (TH Parking) to facilitate the visitors to gain information at initial visiting point. A new Museum shop along with central EPBAX system, (i) landscaping of the campus by plantation of different fruit plants and lawns etc. (j) construction of new entry gates with better facilities of ticketing and security at entry point No. 1 and 2 (l) pumps houses at Gate No. 2, Avriti Building, Tribal Habitat and Gate No. 1 for safety and proper supply of the water supply system, (m) drip irrigation system to distant location for supply of water for irrigation of newly developed plants. Attempts were made to develop Water harvesting system by making earthen bunds at few points.

## **A.2. Indoor Museum Complex:**

*Progress made during 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period:* During 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period topmost priority was given for operationalisation of the Indoor Museum building (Veethi Sankul) being built in about 10,000 sq.ms. area at an estimated cost of Rs.16.82 crores. The work of this building was started in 1994. Some of the spill-over civil/ electrical work were carried forward to 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period.

The civil and electrical works of the building, except that of the Indoor Auditorium, was completed by the construction agency in the year 2002-03 and was made available for exhibition making. Exhibition making work in six galleries continued till early, 2005. Landscaping and new plantation work around the building were also taken up during this period. Other works like special road (175 metres.) and ramps for physically challenged persons, water supply, and communication network facilities were created in the Indoor Museum. The indoor Museum, with six galleries (Human Evolution, Human Odyssey, Lingo Jatra, Mandwa Gohri, Ethnic Art and Belief Systems), was formally dedicated to the nation on 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2005 by the Union Minister of Culture, Shri Jaipal Reddy. Two more new galleries (Cuisine & Costumes and Rituals, Music and Performing arts) were completed later, and was opened for public on 22<sup>nd</sup> March 2006 by H.E. the Governor of Madhya Pradesh, Dr. Bal Ram Jakhar.

## **A.3 Open Air Exhibitions**

During the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan new exhibit complexes were added to open air exhibitions namely: Tangkul Naga house of Manipur; Naga Morung (Youth Dormitory) of Konyak Naga of Nagaland; Parol- Traditional Gate of Himachal Pradesh; Kucheneme (Chaksang Naga house); Ao lame (Cane bridge of Nagaland); Riang House; Lepcha House; Meithei Thumkhong structure; Stone Chhatri of Rajasthan; Megaliths from Meghalaya; Megaliths complex with the megaliths from the excavated site of Vidarbha; Chokat from Uttaranchal; Zawllbuck (Youth Dormitory from Mizoram); Galo house from Arunachal Pradesh; Jatapu house from Andhra Pradesh. Steps has been taken for acquisition of a Haveli as well as Traditional house from Rajasthan, which are expected to be recreated in the campus during 2006-07.

## **A.4. Outreach Centers**

While the Outreach centre have been a constituent part of the IGRMS scheme from the 7<sup>th</sup> Plan onwards, a Southern Regional Centre was setup at Mysore in year 2000 by

occupying a heritage building (with approx. 1500 sq.ft area) allotted by the Government of Karnataka on a nominal rent of Re. 1/- per year. The Regional Centre began its activities of organizing periodical exhibitions, various interactive Educational Programmes/ Seminars and workshops, Lectures etc. w.e.f. October, 2001 onwards.

#### **A.5. Organizational set up**

By the end of 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan the Museum has a sanctioned strength of 123 personals, which are responsible for managing different units of the Sangrahalaya. Six posts were abolished during the Plan period as a step towards optimization of cadre strength. The shortage of staff constantly affected the speedy, steady progress in the developmental work, but the Museum managed to continue with the progress with help to existing staff strength and additional personnel engaged on contractual basis. These personnel are managing different functional units viz.(a) Research, documentation and exposition (b) Reference Library (c) Audio Video Lab (d) Exhibit making (e) Conservation (f) Ethno botany (g) Engineering (h) Administration & Security (i) SRC Mysore. The Sangrahalaya was also doing its activities in collaboration with other Govt./Non Govt. organizations and communities. The Museum has so far collected more than 17,000 ethnographic specimens, 3,00,000 slides and photographs, 5000 hrs. of audio-video recordings, and added about 30,000 books to its reference library.

#### **B. EDUCATION AND OUTREACH ACTIVITIES**

During the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan an *In-service training programme* for museum personnel of various museums in India has been started. A *National Annual Lecture series* was started from the year 2005. Three *Travelling exhibitions* were prepared - Rock Art of India, Anugunj (an exhibition on myths of origin of communities) and Sacred Groves of India. These have been traveling in various parts of the country emphasizing the traditional knowledge system as well as conservation of bio-diversity. *Publication programme* was given utmost importance by publishing about a dozen new books: About half a dozen more publications are expected to be brought out during the last year of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. An *Annual Journal* of the IGRMS, titled: 'Humankind' was started during this period. In addition, *Quarterly News Letter* is regularly published depicting the activities of the Museum for the last three years. *Balrang* – a National Festival of School Children was organized in 2006 in collaboration with Govt. of Madhya Pradesh, where about 500 school children from 14 states India have participated in the folk/tribal dance competitions, display of exhibitions emphasizing various regional cultures of India etc. *National Seminars and workshops* were organized on various themes during this period. National Workshop/ Seminars organized on *Indian Diaspora and Museum*, *Specialized Museums in India*, *Megalithic Traditions in Ethnography and Archaeology of India* were of greater national importance. Seminars have been organized to document the Intangible Cultural Heritage of India of various states such as Manipur, Assam, Karnataka, Tamiladu etc. keeping in view the emphasis put by UNESCO and Govt. of India. The IGRMS was one of the collaborators in organizing the *International Rock Art Congress* in Agra in November, 2004. A new series of Publication on *Intangible Cultural Heritage of India* **has been initiated, and volumes have already been published (1) B.K. Tripathy - Tribal Myths and Legends of Orissa; (2) K.K. Misra - Indigenous Knowledge, Natural Resource Management and Development: the Konda Reddy Experience.** Two volumes in this series are in press. A *new Publication Policy* has been introduced whereby books are jointly published by the IGRMS and renowned publishers, the latter being in-charge of marketing. With the initiative of IGRMS a *Forum of Museums of Bhopal* has been formed for interaction and collaborative

programmes among the museums based in Bhopal. The International Museums Day (18<sup>th</sup> May) are celebrated jointly with activities in various museums spanning for two days, every year. Special efforts are made during this period for the visit of physically challenged children, orphan children from SOS Village, slum children of Bhopal and tribal children from remote areas. In order to create awareness among school children on cultural diversity and national integration, *Heritage Windows* have been opened in a few schools in Bhopal and Bhimbetka area. A dynamic prehistoric anthropomorphic figure from one of the rock shelters in our museum premises has been adopted as the *IGRMS Logo* since October, 2004.

#### **B.1. Documentation of Intangible Cultural Heritage:**

Emphasis will be made to document and to publish various aspects of Intangible Cultural Heritage including: 1. Tribal modes of subsistence and intangible cultural heritage; 2. Folk and tribal myths and legends of India; 3. Performing Art Festivals; 4. Publication on Paphal of Manipur; 5. Tatoon traditions in middle and eastern India; 6. Sacred Groves of India and intangible cultural heritage; 7. Traditional cuisine etc.

#### **B.2. National *Balrang* Festival:**

In order to foster a sense of national integration and appreciation for cultural diversity, National Festival for school children is being organized from the year 2006 in collaboration with Department of School Education, Govt. of Madhya Pradesh. This has been received very well from all quarters. Such national festivals would be continued every year where school children from all over the country will participate.

#### **B.3. Light and Sound programme**

In order to increase visitors and to generate more revenue, a light and sound programme may be facilitated during 11<sup>th</sup> Five year plan on the themes related to River Valley (Narmada), Folk, Tribal and Rock Art and Folk and Tribal Myths

#### **B.4. Inter-disciplinary Training Course on Ethno-Museum Education:**

In the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year plan, a training programme for Museum and Heritage Personnel has been introduced. This will be continued in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. A cross disciplinary training and research module will be designed under the New Museum Movement by interlinking different ethno-scientific disciplines taught in the Universities, and imparting to potential museum educators and resource persons in the common area of resonance in Indian civilisation. Training would also be provided by community resource persons, rebuilding and reintegrating the traditional knowledge and skills.

Besides, the ongoing activities of 'Do and Learn museum education programme', artists camps, workshops, seminars, museum popular lecture series, performing art presentations will also be continued.

### **C. OPERATION SALVAGE ACTIVITIES**

Photographic and Videographic documentations have been made with regard to ritualistic performances, traditional knowledge systems, festivals and various arts and crafts from different parts of the country. About 5,000 ethnographic specimens were also collected. Work has been initiated to study the intangible cultural heritage of the buffer zone villages around the World Heritage Site of Bhimbetka (M.P.). The preliminary demographic survey of 21 villages around Bhimbetka has been completed. A series of collaborative research, documentation and object collection exercises has been continuing in collaboration with a number of University departments, semi-government organisation, and

non-government voluntary Associations in different parts of the country. This exercises has been very encouraging.

### Rock art Research

Being located on the Vindhyan Sandstone (Bhander Formation), which are littered with several pre-historic and early historic archaeological sites (including rock art) of cultural significance, the IGRMS has assumed, over the years, a lead role in documenting the prehistoric rock art sites in different parts of India for further studies. It has developed a repository of large number of slides, photographs and valuable publications on the various aspects of rock art research. It has also brought out a few publications on the Indian Rock art and its Global context, through collaborative research and workshops with different Indian and international experts and Institutions. The IGRMS campus itself has about 32 painted rock shelters, which are approximately datable to the Mesolithic period. these are being developed as an open air exhibition titled 'Rock Art Heritage'. A collaborative programme for documentation and conservation of rock art sites in various parts of India has been started with the help of IGNC, INTACH, and various universities and organizations. To begin with, documentation have already been started in Orissa

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1700.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 430.00  | 430.00 | 459.34      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 330.00  | 330.00 | 330.00      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 360.00  | 300.00 | 316.99      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 400.00  | 370.00 | 415.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 440.00  | 410.00 |             |

### 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan Targets (Proposed):

#### 1. Infrastructure Development

*Physical:* The focus on further Site Development work during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five plan period will be on (a) construction of boundary wall with CR masonry around the IGRMS site facing SAF; (b) construction of internal road in and around the exhibition areas of Tribal Habitat, and Coastal village exhibition areas (c) construction and development of children park; (d) construction of W/C and Urinals for Children park; (e) development of water system for irrigation and drinking purposes including purchase of water lifting pumps and motors; (f) construction of fire fighting system consisting of water tank and pipe line for Indoor Museum Building; (g) construction of water harvesting tank in the indoor museum building size; (h) construction of toilet/urinal near outdoor auditorium in the indoor museum building; (i) construction of shed for engineering store; (j) construction of Ceramic tile for open tank of central court yard; (k) supply and installation of 185 sq.mm cable for main feeder line of 33KVA substation from DP structure at Gate no.1; (l) purchases of electrical material for exhibition purpose in indoor museum building; (m) construction of pathways and visitor facilities in and around the indoor museum complex including landscaping; (n) construction of Artists Dormitory with kitchen facility; (o) construction of Green House, Poly House, Net House for preservation and propagation of rare plants; (p) construction of Shed for storage and packing of bio-fertilizer and other horticulture activities; (q) Construction of visual storage and research gallery; ® Strengthening of specimen store by purchasing of storage equipment are proposed in Specimen Store.

## **2. Indoor Museum Complex:**

(a) *Veethi Sankul*: There are certain development work remaining to be added in the Indoor Museum building (Veethi Sankul) during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five year Plan period. This include upgradation of existing Exhibition galleries with additional electronic gadgets and visitors' facilities.. The scope of safety and security of display material will have be developed by installing the CCTV and burglary alarms systems. The building is to be provided with fire fighting arrangement and improve the provisions for smooth movement of physically challenged persons to all galleries. The Gallery of 7 and No. 9 are proposed to be provided with the air conditioning system. Construction of Fire Fighting System consisting of water tank and pipe line, and construction of water harvesting tank of Size 2,00,000 litters capacity; and construction of Toilet/Urinal near outdoor auditorium will be taken up during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period.

(b) *India and the World*: The Museum has been working in the past for documentation and presentation of valuable Indian community traditions prevailing in the surrounding countries of Asia, through intera and inter-regional dialogues. During 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, a national workshop was organized on 'Indian Diaspora and Museum'. In the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period, it is proposed to construct a separate building (in about 4000 sq.mt. area) and develop new exhibitions on the theme: 'India and the World'. This would highlight the interaction and networking of various facets of Indian civilization with other cultures, civilizations and countries from antiquity to the contemporary period. This would also include the role of Indian diaspora, an aspect which is receiving more attention by the Govt. in recent times.

(c) *National Documentation Centre and Archive for Intangible Cultural Heritage*. In the recent years, there has been an increasing emphasis on intangible cultural heritage both by UNESCO and the Govt. of India. The IGRMS has one of the richest database in audio-visual archives on different aspects of Arts, Crafts, Rituals, Fairs, Festivals, Bio-diversity, and other aspects of traditional knowledge system in the country, covering over five thousand hours of recording. Every year we are adding to this collection. It is proposed that in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, the IGRMS should upgraded for a National Documentation Centre and Archive for Intangible Cultural Heritage. For this, it is proposed to construct a separate building in about 3,000 sq.meter area and equip with modern digitization facilities. The Documentation Centre will have the following objectives to fulfill:

- (i) to catalogue and classify the raw data already available in the Museum in the forms of slides, negatives, photographs, audio-video cassettes and CDs;
- (ii) to convert them into finished products in the form of CDs on different aspects of traditional knowledge system for dissemination;
- (iii) to carry out further research and documentation on different aspects of ICH in different parts of the country;
- (iv) to provide relevant information with regard to ICH to scholars, researchers and public at large;
- (v) to provide necessary help in the form of dissemination of such intangible cultural heritage through EDUSAT.
- (vi) to help the Govt. and NGOs for protecting the Intellectual Property Rights regarding traditional knowledge system of different communities.

### **3. Open air Exhibitions**

- (a) Tribal Habitat Exhibition: House types of Garo/Kasi community of Meghalaya; Khampti community of Arunachal Pradesh; Mao Naga community of Manipur; and Housetypes from Sikkim; Jammu & Kashmir; 6.Housetype from Uttaranchhal/ Kumaun to be added. Spaces to be developed for canteen, park etc for holding meetings etc.
- (b) Coastal & Desert Village exhibition: Collection of Haveli from Gujarat; Collection of housetypes from Rajasthan and Haryana. The collection of specimens to equip different open air exhibitions and build up new exhibits on the different turning points of cultural transformations during the human journey, will be stepped up during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period.  
  
Specimen addition and visitor friendly interactive facilities will also be made in different open air exhibitions
- (c) Exhibition on River Valley Cultures: Components of a new exhibition on 'River Valley Cultures, which began during 10<sup>th</sup> plan period, will be developed with further field collections and installations. The work on the exhibition on Bio-cultural Evolution will be completed.
- (d) Exhibition on Hilly and Forested Village: A new exhibition on Hilly and Forested Village, based on the ecological diversity and adaptation of various communities and their traditional knowledge system from Nilgiri hills, Western Ghat, Eastern Ghat will be developed.
- (e) Gallery on Island Cultures of India: A new exhibition on Island cultures will be developed on the basis of specimen collected from various communities of Andaman & Nicobar, Lakshdweep, Goa, Daman and Diu islands. Some housetype from these islands will be recreated as a part of open air exhibition, along with various material culture artifacts.

### **4. Outreach Centers**

- (a) Because of lack of adequate space in the existing building, efforts will be made with the help of Govt. of Karnataka to acquire another suitable location with adequate space for recreating the unique features of both open air and indoor exhibitions at Mysore so that people in South India would have access to the display of cultural diversities of India. Under this scheme, the proposed items are: 1. Development of open air exhibit in SRC premises with open air structures from all over India; 2. Preparation of Open Air auditorium and construction of traditional hall with local architecture; 3. Development of museum shop including collection and expansion of museum shop; 4. Starting film shows in every week through purchasing equipment for the public; 5. Development of an Audio-Video Unit.
- (b) The IGRMS also proposes to set up four Regional Outreach Centres - North-eastern (Guwahati), Eastern (Bhubaneshwar), Western (Rajasthan), and Northern India (Punjab/Haryana/ Himachal Pradesh) during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period. Such Regional centres are expected to strengthen the IGRMS goal of inter institutional networking with different state govt./ universities/ NGOs and community representatives in various parts of the country.

### **5. Organizational set up**

During the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period, the IGRMS proposes to strengthen the existing units with adequate manpower, and create new units for: 1. National Documentation Centre and Archives for Intangible Culture Heritage of India; 2. Intangible Cultural Heritage; 3.Public Relation and Right to Information; 4. Information Technology; 6. Publication, 7. Security. This would enable the IGRMS to effectively reach out to the

people at large with its mission.

## **6. OPERATION SALVAGE ACTIVITIES**

### **C.1. Documentation of Intangible Cultural Heritage of World Heritage Sites:**

Impressed by the documentation work at Bhimbetka World Heritage Site, the Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya Samiti has recommended that IGRMS should expand such activities to some other World Heritage sites. Accordingly it is proposed to carry out documentation and collection of data in World Heritage Site at Hampi and another in Konark. The idea is that with regard to World Heritage Sites, IGRMS should be complementary to Archaeological Survey of India. While ASI is responsible for conservation of World Heritage Sites, IGRMS should emerge as the Centre for documenting, conserving, disseminating, and revitalizing the Intangible Cultural Heritage of the communities living around them. This would also help in emphasizing culture as an input in development.

### **C.2. Oral Traditions and Ethno-musicology:**

In the absence of specially trained staff for ethno-musicology, or for multi-media presentations, the IGRMS could achieve a very limited success during 9<sup>th</sup>/10<sup>th</sup> Plan period. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, extensive field investigations will be carried out, through inter-institutional collaborations, and through workshops, for documentation of various aspects of oral traditions in ethno-musicology and performing arts. High tech. Information Technology will be used for popularising the ethno-museology traditions of folk and tribal communities.

### **C.3. Documentation and Dissemination of Tribal Literature:**

More than 7000 books in different tribal languages have been collected from different parts of India, during the 8-9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Plan periods. Some work on English rendering of titles and on preparing brief synopsis of the contents was done. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, efforts will be made to publicise these materials for wider understanding of the richness of literary qualities of these peripheralised languages. Efforts will also be made to develop scripts for a select group tribal languages, which are unscripted. Simultaneously, collection of manuscripts of tribal literature will be taken care.

### **C.4. Collection and Recollection of rare objects:**

Identification and Salvage of rare objects will continue. It will also organise Education Camps, and encourage remanufacture of rare and vanishing artefacts like rare musical instruments, traditional water harvesting equipments, ritual objects, architectural designs etc., in different parts of India. Collection of house type from Karnataka; Collection and display of Bhoota images from Kanara distt. of Karnataka; Collection of musical instruments and material culture object from Rajsathan.

### **C.5. Revival and Upgradation of Traditional Conservation Practices:**

Survey of various Indigenous Conservation methods prevalent among different Indian communities, and upgradation of techniques of such eco-friendly practices, collaboration with advanced Research Institutes.

### **C.6. Traditional Water Management:**

National level documentation of various traditional water harvesting practices will be made, to show that local water harvesting systems. For this, the IGRMS will collaborate with organisations like ECONET, HESCO, CAST etc. and prepare appropriate exhibition modules to educate the people

### **C.7. Tribal/Ethno Medicine**

Studies have shown that the tribal medicinal practices have immense scope for imparting proper health care. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, camps of tribal medicinemen from different parts of the country organized. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, the IGRMS's effort will be for the professional growth tribal/ethno medicinal practice, and to protect the Community Property Right in this regard. For this, the IGRMS will organise regional and national level workshops, in collaboration with community representatives and Institutions like the KIRTADS, State TRIs, WWF India, Forest Research Institutes, different NGOs working in this field, and evolve appropriate strategies.

### **C.8. Ecological history**

Ecology is an integral part of a nation's development. With this in view, the IGRMS has laid much emphasis to depict the areas of ecological history and bio-diversity. A nucleus of an Ecological history Exhibition was opened in collaboration with the Geological Survey of India. Under this plan, a relief model of the Indian sub-continent on a 15m x 15m sized open air platform was created by using actual rock samples collected from different geographical regions of India. This exercise helped the common man to appreciate the need to preserve these parameters for the survival of mankind. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, the IGRMS will create more such exhibition modules to educate, the people about movements of peninsular areas, rise of the Himalayas, eruption of volcanoes, flood and drought history and tsunami effects, to educate the masses about the possibility of such dangers.

Such programmes will be continued in various states like, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, Uttarnahcal, Utter Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Andhra Pradesh and Gujarat.

### **General**

Proposed Income Generation activities: During 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan serious efforts will be made to generate more income. The following contains some possible sources:

1. Exhibition hall at Avritti bhawan may be made available to artists/NGOs for exhibition;
2. Canteen may be made available on hire;
3. Open space in front of Avritti bhawan may be made available to public/ departments on rent for exhibition cum sale programmes
4. Preparation and sale of plaster, fiber and terracotta replicas of housetypes through Modeling/ Ceramic units
5. Inviting of potters for preparing objects for sale through Museum shop.
6. Based on the housetypes of museum, some Picture postcards, folios, colour books for children, diaries, posters etc may be prepared for sale
7. Publication of catalogue of specimens in reserve collection for sale
8. Auditorium and other halls may be given on rent to different Govt./Autonomous / NGOs for training and other purpose.
9. Sale of traditional art and crafts objects through Museum Shop.
10. Providing Museum Guest House/Hostel to Govt./NGO on hire.



11. Revenue generation through entrée fee from visitors

12. Sale of Museum Publications.

### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh)

| S. No. | Name of the schemes/ Activities   | 2007-08     | 2008-09     | 2009-10     | 2010-11     | 2011-12    | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---|
| A.     | <b>Infrastructure Development</b> |             |             |             |             |            |   |
| A.1.   | Museum Site Developmnet           | 100.00      | 100.00      | 100.00      | 100.00      | 100.00     | 500.00  |
| A.2.   | IndoorMuseum Complex              | 150.00      | 150.00      | 100.00      | 100.00      | 100.00     | 600.00  |
| A.3.   | Open Air Exhibitions              | 120         | 120         | 120         | 120         | 120        | 600.00  |
| A.4.   | Outreach Centres                  | 40.00       | 40.00       | 40.00       | 40.00       | 40.00      | 200.00  |
| A.5.   | Organisational Set-up             | 300.00      | 300.00      | 300.00      | 300.00      | 300.00     | 1500.00   |
| B.     | Education and Outreach activities | 80.00       | 80.00       | 80.00       | 80.00       | 80.00      | 400.00  |
| C.     | Operation Salvage                 | 150         | 150         | 150         | 150         | 100        | 400.00  |
|        | <b>TOTAL</b>                      | <b>1050</b> | <b>1100</b> | <b>1050</b> | <b>1050</b> | <b>950</b> | <b>4200</b>                                     |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 3500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 700.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

# VII PUBLIC LIBRARIES

## 1. NATIONAL LIBRARY, KOLKATA

The National Library of India, located in Kolkata (Calcutta) is the largest library in the country. It is an institution of national importance as mentioned in Article 62 of the 7<sup>th</sup> Schedule of the Union List of the Constitution of India. It acts as a subordinate office under the Ministry of Tourism and Culture, Government of India. The National Library came into being in 1948 with the passing of the Imperial Library (Change of Name) Act, 1948. In the same year, it was shifted to Belvedere Estate, its present location. It is now housed in five separate buildings with a separate preservation laboratory. Late Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the then Union Education Minister, formally opened it to the public on 1<sup>st</sup> February 1953. The origin of the Library, however, can be traced back to March 1836, when the Calcutta Public Library was opened to the public at 30, Esplanade Row, Calcutta. Subsequently, the collection of the Calcutta Public Library was merged with the Imperial Library, which was opened to public in January 1903.

## 2. Functions:

The basic functions of the National Library, Kolkata were defined by the Review Committee in 1969, which were accepted by the Government of India. Since then the following functions were in practice:

- Acquisition and conservation of all significant national production of printed materials to the exclusion of ephemera;
- Collection of printed materials concerning the country wherever published and as a corollary, the acquisition of photographic record of such materials that are not available in the country;
- Acquisition and conservation of manuscripts of national importance;
- Planned acquisition of foreign materials required by the country;
- Rendering bibliographical and documentation services, both general and specialized;
- Acting as a referral centre purveying full and accurate knowledge of all sources of bibliographical information and participation in international bibliographical activities;
- Provision of photocopying and reprographic services; and
- Acting as the centre for international book exchange and international loan.

The National Library has been functioning on the above-mentioned lines, but for future developments in conformity with the users need and the technological developments, new schemes need to be taken into consideration.

## 3. Schemes:

During the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan the following schemes were implemented:

- Collection Building and Book Production Statistics.
- Readers' Services and National Bibliographic Database.
- Modernization in Conservation.
- Library Modernization.

- Strengthening of Administration.

The following is the background history of the above mentioned five Schemes:

### **Collection Building and Book Production Statistics:**

There is legal obligation for every publisher in the country to deliver to the National Library a copy of his publications – books, periodicals, brochures, pamphlets etc. being produced anywhere in the country on any subject and in any language. The Library is expected to acquire copies of publications on any subject pertaining to India by any author anywhere in the world.

Traditionally the emphasis has been on collection on Literature, Humanities and Social Sciences with some limited attention being focused on acquisition of materials in Science and Technology, largely in the nature of referral materials. The National Library, Kolkata, being the only one of its kind in the country, ought to build up an increasingly comprehensive collection.

There is every need for provision of substantial funds under the Plan Head for acquisition of books and other printed materials from all over the world on subjects of high relevance to the pursuers of knowledge in all its branches.

### **Readers' Services & National Bibliographic Database:**

With a view to making readers services more comprehensive and effective, the library intends to widen its programme for bibliographic control and documentation. Creation of a bibliographic database with special emphasis on India is thus an absolute necessity for developing National Bibliographic Database. This base should be in the form of a network covering collection of all the other three libraries, which too are recipients of reading materials under **Delivery of Books Act**.

### **Modernization in Conservation:**

For conservation of cultural heritage and taking precautions from natural calamities, the organic materials of intellectual contents need to be transferred into other media i.e. in microfilms, microfiche, and digital format etc. To cope up with the volume of work and necessities of the hour, the Conservation Units need to be modernized by introduction of new machine and equipments for which the Library proposes to keep a substantial amount in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

### **Library Modernization:**

In an era of technological advancements, the old system of Library organization and services needs updating. The Library has set up a Computer Division, which has already established a computer system performing two broad types of activities: 1. In-house operation i.e. processing of documents and maintaining a database, and 2. Reader's services provided from database and digitized materials. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan it is proposed to upgrade the Computer Division by installation of another server with larger capacity and required peripherals.

The Library started "Retrocon Project", thereby converting its bibliographical records into machine-readable MARC 21 format. It aimed at enabling the readers, scholars and library users to have online service in searching their book of choice easily and quickly. The Library has got 1.5 lakhs of bibliographical records already converted into MARC 21 and uploaded in its server. The work is in progress.

The Project of digitizing valuable reading materials is in progress and needs allocation of more funds for its expansion and completion within the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan.

#### **Strengthening of Administration:**

The newly constructed Bhasha Bhavan having additional area of 40,000 sq. mtrs., has already enhanced the strength of the National Library from where readers' services are being catered. Its proper use and upkeep will require deployment of additional personnel including those required for conservancy and security services. Though a private agency has been engaged in order to get the services of conservancy and security, the creation of posts at various levels is to be considered. The outsourcing of the conservancy and security services requires the provision of adequate funds. Apart from that the building also needs to be equipped with modern infrastructure commensurating with the size of building and status of the Library. The procurement of proper furniture for those Divisions and installation of CCTV in the Bhasha Bhavan would require appropriate funds during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 3500.00     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 500.00      | 350.00      | 334.85             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 500.00      | 450.00      | 375.67             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 600.00      | 400.00      | 328.19             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 860.00      | 600.00      | 544.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 650.00      | 550.00      |                    |

#### **NEW SCHEMES TO BE TAKEN UP UNDER THE 11<sup>TH</sup> FIVE-YEAR PLAN.**

##### **1. Up keeping of old main building:**

The Vice Regal Palace at present Main Building of the National Library, Kolkata is historically renowned building of our country. The Prince Azim-us-Shah erected the Building as far back as in the year 1700. During the later days it become the palace and residence of the Lt. Governors of Bengal. The Building has been described as a specimen of perfect gem, most superbly fitted up with all unbounded affluence that it can display. The Kolkata Municipal Corporation has declared it as a heritage building. The Govt. of India may consider providing sufficient funds to protect this historic monumental building. It is considered essential to sanction an amount of Rs.250 lakhs for the Scheme during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

##### **2. Creation and development of a Tribal Literature Section under the Tribal Welfare Scheme with a thrust on North Eastern States:**

This Scheme was initially proposed under the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan but it could not be implemented due to ban on creation of posts. Now again this Scheme has been included in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan with some modifications and proposing to implement the Scheme through outsourcing instead of creation of posts.

Under the legal deposit scheme, called the Delivery of Books Act, the Library receives a copy of every publication brought out in any language anywhere in the country. There is still some room for focusing attention on some activities oriented to members of the Scheduled Tribes and scholars who specialize in the tribal literature. The idea is also

considered of creating a comprehensive bibliography on tribal languages. While the services of an Officer to the rank of ALIO in the scale of pay of Rs.6500-10500/- (GCS Group B – Gazetted, who could supervise the implementation of programmes and activities with a view to assessing their impact upon the members of the SC and ST, the person is required to be hired keeping in view the ban on creation of post, the services of supporting staff could be provided by the Library for the said Scheme. For the Scheme an amount of Rs.115 lakhs has been estimated for 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

### **3. Library on other media:**

This Scheme was also proposed in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan but could not be materialized. Now it is considered necessary to include this Scheme in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

The Library in the process of providing microfilming services to various libraries and scholars has developed a very modest collection of electronic and other non-print forms of materials. The Library receives a large number of reading materials in microfiche and hard discs. The Microfilming Unit of the Library has so far succeeded in microfilming a sizable proportion of old newspapers and rare books. As this work is continuing as a regular feature of the Library, the Library intends to develop the Microfilming Unit with modern accessories. The Project cost has been estimated to Rs.25 lakhs during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

### **4. Oral History Division:**

The Board of Management for the National Library agreed in principal to establish an Oral History Division in close co-ordination with Nehru Museum and other institutions so that important Indian personalities in the fields of Literature, Social Science, Performing Arts and Fine Arts could be covered. The Division will generate documentation relating to the fields mentioned above through interviews with distinguished individuals who have played a prominent role in their respective fields. The Division will be headed by an Officer of this Library who in assistance with Technical personnel, services of whom would be hired from out side the Library, would record the interviews of eminent personalities and would preserve the same in the Library. It is estimated that an amount of Rs.20 lakh would be required for the said Scheme.

### **5. Research and Development Division:**

In the past the National library, Kolkata had some committees that were partially taking care of the development of activities, like the In-service Training Committee, Academic Committee and Administrative Committee etc. These committees existed for quite some time and worked quite successfully, but then due to some or other reasons, the activities diminished.

In the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, the National Library proposes to develop a full-fledged Research and Development Division [R & D Divn.], which will engage itself in planning different projects in the field of library & information services in the National Library as also in exploiting the Library's treasures. This Division will act as the guiding unit and will play a pivotal role in all aspects of professional librarianship, both inside and outside the Library.

The Research & Development Division shall remain under the overall charge of one Library & Information Officer (LIO) (GCS Group A – Gazetted) in the pay scale of Rs.10,000 – 15,200/-, followed by 3 Assistant Library & Information Officer (ALIO) (GCS Group B – Gazetted) in the pay scale of Rs.6500-10,500/- and supported by 10 Library &

Information Assistant (LIA) (GCS Group C) in the pay scale of Rs.5500-9000/-. The Assistant Library & Information Officers will be the in-charge of each Sub-Unit namely (i) Projects & Programme Designing Unit; (ii) Education & Training Unit; and (iii) Institutional Publishing Unit.

The above mentioned three Units would be supervised and manned by drawing experienced librarians and fresh postgraduate students from Library & Information Science Departments from different Universities on payment of honorarium / stipend.

It is estimated that an amount of Rs.270.00 lakhs would be needed for smooth functioning of these 3 Units during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

#### **6. Re-Print of Old/Rare publications having no copyright:**

There are a large number of old and rare documents in the Library, having copyright to none. They are preserved in the Rare Book Division of the National Library, Kolkata. In order to give a new life to these old and rare documents, it is considered necessary to re-print these publications by the National Library, Kolkata for their wider use by scholars. An amount of Rs.50 lakhs has been estimated for the aforesaid publications work during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.

#### **Capital Component:**

##### **Construction of readers' Hostel:**

The demolition of Readers' Hostel due to the construction of Bhasha Bhawan has created problems for the outstation readers. A layout plan for an estimate of Rs. 73,80,500/- was prepared by the CPWD for the said construction during the 9<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period but the construction work could not be started during the said Plan period due to the Department of Culture letter No. F.12-11/96-Lib. Dated 25.7.1996 instructing the Library to defer the project. It was expected to complete the project during 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan with an enhanced estimated cost of Rs. 120 lakh but it is assumed that the project could not be implemented during 2006-07 though a provision of Rs. 50 lakh has been kept in the sanctioned Budget Grant for the library for the year 2006-07. Hence, it is proposed that the construction of Readers' Hostel may be included in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan with an estimated cost of Rs. 180 lakh during the said Plan.

##### **Construction of Residential Type –II and Type-III Quarters:**

There is no Type –II and Type – III residential quarters available under the National Library Departmental Pool. The demand of staff for the residential quarters for these Type – II and Type-III could not be met from the departmental pool till date. Though a temporary arrangement to allot them quarters from the General Pool of Accommodation had been made on condition that the National Library would construct its own quarters within 31.10.2005, the Library till date could not start the construction work. As the Directorate of Estate has granted no further extension in this regard after 31.10.2005, the Directorate of Estate is cancelling their allotments already made under General Pool to the staff of the National Library. Hence, the project of constructing Type-II and Type-III residential accommodation has been included in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. The project cost has been estimated to Rs. 200 lakhs.

## Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan

|           |  |             |             |             |             |             | Rs, in lakh                                     |
|-----------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| S.No.     | Name of Scheme   | 2007-08     | 2008-09     | 2009-10     | 2010-11     | 2011-12     | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
| <b>A</b>  | <b>Continuing Schemes</b>  |             |             |             |             |             |   |
| 1.        | Collection Building and Book Production Statistics   | 689         | 849         | 910         | 981         | 1071        | 4500  |
| 2         | Reader's service and National Bibliographic Database, Modernisation of Conservation and Library INFOTECH Development | 457         | 373         | 385         | 395         | 330         | 1940  |
| 3.        | Strengthening of Administration including Security & Conservancy   | 462         | 292         | 82          | 82          | 82          | 1000  |
| 4         | Publication Programme  | 06          | 06          | 06          | 06          | 06          | 30  |
|           | <b>Total (A)</b>   | <b>1614</b> | <b>1520</b> | <b>1383</b> | <b>1464</b> | <b>1489</b> | <b>7470</b>                                     |
| <b>B.</b> | <b>New Schemes</b>   |             |             |             |             |             |   |
| 1.        | Up keeping of Old Main Library Building  | 50          | 50          | 50          | 50          | 50          | 250   |
| 2         | Creation and Development of a Tribal Section under Tribal Welfare Scheme for North Eastern States                    | 35          | 20          | 20          | 20          | 20          | 115   |
| 3         | Library on Other Media   | 05          | 05          | 05          | 05          | 05          | 25  |
| 4         | Oral History Division  | 10          | 02          | 02          | 02          | 04          | 20  |
| 5         | Research & Development   | 54          | 54          | 54          | 54          | 54          | 270   |
| 6         | Re-print of Rare/ Out of Print Publications having no copyright.   | 10          | 10          | 10          | 10          | 10          | 50  |
|           | <b>Total (B)</b>   | <b>164</b>  | <b>141</b>  | <b>141</b>  | <b>141</b>  | <b>143</b>  | <b>730</b>                                      |
| <b>C.</b> | <b>CAPITAL</b>   |             |             |             |             |             |   |
| 1         | Constructions of Readers' Hostel   | 40          | 50          | 55          | 60          | 45          | 200   |
| 2.        | Construction of Type –II & Type-III Quarters   | 35          | 35          | 35          | 35          | 40          | 180   |
| 3.        | Construction of Garden Superintendent Office – cum- Godown   | 50          | 00          | 00          | 00          | 00          | 50  |
|           | <b>Total</b>   | <b>125</b>  | <b>85</b>   | <b>90</b>   | <b>95</b>   | <b>85</b>   | <b>430</b>                                      |
|           | <b>Grand Total (A+B+C)</b>   | <b>1903</b> | <b>1746</b> | <b>1614</b> | <b>1700</b> | <b>1717</b> | <b>8630</b>                                     |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 4000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 800.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2. CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARY

The Central Reference Library, Kolkata is mainly responsible for the implementation of two schemes, viz. compilation and publication of the Indian National Bibliography; (both in Roman Scripts and in the respective language scripts) which is bibliography of current Indian Publications in India languages recognized by the Indian Constitution and in English and Compilation and publication of Index Indiana and Index of articles appearing in current Indian Periodicals in major languages.

The Central Reference Library is responsible for the implementation of the following two Plan Schemes of National and International importance.

SCHEME NO. 1: Publication of Indian National Bibliography (Continuing Scheme)

SCHEME NO. 2: Publication of Index Indiana (Continuing Scheme)

### **Objectives**

The objectives of the Schemes are given below:-

SCHEME No. 1: The Indian National Bibliography has been conceived as an authoritative bibliographical record of current publications in the major languages of India received by the National Library, Calcutta, under the provision of the Delivery of Books Act, 1954. Books in all the languages are arranged in one sequence under subject groups. To facilitate bringing books in different languages under one sequence, all entries are transliterated into Roman Script with diacritical marks where necessary. The compilation and publication of the INB is a major cultural event since Independence. Before the appearance of this bibliography no systematic record of Indian publications was available for the use of scholars, librarians and booksellers in our country and abroad.

SCHEME NO. 2: Periodicals are important source material for study and research. India publishes journals and periodicals in major languages. It is difficult to know what is being published in these journals.

The Indian National Scientific Documentation Center has been providing abstracting and indexing service as far as scientific and technical journals in English language are concerned. But no such attempt has been made in respect of journals in Indian languages. It is, therefore, impossible for Librarians, Scholars and information seekers to keep track of such huge number of articles appearing in large number of Indian language periodicals. In view of the increasing demand for a suitable tool to locate current articles on different subjects scattered over the vast resources of materials in various periodicals and journals in Indian languages. The Central Reference Library, Calcutta proposed to undertake indexing of articles appearing in Indian periodicals on different subjects in six major Indian Language recognized by the Constitution of India. It now proposed to undertake the indexing of current journals in other Indian languages, which are well known for their research contents.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.  | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 225.00 |       |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 40.00  | 20.00 | 20.00       |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 40.00  | 20.00 | 16.98       |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 40.00  | 23.00 | 19.67       |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 40.00  | 26.00 | 16.79       |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 32.00  | 32.00 |             |



## **New Schemes for the XI Five Year Plan:**

### ***Indian National Bibliography Data Collection Centers***

The receipt of books under D. B. Act at the National Library is the main source for the compilation of the National Bibliography. But lately the receipts of books at the National Library is far below the publishing output of the nation and delay in accessioning of the books there and onward transmission to Central Reference Library, Kolkata has become a major hurdle for the National Bibliography. In order to improve the coverage and comprehensiveness and currently it is proposed to have 4 data collection centers at Chennai, Mumbai, Delhi & Guwahati/Shillong to collect information about books published in their region. The CRL may require at least one room space and to provide proper software and other financial support to get the work done through out sourcing. Initial expenditure and Maintenance Rs.2.00 lacs per center per year and for Software one time expenditure Rs.25,000/- X 4 = Rs.1,00,000/-, data entry charges for 10,000 entries Rs.2.5 lakh (approx) per year.  $2.5 \times 5 = 12.5$  lakhs

Total Rs(40+1+12.5) lacs = 53.5 lakhs

### ***Golden Jubilee Celebrations of the INB:***

The 1<sup>st</sup> issue of INB was published in Aug. 1958. It is proposed to celebrate the Golden Jubilee of INB for a period of one year from 15 the August 2007 to Aug. 2008. Seminars at regional, National & International, Meet with publishers and Authors, special publications in INB Golden Jubilee series, Public function, stamps, souvenir, exhibitions etc will have to be organized.

|                       | Rs. In lakh     |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Publications          | Rs.10.00        |
| Seminars              | Rs.10.00        |
| Stamps and            |                 |
| Souvenir, etc.        | Rs. 5.00        |
| Public Function, etc. | Rs. 5.00        |
| <b>Total:</b>         | <b>Rs.30.00</b> |

### **3. Training programme for library professional of North East:**

The CRL has been organizing training programme for the library professionals of the North East. It has been observed that the facility of computer application in libraries is in a very nascent age at this region. They require hands on training in library software/language software etc. It is proposed to provide training to at least 5 library staff of different North Eastern States at CRL, Kolkata. They may be paid TA/DA since many of these states are in poor financial situation and library is the last area of preference.

30 Personnel in a year:  $30 \times 7,000/- \times 5 = 10,50,000/-$

### **4. Publication of Language Bibliographies:**

At the initial stage of INB, language fascicules were compiled at CRL and sent to the State Government, where they are printed, published and distributed. But this situation has changed. By seventies other than the State of Kerala & UP almost all other states dropped the publication of language bibliographies. It is proposed to publish the language bibliographies in their respective language. For this CRL may require languages software and other facilities.

Expected expenditure for five years: Rs.16.00 lakh

### **Creation of a National Bibliographic Centre:**

The Central Reference Library, Kolkata does not have any collections or functions of a Library other than the compilation of the National Bibliography. The complete dependence on National Library for infrastructure facilities like building space and the books received under D. B. Act has its own failures. The lack of proper implementation of D B Act has resulted in poor receipts and there occurs a huge delay in getting these books to CRL from NL due to various reasons. It has affected the comprehensiveness and currency of INB. In this case it is proposed to purchase a copy of all printed books at least 1<sup>st</sup> edition in all languages published in India for the purpose of compiling the Indian National Bibliography.

It is proposed to construct a state of art campus for the Indian National Bibliographic Center taking away from the disturbed campus of the National Library. A working space of 25,000 Sq. ft. with 2 acres campus needs to be constructed. Land may be acquired through State Govt. quota. Provisions may be made for the development of land and for construction of building. It can be completed in two stages.

Approx expenditure: Rs.2.00 crores

### **New Projects initiated during 10<sup>th</sup> plan and required to be carried over to 11<sup>th</sup> Plan**

#### **1. To enlarge the scope of Index Indiana by including other six languages:**

Index Indiana at present covers only 6 Indian Languages namely (i) Bengali, (ii) Gujarati, (iii) Hindi, (iv) Malayalam, (v) Tamil & (vi) Marathi. This has been done on an experimental basis. It is found that without the periodical literature appearing in other 7 languages namely (i) Assamese, (ii) Kannada, (iii) Oriya, (iv) Telugu, (v) Urdu & (vi) Punjabi this project remains incomplete. To include these languages since there cannot be any new creation of post, the work has to be got done on contract basis. This has to be done on the number of articles to be indexed.

2. Inclusion of Books from North Eastern Indian Languages & Sindhi in the Indian National Bibliography. Since the inception of INB in 1958 till date languages of the North Eastern India has not found representation or control in the INB. It is high time that publication from these languages also should find a place in the National Bibliography of the country.

So far we are having no personnel to process books in respect of languages like Manipuri, Nepali, Kakborak, Konkoni & Sindhi. At least language competent persons in their respective languages have to be recruited for this purpose. There are no personnel for these languages in the National Library also.

#### **Apprenticeship for Library Science Students from different (Indian) Universities on compilation of Indian National Bibliography.**

Compilation of INB, which is a specialized field of Library application, performed in the Central Reference Library, Kolkata. Indian National Bibliography is being compiled edited & published since 1958 both in Roman Script as well as in Indian Languages. Many foreign library science students & personnel had been trained in this Institution earlier. Since the whole process of compilation has been computerized it is required that library science students of the different (Indian) universities may be trained at the undergraduate level for a four weeks course giving them with a small consolidated stipend of Rs. 5000/- per head.

## JUSTIFICATION FOR THE CONTINUATION OF THE SCHEMES DURING X PLAN & THE LATEST POSITION OF IMPLEMENTATION

### Printing of Indian National Bibliography:

Monthly Issues with Annual Cumulation: (ROMAN SCRIPT).

The regular provision of expenditure on staff and other contingent charges was transferred from Plan to Non-Plan in respect of this scheme after the 4<sup>th</sup> Plan. But the expenditure on printing of the INB is being met from the Plan Budget. INB is being published as 12 monthlies & cumulated annually. For the monthly the expenditure of Rs.10,000 x 12(m) = Rs.1,20,000

Rs. 1.20 lacs X 5(yrs.) = Rs. 6,00,000/- for the Annual Volumes Rs. 4 lakhs x 5 = 20.00 lakhs. The total outlay is likely to around Rs. 26.00 lakhs (Twenty Six lakhs).

### Compilation, Printing and sale of the Publication "INDEX INDIANA" (at present published as Annual Volume).

Initially started with only six languages Sub-Editors headed by one Assistant Editor, this scheme was sanctioned for implementation during the 5<sup>th</sup> Plan Period. But due to certain administrative difficulties it was not possible to sanction the professional staff required for the project. During 8<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup> Plan period also the position remained same. As a matter of fact presently only six languages are being represented in this publication. To make this publication viable and effective reference tool all 13 major languages recognized by the constitution must be included since continuing the scheme in its present form could fulfil no meaningful purpose. To make the scheme viable, the same needs to be renewed extensively and decision may be taken accordingly. Index Indiana annual volume has to be published every year expecting an expenditure of Rs. 2.00 lakhs per year. So for the next five years the total outlay covers to Rs. 5 x 2.00 lakhs = 10.00 lakhs.

### Justification & Financial Implication of proposed schemes:-

#### *Indian National Bibliography Data Collection Centers*

At least one room space will be required for CRL personnel to organize the work at these four centers. The Dept. of Culture may take the help of Connemora Public Library at Chennai, DPL at Delhi, Central Library, Mumbai while a place has to be obtained at Guwahati. An expenditure of Rs. 2 lakh for each centers per year may be kept. For outsourcing for making data entry at least 1 lakh per center per year may be kept and Rs.50,000/- for software system i.e. Initial expenditure and Maintenance Rs.2.00 lacs per center per year and for Software one time expenditure Rs.25,000/- X 4 = Rs.1,00,000/-, data entry charges for 10,000 entries Rs.2.5 lakh (approx) per year. 2.5x5 =12.5 lakhs

**Total Rs.(40+1+12.5) lakhs = 53.5 lakhs**

#### *Golden Jubilee Celebrations of the INB :*

Since it is the Golden Jubilee Celebration of the National Bibliography respective National Bibliographic representations from other countries also needs to be invited. To organize a befit say celebration the following provisions may be required. :-

|                   | Rs. In lakh |
|-------------------|-------------|
| For Publication   | Rs.10.00    |
| Seminar           | Rs. 8.00    |
| Stamps & Souvenir | Rs. 5.00    |

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Public Function     | Rs. 5.00 |
| Author & Publishers |          |
| Meet                | Rs. 8.00 |

-----  
**Total :** **Rs. 36.00**  
 -----

**3. Training programme for library professional of North East:**

Since there are very little facilities available at North East, it will be a great service if the library professionals of the North East are provided with training an computer application. CRL will be able to provide them with necessary training on computers. But their T.A./D.A. needs to be paid. We would like to train 30 professionals in a year 5 at a batch for one month each. An expenditure of 30 x 5x 7,000/- = 10.00 lakh (approx)

**4. Publication of Language Bibliographies:**

CRL would like to publish language Bibliographies in Sanskrit, Tamil, Marathi and Bengali. Since these languages are not sponsored by any state an expenditure of 4 lakes each is to provide

**5. Creation of a National Bibliographic Centre:**

For land development Rs. 10 lakes to be provided for constructing the building an estimate of Rs. 2.00 crore for 25,000 Sq.ft building is expected.

**1. To enlarge the scope of Index Indiana by including other seven Indian languages.**

Justification:- Since existing content of Index Indiana covers only six Indian languages the scope is very much limited and the publication does not get proper attention. Therefore, it is required to include other seven Indian languages also in the X plan period. For this scheme since necessary language professional at the level of Sub-Editors cannot be recruited it may be got done on contract basis. Indexing approximately 250 articles per language per year on approximate cost of Rs.45/- per article for six languages may require an additional expenditure of almost Rs.1.00 lakh per year. Therefore for 5 (yrs.) the total expenditure expected is about Rs. 5.00 lakhs.

**2. Inclusion of books from the North Eastern Indian languages in the Indian National Bibliography:-**

Since the inception of INB only fourteen Indian languages including English has been covered. North Eastern Indian languages could not get any representation or coverage for the books published in their regional languages. There are no persons to deal with the languages like Manipuri, Nepali, Konkani, Sindhi etc. There are a lot of pressure from these regions to include their publications also in the Indian National Bibliography which otherwise will be incomplete as a National Bibliography. At least four posts of Sub-Editors for the language in Manipuri, Nepali, Konkani & Sindhi has to be created to process books pertaining their languages. This scheme is expected to be implemented during the X Plan. An expenditure of Rs. 11,20,000/- per Sub-Editor x 4 x 5 = 24.00 lakhs will be required for the Five Year period.

**3. Apprenticeship for Graduate Library Science Students from different (I) Universities on compilation of Indian National Bibliography.**

Indian National Bibliography is an authentic record of books published in various Indian languages & in English. The Central Reference Library is a National Institution, which is responsible for compilation & publishing of the INB. Language oriented

professionals from different Indian states work here for the compilation of the bibliography. INB is a reference tool as well as a subject for Library Science Students. It is proposed that apprenticeship for the under graduate students of Library Science for the compilation of INB in various Indian languages may be imported through the Central Reference Library. An average 5 students in a batch per month for 10 months may be trained in this project. The consolidated stipend of Rs.5,000/- will be required to cover their travel expenses as well as daily expenditure. An expenditure 2.50 lakhs per year for five yrs. i.e. Rs.2.50 lakhs X 5 years = Rs.12.50 lakhs is expected to meet the expenditure.

#### 4. Upgradation of Computer Network

Keeping in view of the rapid improvement in Information Technology it may be seen that many of the existing systems may require up gradation of the technologies during the next Five Year Plan. Therefore a provision for Rs. 50 lakhs may be kept for the five-year period. This is inclusive of AMC for the computer systems as well as the maintenance of 20 A.C. Window Machines of the technical division.

Therefore the total plan expenditure outlay for 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan Period 2007-2012 will be expected at Rs.4.43 crores.

#### Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan:

| (Rs. in lakh) |   |         |         |         |         |         |   |
|---------------|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| Sl. No.       | Name of The Scheme  | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
| 1.            | Publication Of INB (On going Scheme)  | 5.20    | 5.20    | 5.20    | 5.20    | 5.20    | 26.00   |
| 2.            | Publication Of Index Indiana (On going Scheme)  | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 10.00   |
| 3.            | Indian National Bibliography Data Collection Centres(Proposed New Scheme)             | 11.5    | 10.5    | 10.5    | 10.5    | 10.5    | 53.5  |
| 4.            | Golden Jubilee Celebrations of INB(Proposed New Scheme)                               | 27.00   | 9.00    | -       | -       | -       | 36.00   |
| 5.            | Training programme for Library Professionals of North East India(Proposed New Scheme) | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 2.00    | 10.00   |
| 6.            | Publications of language Bibliographies(Proposed New Scheme)                          | 3.20    | 3.20    | 3.20    | 3.20    | 3.20    | 16.00   |
| 7.            | Creation of a National Bibliographic Centre(Proposed New Scheme)                      | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 40.00   | 200.00  |

|    |  |               |              |              |              |              |               |
|----|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|    | <u>Project initiated during 10<sup>th</sup> Plan to be carried over to 11<sup>th</sup> PLAN</u>                | 1.00          | 1.00         | 1.00         | 1.00         | 1.00         | 5.00          |
| 1. | To enlarge the scope of Index Indiana by including other six languages(Initiated during 10 <sup>th</sup> Plan) |               |              |              |              |              |               |
| 2. | Inclusion of books from North Eastern Indian Languages & Sindhi  | 4.80          | 4.80         | 4.80         | 4.80         | 4.80         | 24.00         |
| 3. | Apprenticeship for Library Science Students from Indian Universities on compilation of INB                     | 2.50          | 2.50         | 2.50         | 2.50         | 2.50         | 12.50         |
| 4. | Up gradation of Computer Network in CRL  | 10.00         | 10.00        | 10.00        | 10.00        | 10.00        | 50.00         |
|    | <b>Total</b>   | <b>109.20</b> | <b>90.20</b> | <b>81.20</b> | <b>81.20</b> | <b>81.20</b> | <b>443.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 200.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 40.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### 3. DELHI PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Delhi Public Library (DPL) established in 1951 with financial and technical assistance from UNESCO has since developed into a metropolitan public library system consisting of a central library at S.P. Mukherjee Marg, a Zonal library at Sarojini Nagar, and three branches at Patel Nagar, Karol Bagh and Shahdara; 26 sub-branch libraries; 23 libraries at re-settlement colonies; 6 community library; which inculcate reading habits among the weaker sections of society; a Braille library with a network of 20 mobile service points for the visually handicapped, both students and adult; one library at Central Jail, Tihar for the prisoners; 29 deposit stations which are run by various societies/associations and a network of 25 mobile service stations to serve the urban and rural areas in the National Capital Territory of Delhi. The Delhi Public Library is a recipient library under the Delivery of Books Act. Its book stock is more than 16 lakhs. At present, it has a network of 135 service units spread all over National Capital Territory of Delhi. DPL is presently functioning under the administrative control of Ministry of Culture and funded 100% in the form of grant-in-aid for meeting its administrative and other recurring expenditure of the library services.

The main objective of Delhi Public Library is to introduce the concept of free public Library and information services to the people of Delhi. It also acts as model for development of such activity in and around the country. It has a concept for eradication of illiteracy as well as creating and strengthening reading habits in children and young people. The DPL has not confined itself to its traditional library activities such as issue and return of books to readers, but it has also been continuously engaged in diversifying its activities for overall personality development of its clientele by organizing social and cultural meets, with the emphasis on eradication of illiteracy and spreading of knowledge to make them enlightened members of society. The Library has ever been trying its best to reach its ultimate goal by augmenting its services throughout 1483 Sq. kilometres of the National Capital Territory of Delhi so that the enthusiast readers are not to walk for more than 15 minutes to reach a unit of the DPL.

Presently Delhi Public Library has 44,000 registered members along with 3,50,000 readers patronising its reading rooms leading to annual issue of twelve lakh books. The size of Library network and the popularity of its services bestows upon its status of unique institution of its kind requiring special consideration for future expansion and developing its activities.

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 750.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 100.00 | 100.00 | 95.16       |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 100.00 | 120.00 | 119.16      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 300.00 | 150.00 | 150.00      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 330.00 | 150.00 | 150.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 300.00 | 200.00 |             |

### Physical Achievements during the X Five Year Plan

- DPL purchased 81,985 new books in Hindi, English, Urdu and Punjabi for the entire system. Purchase of new books for the year 2006-07 is under progress
- The binding section of the library got bound 50,445 books from the binders. The binding work for the year 2006-07 is under progress.
- During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, DPL purchased furniture, racks, tables, chairs, accession and catalogue card cabinets, etc. to augment the library units, so that readers can get better facilities.
- DPL hosted its own website. It also automated the accounts section work. DPL also purchased new computers for automation of the library activities. So far DPL has created about 75,000 records in CDS/ISIS in English and Hindi language books.
- During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, DPL has awarded the repairs and maintenance works to CPWD for renovation of Central Library at S.P. Mukherjee Marg, Delhi and electrical installation work for Sarojini Nagar Library Building. Both the works are under progress and will be completed by CPWD by March 2007.
- DPL deputed as many as 50 staff members to participate in various trainings, workshops, seminars, etc. which were conducted by professional bodies to enrich their qualification and also to facilitate them to work better in their field
- The Hindi Cell of the Library conducted various workshops for usage of Hindi in the official work. It has further conducted Hindi Week in which various competitions were held to promote Hindi Language.
- During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, DPL purchased 4 Mobile Vans to restart the mobile library services. One Mobile Library Van has been exclusively put into service for visually handicapped and another mobile van is provided for library services in 25 service points spread all over Delhi. The other two Mobile Vans are under body fabrications. Due to restart of mobile services there is considerable increase in the memberships of the Library.
- Efforts are being made to increase the Membership of DPL. In this regard, door to door campaign, advertisements in newspapers, etc. are being carried out.

- The DPL has opened new Sub Branch service units in Vinoba Puri, Siddharth Extension, Nangli Razapur, Qila Rai Pithora and New Rajender Nagar
- DPL acquired the additional land measuring 213 Sq.mts. from DDA at Janakpuri Plot. The Bhasha Pustakalaya will be put into public use shortly.
- DPL has approached CPWD for preparing building Plan and estimates for construction of library building at Ashok Vihar and Patparganj Plots. However the construction will be executed in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period only.

## **CONTINUING SCHEMES**

1. **COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT**-Acquisition of Books, Non-books materials and other reading materials.

The libraries are, besides a resort for entertainment, act as a storehouse of information and an inspiration centre for career development and pursuance for one study more effectively and vigorously. The documents are the major source of attraction for the readers and these are required to be replenished frequently. Hence it is essential to get books with latest editions and to make them available speedily to readers. Moreover, due to emergence of new subjects on Computer/Information Technology there is constant demand from readers for books on these new subjects. In order to cope up these demands, collection development is a continuing process of DPL. In DPL, books are acquired in English, Hindi, Urdu and Punjabi languages through Book Purchase Policy linked with Delivery of Books Act. Besides, books on other reading materials such as newspapers, periodicals and audio-video cassettes and Non books materials such as CD-ROM's/Maps and subjects data-bases, etc. are also to be purchased for the benefit of readers. Allocation of funds for acquiring of Books and other reading materials is required to be enhanced. It is, therefore, proposed that adequate funds be allocated for Collection Development. Every year around 50,000 to 60,000 books are purchased for the entire set up.

2. **CONSERVATION & PRESERVATION**

### **BINDING-CARE & REPAIR OF BOOKS AND OTHER READING MATERIALS:**

Preservation of documents is a compulsion in a library. Delhi Public Library have many rare books, such as old documents (Pre and post independence periods) newspapers, Govt. Publications etc. which are to be preserved for posterity. Conservation & Preservation are continuous activities of Delhi Public Library. Preservation of books is done through binding of books annually. Every year, around 55,000 volumes are bound commercially in DPL.

### **MICRO-FILMING UNIT:**

In order to save and preserve the old documents and to solve space constraints it is essential that all these documents should be micro-filmed. It has thus been proposed to create a Microfilm Processing Unit with air-conditioned room and other required infrastructure during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

3. **INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT AT ZONAL LIBRARIES AND ITS UNITS.**

Infrastructure development is a regular on-going feature for the over all development of any modern public library system. The old fashioned, worn out existing furniture has to be replenished with new furniture items providing attractive eye catching and modern outlook of the library. The furniture items purchased decades ago require drastic repairs,



repolishing & replacement. Moreover, newly acquired books also require shelving space by increase in additional racks for creation of shelving space. Besides this, other infrastructure item like, water cooler for drinking water, reading room tables, chairs, almirahs, filing cabinets etc. will also be identified and provided for the development of DPL units. Hence, adequate allocation is required for infrastructure and allied development of the Library.

#### **4. MODERNISATION OF LIBRARY ACTIVITIES**

The Delhi Public Library has already automated its activities since 1995 installing two computers. In the year 1998-99, seven more computers were added to Computer Division to strengthen the Computer activities of the library. In the year 2002, five more computers were added in the branch libraries for better computer activities. Further, to automate the Administrative Section, nine more computers were purchased in the year 2006. DPL has also hosted its Website in the month of March 2006.

DPL has to acquire library software according to computer policy evolved by Ministry of Culture. One Server also purchased and installed in the year 1998-99. Other related softwares have also to be acquired for networking the library activities. Delhi Public Library has also to take up the retro conversion of its records in machine-readable form. About 15 lakh records are to be converted in a phased manner. The other modernisation activities envisaged by the Delhi Public Library are:-

- i) Networking of libraries
- ii) Internet and E-mail facilities to readers
- iii) Multimedia and CD-ROM facilities

Accordingly, additional allocation of funds is proposed in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan for carrying out the Modernisation work.

#### **5. OFFICIAL LANGUAGE-PROGRESSIVE USE OF HINDI**

Use of Hindi has to be encouraged and increased which is compulsory under the Official Language Act. The library staff are to be inspired by deputing for Hindi workshops, refresher training courses, etc. in order to enthuse the staff members, zone wise separate workshops and competitions will be organised during this Plan period and cash rewards will be given to the staff members.

#### **6. Seminars/Lectures/Exhibitions/Training etc.:**

DPL is already providing in-house training to staff members in the field of library science, computers and administration. Staff members are regularly deputed to attend the short term courses, workshops, seminars etc. arranged by various professional bodies like-DELNET, IASLIC, ISTM etc. Accordingly, during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period also DPL will continue with this scheme and diversify its activities so that staff member could acquaint with all new emerging technologies in the library field. It is also proposed to organise seminars and lectures on various topics by inviting eminent personalities so that staff members could update this knowledge.

#### **7. Membership Drive:**

Delhi Public Library has at present 44,000 Memberships. DPL has already making all efforts to increase its memberships by deputing officials for door-to-door campaign. Now, it is proposed to increase the membership to one lakh in the 11<sup>th</sup> plan period so that, DPL can extend its services to all nook and corner of the Capital. A special Membership

Drive is to be started to attain this target. As a part of special campaigning /pamphlets/hand bills have to be distributed to different educational institutions.

#### **8. Regular Maintenance, Repairs and renovation of Buildings and Boundary walls on plots owned by DPL.**

Repairs & renovation of library buildings are continuous activities of DPL for upkeep of the buildings in good condition, so that library can provide best services to readers. The buildings owned by DPL are very old and require repairs/renovation regularly for better maintenance. DPL has already awarded the work to CPWD for repair & renovation (civil & electrical) for Central Library, S.P. Mukherjee Marg, Delhi-6. The work is under progress and it will be completed in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period only. Further DPL has to carry out the repairs of Bawana library building, which is in a very dilapidated condition. Accordingly, enhanced Plan allocation is required for carrying out repairs & maintenance of all buildings owned by DPL in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period.

#### **9 Purchase of Mobile Van and Staff Cars.**

During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan Period, DPL purchased four new CNG fitted vehicles for restarting the Mobile Library Services. However, DPL has to replace one more vehicle with CNG Mode during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period so that Extension Deptt. can provide service to all parts of Delhi. It is also proposed to replace old condemned staff cars with new vehicles.

#### **NEW SCHEMES**

##### **(1) Opening of New Libraries in areas inhabited by the weaker section of the society.**

Delhi Public Library is presently having 23 library service units for weaker sections categories in the Resettlement colonies of Delhi. These libraries are exclusively meant for the weaker section of the society and for whom a special attention is required as per the guidelines of the Govt. of India. Delhi Public Library proposes to open new libraries exclusively meant for the SCs/STs and weaker sections of the society, for the upliftment of these categories of people. The proposals pertain to cover some of the pending/anticipated requests made by various organisations/samitis who are ready to provide rent-free accommodation. The library management has to arrange only for reading materials, furniture and staff requirements. It is also proposed to enhance the status of existing resettlement colony libraries in terms of collection development and other reading materials as per requirements of these sections of the society.

##### **(2) Implementation of the Apprentices Act.**

Delhi Public Library is notified by the Board of Apprenticeship Training, Kanpur to implement the Apprentices Act and engage apprentices. In accordance with the apprenticeship Rules, the Library & Information Science of DPL have been included as one of the trades for vocational apprentices training under the Apprentices Act. Since it is a statutory obligation, the matter was taken up by the Board and the Board has decided to implement the Act approving the intake of 22 Apprentices, 5 graduates, 10 Diploma holders, 7 technical on ST Basis, @ Rs.1400, Rs.1000 and Rs.770 per apprentice respectively. The total expenditure works out to be Rs. 3.00 per year. Hence it is propose to allocate funds for this scheme.

##### **(3) Establishment of Regional Language Library- Bhasha Pustakalaya:**

Sahitya Kala Parishad has completed the construction of library building at Janak

Puri Plot in the year 2003 but due to some difference in the FAR, the DDA has raised objections and not accorded completion certificate for the building. To set right the differences DPL acquired additional plot in the Janak Puri in the year 2005. Now, the DDA will issue the completion certificate and the possession of the building will be taken over by DPL. Further, it is proposed to establish a Regional Language Library-Bhasha Pustakalaya during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period. Initially, it will be managed with available manpower under D.B. Act. Allocation of fund is required for purchase of furniture, fixtures, racks; reference books and other reading materials.

**(4) Introduction of Reference Library in the West Zone Library, Patel Nagar:**

At present there is no reference section in the West Zone Library. There is constant demand from the readers for establishment of reference section at Patel Nagar. Necessary space is available in the premises. Hence it is proposed to introduce Reference Library in the West Zone Library, Patel Nagar from the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period. Initially it has to be managed from the existing staff. Allocation of funds required for purchase of furniture, fixtures, racks, reference books and other reading materials. Depending upon the requirement new posts will be created or engaged through contract basis.

**(5) Computerisation of the Administrative Block:**

Computers are already installed in the Establishment, Accounts and General Section to carry out the day-to-day work effectively. However, it is proposed to make modernise the entire work of the administrative block. Hence, adequate funds are required for purchase and installation of computer (Hardware & Software-MS-Office, Accounting Software etc.), Printers and other equipments during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan Period.

**(6) Extension of Working Hours at Patel Nagar, Shahdara & Sarojini Nagar:**

At present there is single shift from 12:30 P.M. to 7:00 P.M. at above branches. As there is constant demand from readers for extension of working hours in the morning also, as the pattern followed in the Central Library i.e. 8:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., so that more readers can avail the facilities of the Library. This is possible only when adequate man manpower is available. Hence, it is proposed that following posts may be created, for extending the working hours in the above branches.

1. ALIO (6500-10,000) - 3 Posts (One each for above branches)
2. LIA (5500-9000) - 3 Posts -do-
3. LC (3050-4590) - 6 Posts (Two each for above branches)
4. JLA (2550-3200) - 3 Posts (One each for above branches)

However, if ban on creation of new posts is still continued, this scheme can be implemented by hiring employees on contract basis having requisite qualification & experience.

**CAPITAL OUTLAY**

**(1) Construction of Library building at the Plots owned by DPL:**

In the proposed scheme the main stress has been given to construct buildings on the various plots acquired by the Library and establishment of Library services thereupon. At present following are the plots of land with library.

- Patparganj (East Zone Library)

- Ashok Vihar (North Zone Library)
- R.K. Puram (Braille Library)

**(2) Patparganj & Ashok Vihar Plots:**

DPL has already initiated the work of construction of Library Buildings at Patparganj and Ashok Vihar Plots. CPWD has already taken up the job of soil test and preparation of building plan and estimates. DPL has also engaged the service of building plan expert for giving inputs for building plan. It is proposed to construct the library building at these plots during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, so that DPL can expand its service base. Fund are requested for constructing these library buildings.

**Proposed outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

**Rs. In lakh**

| S<br>·<br>N<br>o<br>· | Name of Scheme  | 2007-08       | 2008-09       | 2009-10       | 2010-11       | 2011-12       | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-----------------------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1                     | 2   | 3             | 4             | 5             | 6             | 7             | 8   |
| <b>(A)</b>            | <b><u>CONTINUING SCHEMES</u></b>                              |               |               |               |               |               |   |
| 1                     | Collection Development  | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 750.00  |
| 2                     | Conservation & Preservation                                   | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00   |
| 3                     | Infrastructure & Allied Development                           | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00  |
| 4                     | Modernisation & I.T. Development of Library Activities        | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 250.00  |
| 5                     | Repairs & Maintenance of Library Buildings                    | 40.00         | 40.00         | 40.00         | 40.00         | 40.00         | 200.00  |
| 6                     | Seminars & Lectures   | 3.00          | 3.00          | 3.00          | 3.00          | 3.00          | 15.00   |
| 7                     | Official Language   | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 5.00  |
| 8                     | Replacement of Mobile Vans                                    | 10.00         | 10.00         | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 35.00   |
| 9                     | Membership Drive  | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 25.00   |
|                       | <b>TOTAL:-</b>  | <b>289.00</b> | <b>289.00</b> | <b>284.00</b> | <b>284.00</b> | <b>284.00</b> | <b>1430.00</b>                                  |
| <b>(B)</b>            | <b><u>NEW SCHEMES</u></b>                                     |               |               |               |               |               |   |
| 1                     | Opening of New Libraries                                      | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00  |
| 2                     | Implementation of Apprentices Act                             | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 75.00   |
| 3                     | Establishment of Bhasha Pustakalaya                           | 25.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 85.00   |
| 4                     | Introduction of Reference Library at Patel Nagar              | 10.00         | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 30.00   |
| 5                     | Computerisation of Admn. Block                                | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 5.00          | 5.00          | 40.00   |
| 6                     | Extension of Working hours at Patel Nagar, Shahdra & S. Nagar | 30.00         | 30.00         | 30.00         | 30.00         | 30.00         | 150.00  |
|                       | <b>TOTAL:</b>   | <b>110.00</b> | <b>95.00</b>  | <b>95.00</b>  | <b>90.00</b>  | <b>90.00</b>  | <b>480.00</b>                                   |
| <b>(C)</b>            | <b><u>CAPITAL OUTLAY</u></b>                                  |               |               |               |               |               |   |

|   |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 | Construction of East Zone Library at Patparganj (to be constructed)   | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        | 750.00         |
| 2 | Construction of North Zone Library at Ashok Vihar (to be constructed) | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 500.00         |
| 3 | Construction of Braille Library at R.K.Puram                          | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 100.00        | 500.00         |
|   | <b>TOTAL:</b>   | <b>350.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>1750.00</b> |
|   | <b>Grand Total (A+B+C)</b>  | <b>749.00</b> | <b>734.00</b> | <b>729.00</b> | <b>724.00</b> | <b>724.00</b> | <b>3228.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### 4. CENTRAL SECRETARIAT LIBRARY

The Central Secretariat Library (CSL), Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi is mainly responsible for providing information for Research and Reference to Policy Planners, Administrators, Legislatures, Academicians, Research Scholars from IGNOU, DU, JMI, other State University Scholars, Foreign scholars, registered members and Public etc. The library comprises of (1) main library at Shastri Bhawan (2) CSL Text Book Library for Under-Graduates at R.K. Puram, New Delhi - 110066 and (3) Hindi and Regional Language Library Wing namely, Tulsi Sadan Library, Bahawalpur House Annexe, New Delhi - 110001.

The library is well known for its rich and valuable collection of books on Indian History and Culture, Indian Official Publications namely Annual Administrative Reports, Budget and Plan Documents, Civil Lists of Central Services, Census Reports, Legal Documents, Directories and Hand Books, Gazettes, District Gazetteers, Committee and Commissions Reports, Legal Documents including Microfiche and Microfilms, General and Reference books, Foreign Official Documents including Microfiche/Microfilm collection of US Government Publications and also UN and UNESCO Publications. There are also rare and out of print materials as well as CD ROMs of important serials and publications.

#### Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1250.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 225.00  | 225.00 | 209.86      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 400.00  | 400.00 | 369.17      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 320.00  | 177.00 | 111.87      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 300.00  | 200.00 | 289.76      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 186.00  | 145.00 |             |

#### Major achievements during 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan:

- Retrospective conversion of Central Secretariat Library (entire holdings) Bibliographical Records.
- Digitization of GOI documents such as Annual Reports, Performance Budget,

Gazettes of India, Gazetteers, Demand for Grants of Dept. of Culture.

- Digitization of Committee & Commission Reports.
- Acquisition of Microfiche and Microfilms from British Library London.
- Acquisition of Microfilms of Navbharat Time and Times of India w.e.f. 1958 to 1998.
- Compilation of Annotated Bibliography of Rare Documents.
- Launching of CSL Portal.
- Various Computer Training Programmes for Librarians working in Central Govt. Libraries.
- Imparting training to the fresh library professionals of DU, IGNOU, JMI, Meerabai Polytechnic and Delhi Library Association and nearby State Universities.
- The reprography unit of the library provided approximately 3.75 lakh photocopies and 4.00 lakh pages electronically duplicated as on date. Reprographic Section has Provided approximately 5000 hard copies of Navbharat Times and Times of India Newspaper from Reader printer.
- Conducted Seminars, Workshops, Book-Exhibition, Lecture series by eminent scholars, on various topics.
- Introduction of UNIMARC/UNICODE in the Regional Language books.
- Re-furbishing of Conference Room with latest infrastructure.
- Complete renovation of Tulsi Sadan Library (temporary structure) through CPWD.
- Complete renovation of R.K. Puram Branch Library.
- Conversion of R.K. Puram Branch Library into a Text Book Library for Under-Graduate Students.
- Networking of all computers installed in CSL Complex.
- Digitization of government documents and rare documents with necessary value addition to cater to the users' need. Seminars and workshops will be held to strengthen the user approach in library extension activities and their active participation in the events. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, CSL has digitized Govt. of India documents, such as Annual Reports, Performance Budget, Gazettes, Gazetteers, Demand for Grants etc. These documents are available under the CSL's Web site [www.csl.nic.net.in](http://www.csl.nic.net.in). This is a major achievement of the library, looking into fact that around 18,00,000 pages have been digitized and every page has its index and searching facility. In addition to the above, CSL has digitized 12,00,00 pages approximately of Committee and Commission Reports, which has to be uploaded in the CSL's Web Site. CSL will be an active participant in developing the National Bibliographic database especially in the field of Government documents.
- The Central Secretariat Library has acquired about 14,506 microfilms from various agencies including British Library London. Acquisition of microfilms further enriches the collection of Central Secretariat Library.

The Central Secretariat Library (CSL) will continue most of the activities in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan also which were undertaken during the 10th Five Year Plan. The thrust areas

of the activity will, however, be different in many respects. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan infrastructure for modernization and its application of IT for activities were undertaken by CSL. During the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period, stress will be on users needs and effective library in house service facilities with relevant collection development.

**Collection Development Policy:** Collection Building will be users' need based. Publications in all media will be acquired under cooperative acquisition process to avoid duplications in acquisition in the libraries under Ministry of Culture in Delhi. The Experts for the Collection Development Committee comprises of Editors, feature writers, columnist, and reviewers in leading National Dailies, Sr. Bureaucrats, Academicians, Eminent Litterateurs, Cultural Administrators and Sr. Librarians of reputed organizations.

Under Microfilming of Indian Publications Project (MIPP), the documents and newspapers of the pre 20<sup>th</sup> century period will be included. The rich cultural heritage in Indian languages will thus be preserved. Access to these documents will be through interface with automated systems.

### **Activities to be continued and new activities launched during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan:**

#### **Office Expenses: - Rs. 570.00 lakh**

Information Technology and Networking:

**Augmentation of Computer Systems:** Information Technology is fast growing activity in present day context. The software programmes are becoming users' need based. These programmes need high end computers. Hence, this will continue to be the ongoing activity of CSL.

**WAN Connectivity of Ministry of Culture libraries in Delhi:** It proposed that the Ministry of Culture libraries should be linked under WAN Connectivity. It is proposed that, there should be network connectivity with all the Ministry of Culture libraries (attached & sub-ordinate offices) in Delhi i.e. National Museum Library, Nehru Museum & Memorial Library, National Archives of India Library and National Gallery for Modern Art Library, Central Archaeological Library, Janpath etc.

**Internet Resource Centre:** The Central Secretariat Library has initiated a pilot project for Internet Resources in the year 2006-07 for Foreign Official Agencies. After proper evaluation and by addition of necessary feedback, this project will be carrying forward and will be developed into a full fledged Internet Resource Centre.

#### **Modernization –**

**Infrastructural Development:** Under the scheme various infrastructural need based developments will be undertaken.

#### **Trainings:**

**Imparting the training to the fresh library professionals – a scheme:** This activity was included in the Annual Plan Proposals under the 10<sup>th</sup> FYP. The competent authority has desired that this should be a full-fledged scheme of CSL under the training and orientation programme. A scheme is being formulated during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan as per the advice of the competent authority. Therefore, this is a new activity to be launched during the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP.

**CSL Training Programme for the GOI Librarians.** There are number of libraries who cannot afford to their librarians to undertake advance training of computers and software operation for library management. CSL is the nodal agency for imparting the computer

awareness training to the GOI librarians. During the 11<sup>th</sup> FYP, the training courses on computer and software awareness in day to day library management activities organized by CSL would be a slant towards giving re-orientation and attitudinal change in serving their clientele better.

**In Service Training and enhancement of professional skill:** In April 1996, Government issued operational guidelines on the national Training Policy which, inter-alia, lays specific emphasis on ensuring the training for all levels of government employees. In service training for LIOs, ALIOs, LIAs and other professional staff of CSL is proposed to be given with a view to updating their knowledge and skills and thereby helping them to discharge their current functions and responsibilities efficiently and effectively. They may be deputed to institutions like ISTM Delhi, IIPA Delhi, NIFM Faridabad, IIM Ahmadabad, & IIM Bengaluru and a short-term orientation course in library and information studies in any advanced school in India.

**Govt. of India Librarians visit to foreign countries under International Culture relation programme:** The Govt. of India nurtures cultural relations with different countries in the form of Cultural Exchange Programme executed under the Culture Agreements signed with nearly 120 countries. In order to promote friendly exchange programme, Govt. of India Librarians would visit other countries to exchange their ideas and share the Culture heritage resources and information by way of interchanging library resources of both the countries. The field visit by the delegation to study the library and information systems and library education and training programme of other countries would facilitate to improve upon the management of libraries and information center.

#### **Services:**

**Reprographic Services:** CSL proposes to develop its reprographic service on the platform of British Council Library or American Centre Library, Delhi with latest techniques being used by these libraries.

British Library Document Supply Centre, Boston Spa, UK is the largest and first in document supply center in the world. CSL will seek their expert advice to introduce the system used by them in delivering the information as quick as possible.

**Purchase of New Vehicle:** CSL had purchased an Armada Jeep (Mahindra) in the year 1997-98. It is, proposed that the same may be replaced as the vehicle has become very old.

#### **Interior Designing, Restructuring & Furniture:**

**Renovation of Main Reading Hall:** Since the shifting of CSL from North Block to its present premises way back in sixties, the readership and library users have been increased in manifold. In addition, Ministry of Culture has been organizing many important functions like fare-well, get-togethers, and other events in the CSL's Reading Hall. Retd. Senior Citizens, Research Scholars, Retd. Bureaucrats, Academicians, Social scientists, physically handicapped persons often visit to read and consult the library resources. This is the utmost responsibility of the library that they should be provided with well designed carrels to spend time for their research and study. The ambience of Reading Hall should be attractive and the readers be provided with cosy furniture in a congenial atmosphere. The Reading Hall may give a brighter and attractive look having lovely wall hangings, paintings / photos of natural scenery, with proper lighting arrangement. A complete renovation of Reading Hall and main entrance would be undertaken in consultation with the following:

Reputed Architect to be consulted or School of Planning and Architecture be approached for the project.



Interior Designer's advice be taken.

Market will be surveyed for cosy furniture with space management.

NGMA, LKA and other Art Galleries be associated to select beautiful paintings for the hall.

**Extension of Tulsi Sadan Library building:** The Tulsi Sadan Library building is situated in Bahawalpur House, opposite National School of Drama, Bahawalpur House, New Delhi. The DMRC has completed their work for a station North West side of TSL. The NSD authorities permitted to use the area in expanding the width of the structure (both left and right side of the present temporary structure of TSL building). We may develop both sides to expanding the stack area to accommodate the new additions of language collection.

**Face lifting of R.K. Puram Branch Library:** The R.K. Puram Branch Library is located in West Block 7, R.K. Puram, New Delhi. The area adjoining to the library is not properly maintained. We propose to develop the area like a garden with flower plants. The work is to be executed by CPWD (Horticulture), therefore, an estimate from CPWD (Horticulture) for its maintenance and upkeep may be sought.

#### **Research & Other Activities:**

**Research on GOI Documents.** This will be a new activity of Central Secretariat Library during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Details of activities proposed will be submitted in the Annual Plan Proposals.

**Creation of Regional Study Centre in Tulsi Sadan Library:** One of the major achievement of the library is that the Hindi and Regional Languages Library at Bahawalpur House has come up in a very big way both in its ambience and on-line access of its resources. A good deal of users are consulting it since this is a unique library, comprises of all modern vernacular languages kept under one roof. Tulsi Sadan Library had organized a meeting recently inviting Resident Commissioners of 10 States in Delhi. They came with valuable suggestions for its development and proper use of its resources by the language knowing readers of respective States residing in Delhi. It is, proposed that we may set up a Regional Study Centre in Tulsi Sadan Library for serious Research Scholars, Govt. officials and others interested in Regional languages & Literature.

**Area Study Centre at Central Secretariat Library:** The Central Secretariat Library proposes to set up an Area Study Centre in CSL, Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi for serious Research Scholars and retired Govt. officials engaged in writing and research.

**Coordination and Collaboration with Knowledge Commission:** Hon'ble Prime Minister of India has decided to set up the National Knowledge Commission (NKC) with a mandate to advise the Government on variety of issues and focus on building a knowledge Society of tomorrow. The focus of NKC is also on building access, concepts, creation and application of knowledge. At access level, NKC is focusing on setting up libraries, their networking and eradication of illiteracy. The Central Secretariat Library is a member of Working Group of the NKC.

At concept level, the focus is primary, secondary, higher including professional education and in creation of knowledge like science and technology, innovation, research entrepreneurship and finally application of knowledge in areas like agriculture, health, small & medium enterprises.

CSL would like to co-ordinate with NKC and join hands in retrieving information and marketing them to fulfill the focused areas of improvement as envisaged by NKC. The focus for CSL

## **Security System:**

### **Installation of RFID Security System in Central Secretariat Library Complex:**

Secretary (Culture) had advised that Central Secretariat Library should develop RFID Security System for proper handling of issue and return of books.

## **Gender Study/budgeting.**

### **Publications: Rs.350.00 lakh**

**Digitization of GOI documents:** In the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year plan CSL undertook the project for Digitization of GOI documents such as, annual reports, performance budget, demand for grants, Gazetteers, Gazettes etc. This project has been completed successfully and the data have been downloaded in the server of Central Secretariat Library.

The number of pages is being regularly added in the Indian Official Documents collection. so that the project will further continued after the completing the fresh codal formalities. For quick retrieval of the information, digitization of library collection will be given special emphasis.

**Preservation and Conservation of Rare Book Collection:** Central Secretariat Library has a rare collection of approximately 5000 books. These books need to be preserved in a manner that its life span is increased for future use and conservation.

**Government of India Publications Digital Resource Centre (GPDRC):** The Central Secretariat Library has completed two major projects in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan Period i.e. (i) Digitization of Govt. of India Documents and (ii) Digitization of Committee Commission Reports. Approximately 18 lakh pages of GOI documents and 12 lakh pages of Committee and Commission Reports have been digitized. Processing work has been initiated to upload the data on Web-Site of CSL with the help of NIC. Necessary infrastructure has been created to disseminate the information to the users of CSL. The library is proud of its collection pertaining to pre-independence period to most recent one Govt. of India Publications. It is, proposed that CSL may be allowed to establish a Government of India Publications Digital Resource Centre (GPDRC) to host digitally and to update its data regularly as and when documents received from various Ministries, Departments, Parliament, State Governments and from other Statutory bodies.

**Conservation of Rare and Old Books:** The library has a very precious collection of old and rare books like – English Factories in India by Charles Fawcett, English Factories in India by W. Foster, Life of Lord Curzon, History of Visistadvatia by Srinivasachari, Hunter Commission Report, etc. These rare documents are to be preserved in such a scientific manner, so that the life span of the document can be increased for the use of future generations of the country.

**Compilation and Publication of lectures:** The series of lectures /talks given by the eminent speakers of various disciplines will be collated and compiled.

**Collaboration with National Digitization Project:** The Central Secretariat Library will coordinate with National Digitization Project.

**User Awareness Campaign:** This will be the one of major activity in the next 11<sup>th</sup> FYP.

### **Other Administrative Expenses: Rs. 820.00 lakh**

**Library development, extension activity & collection development of print – non-print :** The library collection development is the major activity of CSL. The latest publications

are collected on the expert advice of its CDC members representing from various walks of life.

**Purchase of Microfilms/Microfiche from British Library, London** - (pre-independence period) and from other agencies. Acquisition of microfilm rolls of Indian Official documents published during the British period is an approved project of 50 years Celebration of India's Independence. CSL has already acquired catalogues / hand lists in microfilm from British government, in India Office Library, London. To continue this effort it is proposed that library may acquire the complete set from the British Library, London. CSL will be the only source of preserving this sort of information for research in India.

**Publications on demand from the Microfilming of Indian Publications Project (MIPP) collection.** This was a project jointly sponsored and funded by the Dept. of Culture and US Library of Congress during 1990-2000. During this period archival quality microfilm copies were made of about 25,000 titles in 16 Indian Languages of books published between 1900 to 1953, out of the targeted figure of 56,000 books in 22 Indian languages (based on the National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 4v, Sahitya Akademi). Service negative microfilm reels of these 24,000 books are with the Central Secretariat Library. This project needs to be revived.

**National Bibliographic database (NBD) –Government documents:** National Bibliographic database Project has been taken up by the Ministry of Culture and the work on this is in progress. CSL will contribute its role for building the database.

**Other Charges: Rs. 25.00 lakh**

CSL proposes to undertake various projects for which staff would be recruited on contract basis for limited periods.

**Proposed outlay of 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007 –2012)**

**Rs. in lakh**

| S.No. | Schemes  | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| 1     | Office Expenses  | 100.00  | 110.00  | 115.00  | 120.00  | 125.00  | 570.00  |
|       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information Technology and Newtworking</li> <li>• Modernization - Training and Services</li> <li>• Purchase of New Vehicle</li> <li>• Interior Designing, Restructuring &amp; Furniture</li> <li>• Research and other activities</li> <li>• Security System</li> <li>• Gender Study/ Budgeting</li> </ul> |         |         |         |         |         |   |

|          |  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|----------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>2</b> | <b>Publication</b>   | <b>100.00</b> | <b>70.00</b>  | <b>60.00</b>  | <b>60.00</b>  | <b>60.00</b>  | <b>350.00</b>  |
|          | Digitization of GOI documents<br>Preservation and Conservation of Rare book collection<br>• Govt. of India Publications Digital resource Centre (GPDRC)<br>• Conservation of Rare and Old Books<br>• Compilation and Publication of lectures<br>• Collaboration with National Digitization Project<br>• User Awareness Campaign                  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Other Administrative Expenses</b><br>Library development, extension activity & collection development of print<br>Purchase of Microfilms/ Microfiche from British Library, London<br>Publications of demand from the Microfilming of Indian Publications Project (MIPP) collection<br>National Bibliographic Database (NBD) – Govt. documents | <b>150.00</b> | <b>160.00</b> | <b>170.00</b> | <b>170.00</b> | <b>170.00</b> | <b>820.00</b>  |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Other Charges</b><br>• Employment of contractual employees for limited period   | <b>5.00</b>   | <b>5.00</b>   | <b>5.00</b>   | <b>5.00</b>   | <b>5.00</b>   | <b>25.00</b>   |
|          | <b>Total</b>   | <b>355.00</b> | <b>345.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>355.00</b> | <b>360.00</b> | <b>1765.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **5. RAJA RAM MOHAN ROY LIBRARY FOUNDATION**

Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation is an autonomous organization established and fully financed by the Ministry of Culture, Govt. of India to support and promote library services in the country. Since its inception in 1972, the Foundation has been engaged in the development of public libraries in cooperation with the State Governments and Union Territory Administrations and other organizations working in the field.

### ***Programmes :***

There are two methods by which Foundation promotes Public library services in the

country : (i) by rendering matching assistance and non-matching assistance to libraries and (ii) by undertaking promotional activities in the form of lecture, seminars, symposia, survey, collection of library statistics, research and publication activities etc. awards to libraries, Award to best contributor of articles etc. Since 2005-06 the Foundation also renders assistance to Nehru Yuvak Kendras for developing Youth Resource Centre in each of the existing Kendras.

To implement the above programmes, the Foundation proposed to adopt the following schemes during the Eleventh Plan:

***Promotion of Library Services:***

**A. Continuing matching scheme:**

- Assistance towards building up of adequate stock of books;
- Assistance towards organization of mobile library services & rural book deposit centers;
- Assistance towards storage and display of books and reading room furniture;
- Assistance towards organization of seminars, workshops, book exhibitions, library awareness programme etc.;
- Assistance to public libraries towards increasing accommodation; and
- Assistance to state central libraries and district libraries to acquire TV-cum-VCR sets for educational purpose/ Computers for library application.
- Assistance towards networking of public libraries.

**B. Continuing non-matching schemes:**

- Assistance to voluntary organizations (NGOs) providing public library services
- Assistance to children libraries or children's sections of general public libraries
- Assistance to state central libraries and district libraries through central selection of books
- Assistance to centrally sponsored libraries/institutions and organizations
- Assistance to public libraries towards celebrations of 50 years/ 75 years / 100 years/ 125 years and like;
- Assistance towards collections and compilations of library statistics through official and non-official agencies.
- Assistance towards establishment of Children's Corner
- Assistance towards development of District Youth Resource Centres by way of :
  - a) Assistance towards purchase of books;
  - b) Assistance towards purchase of Storage Materials and Reading Room Furniture;
  - c) Assistance towards construction of building;
  - d) Assistance towards purchase of computers with accessories;

***Other promotional activities:***

- Organisation of meetings, seminars, survey, data collection, research projects etc. awards to libraries, awards to contributors etc.

- Special library;
- Publicity and publication;

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.    | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 6000.00 |         |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 725.00  | 925.00  | 1048.05     |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 800.00  | 850.00  | 1073.21     |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 1000.00 | 1000.00 | 1150.21     |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 2100.00 | 1800.00 | 2407.00     |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 2000.00 | 1950.00 |             |

### ACHIEVEMENTS DURING 10<sup>th</sup> FIVE YEAR PLAN (2002-2007)

- During 2000-01 the Foundation has taken up the modernisation programme of libraries. The scheme of assistance towards acquiring computer for library application and TV-cum-VCR for educational purposes has gained momentum during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. More and more states are coming up for modernisation programme by computerizing the public libraries phase-wise in the states.
- During the year 2005-06, 54 children's corner have been established in the existing libraries with an amount of Rs. 78.26 lakh.
- The collection of library materials increased from 2800 books to 3200 books and 52 journals during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period. Foundation collected data over 10000 public libraries all over India and database are being created.
- The Foundation organized a number of meetings, seminars and lectures during this period. Eminent scholars delivered the annual Raja Rammohun Roy Memorial lecture viz. Professor J.V. Nayak, Professor M.G.S. Narayanan, Prof. B.V. Subbarayappa, Prof. Ayappa Panikar and Prof. Mirinal Miri.
- Three application software i.e. Central Selection, Public Library database and library management are functioning very smoothly in the office of the Foundation. Several spheres of activities have been computerized in isolation and running very smoothly.
- The Foundation assisted 32,000 no. of libraries at different level all over the country in the 10<sup>th</sup> five Year Plan.
- Foundation renders its activities to develop the libraries located in the rural tribal areas of MP where more than 4000 nodal centres were assisted per year on the Rajiv Gandhi Shiksha Mission. Foundation render assistance to Braille libraries located in the states of Gujarat. Though the exact percentage cannot be pinpointed, the rural beneficiaries would be around 65%.
- The Foundation served the people irrespective of caste, creed, religion, sex, economic status and education attainment. Members belonging to SC/STs are benefited from all the schemes.

## **NEW SCHEMES PROPOSED TO BE IMPLEMENTED DURING 11<sup>th</sup> PLAN**

Matching scheme (New)

- I. Assistance towards purchase of Reference Books, Text Books for Distant Education and Books on Competative Examination
- II. Non-matching schemes (New)  
Assistance towards establishment of Knowledge Centre at Block Level.
- III. Other promotional activities (New)  
Organisation of training courses for Library Professionals by the Foundation
- IV. Construction of additional floor at HQ for Training Centre.

### **Promotion of library services**

#### **Continuing matching scheme:**

The matching schemes are operated from the joint fund created with state contributions and equal share from the Foundation till 2004-05. Since 2005-06, in pursuance of the decision of the Foundation on the recommendation of the Evaluation Committee on ORG Marg report on public library survey throughout the country, the Foundation introduced new matching formula for different categories of the states. The matching formula is 50:50 for the developed states like Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Maharashtra, West Bengal etc., where library legislation has been implemented. It is 60:40 for the developing and under-developed states, except north-eastern states, like Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Madhya Pradesh etc., where 40% is the state share and 60% is the Foundation's matching share. It is 90:10 for the north-eastern states keeping in view the policy of the government for the development of north-eastern states where 10% is the state contribution and 90% is the Foundation's matching share.

#### ***Assistance towards building up of adequate stock of books:***

Foundation intends to continue this major scheme of assistance to relinquish the book stock of public libraries in cooperation with the State Governments and Union Territory Administrations. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period (since 2005-06) keeping in view the arrival of E-books/CDs in the market the same has been included under the purview of this scheme. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, out of 34 States and Union Territories, 31 States and UTs barring Lakswadeep, Chattisgarh and Jharkhand participated in the scheme. A provision of Rs. 2,430.00 lakh was made in the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan period. However, an amount of Rs. 2,735.67 lakh was spent during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan. Above 10,000 public libraries will be covered in each year of the Eleventh Five Year plan period. Most of the states like Andhra Pradesh, Orissa, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Madhya Pradesh, Karnataka, Mizoram, Tripura, Chandigarh and West Bengal demanded to enhance their rate of matching assistance to comply with their requirements. Keeping in view escalation in the price of books and considering the additional demand of the states and union territories a provision of Rs.3,500.00 lakh under this scheme has been made.

#### **Assistance towards organization of mobile libraries and rural book deposit centers:**

The scheme is intended to take library services to rural and remote areas by means of circulating library services and book mobiles. Assistance is available for books, trunks, racks/almirahs, publicity materials like tape-recorders, micro-phones etc., and cheaper modes of transport like cycle or rickshaw vans. In exceptional cases, assistance for the

mobile van may also be considered. Keeping in view the needs from 2005-06, newspapers and magazines have also been included under the purview of this scheme. The scope of the scheme is being widened to include services to the physically and socially handicapped persons. A provision of Rs. 30.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan Period under the scheme. Considering the proposed diversification of the scheme, an amount of Rs. 65.00 lakh has been provided to cover 500 libraries under the scheme, during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period.

**Assistance towards storage and display of books:**

In order to store and display the books supplied by the Foundation over the years, it is deemed necessary to supply racks and /or almirahs to different categories of public libraries. In special circumstances, assistance may be given for every library equipment like catalogue cabinet, journal/newspapers stand etc. under the scheme, if recommended by the State/Union Territory Governments,. During the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, the scope of the scheme had been widened by including the provision of library furniture like reading room table, chairs etc. The provision of Rs.400.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan period under the schemes. It is anticipated that demand for the storage materials/furniture will increase substantially during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period. Hence, a provision of Rs.810.00 lakh is proposed to cover 13,000 libraries.

**Assistance towards seminars, workshops, training and book exhibitions and awareness programme**

The qualitative improvement of the library services can be effected by sponsoring seminars, workshops and short-term training courses for library works and for developing book-mindedness and reading habit among the public. Awareness programme has been included under the purview of the scheme. A provision of Rs.30.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan period under the scheme. Since more emphasis is being given to the training programmes, an amount of Rs.75.00 lakh has been provided to cover 200 events under the scheme during the Eleventh Plan period.

**5. Assistance to public libraries towards increasing accommodation:**

During the Tenth Plan Period, the scope of the scheme has been widened to include all categories of public libraries, including District Libraries. The maximum extent of assistance under the scheme is Rs. 10.00 lakh for District Libraries, Rs. 8.00 lakh for Town/Sub-Divisional Libraries and Rs. 4.00 lakhs for other libraries. Extension of library building is a pre-requisite for development of public library services in the country. Special attention is expected to be paid to this scheme during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period. A provision of Rs.4900.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan period under the scheme. A provision of a Rs.760.00 lakh has been proposed under the scheme to cover 300 libraries to cope up with the enhanced requirements.

**6. Assistance towards acquisition of computers/ TV-cum-VCR sets for educational purpose for library applications:**

The objective of the scheme is to achieve modernisation of public libraries through computerisation. During the Tenth Five Year Plan, the scheme has gained momentum. Special attention has been given to this scheme during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period keeping in view the momentum it gained during the Tenth Five Year Plan. A provision of Rs.300.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Plan period. The scheme is expected to be more and more effective in view of modernisation programme taken up by most of the



States by computerizing the public libraries. A provision of Rs. 700.00 lakh has been made to cover 300 libraries under this scheme.

**7. Assistance towards networking of public libraries:**

The objective of the scheme is to motivate the States and Union Territories Administrations for the creation of computer network in the states. This scheme has been included keeping in view the recent trend of computerization of public libraries. It is the computer network which can effectively share the resources available in the States in true sense. During the last year of the Tenth Five Year Plan i.e. 2006-07, this scheme has been included to motivate the States to take up the networking of public libraries making a provision of Rs. 10.00 lakhs. During the Eleventh Plan Period, a provision of Rs. 65.00 lakhs has been made.

**B. Continuing non-matching scheme:**

**8. Assistance to voluntary organizations (NGOs) providing public library services:**

In a developing country like India, it is not possible to cover all the sections of the people by government sponsored libraries alone. Voluntary organizations (NGOs) play an important role in promoting public library services. To make the scheme more effective, new provision towards acquisition of computers with accessories has been included under the purview of the scheme. A provision of Rs.600.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan period. Keeping in view the large number of voluntary organizations existing in the country, a provision of Rs.1,140.00 lakh has been made to cover 1,350 libraries under the scheme.

**Assistance to children libraries or children's sections of general public libraries:**

The scheme of cash grant has been adopted to develop reading habit among the children in order that they become regular users of libraries when they grow up. During the Tenth Five Year Plan, the scope of coverage has been extended also for senior citizen section and women section. The maximum extent of assistance has also been revised i.e. Rs. 25000/- for children section, Rs.15,000/- for women section and Rs.10,000/- for senior citizen section. A provision of Rs. 120.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Five Year Plan period. A provision of Rs. 280.00 lakh has been made to cover 850 libraries during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period.

**Assistance to State Central Libraries and District Libraries through central selection of books:**

The Foundation has been rendering assistance to State Central Libraries and District Libraries through central selection of a limited number of books mainly in English and Hindi. It has been found that the State Governments select mainly regional language books under the matching programme, but India produces a large number of books in English and Hindi. Foundation intends to continue the scheme for the benefit of the reading public. A provision of Rs. 870.00 lakh was made under the scheme during the Tenth Five Year Plan period. As the scheme is very popular and attractive, a provision of Rs. 1500.00 lakh has been proposed in the Eleventh Five Year Plan period under the scheme.

**11. Assistance to Centrally sponsored libraries/institutions and organizations providing public library services.**

The Foundation has been rendering assistance to Centrally sponsored libraries like Nehru Yuvak Kendra, Visva-Bharati Palli Sanghathan Bivag, etc. Even the project of

assistance to the library of India High Commission of Mauritius may come under the scheme, Since the fourth year of the Tenth Five Year Plan i.e. 2005-06, Nehru Yuva Kendras are being assisted in a bigger way as per directive of the Ministry of Culture, Government of India. However, rural libraries affiliated to Visva Bharati Palli Sangathan Vibhag are being assisted towards purchase of books, towards purchase of furniture and storage materials, construction of building, purchase of computer etc. A provision of Rs.60.00 lakh was made during Tenth Five Year Plan period. A provision of Rs. 50.00 lakhs has been made during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

**12. Assistance to public libraries towards celebrations of 50 years/75 years/100 years/125 years and like**

Since fourth year of the Tenth Five Year Plan, libraries are also being assisted for celebration of 50 years/75 years. In addition to celebration of 100-year/125-year/150-year/175-year and like in recognition of their long services to the community. A provision of 50.00 lakh was made during Tenth Five Year Plan. A provision of Rs. 65.00 lakh has also been made to cover 140 libraries during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period.

**13. Assistance towards collection and compilation of library statistics through official and non-official agencies:**

Foundation is the only agency in India engaged in promotion of library services all over India. As such it is felt desirable to collect annual statistics of public library services in respect of libraries all over India as and when required. The scheme is intended to collect annual statistics of public library services through library associations or other such suitable agencies by paying grant to those institutions/associations. It is experienced that such services cannot be available through normal official channel. It is proposed to sponsor new research projects through experienced consultants and another officials/non-officials agencies. A token provision of Rs. 5.00 lakhs has been made under the scheme.

**Development of District Youth Resource Centres**

**a) Supply of books:**

The Ministry of Culture, Government of India, while conveying the annual plan allocation for the year 2005-06, Rs. 600.00 lakhs provided for development of DYRCs. This was the outcome of Inter-Ministerial discussion on a pilot project to mobilize and organize of students/non-students rural youth towards upliftment of rural masses through the village based youth clubs. The project is aimed at successful implementation of the DYRCs project as a part of the new initiative agenda for youth development programme of NYKs through the development and management of libraries and necessary infrastructure by way of assistance towards supply of books, supply of storage materials, computers and construction of building. The supply of books to the NYKs is a part of the programme. During the year 2005-06, an amount of Rs. 38.58 lakh was spent. During the Eleventh Five Year Plan, a provision of Rs. 370.00 lakhs has been made towards supply of books to 300 NYKs each year.

**b) Supply of storage materials and library furniture**

It is a scheme evolved for development of NYKs by supplying storage materials and reading room furniture @ Rs. 20000/- per library per year. An expenditure of Rs. 49.92 lakh was incurred during the 2005-06 towards supply of storage materials and library furniture. A provision of Rs. 329.00 lakh has been made for the Eleventh Five Year Plan towards supply of storage materials and library furniture to 329 NYKs each year.

**c) Towards construction of building :**

During 2005-06 this scheme was also undertaken to provide infrastructural facility to the existing NYKs to transform it to a District Youth Resource Centre. As the initiative was taken up only at the 3<sup>rd</sup> quarter of the financial year 2005-06, assistance to the tune of Rs. 17.25 lakh was released as first instalment towards construction of nine buildings. A provision of Rs. 210.00 lakh has been made to cover 20 NYKs each year during the Eleventh Five Year Plan for providing infrastructural facility to the existing NYKs.

**d) Towards acquisition of computers with accessories :**

In absence of finalisation of modalities by the Inter Ministerial Steering Committee, it was not possible for the Foundation to render any assistance during the year 2005-06 towards acquiring computers with accessories. A provision of Rs. 400.00 lakh has been made to cover 200 NYKs during the Eleventh Plan Period under this scheme.

During the Eleventh Five Year Plan period for successful implementation of the scheme, an amount of Rs. 75.00 lakh has been kept under this scheme as 'operational charges' which includes cost of advertisement and other incidental charges for implementation of the scheme.

**Assistance towards establishment of Children's Corner:**

The object of the scheme is to support and promote children's libraries/children section of general public libraries all over the country to attract the children to a library for development of reading habit, to equip children with life-long learning and literacy skills, enable them to participate and contribute to the community. This new scheme was introduced from the Tenth Plan period.

Under the scheme the assistance is rendered to such libraries who offer adequate space (minimum 15' X 10' ) exclusively for the purpose where children can meet and experience the enjoyment of reading and excitement of discovering knowledge and walks of imagination. The extent of assistance is limited to Rs. 1.5 lakh for building of infrastructure and purchase Children's books i) Purchase of children books, periodicals, comics, brochures, charts, maps, globes, educational toys, learning games etc. Purchase of audio-visual materials viz. CDs, DVDs, Cassettes,TVs, purchase of specially designed book racks, reading tables and chairs, purchase of computer with multimedia kit, software and internet connectivity and special furnishing, decoration and colour by way of one time ad-hoc grant.

Assistance to the tune of Rs. 78.26 lakh was released by the Foundation during the year 2005-06 towards establishment of fifty-three (53) childrens corner in different States and Union Territories. A provision of Rs. 575.00 lakh has been made to cover 400 libraries during the Eleventh Plan Period.

**III. Other promotional activities (continuing schemes)**

**Organisation of meetings, seminars, survey and research projects etc.**

The Foundation organizes meetings and seminars and sponsors research projects for the evaluation and development of library services in the country. It is also desirable to sponsor surveys and the research projects on different aspects of library services. Foundation has already installed a computer system for preparation of the research projects. The Foundation has also adopted different Annual Awards like Best State Central Library, Best District Library in each six zones, Best Rural Library, one in each State, Best Contributor etc. A provision of Rs. 100.00 lakh was made during Tenth Plan whereas a provision of Rs.145.00 lakh has been proposed in the Eleventh Plan.

## **2. Special Library:**

A special library on Library & Information Science and allied subjects is being developed in the office of the Foundation. Though this library is now functioning like departmental library with reading facilities to the outsiders, it has potentiality to become a research library or resource center of national significance. It is proposed to develop this library steadily during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period. A provision of Rs.20.00 lakh was made for the Tenth Five Year Plan period. During the Eleventh Plan period, a provision of Rs. 28.00 lakh has been proposed.

## **3. Publication and Publicity**

As a promotional body, Foundation has to bring out some publications, manuals etc. to keep the State Authorities, librarians and the general public informed about the plans and programmes of the Foundation. It also brings out a quarterly Newsletter, Annual Reports, Information Manual: Books for the Millions at their Doorsteps and some publicity folders are produced almost annually. A quarterly journal was also brought out from the year 1989-90. A provision of Rs. 25.00 lakh was made during the Tenth Plan period whereas in the Eleventh Plan period, this provision has been increased to Rs. 65.00 lakh keeping in view the multifaceted activities included under the purview of the Foundation.

## **4. Organisation of training course:**

The Foundation, the nodal agency of the Government of India to promote public library services all over the country cannot ignore the responsibility of educating the library professionals in the modern technology. The states having adequate infrastructural facility organized training courses for the library professionals to train them in the modern technology. But the backward states are unable to do so. Keeping in view this reality, training courses are organized at the Headquarters of the Foundation. A provision of Rs. 25.00 lakh has been proposed for the Eleventh Plan period.

## **IV. Capital Expenditure:**

During the recent years, the activity of the Foundation as well as the budget support from Government of India has been increased substantially. Some new schemes have been added. The new initiative like development of District Youth Resource Centre has also been included in the activities of the Foundation. As a result the number of record/library books of the Foundation is increasing in a geometric progression. To cope up with the increased number of valuable records, one additional floor is very much required. As such a provision of Rs. 230.00 lakh has been made during the Eleventh Plan Period, which includes Rs. 150.00 lakh towards construction of additional floor in the Headquarters in the first year of the Eleventh Plan and Rs. 20.00 lakh in each year for modernisation of the existing floors.

## **JUSTIFICATION FOR CONTINUING SCHEMES**

From time immemorial it is admitted on all hands that imparting education through the development of human resources is a sine-qua-non for fostering human civilizations and library has all along been considered as an integral component to such education. It is a basic need as other elements such as, housing, clothing, food and health care. Ever since its inception in 1972, the Foundation is committed to operating several schemes towards development of public libraries. These schemes are conceived as a unique and necessary as the existence of education itself. Rather it is supplementary to the spread of education. These schemes are not transitory but perennial in nature. These schemes are proposed to be continued for imparting knowledge and dissemination of information for the development of a society.

## **PROMOTION OF LIBRARY SERVICES**

### **New matching scheme :**

1. Assistance towards purchase of reference books, text books for distant education and books on competitive examinations:

The main objective of the Foundation is to promote library movement in the country. In view of rapidly expanding library and information services and the first changing character of public library services due to introduction of distant education by different open universities, it has become inevitable to plan the public library acquisition in a completely changed manner. In case of distant education, the materials for the study is not generally available in any library neither the clientele have an access to the resources of college and university libraries. As such, it is the public library who can come forward to solve this problem for supply of materials for the huge number of students, now reading under various distant education programmes. It is also the public library which can help the job seekers for supplying the books on competitive examinations. Keeping in view all this grassroots realities, the new scheme has been planned. A provision of Rs. 600.00 lakh has been proposed during the Eleventh Plan Period under Matching Scheme with the State Government and Union Territory Administrations

### **Target to be achieved by the end of the Eleventh plan:**

Keeping in view the provision proposed for this purpose out of the Central Grant, the following targets have been set:

### **New non-matching schemes:**

#### **Assistance towards establishment of Knowledge Centre at Block Level**

With the emergence of Internet as a major tool for receiving information and producing new knowledge which can be used for the benefit of the local clientele. public library has a special role to offer these enormous and extensive information to its clientele. As the information overload by Internet is vast, simply accessing Internet is not going to yield good search results for the public. As the Govt. of India decided to convert the society into a knowledge society to extend the benefit of knowledge and information within the reach of the public Knowledge Centres, an extended version of a public library can play a bigger role towards this end. The main objective is to impart appropriate knowledge to every user and provide useful information to the public that triggers transformation in the society.

A Knowledge Centre by using computer and information technologies and guidance from appropriate authority can make knowledge available to the local people. As with the existing matching scheme, the Foundation renders assistance for computerization programme, particularly, the State Libraries, District Libraries and Sub-Divisional Libraries for extending these facilities to the block level, a new scheme under non-matching head will be of immense help to the public libraries in rural India. The time has come to establish a Knowledge Centre in the existing public libraries at block level. These Knowledge Centres can subsequently be networked with the State Central Libraries and the District Libraries for resource sharing. The benefits of converting block level public libraries as Knowledge Centres are enormous. The complexities of India's poverty and population cannot be solved overnight by converting public libraries into Knowledge Centres. But a beginning needs to be made where each community and a cluster of population can have access to practical knowledge which they may use immediately for their respective profession. It will give

them economic benefits through better sales, if they produce or market goods. The economic development will bring change in social pattern including lifestyles and living conditions. The Knowledge Centres at the block level will enable people interested in education to study further or make them establish cottage industries. Local agencies interested in establishing industries will manage identification and exploitation of local, natural and other available resources. Since knowledge is the key to the economic development of an individual or a region, the public libraries at block level would provide free access to the rural masses. This free accessibility of knowledge would play a significant role to transform the Society into a Knowledge Society.

## **NEW OTHER PROMOTIONAL ACTIVITY**

### **Organisation of Short Term Training Course by the Foundation**

#### *Description including aims and objectives:*

The main objective of the Foundation is to promote library movement in the country. Keeping in view of rapidly expanding library and information services and the fast changing character of library and information science, the development of the man-power in a planned manner becomes essential. Library professionals need training for modernization library services, to keep pace with the advanced technology in the field of electronics, computer application, telecommunication, reprography and micrography, Newer methods of library services through resources sharing, audio-visual media online facilities etc are to be encouraged. Library services need to be extended to the illiterates, physically handicapped and other disadvantaged sections of the community. In order to motivate the library professionals to the needs of modern library services, the Foundation plans to impart training for IT application to State Central Libraries and District Libraries at this stage.

But there are quite a large number of village libraries in our country which need refresher's /orientation courses in traditional library services. The Foundation has taken care of this category of libraries too. A training programme has also been chalked out which will be arranged in collaboration with the library department of the concerned State or region wise.

A provision of Rs.50.00 lakh has been made during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period.

#### **Target to be achieved by the end of the Eleventh plan :**

Keeping in view the provisions that can be allocated for the purpose out of the Central grant, it is expected that about 4-6 short term training programmes can be arranged within the financial year.

#### **IV: Capital:**

Presently, the Foundation has a four storied building at its Headquarters at Block-DD-34, Sector-I, Salt Lake City, Kolkata 700064. In view of increase in the budget allocation during last 2/3 years of the Tenth Five Year Plan, the work has been increased substantially resulting increase of records in the office of the Foundation. Moreover, during the Eleventh Plan the budget allocation as well as activity is expected to be increased substantially. Again, it has also been proposed to organize regular short-term training course for the library professionals in the Headquarters with the help of Faculty Members to be taken against remuneration. As such, the present space in the Headquarters will be inadequate not only for the increase of records but also for increase in the activities like

training course. As such, it is proposed to construct an additional floor in the Headquarters of the Foundation.

**Proposed Outlay for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

| S.No       | Scheme   | 2007-08        | 2008-09        | 2009-10        | 2010-11        | 2011-12        | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|------------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|
| <b>I</b>   | <b>Continuing Matching schemes</b>   |                |                |                |                |                |   |
|            | Assistance for building up of adequate stock of books.   | 650.00         | 700.00         | 700.00         | 700.00         | 750.00         | 3500.00   |
|            | Assistance for Mobile Libraries & rural book deposit centre.   | 10.00          | 10.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 65.00   |
|            | Assistance for storage and display of books.   | 150.00         | 150.00         | 170.00         | 170.00         | 170.00         | 810.00  |
|            | Assistance for seminars, workshops, training, book exhibition & awareness programme                      | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 75.00   |
|            | Assistance to Public Libraries for increasing accommodation.   | 140.00         | 140.00         | 160.00         | 160.00         | 160.00         | 760.00  |
|            | Assistance for acquisition of TV/ VCR / Computers.   | 125.00         | 125.00         | 150.00         | 150.00         | 150.00         | 700.00  |
|            | Assistance for networking of public libraries.   | 10.00          | 10.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 65.00   |
|            |  |                |                |                |                |                |   |
|            | <b>Total I</b>   | <b>1100.00</b> | <b>1150.00</b> | <b>1225.00</b> | <b>1225.00</b> | <b>1275.00</b> | <b>5975.00</b>                                  |
| <b>II.</b> | <b>Continuing non matching schemes</b>   |                |                |                |                |                |   |
|            | Assistance to voluntary organisations (NGOs) providing public library services.                          | 200.00         | 220.00         | 250.00         | 250.00         | 250.00         | 1140.00   |
|            | Assistance to All India Library Association towards Conference & Seminars etc.                           | 2.00           | 2.00           | 5.00           | 5.00           | 5.00           | 19.00   |
|            | Assistance to children libraries or children's sections  | 50.00          | 50.00          | 60.00          | 60.00          | 60.00          | 280.00  |
|            | Assistance to State Central libraries and district libraries through through Central Selection of books. | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 1500.00   |
|            | Assistance to centrally sponsored libraries / institutions.  | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 50.00   |
|            | Assistant to Public Library for centenary celebration  | 10.00          | 10.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 65.00   |

|           |  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|-----------|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
|           | Assistance for collection and compilation of library statistics  | 1.00           | 1.00           | 1.00           | 1.00           | 1.00           | 5.00            |
|           | Development of District Youth Resource Centres   |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| (a)       | Supply of books  | 70.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 370.00          |
| (b)       | Supply of storage materials and library furniture  | 52.00          | 52.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 329.00          |
| (c)       | Construction of building   | 40.00          | 40.00          | 40.00          | 45.00          | 45.00          | 210.00          |
| (d)       | (i) Acquisition of computers with accessories.   | 50.00          | 75.00          | 75.00          | 100.00         | 100.00         | 400.00          |
|           | (ii) Operational charges   | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 75.00           |
|           | Establishment of Childrens corner  | 100.00         | 100.00         | 125.00         | 125.00         | 125.00         | 575.00          |
|           | <b>Total II</b>  | <b>900.00</b>  | <b>950.00</b>  | <b>1016.00</b> | <b>1076.00</b> | <b>1076.00</b> | <b>5018.00</b>  |
| III.      | Other Promotional activities (continuing schemes)  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|           | Organisation of meetings, seminars, survey and research projects etc.  | 25.00          | 30.00          | 30.00          | 30.00          | 30.00          | 145.00          |
|           | Special Library  | 5.00           | 5.00           | 6.00           | 6.00           | 6.00           | 36.00           |
|           | Publication and Publicity  | 10.00          | 10.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 15.00          | 65.00           |
|           | Organization of training courses   | 5.00           | 5.00           | 5.00           | 5.00           | 5.00           | 25.00           |
| 5.        | Special Assistance   | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 50.00           |
|           | <b>Total III</b>   | <b>56.00</b>   | <b>61.00</b>   | <b>68.00</b>   | <b>68.00</b>   | <b>68.00</b>   | <b>321.00</b>   |
|           |  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| <b>IV</b> | <b>Capital Expenditure</b>   | <b>150.00</b>  | <b>20.00</b>   | <b>20.00</b>   | <b>20.00</b>   | <b>20.00</b>   | <b>230.00</b>   |
|           |  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| <b>V</b>  | <b>Administration</b>  | <b>40.00</b>   | <b>40.00</b>   | <b>50.00</b>   | <b>50.00</b>   | <b>50.00</b>   | <b>230.00</b>   |
|           |  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
| <b>VI</b> | New Schemes  |                |                |                |                |                |                 |
|           | Assistance for purchase of reference books, text books for distant education and books on competitive examinations | 100.00         | 100.00         | 125.00         | 150.00         | 150.00         | 625.00          |
|           | Additional staff requirement   | 6.00           | 6.60           | 7.20           | 7.80           | 8.40           | 36.00           |
|           | Establishment of knowledge centre at Block level   | 100.00         | 100.00         | 125.00         | 150.00         | 150.00         | 625.00          |
|           | Additional staff requirement   | 6.00           | 6.60           | 7.20           | 7.80           | 8.40           | 36.00           |
|           | Organisation of Short Term Training Course   | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 10.00          | 50.00           |
|           | New Capital  | 20.00          | 80.00          | 0.00           | 0.00           | 0.00           | 10.00           |
|           | <b>Total VI</b>  | <b>242.00</b>  | <b>303.20</b>  | <b>274.40</b>  | <b>325.60</b>  | <b>326.80</b>  | <b>1342.00</b>  |
|           | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>2488.00</b> | <b>2524.20</b> | <b>2653.40</b> | <b>2764.60</b> | <b>2815.80</b> | <b>13116.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 10000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2500.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.



## 6. STATE CENTRAL LIBRARY

Under the Delivery of Books a Newspapers (Public Libraries) Act, 1954 the Central Government has declared this Library as a Recipient Library for the purpose of receiving a copy of each book/newspaper published in the country. The Library is assisted by the Central Government and the Government of Maharashtra on a sharing basis for the maintenance of Delivery of Books Act Section.

The Schemes of State Central Library, Mumbai which were to be implemented in the Tenth Five Year Plan.

| Year              | B.E.          | R.E.  | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | <b>500.00</b> |       |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 50.00         | 20.00 | -           |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 30.00         | 20.00 | -           |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 30.00         | 30.00 | 30.00       |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 40.00         | 30.00 | 10.00       |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 40.00         | 40.00 |             |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 200.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 50.00lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 7. CONNEMERA PUBLIC LIBRARY

The Connemara Public Library, Chennai that has been named after Lord Connemara, the Governor of Madras, was opened in 1896 under the auspices of the Government of Composite Madras. It has been declared as the State Central Library from April 1950 under the provisions of the Tamil Nadu Public Libraries' Act, 1948. On September 10, 1956, it became one of four recipient Public Libraries under the provisions of the Delivery of Books and Newspapers (Public Libraries) Act of 1954 to receive all materials published in India free of cost. It serves as a UNESCO Information Centre since 1956 and receives all the Publications of UNESCO

### Schemes of the Library

#### 1. Purchase of Library Furniture:

The Connemara Public Library is functioning in 3 huge buildings with floor area of over 1,00, 000 Sq. ft. Being a depository library, Connemara Public Library is receiving more than 20 thousands books, apart from Periodicals, Pamphlets, Maps, Newspapers and other reading materials on various languages. More over foreign books and Indian Text-Books are also purchased and added to the stock of the library.

Nearly 2000 readers visit the library per day and about 400 readers can be accommodated at a time.

Most of the furniture (i.e) Book rack, reading table, Chairs, Periodical stand etc. available in the library are not suited for the convenient use of the readers and they are to be replaced in a phased manner with new and modern. This requires a sum Rs. 75 lakhs during the XI Plan Period. This amount may be sanctioned in 5 equal installments of Rs 15 lakhs per year.

#### 2. Purchase of Reading materials:

The Connemara Public Librry is the main information center for Students, Research

Scholars, Intellectuals etc, irrespective of caste, creed, colour, rich or poor. To fulfill the requirements of various needs of the readers books of foreign origin and additional copies in Text books, Foreign Periodicals, and CDs are needed. Hence, purchase of such reading materials on all subjects is very essential and necessary. Therefore, it is proposed to purchase reading materials on various subjects for Rs. 150 lakhs during 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan and it is divided into Rs. 30 lakhs per year. It is a continuous process.

### **3. Staff Training/ Seminar/ Conference:**

The Connemara Public Library Staff members require intensive training in IT application and participation in professional seminars and conferences which will enrich their knowledge. In order to provide effective service to the public, an advanced training and refresher course in Information Technology is very essential for Connemara Public Library Staff in Library Automation. At least 20 Library personnels will be given IT training with latest technologies annually and five persons may be deputed for seminar and conference. During the XI Five Year Plan period, the estimated amount for training/ seminar/ conference is Rs. 10 lakhs and an amount of Rs. 2 lakhs is required every year.

### **4. Preservation of rare and old reading materials:**

To preserve rare and old books, Governemnt Gazettes and other important documents in the form of CD, a separate scanning section with Book scanners established in the library.

Preservation included binding, mending, microfilming and conversion of old precious and rare materials into CDs. A recurring amount of Rs. 5 lakhs is requird annually for the purchase of CDs and other preservation materials, required for binding, mending etc. Hence, an amount of Sanction Rs. 5 lakhs per year is proposed. This proposal thus amounts to Rs.25 lakhs for the XI Five Year Plan.

### **5. Security System:**

To overcome theft of books by the miscreants, the Connemara Public Librry has to establish and apply quality management systems known as check point R.F. Security system. The librry collections such as books, bound volume, journals and CDs etc. have to be provided with checkpoint labels. These materials while bye padded from the sensor, it detects these collections if passed unauthorisedly. A sum of Rs. 25 lakhs may be allotted to the Connemara Public Library during the XI Plan period to provide security arrangements for the building, books etc. This may be divided into 5 equal installments of Rs. 5 lakhs per year.

### **6. Installation of Uninterpreted Power Supply System:**

The Connemara Public Library is functioning with 40 Computers providing OPAC service, CD Rom Service, Reprography Service etc. to the public. The issue and Return system is also computerized. It is very essential to see that the electricity is available uninterruptedly for smooth and continuous functioning of machinery equipments, etc.

Hence it is proposed to install a Generator with a capacity of 200-250 KV. The expenditure involved for the installation of 200-250 KV Generator together with cable connection is Rs. 15 lakhs. This may be sanctioned during 2007-08.

## Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.   | R.E.  | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|--------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 300.00 |       |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 30.00  | 30.00 | 30.00       |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 30.00  | 30.00 | 30.00       |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 30.00  | 20.00 | 20.00       |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 79.00  | 50.00 | 50.00       |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 60.00  | 60.00 |             |

## Proposed outlays for XI Five Year Plan

(Rs. in lakh)

|    | Schemes                           | 2007-08      | 2008-09      | 2009-10      | 2010-11      | 2011-12      | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|----|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1. | Purchase of Furniture             | 15.00        | 15.00        | 15.00        | 15.00        | 15.00        | 75.00   |
| 2. | Purchase of books                 | 30.00        | 30.00        | 30.00        | 30.00        | 30.00        | 150.00  |
| 3. | Staff Training                    | 2.00         | 2.00         | 2.00         | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00   |
| 4. | Preservation of Reading Materials | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 52.00   |
| 5. | Security System                   | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 5.00         | 25.00   |
| 6. | Generator                         | 15.00        | -            | -            | -            | -            | 15.00   |
|    | <b>Total</b>                      | <b>72.00</b> | <b>57.00</b> | <b>57.00</b> | <b>57.00</b> | <b>57.00</b> | <b>300.00</b>                                   |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 72.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 8. NATIONAL POLICY ON LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SYSTEM (NAPLIS)

This scheme has been reviewed by the concerned Subgroup for its continuation in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan. The Working Group has finally decided to drop this scheme from the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan.

## 9. NEW SCHEME FOR SETTING UP OF A NATIONAL MISSION ON LIBRARIES

Several reports and studies have identified the pathetic state of public libraries in India. Central Government does not fund them directly nor are they adequately supported by the State Governments. The only support that the public libraries receive is in the form of books received under the matching and non-matching schemes of the Raja Rammohun Roy Library Foundation (RRRLF). The State Central Libraries, the District Libraries and the Sub District Libraries all suffer from acute shortage of storage space, adequate reading material, scientifically prepared catalogues and locally relevant information. Many libraries do not have adequate buildings and other civic facilities like toilet, drinking water etc.

The technological threshold of the public libraries is also very poor. Computer application and photocopying facilities are inadequate. Lighting is often improper. These libraries are often manned by non-professionals, whose experience and exposure is rather limited. Internet facilities are extremely limited and at best available at the State Central Libraries or District Libraries. On the whole, the public library sector of the country is highly unprepared to meet the challenges and opportunities of a knowledge society.

National Knowledge Commission has set up a Working Group on Libraries, which has suggested a series of major initiatives to overhaul the library sector of the country.

Considering the acute shortage of facilities at the public libraries and the need to drastically improve them, it is felt that time bound, focussed attention is required. It is proposed to set up a National Library Mission with the mandate of addressing the problems of the public library sector and bringing their facilities to an optimum level within a period of three to five years.

The Library Mission will address the following tasks:-

Undertake a national census on libraries so as to create an adequate database about the infrastructure and manpower requirements of the libraries.

Undertake massive infrastructure upgradation programmes for public libraries in association with the State Governments.

Undertake a widespread training programme meant for overall human resource development in the library sector with a sense of urgency.

Undertake and encourage R&D projects in the library sector for customizing technology for the Indian conditions.

Take-up special schemes for improving the collection in public libraries and help create locally relevant materials.

Create special materials with technological support for visually challenged and hearing impaired persons.

Creation of at least one Knowledge Centre per block.

Undertake networking of public libraries in the country.

The National Mission on Libraries will utilize, to the extent possible, the services of RRRLF in implementing some of these tasks. The Mission will also utilize the services and expertise of library associations and other institutions of repute. It will work in tandem with the State Governments and formulate need-based programmes.

The Mission is conceived as an independent organization with considerable functional autonomy. Its actions will be directed by a group of experts and professionals. The Mission will be headed by a Director under whom there will be functional heads for various areas like infrastructure, collection development, technology and training.

### Outcome

At the end of the period of the Mission, it is hoped that the public libraries of the country would have acquired technological competence and infrastructure facilities of a pre-set standard. They will be networked and access to knowledge would be made universal with the help of technology. The present librarians will be trained rigorously to become Knowledge Managers. Internet access will be made available to even rural libraries as a result of the activities of the proposed Mission. With the formation of Knowledge Centres regionally relevant materials would be generated and stored in such a way that it could be accessed by all. In short, the above steps contemplated under the umbrella of the National

Mission for Libraries will equip the public library system of the country to benefit from the technology revolution and provide access to knowledge without any bias of rural or urban locations. It is a necessary pre-requisite in the evolution of India into a knowledge society.

The financial outlays for the Mission during the XI Plan are estimated as Rs.500 crores. In the first year of the Plan (2007-08) an amount of Rs.70 crores will be required.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 50000.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 7000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **VIII.       INDIRA GANDHI NATIONAL CENTRE FOR THE ARTS (IGNCA)**

The Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA), established in the memory of Smt. Indira Gandhi, in 1987, is visualised as an autonomous centre encompassing the study and experience of all the arts -- each form with its own integrity, yet within a dimension of mutual inter-dependence, inter-relatedness with Nature, the social structure and cosmology.

This view of the arts, integrated with and essential to the larger matrix of human culture, is predicated upon Smt. Gandhi's recognition of the role of the arts as essential to the 'integral quality of a person, at home with himself and society.' It partakes of the holistic world-view so forcefully articulated throughout the Indian tradition and emphasized by modern Indian leaders, especially Mahatma Gandhi and Rabindranath Tagore.

The IGNCA's view of the arts encompasses a wide area of studies, such as creative and critical literature, written and oral; the visual arts, ranging from architecture, sculpture, painting and graphics to general material culture; photography and film; the performing arts of music, dance and theatre in their broadest connotation; and all else in festivals, fairs and in lifestyles that has an artistic dimension. It is in the Centre's agenda to explore, study and revive the dialogue between India and her neighbours, especially in the South and South East Asia, in areas pertaining to the arts.

The uniqueness of the IGNCA's approach to the arts lies in the fact that it does not segregate the folk and the classic, the oral and the aural, the written and the spoken and the old and the modern. Here the emphasis is on the connectivity and the continuity between the various fields that ultimately relate human-to-human and human-to-nature.

The IGNCA manifests its academic, research work in its publications, international and national seminars, conferences, exhibitions and lecture series. The schools and other education institutions are within the focus of the outreach programme of the IGNCA.

The principal aims of the Centre are:

- ◆ To serve as a major resource centre for the arts, especially written, oral and visual;
- ◆ To undertake research and publication of reference works, glossaries, dictionaries and encyclopaedia concerning the arts, the humanities and cultural heritage;
- ◆ To establish a folk arts (including those of tribes) division with a core collection for conducting systematic, scientific studies and for live presentations;
- ◆ To provide a forum for creative and critical dialogues between and among the diverse arts - traditional and contemporary, through performances, exhibitions, multi-media projections, conferences, seminars and workshops.
- ◆ To foster dialogues between the arts and contemporary ideas in philosophy, science and technology, with a view to bridging the gap that often occurs between the modern sciences on the one hand and the arts and culture, including traditional skills and knowledge, on the other;
- ◆ To evolve models of research programmes and arts administration more appropriate to the Indian ethos;
- ◆ To elucidate the formative and dynamic factors in the complex web of interactions

between and among the diverse social strata, communities and regions;

- ◆ To promote awareness of and sensitivity to historical and cultural linkages between India and other parts of the world;
- ◆ To develop a network of communication with national and international centres of arts and culture, and to affiliate with universities and other institutions of higher learning within India and abroad, for the purpose of expanding the knowledge base in the arts, the humanities and the cultural heritage.

### **Organisation**

To fulfill the objectives outlined in the Conceptual Plan of the Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts and its principal aims, its functions are organized through five divisions that are autonomous in structure but inter-locked in programming.

The *Kalanidhi* Division comprises a Reference Library of multi-media collections, which includes printed books, slides, microfilms, photographs and audio-visual material, a conservation laboratory, a multi-media unit and the Cultural Archives.

The *Kalakosa* Division undertakes fundamental research and investigates the intellectual traditions in their dimensions of multi-layers and multi-disciplines. As a research and publication division, it endeavours to place the arts within the integral framework of a cultural system, combining the textual with the oral, the visual with the aural, and theory with practice. It has initiated long-term programmes for (a) *Kalatattvakosha* - a lexicon of fundamental concepts and interdisciplinary glossaries/thesauruses on basic technical terminologies in the arts and crafts; (b) *Kalamulashashtra* - a series of fundamental texts of the Indian arts; (c) *Kalasamalochana* - a series of reprint of critical writings on the Indian arts; (d) a multi-volume encyclopedia of the Indian arts; and (e) Area Studies.

The *Janapada Sampada* Division complements the programmes of *Kala Kosa*. Its focus shifts from the text to the context of the rich variegated heritage of the rural and the small scale societies. Its activities focus on the lifestyle study programmes comprising of the *Loka Parampara*, which revolves around a community, and the *Ksetra Sampada*, which revolves round a region. It has developed (a) a core collection of material and documentation of folk arts and crafts including those of tribes; (b) several multi-media presentations; and (c) launched multi-disciplinary lifestyle studies of tribal communities for evolving alternative models for the study of the Indian cultural phenomenon in its totality and the inter-webbing of environmental, ecological, agricultural, socio-economic, cultural and political parameters.

The *Kaladarsana* Division provides a forum for inter-disciplinary seminars, exhibitions and performances on unified themes and concepts. *Bal Jagat*, the programme for children, comes under this division's activities.

*Kalanidhi* and *Kalakosa* concentrate on the collection of primary and secondary material, exploration of fundamental concepts, identification of principles of form, elucidation of technical terminologies at the level of theory and text (*sastra*) and intellectual discourse (*vimarsa*) and the interpretation at the level of *mjrگا*. The *Janapada Sampada* and *Kaladarsana* focus on manifestations, processes, life functions and lifestyles and oral traditions at the level of *lokaj, desa and jana*. Together, the programmes of all the four divisions place the arts in their original context of life and relationship with other disciplines. Methodology of research, programming and final output are analogous thus making the work of each Division complement the programmes of the others.

The Cultural Informatics Laboratory (CIL) established in 1994 with UNDP assistance has emerged as a world-class documentation unit that demonstrates the manner in which cultural heritage can be recreated virtually, in the holistic and integrated perception of culture. It acts as a focal point for digitization of rare manuscripts, books, photographs, slides and audio-video collection not only of IGNCA but also the other organizations working in the Department of Culture.

**The *Sutradhara* Division provides administrative, managerial and organizational support and services to all the other Divisions.**

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five-Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b>    | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | <b>9000.00</b> |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 100.00         | 1.00        | --                 |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 10.00          | 10.00       | 7.00               |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 40.00          | 40.00       | 40.00              |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 50.00          | 50.00       | 55.00              |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 50.00          | 300.00      |                    |

#### **10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan : Outlay and Achievements**

The 10<sup>th</sup> Plan outlay for the IGNCA was fixed at Rs. 90 crores against the Working Group recommendations of Rs. 200 crores. The Outlay comprised provision for infusion into the Corpus funds of the IGNCA, its academic activities and the Building Project. The provision was for the IGNCA project designated as one of the eleven activities of the Department of Culture. The government did not provide the plan funds earmarked for the IGNCA project despite the IGNCA detailed proposals submitted. As against the proposals made so far, the Ministry of Culture has sanctioned only four projects amounting to a total of Rs. 1.52 crores in the financial year 2004-05; 2005-06; and 2006-07. These are : (i) Bahudha Project; (ii) Narivada Project; (iii) Documentation of Rock Art Project; (iv) Vedic Recitation Project; and (v) Sociological Ramifications of Asian Highway in the North East Project. These projects

#### **The Eleventh Five year Plan (2007-12)**

The Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts (IGNCA) has emerged as an internationally acknowledged institution in the field of arts. It has implemented a comprehensive programme covering artistic forms where no dimension and no region has been left standing by itself - each in its own place holds the key to an unlocking of the entire structure of creative experience and its form.

Continuing with its established approach laid down in the charter, during the Eleventh Plan the IGNCA will focus on integration in place of fragmentation of the individual and reconciliation of the institutional, professional, emotional and class roles of the individual in its universal vision of art and life. All the activities of the IGNCA, as a major resource centre of arts, to identify, survey, index, catalogue, store, retrieve, analyse, research, publish and disseminate primary source information on the arts, that hinge on establishing a bridge between the tangible arts and intangible values will be continued. It has, in its holdings, a vast archive of audio visual and written material, which offer clues to many world heritage documents of intangible heritage. It studies the philosophical, ritualistic, and pragmatic dimensions of the Vedic and other textual traditions, the various



traditions of reconciliation and harmony, and culturally rooted life support strategies of communities.

The IGNCA collections represent vast and growing resources of unfulfilled, unpursued beginnings and journeys within our tradition. In order to achieve its objective of building bridges between the tangible and intangible heritage, the IGNCA proposes to add to the existing documentation the vast corpus of tribal and folk arts traditions, in the context of natural environmental life cycles and human social functions. As such, it proposes to continue with all its projects of documentation that transcend the objectives of mere collection of information, and embrace the objectives of replenishment and revitalisation of the life enhancing, life sustaining dimensions of traditions at roots. In the contemporary, the recollection and recycling of the traditions and of building a common area of resonance, in terms of intellection and action, shared by diverse communities, regions, social strata and countries, in the neighbourhood and in the world will be emphasised through the programmes of IGNCA.

The UNESCO convention for safeguarding intangible cultural heritage speaks of globalization and social transformation, the coincident disappearance and destruction of the intangible heritage, and the role of the local community in the production, protection and recreation of such intangible heritage. Keeping with its long-standing approach that reflects the UNESCO charter, and the fact that ninety per cent of the Indian tradition is contextual rather than textual, oral rather than written, and it is this unwritten heritage, which is threatened by the engulfing tide of globalization, the IGNCA will continue to recognize the role of intangible heritage in ensuring myriad exchanges and conversations among human communities, the need to identify, promote, transmit and revitalize the intangible heritage and the recognition of the rights and obligations of state parties in safeguarding the intangible heritage, in raising awareness, in providing for international cooperation. The IGNCA will emphasise the safeguarding of intellectual property rights to the use of biological and ecological resources with the participation of communities, groups, NGOs and individuals. In the implementation of the charter the thrust of the programmes will be on both the need for documentation and access, also for training and capacity building among resource persons, and for enhancing visibility of intangible heritage through listing, propagation and declaration of its global significance.

The IGNCA mission will be to establish the relevance of the intangible heritage of Indian culture for the survival and redemption of human and other species on the earth planet. The IGNCA deed of declaration, therefore, speaks of carrying the past, not as a burden but as a living heritage. It speaks of evolving models of research and administration of arts pertinent to Indian ethos and reality. The deed also speaks of systematic scientific study of arts, through an integrated, multidisciplinary approach, with reference to life styles, myths, annual cycles, ecology, human and natural environment and, traditional skills and knowledge systems.

The 11<sup>th</sup> Five –year Plan for the IGNCA comprises the following components:-

1. *Continuing Schemes* - Construction of Building
2. *New Schemes*- Select schemes/projects

### ***Continuing Schemes***

#### **1. Construction of Building**

The Government, in 1985, accorded approval to a capital outlay of Rs.100 crores to

start with the construction of permanent building complex for the IGNCA. Also land measuring 24.706 acres located in the Central Vista area of New Delhi was allotted to the IGNCA. This was in keeping with Para 5 of the IGNCA's Deed of Declaration that states: *"AND WHEREAS the Government of India has also decided to construct a building complex in an area of approximately 10.10 hectares of land adjoining the Central Vista in New Delhi described in the Schedule hereunder written for permanently housing the IGNCA offices and activities."*

The design of the Complex comprises a harmoniously integrated group of 8 buildings: (i)Kalanidhi, Kalakosa and Shared Resources 'A', (ii)Sutradhara, Underground Parking 'B', (iii)Janapada-sampada, (iv)Exhibition Galleries, (v)Museum and Residential Block, including three theatre buildings viz.; (vi)Concert Hall (capacity 2000), (vii)Indian Theatre (capacity 400), and (viii)National Theatre (capacity 1200). An Open Air Theatre has also been planned.

Two buildings out of eight originally envisaged namely; (i) Kala Nidhi, Kala Kosha, Shared Resources 'A'; and (ii)Sutradhara Underground Parking 'B' were taken up for construction initially.

The Construction of the building was taken up through a duly constituted Building Project Committee set up by the government as per the recommendations of the Committee of Secretaries' in its meeting held on 05.06.1987 under the chairmanship of Cabinet Secretary regarding construction of IGNCA Building Complex.

For the construction activities of the IGNCA building complex Govt. of India released the funds amounting to Rs.100 crores (after adjustment of Rs.3.79 crores towards interest) in 13 installments between 1987 and 2001. From the Funds sanctioned above, the Kala Nidhi, Kala Kosha and Shared Resources 'A' building could be completed but not made fully operational and the construction work on Sutradhara Underground Parking 'B' was suspended at the basement level.

The IGNCA Building Project made visible presence with the inauguration of its first building component – Kala Nidhi, Kala Kosha, Shared Resources 'A' – by the Hon'ble Prime Minister of India on 19<sup>th</sup> November 2001. The building was, however, not fully operational and work on the Sutradhara building was suspended at foundation/basement level since November, 2001 due to uncertainty of funds position.

With the intervention of Prime Minister Office in the month June 2006 inter-alia it was decided that -:

- i) "Since Rs.100 crores have already been invested in construction of two IGNCA buildings, these should be completed on priority so as to realise returns on the investment at the earliest. CPWD in consultation with the IGNCA should assess the requirement of funds for completion of these buildings and furnish a revised cost estimates for consideration and approval of EFC within a period of one month.*
- ii) The funds required for completion of the buildings as per the professional assessment of CPWD would be provided in the budget of Deptt. Of Culture through supplementary grants and made available to the CPWD, as per their requirement/demand.*
- iii) CPWD will also assess and prepare the estimates for maintenance of the existing as well as the new buildings of IGNCA. The required funds would be provided in the budget of the Deptt. Of Culture through supplementary grants and made available to the CPWD for the purposes of maintaining the IGNCA buildings.*

CPWD have provided in September – November 2006 following estimates for completion of the balance works as per the above decision: -

(A) Capital Expenditure:

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| (a) Balance Work in Building-I (Kala-Nidhi Kala-Kosha Shared Res. A ) |                     |
| -Civil & Electrical   | 3.66 crores         |
| -B.M.S. Works   | 0.48 crores         |
| -Centralised UPS system and Surveillance system                       | <u>3.03 crores</u>  |
| Sub Total:  | <b>7.17 crores</b>  |
| (b) Building II (Sutradhara Under Ground Parking B)                   | <b>19.42 crores</b> |
| (c) Compound Wall   | 1.66 crores         |
| (d) Outstanding Liabilities   | 4.63 crores         |
| <b>Total A:-</b>  | <b>32.88 crores</b> |

(B) Recurring Expenditure on maintenance will be met form Non-Plan.

The requirements for the two building of the IGNCA in the Annual Plan 2006-07 is Rs.5.13 crore.

For the Eleventh Five Year Plan the funds required will be Rs. 32.88 crore. The buildings will be completed within two years.

(C) Proposal for construction of Concert Hall/Auditorium

Ministry of Culture has desired that construction and completion of an auditorium as originally envisaged, which is an essential component of the IGNCA, should be taken up.

Feasibility of taking up Concert Hall building for construction was examined. As per the estimation done at July 2000 price level, its cost was worked out at Rs.62.51 crores. The present cost of the building is likely to be around Rs.80-85 crores. The building has seating capacity of around 2000 persons with approx. covered area of 9495 sq.mtrs. And can very well serve the need for a space for theatrical and other concert programmes. With the Commonwealth Games scheduled to be held in New Delhi in 2010, addition of such an edifice in the Cultural Plaza at this juncture will be befitting.

The overall Master Plan of IGNCA Building Complex, of which the Concert Hall is an integrated part, has already been approved. Planning and designing on this building component has already been done up to the 'Concept Stage'.

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Concert Hall</b>                                 |                     |
| <b>Total Cost.....</b>                              | <b>Rs.80 crores</b> |
| <b>Fund requirement (11<sup>th</sup> Plan).....</b> | <b>Rs.20 crore</b>  |

***New Schemes***

For the Eleventh Plan period, the IGNCA's schemes envisage both short term and long term programmes that will integrate the functions of the four academic divisions at the same time retaining their distinct function and approach. To serve as the major resource centre of arts, IGNCA will continue to identify, survey, index, catalogue, store, retrieve, analyse, research, publish and disseminate primary source information on the arts. In the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-year plan, the focus of the new schemes of the IGNCA will be on the following:-

- (i) A greater balance in the academic programmes to cover the different streams of India's cultural heritage in their interaction, confluence and multiplicity.

Towards this end, special focus should be given for preparing multi-disciplinary programmes, interactions of diverse traditions, religions, arts and cultures through ancient and medieval periods and their evolution in a composite form. The fellowship scheme will be carefully harnessed to fill the gaps in interdisciplinary Indological research and to renew and nurture vanishing expertise in such areas.

- (ii) On the analogy of studies done on the Silk Route focusing on India's relations with China and Central Asia, a programme will be taken up on India's cultural relations and dialogue with South East Asia. In this programme, suitable provision will be made for participation of scholars from South-east Asian countries. International collaboration will be strengthened to promote research on India's interaction with Asia and the world.
- (iii) A programme will be implemented on the study of scientific underpinnings in culture, with emphasis on a more systematic synergy between the arts and sciences.
- (iv) A programme will be implemented for utilizing the potential of CIL to emerge as an end-point in the assembly line of IGNCA's multi-disciplinary, yet integrated activities, and its production and dissemination through the Internet and other modes of information technology.

Within the overall vision, the following will be the objectives for the specific schemes and activities:

- i) Augment its repository of primary source material - written, oral, auditory, audio-visual and pictorial, to serve as the national centre for the arts and culture.
- ii) Catalogue, analyse and disseminate such information held in the repository to the scholars, academics, students, institutions and policy makers in Central and State Governments and the people through mass media.
- iii) Enhance reproduction of source materials in different media such as micro-film, micro-fiche, CD-ROM, DVD, tapes, photographs, slides, film, video etc.
- iv) Promote critical dialogue among the diverse arts, literary, visual, performing, through performances, exhibitions, multimedia projections, conferences, seminars and workshops.
- v) Enlarge its programme of research and publication of fundamental texts, reference works, glossaries, dictionaries, encyclopedia, comparative history of Indian arts, thesaurus of fundamental terms, inter-dialect and inter-disciplinary glossaries and dictionaries.
- vi) Explore through its programmes relationships of the arts, sciences, lifeways and lifeworlds, Indian, Asiatic and global.
- vii) Construct the comparative history to explore relationships of various arts in diverse media like terracotta, metal, textile, stone, or celluloid, in classical, tribal, folk, urban, rural categories, in various cultural provinces under diverse dynastic, denominational and sectarian nomenclatures.
- viii) Explore relations between arts of India and Asia, and arts of similarly situated pre-colonial communities in different parts of the world.
- ix) Upgrade technology to retain its pre-eminent position in digitisation of the country's cultural resources and to provide to its users state-of-the-art equipment for preservation, conservation, storage and retrieval of information, materials and

artifacts. Films, photographs, tapes etc.

- x) Integrate and expand the activities in the North East, especially in the collection, archiving and conservation of its tangible and intangible heritage.

The following new schemes will be implemented in the IGNCA during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan:-

- a) Multiple levels of Identity and their Manifestation in Arts
- b) Language and Cultural Diversity
- c) Wisdom Tradition, Ecology, Resource Management and Sustainable Development
- d) Religious Identities, Confluence of Traditions and Composite Cultures
- e) Inter-cultural Dialogue
- f) Resource augmentation and modernization
- g) Cultural Cartography
- h) Modernization of office Equipments in IGNCA
- i) Fellowships for Enhancing Knowledge

The Outlay proposed for implementing the above schemes is Rs. 100 crores

Scheme wise proposed allocation during the XI Five Year Plan

| Rs. In lakh |  |                         |                                     |
|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| S. No.      | Name of the Scheme                                       | XI Plan Proposed outlay | Annual Plan 2007-08 proposed outlay |
|             | Ongoing Schemes  |                         |                                     |
| 1           | Construction of the Building and Concert Hall/Auditorium | 4775.00                 | 2074.00                             |
|             | New Schemes  |                         |                                     |
| 2           | Selected schemes/ projects as mentioned above            | 10000.00                | 3000.00                             |
|             | Total  | 14775.00                | 5074.00                             |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 14775.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 5000.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

# IX INSTITUTION OF BUDDHIST & TIBETAN STUDIES

## 1. CENTRAL INSTITUTE OF BUDDHIST STUDIES, LEH

Prior to 1959 Scholars, Novices and Monks of Ladakh went to Tibet in pursuit of Monastic Education and toiled for years in the great Mahaviharas of Drespung, Sera, Galden, Tashi Lhunpo, Samyas, Sakya Chosling, Drege and Dregung etc., but this practice abruptly came to an end because of historical reasons. Since then it was held imperative that a Buddhist Institute should be established for formal Buddhist Education in this country. Leh was chosen the center for the dissemination of the Buddhist Culture and Philosophy in view of its physiographical suitability and traditional matrix.

Accordingly, the Central Institute of Buddhist Studies was established at Leh with the holy rituals performed by the Most Ven.Ling Rinpoche, the Senior Tutor to the H.H.the Dalai Lama. The Institute was initially called 'School of Buddhist Philosophy'. In 1962, at the behest of Ven.Kushok Bakula, Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India was convinced of the desirability of such an Institution among the people of Ladakh and accredited its management and financial support, to the Department of Culture, Govt.of India.

In its early stage, the Institute had only 10 Scholars who hailed from different Gonpas of Ladakh. The appointment of two teachers was made to instruct the students in Tibetan Literature and Buddhist Philosophy. From 1959 to 1961 the School remained at Leh whence it was shifted to Spituk Village about 8 Kms away from Leh.

The Institute had its new set up in 1973 at Choglamsar 8 Kms. south-east of Leh. The Institute was registered in the year 1964 under the J&K Registration Act. of 1941 as an Educational Institution.

From 1962 to 1973 the curricula consisted of Sanskrit, Hindi, Tibetan (Bhoti), English, Buddhist Philosophy which were taught in a schematic course of 10 years duration. In 1973 the Institute was affiliated to Sampurnanand Sanskrit University, Varanasi, U.P. and a special syllabus for the course based on the curricula of the University was approved. The J&K Govt. has recognized the equivalent of its Degrees as per UGC degrees.

### **OBJECTIVES:**

The main purpose of the Institute is to develop the multi-faceted personality of the students through inculcation of the wisdom of Buddhist thought, Literature and Arts with familiarity of modern subject. This has been a unique Institution in the country to acquire fame in a short span of a time.

For the achievement of the above objectives the Institute aims at:

- a. A comprehensive knowledge of Buddhist Philosophy which includes the study of Ancient Shastras, History and Culture.
- b. The study of Language, viz; Hindi, Sanskrit, English, Tibetan and Pali.

- c. The study of modern subjects which include History, Political Science, Arithmetic Economics, Comparative Philosophy, General Science and Social Studies.
- d. The translation of Buddhist manuscripts into Sanskrit, Hindi, English and other Indian languages.
- e. The collection, conservation and publication of rare manuscripts.
- f. The organizations of research, furnishing research tools and necessary facilities.
- g. The collection and conservation of object de-arts of archaeological significance.
- h. Study of subjects of Cultural importance such as Amchi (Bodh Medical Science), Religious Sculpture, Thangka Painting, Religious Wood Block Carving etc.

### **Physical and Financial achievements of the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, 2002-2007:**

#### **I. Construction of Buildings on the New Campus:**

The construction of Academic Block, Library Building, Administrative Block, 40 Nos. of Staff Quarters of three type, Two Hostel block for 100 students each, Sports Stadium, Internal and Approach Road, Part of the Water Distribution System, Pump and Generator House have been completed and commissioned during the 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan by incurring an expenditure of Rs.1548.40 lakhs including the anticipated expenditure for the current financial year. The construction of Auditorium, one Hostel Block, Guest House, Sight Development and remaining 20 residential quarters are in progress which will be completed within next 2 to 3 years as the working season is hardly 4 to 5 months in a year in Ladakh region due to severe cold weather.

#### **II. Opening of New Gonpa/Nunnery School:**

The Institute is running 5 Nunnery Schools in different Nunneries of Ladakh to provide basic elementary education. During the Tenth Five Year Plan an expenditure of Rs.79.17 lakhs has been incurred on account of salaries, stipend, furniture and other miscellaneous expenditures including the anticipated expenditure for the current financial year, 2006-07.

#### **III. Duzin Photang School:**

A branch School, **Duzin Photang School**, is running at Ufti, Padum, Zaskar. One Headmaster assisted by Two T.G.Ts, Five Primary Teachers and two Class-IV employees are posted at the School. There are 200 students studying in the said school from Class-I to VIII. An amount of Rs.94.68 lakhs has been spent on account of Salaries, Stipend, Furniture and other miscellaneous expenditure during the Tenth Five Year Plan.

Besides, an amount of Rs.86.00 lakhs has been spent on the construction of Class Rooms, Chowkidar Hut and Boundary Wall etc., during the Tenth Five Year Plan period. The project will continue in the Eleventh Five Year Plan with further provision for upgradation by providing more teachers, ministerial staff and construction of Library, Hostel and Quarters etc.

#### **IV. Compilation of Encyclopedia of Himalayan Buddhist Culture:**

The Institute has undertaken the project for compilation of the Encyclopedia of Himalayan Buddhist Culture consisting of 15 Volumes. The project has to be completed within five years. One Chief Editor assisted by Two Editors and 3 Research Assistant are working on the project and it is in progress. An amount of Rs.23.69 lakhs has been spent on

the project during the last two years of the Tenth Five Year Plan on account of Honorarium to staff, Machines and equipment, traveling expenditure etc.

**V. Other activities under Plan:**

The following are the other activities under Plan carried out during the Tenth Five Year Plan, 2002-2007 by incurring an expenditure of Rs.220.48 lakhs including the current financial year as anticipated expenditure.

1. To provide Research Fellowship and contingency to Research Scholars.
2. To provide fuel for Hostel Kitchen.
3. Acquisition of books (General and Sungbum section of the Library).
4. To organize Seminar/Symposium/Special Lecture on National/International level.
5. Publication of Rare books/Manuscripts.
6. Installation of Computers and other Machines.
7. Preservation and development of Traditional Ladakhi Arts and Culture.
8. Purchase of Machines, equipments, vehicles, furniture/furnishing and other essential items.
9. To provide inservice training to employees.
10. Serving and maintenance charges of vehicles and machines.

**Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 2500.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 350.00  | 350.00 | 350.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 350.00  | 350.00 | 350.00      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 450.00  | 450.00 | 449.31      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 639.00  | 545.00 | 545.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 650.00  | 520.00 |             |

**The Scheme-wise brief of the Eleventh Five Year Plan are as under:**

**A. Capital Works:**

**I) Construction of Buildings on the New Campus:**

The Board of Management of the Institute has decided to construct a new campus with separate buildings for Teaching, Administration, Library, Museum, Staff Housing, Students' Hostel etc. Accordingly, the Govt. of Jammu and Kashmir, allotted an additional land of 208 Kanals 7 Marlas for this project. An Architect has been engaged by the Institute for the preparation of architectural drawings with local designs. The construction of Academic block, Administrative block and Library building, 40 Nos. of Staff quarters of three types, Two Hostel Block, Sport Stadium, Internal and approach road, Part of the water distribution system, Pump and Generator House have been completed and commissioned. The construction of Auditorium, One Hostel Block, Guest House, Sight Development and remaining residential quarters are in progress which will likely to be complete within next 2 to 3 working season. The proposal has been approved by the Expenditure Finance Committee (EFC) of the Ministry of Tourism and Culture, Govt. of India. The construction



of a Museum and Prayer/ Debate Hall, students recitation center and Shopping centre which are reflected in the Master Plan has not yet been approved by the Govt. but these buildings are urgently felt keeping in view the likely raising of CIBS as Deemed to be University status.

## **II) International Hostel:**

In recent time, we have received queries from foreign students asking whether CIBS,Leh has facilities enough for foreign students if they want to take up Buddhist studies at CIBS,Leh. Such enquiry has been coming especially from Mongolia and Russian part of Buriate Mongolia. Besides, the Institute is having Ph.D. Scholars from Sikkim, Orissa and Himachal Pradesh. Due to non-availability of accommodation on the campus, they have hired rooms that have no discent Bath room, Toilet etc. Leh, the only town being away from the Institute, these scholars don't get discent accommodation around the campus. Keeping these in mind, the Institute proposes to construct an International Hostel within the campus having at least 20 rooms with attached bathroom and having provision of centrally heated facility. Total cost shall be Rs. 300.00 lakhs approximately.

Thus, the financial implication for the remaining buildings already approved as well as the buildings project including the International Hostel yet to approve worked out to Rs.1900.00 lakhs which is reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

## **I. Proposal for raising CIBS to the Status of Deemed University:**

The proposal for granting Deemed to be University status under section 3 of the UGC Act. has been submitted to the Department of Culture, Ministry of Tourism and Culture, Govt. of India, vide this Office letter No.CIBS/1-13/2000 dated 21.10.2000 and No.CIBS/1-13/2000/571 dated 12.12.2000. The Department of Culture after duly examining the case forwarded to the Ministry of Human Resource Development, Govt. of India. The said Ministry forwarded it to the University Grants Commission and it is under the consideration of UGC.

The Academic Committee of the Institute in its meeting held on 30.8.2004 considered the proposal in details and decided to establish the Faculties and Departments on the basis of Panch Mahavidyas of monastic tradition for smooth and effective functioning of the Institute on University pattern. There will be four faculties viz; Faculty of Adhyatma and Nyay Vidya (Philosophy and logic), Faculty of Sabdha Vidya (Literature and language), Faculty of Bhot Chikitsa and Shilpa (Bhot Medical Science and Arts) and Faculty of Audhunik Vidya (modern studies). These will be 20 different Departments under the four faculties as proposed above. Besides, an Examination Department is also needed to be established to conduct the examination of the various courses.

Keeping in view the fact and figure as stated above, it is felt most urgent for creation of some posts of Professors, Readers and other Teaching and Non-teaching staffs for proper and effective functioning of the proposed Deemed to be University for which a provision of Rs.300.00 lakhs has been reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan for creation of posts and other office expenses.

## **II. Taking over the Gonpa/Nunnery Schools, provision for Additional Teachers and Cook-cum-Chowkidar:**

The Institute is running 29 feeder schools in different monasteries of Ladakh to provide basic monastic as well as modern education for their students upto 5<sup>th</sup> Primary Classes. The Institute is providing the funds to meet the salary of one teacher, stipend for

students, office stationery, furniture etc. The Secretary (C) during his visit to Leh 5-10 June, 2000 also visited some of the Gonpa/Nunnery Schools. He noticed that the Gonpa/Nunnery Schools are extremely popular and several delegations have met him for requesting the opening up new Gonpa and Nunnery Schools. He had directed us to submit proposal for opening of pending requests for 16 Gonpa and 5 Nunnery Schools and steps be taken to ensure that they start functioning in this Academic year itself. Accordingly, a proposal for opening of 16 Gonpa School and 5 Nunnery Schools submitted to the Department of Culture vide this office letter No.CIBS/1-172/95-2000/177 dated 20.6.2000. Besides, as approved by the Board of Management, CIBS, Leh a proposal for creation of 26 **additional** teachers have also been submitted to the Ministry of Culture vide letter No.CIBS/1-172/95/1813 dated 17.01.2000 which is under the consideration of the Department. Besides, it is felt most urgent to provide one Cook-cum-Chowkidar one each to every Gonpa/Nunnery Schools. As such, an amount of Rs.305.00 lakhs has been reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan on account of salaries, stipend of students and other day-to-day expenditure of the Gonpa/Nunnery Schools.

### **III. Expenditure of existing Duzin Photang School, Zanskar and provision for expansion and upgradation:**

As per the instruction of the then Hon'ble Prime Minister of India, Shri Rajiv Gandhi, the Board of Management of the Institute decided to take over Duzin Photang School, Zanskar as a branch School of the CIBS,Leh w.e.f. 1<sup>st</sup> November, 1989. Since, then the Institute is providing funds to meet the expenses on account of salaries of staff, stipend for students, office stationery, furniture and other day to day expenditure. At present 200 students are studying in various classes from 1<sup>st</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> standard. The Board of Management has already approved to upgrade the School upto 10+2. An amount of Rs. 205.00 lakhs has been reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan on account of salaries of staff, stipend of students, furniture, heating arrangement and other day to day expenditure of the School.

### **IV. Compilation of Encyclopedia of Himalayan Buddhist Culture:**

A detailed project has already been worked out to compile an Encyclopedia of Himalayan Buddhist Culture of about 15 Volumes. Any institution or individual has not undertaken such a project so far. The project is most urgent to preserve the rich cultural heritage of the Himalayan region. The project will be complete in about 5/7 years. Since then, the project has been approved and started functioning from 2004-05 under the supervision of its Chief Editor assisted by two Editors and three Research Assistants. The project is in progress which has to be continued under the Eleventh Five Year Plan. The salary of the employees and other essential expenditure has been worked out to Rs. 65.00 lakhs and is reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **V. Translation Project:**

In ancient times, the texts of the Buddhist religion and Philosophy were preserved in the Libraries of the Universities of Nalanda, Takshila, Vikramashila etc. Unfortunately, the Library of the Nalanda University was destroyed due to fire. Earlier the scholars of Tibet carried away the entire corpus of original texts written by the Indian scholars (Acharyas) to Tibet. Later, the Tibetan Acharyas translated them into Bhoti language with the help of Indian Acharyas. The teachings of Lord Buddha are compiled in the Tibetan Tripitaka known as Kangyur. More than one hundred volumes are available in the Tripitaka. In addition to the Tripitaka, about 215 volumes written by India Buddhist Acharyas are also preserved in the Bhoti language known as Stangyur. Apart from Kangyur and Stangyur,

several thousands texts, composed by Tibetan and Himalayan Buddhist Acharyas are also available in Bhoti language. These texts are known as Sungboom.

Thus, the entire Buddhist literature available in Bhoti language in Tibet and Himalayan region is based on the original Sanskrit texts. Most of the original Buddhist texts in Sanskrit language which were translated into Bhoti language are not available today. The restoration work of the lost Buddhist Sanskrit texts is being undertaken by the Buddhist Institutions on the basis of the Tibetan Buddhist texts. However, almost all important texts have been translated from Bhoti into Hindi.

Therefore, the Institute has decided to translate these rare and original Philosophical texts into Hindi and English from the Bhoti language. The Institute will undertake the translation of those texts which have not been taken up for translation earlier.

By undertaking this project of translation, the vast and unknown Buddhist literature, Philosophy, Tantra, Art, etc., will be made available in Hindi, the national language of India. lakhs of Indians will get opportunity to study and do research on these texts. This project amounting to Rs.50.00 lakhs is proposed under the Eleventh Five Year Plan of the Institute.

**The salient features of this Translation Project are as under :**

1. Rediscovering Buddhist logic, metaphysics, spiritualism and mysticism through Hindi and English languages.
2. To translate into Hindi from Bhoti those Buddhist texts which are not translated in India and elsewhere in the world so far.
3. To make available to the Hindi world those rare Buddhist texts, available in Bhoti language by translating them into easy Hindi.
4. To make available in Hindi-Tibetan texts written on Philosophy, Tantra, Medical **Science**, Astrology, Art, etc., by the Tibetan and the Himalayan Acharyas.
5. To make available to the Hindi/English speaking readers those texts which were used to be taught in ancient Monasteries/Universities.
6. To make available in Hindi/English the Bhoti Buddhist literature to the Indian Himalayan Bhoti speaking/known students from Arunachal Pradesh to Ladakh.
7. To make available to the Hindi world that Bhoti Buddhist Literature preserved in the monasteries of the Himalayan region.

**VI. Dictionary Project:**

Under the proposed project, composition of two different Dictionary Projects will be taken up Viz; (i) Bhoti-Hindi Dictionary (ii) Hindi-Bhoti Dictionary.

Several works on Buddhist rare Manuscripts, Philosophy, Religion, Tantra, Literature, History, Art, Medicine and Astrology are being carried out all over the world in present time. Studies in Buddhist Philosophy and Literature also becoming popular among the Hindi speaking scholars but non-availability of Bhoti-Hindi Dictionary is the most challenging tasks for those scholars. Unfortunately, not a single Bhoti-Hindi Dictionary has been brought out in complete form till today. Rahul Sanskritayana had begun Bhoti-Hindi Dictionary, however, no further such project has been taken up by any individual or institutions.

Undoubtedly, several Bhoti-English, German, French, Chinese and Sanskrit Dictionaries are available yet, no Bhoti-Hindi Dictionary project is being composed. In fact for the last few years an interest has been growing among the Hindi speaking scholars in the study of Buddhist Philosophy and Literature. And therefore, it is urgently felt to have Bhoti-Hindi and Hindi-Bhoti Dictionaries.

**Some special features of the proposed dictionary are given below:**

1. Synonymous words in Tibetan should be included.
2. Sanskrit synonyms for important Tibetan terms shall be included.
3. Pronunciation and transliteration of Tibetan terms shall be included.
4. All Tibetan words will be followed by a complete part of speech, gender and number etc.
5. An illustration of Tibetan usages shall be displayed.

For the first time a complete Bhoti-Hindi and Hindi-Bhoti Dictionary project is proposed to be taken up by the Central Institute of Buddhist Studies, Leh (Ladakh). The proposed project will be completed in 5 years in 10 Volumes for which an amount of Rs.50.00 lakhs has been reflected in Eleventh Five Year Plan.

## **VII. NEW SCHEMES:**

### **i) Establishment of five Chairs, one each against five major sects of Buddhism.**

There are five major sect in Tibetan Buddhism Viz; Nyingma, Kagyud, Sakya, Gelug and Kadampa established between 11<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> century. The CIBS, Leh has included the important texts of these sects in its syllabus. We proposed creation of 5 Chairs in the names of Longchen Rabjampa, Marpa, Sakya Pandita Kunga Gyaltsan, rJe-Tsongkhapa and Rinchen Zangpo.

Thus, an amount of Rs. 36.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **ii) Opening of branch Schools one each at Changthang, Nubra, Khaltsi , Paldar and Kinnaur Sub-division.**

The Ladakh region covered almost half the area of Jammu and Kashmir State. There are two Districts in the region – Leh & Kargil. The Leh district is scattered on an area of 45000 square Kilometers. The Nyoma, the Headquarter of Changthang, is located 200 Kilometers away from Leh city. Like-wise, the Nubra and Khalsi are also located 150 and 110 Kms. away from Leh, the District Headquarters. The Paldar is a Sub-division of District Kishtawar of Jammu province and Kinnaur in H.P. All the above areas are educationally very back-ward with rich cultural heritage. To preserve and promote their cultural heritage, it is most urgent to establish one High School each at the above location starting with the primary section in a phase wise manner.

An amount of Rs. 250.00 lakhs has been projected for the initial expenditure of salaries of teachers, stipend and other day to day expenditure on the pattern of school running at DPS, Zanskar which has been reflected in the Eleventh FiveYear Plan.

The Bodh Darshan Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Keylong, H.P., is managed by the local Governing Body but no regular financial assistance is available to them. The authorities of the Vidyalaya approached to the Govt. of India for taking over it by CIBS, Leh. This

proposal also came up for discussion in the Board of Management of CIBS, Leh and it was agreed to take over it as a branch school of CIBS, Leh with its Assets and Liabilities, but was directed to include it in the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

An amount of Rs. 125.00 lakhs required to take over the Bodh Darshan Sanskrit Vidyalaya as branch School of CIBS, Leh which is reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

iv. **Survey and Documentation of wall Painting, Thankas, Statues and other cultural objects available in different monasteries and with individuals of Ladakh.**

There are wall paintings of centuries old, thousands of Thankas, Statues, Masks, religious instruments and artistic and cultural objects available in the different monasteries and with individuals of Ladakh. The documentation of manuscripts is being carried out presently by the National Mission for Manuscripts, Govt. of India, Ministry of Culture. This is a very important assignment and it is our National Treasure. Like-wise, the survey and documentation of wall Paintings, Thankas, Statues and other cultural objects available in large quantity in Ladakh region is also a challenging task.

Therefore, the Institute proposed to carry out this project in Ladakh district for which an amount of Rs. 50.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

v) **Provision for strengthening and expansion of the existing Junior Wing of the Institute.**

The Institute as per decision of the Board of Management is going to be segregated with two Wings Viz; the University Wing from Class-P.M.I to Acharya-II to be run on the New campus and Classes-6<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> on the Old campus. To provide proper basic education, it is most urgent to strengthen the Junior Wing by providing education from Primary level. For this purpose physical infrastructure is available on the Old Campus. The Institute is in need of some faculty members for which an amount of Rs. 50.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan on account of salaries to the teachers.

vi) **Upgradation of Samstanling Gonpa School as Middle School.**

Among all the Gonpa Schools, Samstanling Gonpa School always has the largest number of students. The monastic authorities have engaged four more teachers beside the one provided by CIBS, Leh. Samstanling is in Nubra region to the north of Leh town. This region faces a lot of problems of road cut off due to heavy snowfall from Oct. to May every year. Therefore, it will help to the students of Nubra if the existing Gonpa School be upgraded to a Middle School in the pattern of Duzin Photang School in Zanskar.

Thus, an amount of Rs.30.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

**VIII. OTHER ACTIVITIES UNDER PLAN:**

**1-2. Fellowship and Contingency grants for Research Scholars:**

The Board of Management of the Institute has already approved the proposal to award fellowship and contingency expenses to the Research Scholars on the UGC pattern. Accordingly, at present, four Research Scholars doing research fo Ph.D. on subjects relevant to Buddhist Philosophy and Studies. The fellowship and contingency being paid out of the Plan fund. An amount of Rs.10.00 lakhs for fellowship and Rs.5.00 lakhs for contingency has been projected for the Eleventh Five Year Plan for the purpose.

### **3. Hostel Fuel:**

The Board of Management of the Institute has approved to provide the fuel to the Hostels' Kitchen keeping in view the backwardness and remoteness of the area. The Institute is running three Hostels one each for Boys, Girls and Monks students. A sum of Rs.10.00 lakhs has been proposed under the Eleventh Five Year Plan to meet the expenses on this account.

### **4. Acquisition of Books (General & Sungbum for Library):**

The Secretary (C) during his visit to Leh (5-10 June, 2000) also visited the Library of the Institute and directed vide Para 1-3(a) of the Tour Note that the Library (the Tibetan as well as General section) should be strengthened by fresh acquisition of books modernization of display, classification and cataloguing. The Institute has been purchasing Sungbum, i.e., the books written by the eminent Tibetan/Himalayan scholars for the Library of the Institute in addition to the general books. Under this project an amount of Rs.10.00 lakhs has been projected for acquisition of books during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **5. To organize Seminar/Symposium/Special Lectures:**

The Institute is organizing National/International Seminars/Symposium on the subject relating to the aims and objectives of the Institute to provide the benefit to the Staff, Students as well as to other interested people. The Institute organized an International Seminar in August, 2004 on the subject "Buddhism for Twenty First Century : An International Prospective". Scholars from all over the world gathered and the seminar was a grand success. The Seminar will do help to explore the local scholars on National and International level. Besides, the Institute frequently arranges Lecture series on various subjects relevant to Buddhist Philosophy/Studies by inviting eminent scholars from other Universities and Institutions for a specific period in a session.

To meet the expenses on this account a sum of Rs.50.00 lakhs has been proposed during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **6. Publication of Rare Books/Manuscripts:**

To achieve its aims and objectives the Institute translating the Bhoti/Tibetan rare books into Hindi and published them. The Institute also publishes the valuable manuscripts that are worthwhile for publication. The scholars presented papers in the Seminars are also published in the form of books titled '*Ladakh Prabha*' series. Ten volumes have been so far brought out by the Institute. Besides, a proposal has already been approved by the Board to publish a "*Research Journal*" of the Institute. For all these purposes, an amount of Rs.25.00 lakhs has been proposed during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **7. Computer Course:**

The Institute provides basic Computer Courses to the senior students from Class P.M.I (9<sup>th</sup>) to Acharya-II (M.A.) by engaging private agencies as approved by the Board of Management, CIBS, Leh. Since, Computer Technology is very popular and the Govt. of India also desires to provide each and every one the basic knowledge of Computer, it is proposed to computerize the Administration and Library of the Institute. For the above purpose an amount of Rs. 25.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

### **8. Purchase of Furniture/Furnishing Items on the New Campus.**

The construction of Buildings Viz; Academic, Library, Administration, Two Hostel

Blocks and Sport Stadium are already completed and commissioned. The construction of other buildings Viz; Auditorium, Guest House, Recreation Centre etc. are yet to be completed in due course. The Institute provides furniture and furnishes items in phase manner. An amount of Rs.30.00 lakhs has been projected under the Eleventh Five Year Plan for procurement of furniture and furnishing items to these buildings.

**9. Preservation and Development of Traditional Ladakhi Arts:**

Under this project, the Institute has purposed to preserve and further develop the Traditional Ladakhi Arts such as rare Manuscripts, Thangka Painting, Sculpture, Wood Carving and Amchi (Bhot Chikitsa). A sum of Rs.10.00 lakhs has been projected under the scheme for the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

**10. Conduct of Refresher Course:**

The refresher course in general subjects is available in different Universities but, however, no University conduct refresher course for Lecturers in Buddhist Studies, viz; Buddhist Philosophy, Grammar, Buddhist History etc. It is proposed that CIBS, Leh may conduct some courses during the Eleventh Five Year Plan. An amount of Rs.2.50 lakhs has been projected on this account.

**11. Inservice Training to Staff:**

It is proposed that the inservice training to the Gonpa School Teachers and Administrative Staff may be provided during the Eleventh Five Year Plan for which a sum of Rs. 2.50 lakhs has been projected under the Scheme.

**12. Purchase of Machines and Equipments:**

An amount of Rs.15.00 lakhs is proposed to purchase machines and equipments for Office, Library, Hostel etc., during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

**13. Purchase of Vehicle:**

It is proposed to purchase a Mini Bus for day-to-day functioning of the Institute. An amount of Rs.5.00 lakhs projected for the purpose during the Eleventh Five Year Plan.

**14. Servicing and Maintenance Charges of Vehicles:**

A sum of Rs.5.00 lakhs has been proposed for servicing and maintenance charges of vehicles, machines and equipment of the Institute and reflected in the Eleventh Five Year Plan –2007-2012.

**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

| S.No.     | Name of the Schemes                        | 2007-08 | 2008-09 | 2009-10 | 2010-11 | 2011-12 | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-----------|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---|
| <b>A.</b> | <b>CAPITAL WORKS:</b>                      |         |         |         |         |         |   |
| I         | Construction of building in the New Campus | 300.00  | 300.00  | 300.00  | 250.00  | 250.00  | 1400.00   |
| ii        | Construction of building, (DPS, Zanskar)   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 25.00   | 125.00  |

|      |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Iii  | Construction of Buildings (Branch schools)  | 75.00         | 75.00         | 75.00         | 75.00         | 75.00         | 375.00         |
|      | <b>Total A</b>  | <b>400.00</b> | <b>400.00</b> | <b>400.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>350.00</b> | <b>1900.00</b> |
| B.   | REVENUE PLAN:   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
| I.   | Proposal for raising CIBS to the status of Deemed University                                    |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|      | Creation of posts & Office Expenses for different Departments.                                  | 50.00         | 50.00         | 60.00         | 60.00         | 80.00         | 300.00         |
| II.  | Taking over New Gonpa/Nunnery School, provision of Additional Teacher & Cook-cum-Chowidar       |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|      | Salaries of Staff<br>Stipend of Students<br>Other Expenditure                                   | 50.00         | 50.00         | 65.00         | 70.00         | 70.00         | 305.00         |
| III. | Expenditure of existing Duzin Photang School, provision for expansion and upgradation           |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|      | Salaries, Stipend and other expenses  | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 125.00         |
| IV.  | Compilation of Encyclopedia of Himalayan Buddhist Cultural                                      |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|      | Salaries, Office expenses, machines and equipments  | 10.00         | 10.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 65.00          |
| V.   | Translation Project: (Translation of Buddhist philosophical texts into Hindi)                   | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00          |
| VI.  | Dictionary Project (Bhoti-Hindi and Hindi-Bhoti dictionary)                                     | 6.60          | 6.60          | 6.60          | 6.60          | 6.60          | 33.00          |
|      | <b>New Schemes</b>  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
| VII  | Establishment of Five Chairs one each to five sects of Mahayana Buddhism                        | -             | -             | 12.00         | 12.00         | 12.00         | 36.00          |
| VIII | Opening of branch School one each at Changthang, Nubra, Khalsi, Paldar and Kinnaur sub-division | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 250.00         |
| IX   | Taking over Bodh Datrhsan Sanskrit Vidyalaya, Keylong as branch School of CIBS, Leh             | 20.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 30.00         | 125.00         |



|      |  |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|------|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| X    | Survey and documentation of wall Paintings, Thankas, Statues, and other Cultural objects available in different monasteries and individuals of Ladakh region | -      | 10.00  | 10.00  | 15.00  | 15.00  | 50.00   |
| XI   | Provision for strengthening and expansion of Junior Wing of the Institute  | 10.00  | 10.00  | 10.00  | 10.00  | 10.00  | 50.00   |
| XII  | Upgradation of Samstanling Gonpa School as Middle School   | -      | -      | 10.00  | 10.00  | 10.00  | 30.00   |
| XIII | Other Activities Under Plan  | 40.00  | 40.00  | 40.00  | 42..50 | 42.50  | 205.00  |
|      | <b>Total of B:-</b>  | 271.60 | 286.60 | 338.60 | 351.10 | 376.10 | 1624.00 |
|      | <b>Total of A + B :-</b>   | 671.60 | 686.60 | 738.60 | 701.10 | 726.10 | 3524.00 |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 3524.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 700.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2. CENTRAL INSTITUTE OF HIGHER TIBETAN STUDIES, SARNATH, VARANASI

The Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies was established in 1967 with a view to educating the youth of Tibet and the Himalayan border areas of India.

In the beginning, it functioned as a special constituent wing of the Sampurnanand Sanskrit University, Varanasi. Thereafter, the Government of India reviewed the progress of the Institute and in 1977 decided to accord it the status of an autonomous body under the Department of Culture, Ministry of Education, and Government of India. The Institute has steadily progressed since then and the Government of India declared the Institute a “Deemed University” on 5<sup>th</sup> April, 1988.

### A list of continuing Plan Schemes of this institute is given as under:-

- Compilation of encyclopedic & technical dictionaries in Tibetan, Sanskrit & Hindi.
- Rare Buddhist Texts Research
- Restoration and Translation
- Publication and Printing
- Development of Library
- Establishment of Language and laboratory
- Promotion of Intellectual contact, exchange of scholars, Conferences, Workshops, Seminars and General Research
- Shiksha Shastri (B.Ed.) Department
- Furniture and Equipments

- Other Plan activities
- Unassigned amount
- Repair and Maintenance of Buildings of the Institute
- Construction and raising of boundary walls
- Re-editing and Publicatin of Mahayana Buddhist Sanskrit Series Texts of Darbhanga Institute
- Establishment of distance education
- Computer Centre

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1000.00     |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 175.00      | 175.00      | 175.00             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 175.00      | 175.00      | 151.36             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 200.00      | 180.00      | 179.97             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 250.00      | 200.00      | 200.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 250.00      | 240.00      |                    |

### **Concept of 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan**

During 10<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan two more schemes were introduced and the grant was enhanced to Rs.10 crores for the Plan projects. The Institute made qualitative improvements in the Teaching, Research, Library and Administration areas. It increased its collaboration programmes with foreign and domestic institutions.

Much thought has been given to the developmental plan projects of this Institute while preparing its 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan to enhance and widen the Institutes programmes to achieve its objectives set by the founders of the Institute. It is also planned in the wake of more demand of Buddhist and Tibetan studies in Indian community.

While preparing the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan, we have constantly been led to think that we have entered in a new millennium, witnessing an unprecedented development of higher education and increased awareness of its vital role for economic and social development of the country and the type of cultural environment and ethos it will need to foster. Moreover, education is, itself, being internationalized and universities are losing their territorial boundaries.

It is needless to mention here that National policy on education visualizes that higher education should become should become such dynamic as it has never been before. For that purpose, many programmes and strategies to instil necessary dynamism to higher educational system have been incorporated. Among these the following are implemented in the Institue since last 5 years.

- Consolidated and expansion of Institutions
- Redesigning of Courses
- Qualitative improvement in imparting education
- Training for Teachers

- Strengthening of Research
- Improvement of facilities and efficiency
- Mobility of Teachers and Students.
- Evaluation Process and Examination Reforms.
- Increase in collaboration with institutes in India and abroad.

**New Schemes proposed in the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan.**

1. Establishment of CIHTS branches in Pune and Hyderabad.
2. Mobile Programme
3. Hindi Translation Unit
4. Faculty of Shilpa Vidya
5. Extension of Pali Course.
6. Classical Buddhist Sanskrit Manuscripts Resource Centre.
7. Inter-Buddhist / Tibetan Institution collaboration.
8. Inter-University Collaboration
9. Wardens for Boys and Girls' Hostels.
10. Development of Faculty of Bhot Chikitsa Vidya.
11. Extension lecture and short term courses on science to enable the students to see our ancient studies in the light of modern approach.
12. Strengthening of Administrative Staff on account of expansion of Faculties and increasing developmental activities of the Institute.
13. Acquisition of additional Lands and construction of Boundary Wall
14. Construction of Buildings
  - a) Faculty of Bhot Chikitsa Vidhya Bhavan with 10 bedded hospital. Laboratory for making the herbal medicines, pathology rooms, Classrooms, Observatory, Library and Exhibition Hall.
  - b) Extension of Administration buildings.
  - c) Recreation Hall: Gym and Indoor Games
  - d) Canteen for students and Staff
  - e) Scholar's House

The publication Unit of Institute bring-out the various publication such as Bibliotheca Indo-Tibetica, Tibeto-Indological Studies etc.

| <u>S. No.</u> | <u>Name of Scheme</u>                                | <u>2007-2008</u> | <u>2008-2009</u> | <u>2009-2010</u> | <u>2010-11</u> | <u>2011-12</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|---------------|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1.            | Compilation of encyclopedic & technical Dictionaries |                  |                  |                  |                |                |              |
|               | (a) Infrastructure                                   | 9.00             | 9.25             | 9.50             | 9.75           | 10.00          | 47.50        |
|               | (b) Pay and Allowances                               | 8.10             | 8.0              | 9.50             | 10.20          | 11.00          | 47.50        |

|    |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|----|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 2  | Development of Library  | 50.00         | 55.00         | 60.00         | 65.00         | 70.00         | 300.00         |
| 3  | Publication and Printing  | 10.00         | 10.25         | 10.50         | 10.75         | 11.00         | 52.50          |
| 4  | Rare Buddhist Text Research   | 2.50          | 2.75          | 3.00          | 3.25          | 3.50          | 15.00          |
| 5  | Restoration and Translation   | 3.00          | 3.25          | 3.50          | 3.75          | 4.00          | 17.50          |
| 6  | Establishment of Language Laboratory  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 10.00          |
| 7  | Promotion of intellectual contact, exchange of scholars, holding of conferences, seminars and general research. | 12.00         | 14.00         | 16.00         | 18.00         | 20.00         | 80.00          |
| 8  | Shiksha Shastri (B.Ed.) Department  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 10.00          |
| 9  | Furniture and Equipment   | 20.00         | 22.00         | 24.00         | 26.00         | 28.00         | 120.00         |
| 10 | Other Plan Activities   | 8.00          | 8.50          | 9.00          | 9.50          | 10.00         | 45.00          |
| 11 | Unassigned amount   | 5.00          | 5.50          | 6.00          | 6.50          | 7.00          | 30.00          |
| 12 | Repair and maintenance of buildings of the Institute  | 25.00         | 27.00         | 29.00         | 31.00         | 33.00         | 145.00         |
| 13 | Construction & raising of boundary walls  | 15.00         | 10.00         |               |               |               | 25.00          |
| 14 | Re-editing and Publication Project of Mahayana Buddhist Sanskrit Series texts of Darbhanga Institute            |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|    | Infrastructure  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 10.00          |
|    | Pay and Allowances  | 12.15         | 13.10         | 14.20         | 15.25         | 16.50         | 71.20          |
| 15 | Establishment of Distance Education   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|    | (a) Infrastructure  | 5.00          | 6.00          | 7.00          | 8.00          | 9.00          | 35.00          |
|    | (b) Pay and Allowances  | 9.00          | 9.50          | 10.00         | 11.00         | 12.00         | 51.50          |
| 16 | Computer Centre   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|    | Infrastructure  | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00          |
|    | Pay and Allowances  | 3.00          | 3.20          | 3.40          | 3.70          | 4.00          | 17.30          |
|    | <b>Total</b>  | <b>212.75</b> | <b>224.00</b> | <b>230.60</b> | <b>247.65</b> | <b>265.00</b> | <b>1180.00</b> |
|    | <b>NEW SCHEMES</b>  |               |               |               |               |               |                |

|    |   |               |               |               |               |               |                 |
|----|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. | Establishment of<br>CIHTS branches in<br>Pune and Hyderabad<br>(a) Infrastructure<br>(b) Pay &<br>Allowances  | 2.00<br>7.00  | 2.25<br>7.50  | 2.50<br>18.50 | 2.75<br>20.00 | 3.00<br>21.70 | 12.50<br>74.70  |
| 2  | Mobile Programme  | 4.00          | 5.00          | 6.00          | 6.00          | 7.00          | 28.00           |
| 3  | Hindi Translation Unit<br>Infrastructure<br>Pay & Allowances  | 1.00<br>12.80 | 1.25<br>13.90 | 1.50<br>14.90 | 1.5<br>16.20  | 2.00<br>17.50 | 7.50<br>75.30   |
| 4  | Faculty of Shilp Vidya  | 2.00          | 2.25          | 2.50          | 2.75          | 3.00          | 12.50           |
| 5  | Extension of Pali<br>Course<br>(a) Pay & Allownces  | 2.20          | 2.40          | 2.60          | 2.80          | 31.00         | 13.00           |
| 6  | Classical Buddhist<br>Sanskrit Manuscripts<br>Resource Centre<br>(a) Infrastructure<br>(b) Pay and<br>Allowances  | 2.00<br>2.20  | 2.00<br>2.40  | 2.00<br>2.60  | 2.00<br>2.80  | 2.00<br>3.00  | 10.00<br>13.00  |
| 7  | Inter-Buddhist/ Tibetan<br>Institutions<br>collaboration  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 10.00           |
| 8  | Inter –University<br>collaboration  | 4.00          | 4.00          | 4.00          | 4.00          | 4.00          | 20.00           |
| 9  | Warden of Boys &<br>Girls hostels<br>(a) Pay and Allowances   | 4.50          | 4.80          | 5.20          | 5.60          | 6.10          | 26.20           |
| 10 | Development of<br>Faculty of Bhot<br>Chikitsa Vidya<br>Infrastructure<br>Pay and<br>Allowances  | 3.00<br>17.80 | 3.50<br>19.20 | 4.00<br>20.75 | 4.50<br>22.40 | 5.00<br>24.45 | 20.00<br>104.60 |
| 11 | Extension of lecture<br>and short term courses<br>on science to enable the<br>students to see our<br>ancient studies in the<br>light of modern<br>approach                            | 1.50          | 1.75          | 2.00          | 2.25          | 2.50          | 10.00           |
| 12 | Strengthening of<br>Administrative Staff on<br>account of expansion of<br>Faculties and<br>increasing<br>developmental<br>activities of the<br>Institute<br>(a) Pay and<br>Allowances | 4.70          | 5.10          | 5.50          | 6.00          | 6.40          | 27.70           |

|    |  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|----|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 13 | Acquisition of additional Lands and construction of Boundary Wall          |               | 50.00         | 50.00         |               |               | 100.00         |
| 14 | Construction of Buildings  |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|    | (a) Faculty of Bhot Chikitsa Vidya Bhawan                                  | 100.00        | 150.00        | 150.00        |               |               | 400.00         |
|    | (b) Extension of Administration Building                                   | 50.00         | 20.00         |               |               |               | 70.00          |
|    | (c) Recreation Hall: Gym and Indoor Games Interior furnishing & equipments |               |               | 50.00         | 60.00         | 52.00         | 162.00         |
|    | (d) Canteen for students and Staff Interior furnishings & equipments       | 20.00         | 34.00         |               |               |               | 54.00          |
|    | (e) Scholar's House Interior furnishing & Equipments                       |               | 5.00          |               |               |               | 5.00           |
|    |  |               | 20.00         | 48.00         |               |               | 68.00          |
|    |  |               |               | 10.00         |               |               | 10.00          |
|    | <b>Total</b>   | <b>242.70</b> | <b>358.30</b> | <b>404.55</b> | <b>163.80</b> | <b>174.65</b> | <b>1344.00</b> |
|    | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>455.45</b> | <b>582.30</b> | <b>635.15</b> | <b>411.45</b> | <b>439.65</b> | <b>2524.00</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 2524.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 455.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### **3. SCHEME OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE FOR THE PRESERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF BUDDHIST/TIBETAN CULTURE AND ART**

The object of the scheme is to give financial assistance to the voluntary Buddhist/Tibetan organizations including Monasteries engaged in the propagation and scientific development of Buddhist/Tibetan culture and tradition and research in related fields.

#### Criteria for Grants

- (i) The voluntary institutions/organizations and society should be registered as a Society under Societies Registration Act (XXI of 1860) or similar Acts;
- (ii) Only those organizations which are mainly devoted to Buddhist/Tibetan studies and have been functioning at least for the last three years will qualify for applying for a grant;
- (iii) The organization should be of regional or all-India character;
- (iv) The grants will be ad-hoc and of non-recurring nature;
- (v) Grants from this scheme will be given only to those organizations which are not in receipt of grants from any other source for similar purpose;

- (vi) Financial assistance may also be given for construction of hostel building;
- (vii) Organisations which are doing good work in the field and have resources for meeting the matching funds will be given preference.

Financial assistance may be given for all or any of the items listed below upto a maximum of Rs. 5.00 lakhs per year for any single organization. In case of the organizations of all-India character and running a school for imparting monastic education, the financial assistance may be given beyond the ceiling on the recommendation of the Expert Advisory Committee and approved by the Secretary (C) in consultation with the FA, Ministry of Culture.

- (i) Maintenance/Research Project Rs. 1,00,000/- p.a.
- (ii) Repair, restoration, renovation of ancient monasteries etc. of historical and cultural importance Rs. 1,50,000/- p.a.
- (iii) Award of fellowships/scholarships/holding of special courses Rs. 1,25,000/- p.a.
- (iv) Purchase of books, documentation, cataloguing Rs. 1,25,000/- p.a.
- (v) Financial Assistance may also be given for Construction of hostel building Rs. 5,00,000/- p.a.
- (vi) Salary of teachers where organization is running a School imparting monastic education. Rs. 7,00,000/- p.a.

The maximum grant admissible to an organization would be 75% of the total expenditure to be incurred on any item subject to maximum ceiling fixed. The remaining 25% expenditure or more should be met by the State Govt./U.T. Administration failing which the grantee organization could contribute the amount from their own resources.

### Physical and Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. in lakh.)

| Year       | No. of Beneficiaries | B.E.   | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Tenth Plan |                      | 600.00 |        |             |
| 2002-2003  | 127                  | 110.00 | 160.00 | 282.50      |
| 2003-2004  | 127                  | 120.00 | 120.00 | 114.50      |
| 2004-2005  | 137                  | 250.00 | 200.00 | 194.19      |
| 2005-2006  | 140                  | 250.00 | 250.00 | 243.08      |
| 2006-2007  |                      | 250.00 | 250.00 |             |

After the review of the existing scheme of **Financial Assistance for Preservation & Development of Buddhist/Tibetan Organization**, the Working-Group recommended that the scheme may be revised during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan so that the financial assistance of present level upto Rs.5.00 lakhs to Buddhist/Tibetan Organizations/ Monasteries for meeting their expenses on purchase of books, renovation/ restoration of monasteries, payment of teachers salaries, may be raised to Rs.50.00 lakhs as one time grant and as per the requirement of organizations. This will facilitate the organizations to upgrade/develop the infrastructure such construction of building for a school/hostel administrative block, etc. For this purpose in the subsequent years, another batch of Buddhist / Tibetan Organizations could be selected for providing adequate grant for their

infrastructural development etc. It is felt that this way over a period of few years many Buddhist Institutions should get developed in a holistic manner. Such developed institutions then could be provided recurring grants-in-aid for a limited period, say five years, which will get reduced every year for running the Institution. The Government will stop supporting the institutions thereafter as they are expected to generate their own resources and become self-sufficient

A sum of Rs 1500.00 lakhs has been proposed for this scheme during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan (2007-12), the break up of which is given as under :-

| <b>YEAR</b>                | <b>2007-08</b> | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> | <b>TOTAL</b> |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| (Proposed Outlay) in lakh. | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 300.00         | 1500.00      |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **4. TIBET HOUSE**

In 1959 His Holiness the Dalai Lama and thousands of Tibetans fled from their country due to Chinese occupation and oppression. Many of them run away for their lives without even thinking of carrying their belongings of immediate needs. However, some individuals and groups managed to bring along with them some valuable cultural objects and relics including Thangka paintings, statues, ritual objects, household objects, jewelries etc. Not knowing what holds for their future, many of these items were offered to H. H. the Dalai Lama with the faith that these precious objects would be safe in His possession. His Holiness then thought it fit to have these articles kept in the Indian capital where items could be used for public viewing in a properly organized museum. Eventually in 1965 the Tibet House Museum with three galleries and library were set up in a rented house in Jor Bagh. Later on, they were shifted to new Tibet House building on Lodhi Road, which was built with the assistance of Government of India in 1978.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 70.00       |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 13.00       | 13.00       | 3.90               |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 13.00       | 13.00       | 13.00              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 15.00       | 20.00       | 20.00              |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 20.00       | 25.00       | 25.00              |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 25.00       | 25.00       |                    |

#### **MUSEUM**

The museum at Tibet House preserves an invaluable collection of old and rare art objects from Tibet. About 200 precious Thangka paintings have been gathered as well as over 140 statues of gilded copper, bronze, brass, sandalwood and black stone statues representing the religious heritage. The museum also displays a collection of other artifacts like ritual objects, Jewelries, Costumes, items of household use and even ancient weapons. The role of the museum in preserving this Tibetan heritage assumes crucial importance as priceless works of art and culture are being displayed to the public and they will not remain hidden from the public view as they vividly depict ancient culture and heritage. The



Museum is open to the public and holds exhibitions both in India and abroad. It also honours requests for loans from foreign museums.

### **Need for Museum Extension**

In the new Tibet House building, the provision for the museum was only one gallery. Hence, there was no alternative to display all the collections and most of the items are being kept in the storeroom.

The existing Museum needs some extension/renovation for proper housing and display of the existing items as also to cater for the space for new additional collections, which may be acquired with the dedicated efforts, as planned. Enclosed the proposal of architect as Annexure B.

### **Restoration/Conservation of Thangkas and Statues**

#### **(i) Thangka Paintings**

The total number of Thangka paintings held in the museum is about 200 out of which 144 paintings have suffered major deterioration. They need extensive work for their restoration. The restoration proposal report received from INTACH, New Delhi is attached as Annexure C.

#### **(ii) Stone, Wooden and Metal Statues**

These are religious idols. Most of the metal idols are gilded and have pedestals. In most idols a noble patina is present which is protective and must be preserved. However in some cases, corrosion of metals was seen and as such need to be attended to immediately. Similarly the wooden and stone objects also need cleaning and a protective coating. The restoration proposal report received from INTACH, New Delhi as Annexure-C.

### **Preservation**

Preservation is one of the main concerns of the Tibet House Museum. Until now, the museum follows only traditional way of preserving the articles e.g. Thangkas are rolled up and kept in the trunks etc. This technique of preserving the articles is not very scientific and effective, especially in the hot, humid and dusty climatic condition of Delhi.

### **Cataloguing**

A cataloguing of the complete items of the Museum is planned for the last many years, but due to lack of resources it has not been possible to undertake this important project so far. For this work it is essential to engage a team of experts on Buddhist iconography and Tibetan art history with experience of catalogue writing. One scholar who will work as the editor will coordinate the works of other scholars who will work on different categories of the exhibits. The remaining scholars may work at their respective Institutes except occasional visits to Tibet House.

## **2. LIBRARY AND RESOURCE CENTRE**

### **Digitalization and Preservation of Old Manuscripts**

Tibet House library is a home to 233 rare volume of Kangyur and Tangyur texts and over 3000 Pothis and books in Tibetan. It is one of the best collections in India, which comprehensively covers Tibetan and Buddhist studies: philosophy, history, medicine etc. Also there are over 2000 titles in English with a strong section on philosophy and on the practice of Tibetan Buddhism as well as rare early travel accounts. The Library is open to

the public and is used by scholars both from India and abroad; university students, journalists, researchers for films and documentaries and many others interested in Tibetan and Buddhist studies and culture.

One of the rarest Tibetan manuscripts that are in the possession of Tibet House library is the collected works of 14<sup>th</sup> century Tibetan saint-scholar Bodong Panchen Chogley Namgyal. This handwritten collection is in Pothi form and has 139 big bundles. This is considered to be an encyclopedia of Tibetan studies. Each of these bundles contains many titles covering various subjects such as philosophy, history, grammar, poetry, literature, medicine, astrology, vastu shastra etc. It is believed that this is the only set which is entirely hand written and never been published in Tibet. For the last many years, digitalization of all the handwritten Pothis was on the plan but could not take off, due to lack of resources.

The library also holds 15 Volumes with several titles of Sutras that are handwritten in gold and silver on an especially handmade paper. These kinds of manuscripts are very rarely found in the traditional libraries of Tibetan monasteries. These are to be treated with utmost care as both the writing materials and the handmade paper have become very brittle and delicate. It has been on the plan to preserve scientifically and digitalize them.

Some of Tibetan manuscripts date back to as early as 13<sup>th</sup> century A.D. Tibet House is also planning to create a separate manuscript room with complete system of preservation and conservation. (See Annexure B)

### **Acquisition of Rare Manuscripts from Tribal and Frontier Areas**

It is believed that in many areas both in Northeast regions and Western Himalayas bordering Tibet; there exist many rare manuscripts and ancient documents in Tibetan that can throw greater light on the cultural history of the people. So far, only sporadic efforts have been made to look for such valuable documents. We plan to conduct more systematic search and the results of these can benefit academic community in India and can attract the attention of international scholars also.

As mentioned above, valuable works that comprehensively cover Tibetan and Buddhist studies on subjects like philosophy, history, music, medicines etc. are in pothis/manuscripts. As none of these have been published before, it is planned that they may be published so that the same could be preserved for all times to come and made available to the general public.

It is proposed that two dedicated Research Scholars may be engaged to extensively tour Northeast region of India and Orissa where Buddhism had flourished. Extensive and dedicated research in monastic and educational centres in Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim, Assam may perhaps show up useful material, which may be of immense value for preservation in our library. In the process, the Research Scholars may come across some ancient tales, oral traditions and artifacts in the Northeast region relating to Buddhism and Tibetan Culture, which would be worthy of preserving in the library of Tibet House.

### **RESEARCH AND PUBLICATION UNIT**

The research and publication unit was set up in the year 1985 and has achieved significant results. Under the scheme of Sambhota fellowship, scholars have worked on specific themes including the architectural style of Buddhist Stupas, Tibetan Music, and Tibetan Women. In the coming years, it is planned to expand this unit both in set up as well

as scope of subject areas.

It has been planned to conduct research activities in northeast tribal areas like Arunachal Pradesh, Sikkim and Assam including the places like Tawang, Bomdila, Sikiying valley, Lohit valley, Myanmar border areas where Buddhist tribal culture exist and have so far not been studied. Specially trained scholars will be deputed to the various selected areas in these regions to collect the data on the nature of surviving cultural heritage, traditions and customs including collection of old tales, artifacts and oral traditions. An especially trained team of researchers will study the materials and after due examination at the expert's level, the same will be published.

It may be added that the special focus of these studies will be on the social status of women in the above mentioned Buddhist tribal areas, which will cover their education, jobs, marriage and customs etc.

It is proposed to engage two scholars on the above mentioned research activities. They will be asked to do both extensive and intensive studies on Buddhist Tribal culture, tradition and customs prevalent in the Northeast region with special emphasis on status of women.

### **PROGRAMME COORDINATION UNIT**

Tibet House has been organizing various types of programmes. While many of them are international in nature, others are on all India level. These include seminars, conferences, workshops on Buddhist studies, special courses on Buddhist practices, inter-faith events, events to bring ecological awareness, festivals etc. Another notable activity of this unit is exhibition of Tibetan and Buddhist art and culture both in India and abroad.

A special plan for the next five years is to organize seminars on international level on Buddhist tribal women, where experts on Buddhist history, anthropology and philosophy will be invited to present their research works on it. This will be organized in alternative years. In the other years a special seminars will be convened for Buddhist women, especially nuns representing different denominations of Buddhist traditions.

The Programme Coordinating Unit shall be revamped with additional manpower and educate budgetary provisions to hold seminar, workshops including a workshop on system of subject headings in the catalogue of Tibetan Texts, and festivals not only in Tibet House but also at selected places in the Northeast region.

### **GREEN FORCE**

Tibet House has been already engaged in creating the awareness of importance of ecological responsibility since 1989. The international seminar on 'Ecological Responsibility: A Dialogue with Buddhism' was organized in 1993. This was followed by seminars and workshops organized for Tibetan schoolteachers in Delhi in 1995 and in Bangalore in 2004. At the initiative of Tibet House, Tibetan communities celebrate His Holiness the Dalai Lama's birthday on July 6 as a tree-planting day to mark his concerns for the environment. In 2001-02, massive tree plantations were organized in the five large Tibetan settlements in South India.

There exist a growing consensus about the serious nature of environmental problems and the need of working towards a solution. His Holiness the Dalai Lama, time and again, pointed out the importance of creating a greater sense of Responsibility amongst the members of society on Ecological Responsibility.

It is felt that Tibet House should take a special initiative to infuse interest at community level, both among locals and Tibetan people in India. The programme is designed to work in 5 different zones in India where workshops will be organized in every year. To work effectively in cooperation with local people, Green Force would be created which will consist of dedicated people selected from among the community.

| S.No. | Schemes   | Year-wise Proposed Outlay |            |            |            |            |   |
|-------|---|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
|       |   | 2007-08                   | 2008-09    | 2009-10    | 2010-11    | 2011-12    | Proposed outlay for 11 <sup>th</sup> Five year Plan |
| 1.    | Expansion and enrichment of Museum Restoration / Preservation, cataloguing of articles in the Museum proposed to be done in 2008-09- and 2009-10. | 35                        | 35         | 35         | 35         | 34         | 174   |
| 2.    | Preservation and digitalization of Tibetan manuscripts, construction of additional space/room in library will be done in 2008-09 and 2009-10      | 15                        | 15         | 7          | 7          | 6          | 50  |
| 3.    | Research and Publication Unit   | 10                        | 10         | 10         | 10         | 10         | 50  |
| 4.    | Programme Coordination unit   | 57                        | 57         | 57         | 57         | 57         | 285   |
| 5.    | Green Force   | 5                         | 7          | 10         | 10         | 10         | 42  |
|       | <b>Total</b>  | <b>122</b>                | <b>124</b> | <b>119</b> | <b>119</b> | <b>117</b> | <b>601</b>  |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 400.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.50.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **5. CENTRE FOR BUDDHIST CULTURAL STUDIES (Tawang Monastery)**

Tawang Monastery established in 1680 by great Mera Lama Lodeo Gyatso. The work started in year 1680 and completed in year 1681 with full support of Local peoples, After completion of the Monastery, system was made to make monk among the local people and an adequate quantity of grain from each village have to offer to the monastery for their requirement. A boy from each family is compulsory to make monk in the monastery. A system lasted for several hundred years. At the time monks who are willing to have higher studies upon Buddhist Philosophy are sent to Lhasa and other centres at Tibet.

After capturing of Tibet by Chinese, monks are not able to go to Tibet for studies and they stay still in their monastery. For several years there was no opportunity to get

better education and Head of the Monastery and Leaders of the public has an opinion to open a school for the young monks. So in year 1972 when Smt. Indira Gandhi visited to Tawang and its monastery the matter was raised before her. She also agreed the proposal and assured full support and assistance to open a study centre in the monastery for their young novices. A year after she had granted Rupees Thirty thousand and some materials for construction of School classes. People of Tawang also have contributed their full manpower and completed the school building in a year. Then in year 1977, school was opened with gracing the opening ceremony by Addl. Deputy Commission, Tawang, at the time there were 25 students. Then subsequently, the number was increased and now there are more then 200 students in the school.

The school was assisted by state Government till year 1999-2000, with meagre fund. In year 1988, the then Prime Minister, Shri Rajiv Gandhi visited the place and assured of up-gradation and full funded by the Centre Government, Department of Culture began to give fund to run the school. But that fund is not adequate. A team from Delhi visited and made spot assessment and their report has very much helpful to us. The school is getting yearly fund of Rs. 25 Lakh since 2003-04.

We are imparting them the Philosophy, Bhoti Language, Rite and Rituals, Hindi, English, Social Science and Mathematics. We sent the student to Saranath and Mysore for further studies. After completion of the studies, they can back and caring their duties.

The monastery had a Librry with more then thousands of manuscripts and document. Some of these are written in Silver and Golden letter. Some of these are very much needed of scientific treatment and proper preservation.

The monastery also has thousands of idols, thankas, old weapons and utensils, which are very much necessary to display for public appearance. There is a temporary museum where 1-3<sup>rd</sup> of things are displayed. If these could be displayed like these days modern show case, it will be very much useful and also preserved with intact. The VVIP, VIP's and other dignitaries visiting here had appreciated very much and suggested for proper display and preservation.

We are implementing the schemes like teachings to the young students modern studies beside Buddhist Culture philosophy, care is taking for Librry and Museum, Planting of trees for environment protection, making awareness for National integrity and self confidence etc.

#### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 99.50       |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 20.00       | 20.00       | 71.25              |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 20.00       | 20.00       | 20.00              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 25.00       | 25.00       | 25.00              |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 25.00       | 25.00       | 25.00              |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 25.00       | 25.00       |                    |

#### **Achievements made during the X Plan Period**

- A seminar on “Role of Buddhism in the development of Himalayan Region” for three day 10-13<sup>th</sup> October 2002 was held at Tawang. Several scholars from Delhi, Varanasi,

Lucknow and Bombay are attended.

- Regular classes were held and admission was given for 43 students. After annual examination held on 23/03/03 three students were sent to Sarnath Varanasi, U.P. at Centre Institute of Higher Tibetans Studies for further studies.
- A workshop on “The Traditional system and functioning of Tawang monastery” was held for two day i.e. 6-7 July 2003 jointly organized by Centre for Buddhist Cultural Studes, Tawang Monastery and Tawang District Administration. In the workshop leaders from district and GB’s and other seniors of the Local area and senior Monks have attended and taken part.
- Regular classes were held and admissions to 79 new students were given. After annual Examination held on 24/03/04 five students was sent to Varanasi, U.P. for further studies.
- H. H. the Dalai lama visited Tawang in May and New Academic Building was Inaugurated and blessed.
- Awareness on National integrity, heath and Hygiens and importance of Culture presentation was held for two days i.e. 16-17/ October 2004. Suggestions and thought about these were delivered by various experienced persons and scholars.
- Regular classes were held and admission to 57 new students was given. After the Annual Examination held on 23/03/05 three students were sent to Varanasi, U.P. at Centre Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, for further studies and also seven were sent to Dahung, A.P.
- Scholars for Buddhist Philosophy from Mysore, Kanataka were invited and retreat on Buddhist Studies was held for about a month in September 2005. Four Geshies have participated during the retreat. Senior Monks and senior students have taken part on it.
- Regular classes were held and admission for 58 students was given. After finishing of annual examination two students were sent to Varanasi and seven to Dahung, Arunachal Pradesh for further studies.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 300.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 50.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## X. OTHER EXPENDITURE (MEMORIALS)

### 1. GANDHI SMRITI AND DARSHAN SAMITI (GSDS)

Gandhi Smriti was set up in 1973 at Birla House where Mahatma Gandhi spent his last 144 days and attained Martyrdom on January 30, 1948. Gandhi Darshan International Exhibition complex at Rajghat was built in 1969 to mark the Birth Centenary of Mahatma Gandhi. Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti (GSDS) was formed on 24 September, 1984 by the merger of Gandhi Smriti, at 5, Tees January Marg and Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat

The basic aim and objective of the Samiti is to propagate the **life, mission and thought of Mahatma Gandhi through various socio-educational and cultural programmes using innovative and contemporary methods.**

**The GSDS has two campuses:**

#### (a) Gandhi Smriti

Gandhi Smriti, housed in the Old Birla House on 5, Tees January Marg, New Delhi, is the sacred place where Mahatma Gandhi's epic Life ended on 30 January, 1948. The hallowed house treasures many memories of the last 144 days of the Mahatma's life, besides the room where Gandhiji lived and the prayer ground where mass congregation used to be held and where Gandhiji was felled by the assassin's bullets.

**The Memorial consists of:**

- (a) *Visual Aspects* to perpetuate the memory of Mahatma Gandhi and the noble ideals they represented
- (b) *Educative Aspects* to focus attention on certain values of life that made Gandhi a Mahatma, and
- (c) *Service Aspects* to introduce activities in order to serve certain felt needs.

On display in the Museum are photographs, sculptures, paintings, frescos, inscriptions on rocks and relics pertaining to the years Gandhiji spent here. The meagre personal effects of Gandhiji too are carefully preserved. The museum recently added a multimedia exhibition entitled *Eternal Gandhi*, which is housed on the entire first floor of the museum building.

#### (b) Gandhi Darshan

The second campus is situated adjacent to the Mahatma Gandhi Samadhi at Rajghat. The sprawling thirty-six acre campus came into existence in 1969 to mark the Birth Centenary of Mahatma Gandhi. An International Gandhi Darshan Exhibition was housed to commemorate the occasion. At Gandhi Darshan Complex archival photographs in thousands have been arranged on the walls, along with brief textual narratives. The important exhibits on display include the following:

- Model of the house in which Gandhiji was born in Porbandar, Gujarat.
- Model of Sabarmati and Sevagram Ashram.
- Model of the cell in Yervada Jail in which Gandhiji was interned during the historic Salt Satyagraha. It was from this cell, Gandhiji launched a nation wide movement against untouchability. .

- The boat which he used during the Dandi March
- Gun Carriage in which Gandhiji's body was carried from the Birla House to the cremation ground at Rajghat.
- Commemorative stamps issued by various nations as a tribute to Gandhiji.

### **International Centre of Gandhian Studies and Research (ICGSR)**

The founding fathers had envisaged that in due course of time Gandhi Darshan International Exhibition Complex at Rajghat would evolve into an educational centre of international stature. During the 125th Birth Anniversary celebrations of Mahatma Gandhi, the then Prime Minister Shri P V Narashimha Rao in his address to the nation declared the Gandhi Darshan complex as the *International Centre of Gandhian Studies and Research* (ICGSR).

On January 30, 2000, the then President Shri K R Narayan formally inaugurated the International Centre of Gandhian Studies and Research (ICGSR). The ICGSR Centre offers research and guidance facilities to scholars from India and abroad, has residential facilities for scholars, documents various peace initiatives and seeks to provide various inputs on Gandhi and allied subjects at one place.

### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1500.000    |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 120.00      | 170.00      | 211.17             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00      | 300.00      | 300.00             |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 350.00      | 300.00      | 374.93             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 420.00      | 390.00      | 417.37             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 450.00      | 450.00      |                    |

### **Physical Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

- The then Prime Minister Atal Bihari Bajpayee laid the foundation stone of the scholars in residence in October 2002. The Samiti signed an MoU with the IGNOU and launched a course on Gandhi and the Contemporary World. Srijan Gandhi Smriti Shikshan Kendra was launched under promotional programmes in 2003.
- The Samiti organized various educational programmes like Taking Gandhi to Schools, a three tier programme, Gandhi Quiz, Gandhi Summer Schools, Gandhi Media Literacy Programme, peace city campaigns etc. as an interesting way to know Mahatma Gandhi. The Samiti library at Gandhi Darshan Complex Raj Ghat has been strengthened by aiding in large numbers of books.
- GSDS involved in publication of various quarterly newsletters, children's newspaper on social issues etc. The Samiti developed exhibition based on the specific themes from time to time. The Samiti hosted Seminars, Workshops, Conferences on different subjects at National and International levels to mark the different occasions. Multimedia exhibition has also been set up at Gandhi Smriti during the period.
- During the 10th Plan period the redevelopment of the entire Gandhi Darshan complex was taken up which is still under progress. Some of the building and other structures which were over thirty – four year old and were in bad shape have been



renovated. Similarly, renovation work at Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti has also been carried out. To strengthen Samiti's infrastructure, GSDS has acquired art objects books etc. Similarly to ensure proper implementation of various schemes the managerial and administrative capabilities have been strengthened.

- Gandhi Mandap has been developed as a Mahatma Gandhi Centre for Social Regeneration and headquarters of the Samiti's activities for the entire North East Region.

### **Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan and thrust areas for the Plan period**

#### **1. Promotional Activities**

**Outlay Rs. 50 Crore**

- i. Programmes for propagation of Gandhian ideas, philosophy, life mission and thoughts of Mahatma Gandhi, Cultural programmes including programme on national events.

As mentioned in the preceding paragraphs keeping in the basic aims and objectives to perpetuate the life message of Mahatma Gandhi of Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti has taken up following programmes:

- Taking Gandhi to School
- Taking Gandhi to Youth
- Programmes for Women
- Spinning and Weaving
- Camps for constructive workers, children and youth
- Training in sanitation and basic education
- Film Shows on different facets of the life of Mahatma Gandhi
- Book/Khadi Sale Counters
- Regular seminars and conferences

Since the 1990s, the Samiti has taken a more focussed approach to its programmes in the light of the emerging global scenario. Specially, in the last five years keeping in view the challenges of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the Samiti has given a new orientation by adding new features to its activities, which in the next five years will be further strengthened as follows:

- ⇒ **Taking Gandhi to Schools:** A five tier, (Zonal, District Regional and State level) Gandhi Quiz, Gandhi Summer Schools, Gandhi Media Literacy Programmes, peace city campaigns, a host of other competitions as an interesting way to know Gandhi are being organised. **The Samiti will work to ensure that these programmes take a national dimension and are organized in all states of the country.**
- ⇒ Taking Gandhi to the Youth: Mahatma Gandhi had pinned great hopes on the youth as a vehicle of change and to build the India of his Dreams. Therefore, the Samiti has formulated its programmes keeping the youth in the centre of its focus. Projects like 'Youth' initiatives in community and nation building, regular training and orientation programmes, youth conferences.
- ⇒ The aim of the Samiti is to become a platform for youth to come together and develop understanding of Gandhi. In this context to attract the youth across the country and the world, a World Youth Hostel with *state-or-the-art facilities* will be

set up at the Gandhi Darshan Complex in Rajghat.

- ⇒ Srijan-Gandhi Smriti Shikshan Kendra: The Samiti launched Srijan- Gandhi Smriti Shikshan Kendra in 2003. It is a vocational training programme, especially for the underprivileged children. They are taught skills like spinning, weaving, computer, stitching and embroidery, pottery and puppetry, story telling and creative writing, dance, mime and theatre.
- ⇒ The Samiti plans to take Srijan to higher levels in the next few years by including trainers training and bringing more activities under its head. It also plans to develop it into a *Knowledge Hub* for the underprivileged.
- ⇒ The Samiti has initiated a series of dialogue at the international level. Beginning with the Global Convention on Peace and Non-violence in early 2004 and a South Asian Youth Conference on Non Violence and Development in the late 2004. It was followed by a National Level Dialogue with the youth from 27 states of India. We propose to make these as part of our regular programmes.
- ⇒ Recently the GSDS children's newspaper, *The Yamuna* has emerged as a global platform for children to write on social issues.

## ii. Setting up of Gandhi Kendra

**At present** Kasturba-Gandhi Kendras are functioning at the following places:

- Imphal (Manipur),
- Motihari (Bihar),
- Allahabad (Uttar Pradesh).
- Mathura (Uttar Pradesh),
- Chandigarh (U. T.),
- Tirupati(Andhra Pradesh).

**The Kendras are resource and training centres for the empowerment of the women and youth.** In the next five years, the Samiti proposes to set up one such Kendra in each of the 27 states in the country.

Gandhi Mandap:

- ⇒ The Samiti will develop **Gandhi Mandaps** at important tourist centres like:
  - Leh, Srinagar (Jammu & Kashmir);
  - Shimla, (Himachal Pradesh);
  - Jaipur & Jaisalmer (Rajasthan);
  - Champaran, Bodh Gaya, Rajgir (Bihar);
  - Gangtok (Sikkim);
  - Goa (Unior Territory) and
  - Kanyakumari (Tamil Nadu)
- ⇒ International Centres:
- ⇒ To forge further *international linkages*, the Samiti proposes to set up Mahatma Gandhi Centres for Global Non-violent Awakening at different places beyond the

national boundaries. To begin with, we propose to have these centres at the following places in the next five years:

- Peshawar (Pakistan)
- Johannesburg (South Africa)
- West Asia

⇒ **Buniyadi Vidyalayas:** The first phase of restoration of the **Buniyadi Vidyalaya** started by Gandhiji in Champaran has been completed. About 1100 students presently study in the school and the Samiti has started several vocational training courses. The school will be strengthened further and developed into a Rural Knowledge Centre providing various vocational training facilities. Out of the 49 Buniyadi Vidyalayas started by Mahatma Gandhi, the Samiti proposes to restore at least five of them in the next five years.

### iii. **Gandhi Memorial Lecture**

Like previous years GSDS proposes to hold Gandhi Memorial Lecture quarterly in order to perpetuate the memory of Mahatma Gandhi and to focus consecrated attention of values and ideas representatives his life and works.

## 2. **Dissemination**

### i) **Publications**

**Outlay Rs. 10 Crore**

- ⇒ The Samiti is working to transcribe Gandhiji's Autobiography in digital form for the visually impaired. To make more such endeavors, the Samiti will develop an audio studio at Gandhi Darshan so that audio programmes related to Mahatma Gandhi can be developed and disseminated widely. The Samiti proposes to apply to get license to launch the *world's first community radio station on Mahatma Gandhi*.
- ⇒ Translation of some of the important works of Mahatma Gandhi in different Indian Languages as well as some foreign languages.
- ⇒ Publication of Gandhiji's works which are now 'out of print'.

### ii) **Research activities through International Centre of Gandhian Studies and Peace Research**

The Samiti has approached the University Grants Commission for the grant of Deemed University status to ICGSR. Some of the courses to be introduced at the Centre are:

1. Bachelor, Masters and PhD degrees in **Gandhian Thought** with special focus on the study of "Peace and Conflict Resolution".
2. Diploma and Master's degree in Rural Management.
3. B. Ed. in Basic Education.
4. Courses in Social Work, Gender Studies, Environment, Management, Human Rights, are also under consideration.

### **Exhibition:**

- ⇒ **Sound and Light show:** Amongst the priorities is to develop a 'Sound and Light Show' in Gandhi Smriti to acquaint the people about the last 144 days of Mahatma Gandhi's epic life.
- ⇒ **Digitalization of photo-cum-exhibition Unit:** Through the digital photo exhibition

schools, colleges and universities will be approached in large numbers so as to acquaint them with the life of Mahatma Gandhi.

- ⇒ Shifting from the traditional methods of developing exhibitions, the Samiti will use modern technology to develop more contemporary theme based exhibitions. The exhibitions will be more user-friendly.
- ⇒ The music system at the Gandhi Smriti will be upgraded so that visitors have an enchanting experience while they are at the Smriti.
- ⇒ Upgrading the Audio-Visual system at the Exhibition, “My life is my message” at Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat.

**iii) Seminars/Workshops**

- ⇒ In the next five years, the Samiti will organize a series of **inter-regional dialogues** on Peace, Non-violence and Conflict Resolution; Humanitarian Action; Environment, Ecology and Sustainable Development; Human Rights. The thrust would be **Gandhian approach to these issues.**

**iv) Strengthening of Library**

- ⇒ Presently the library at the Gandhi Darshan complex, Rajghat is functioning from a small room. *This will be upgraded by introducing state-of-the-art technology and digital facilities to the scholars.*

**3. Infrastructure and development related activities**

**i) Development of Gandhi Darshan and Gandhi Smriti Complexes**

**Outlay Rs. 25 Crore**

**a) Gandhi Darshan Complex**

Gandhi Darshan Complex is spread over 34 acres of land which is having International Centre of Gandhian Studies and Peace Research and International Exhibitions on Gandhi. Besides it includes other buildings structures and few lawns. This requires maintenances /renovations. The conference halls and auditoria at the Samiti needs to be upgraded to international standards with video conferencing facilities, etc.

**b) Gandhi Smriti Complex**

Gandhi Smriti at 5, Tees January Marg where the epic life of father of the nation ended is a national memorial. The exhibition on the Mahatma, the room where he lived and the martyrdom column attract a large number of visitors daily. Vocational training centres for children are also functioning here. The building is very old and requires extensive renovation.

The display material of gallery will continued to the renovated and updated during this plan period.

**ii) Acquisition of Art objects, display material , books and composite library**

Presently the library at the Gandhi Darshan complex, Rajghat is functioning from a small room. *This will be upgraded by introducing state-of-the-art technology and digital facilities to the scholars.* In order to keep the services and facilities upto date, upkeep and maintenance of display material will be improved.

**iii) Purchase of machinery equipments, furniture/fixture etc.**

Acquisition of modern office equipments, furniture, sound equipments, electrical equipments, etc. would be necessary for the expanded activities projected in specific Plan Schemes. The Samiti will acquire the latest sound system for use during programmes.

**iv) Development of Photo Unit**

The Photo Unit setup by the Samiti prepares enlargement of Photographs for display and supply to other institutions in India and abroad. The Unit is to be modernised with latest equipments.

**v) Strengthening of the Managerial and Administrative Component**

It would be necessary to strengthen the managerial and administrative component to co-ordinate the functioning of various Units and to ensure proper implementation of various schemes. This will necessitate acquiring more facilities in terms of personnel. The Scheme envisages appointing staff wherever necessary and to upgrade the skills and scales of pay of supporting staff already engaged for work of Plan Schemes.

**vi) Development of Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat**

A new scheme for development of Gandhi Darshan at Rajghat has been proposed by GSDS for its implementation during 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan within their proposed allocation of the organization.

The Gandhi Darshan which has a sprawling complex of about 36 areas at the prime location i.e. right opposite to Rajghat, it is not only highly underutilized but its various components seem to be disjointed and do not reflect an integrated planning. As such, the existing complex does not have any USP to attract visitors. A lot of areas are lying vacant with weeds growing all around. It was felt that considering its prime location and association with life and work of Gandhiji, it has a great potential to be developed not only as a tourist destination but also as a Centre of Excellence for promoting and researching Gandhian values, thoughts and philosophy through various facilities/representation.

In order to develop the complex as coveted tourist destination as well as a Centre of Excellence for studying, researching and promoting Gandhian values and way of life, it is necessary to prepare an integrated developmental plan for the entire complex. It is proposed to provide a sum of Rs. Crores for the purpose under the allocation of GSDS during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period.

**Proposed outlay for the XI Five year Plan period 2007-2012**

**(Rs. In lakh )**

|    |                        | <b>2007-08</b> | <b>2008-09</b> | <b>2009-10</b> | <b>2010-11</b> | <b>2011-12</b> | <b>11<sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay</b> |
|----|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|
| 1. | Promotional Activities | 1000.00        | 1000.00        | 1000.00        | 1000.00        | 1000.00        | 5000.00   |
| 2. | Dissemination          | 200.00         | 200.00         | 200.00         | 200.00         | 200.00         | 1000.00   |
| 3. | Infrastructure         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 500.00         | 2500.00   |
|    | <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b>1700.00</b> | <b>1700.00</b> | <b>1700.00</b> | <b>1700.00</b> | <b>1700.00</b> | <b>8500.00</b>  |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 8500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 1700.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 2. NEHRU MEMORIAL MUSEUM AND LIBRARY

The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library was established in 1966 as a memorial to Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of Independent India. Besides maintaining a personalia museum focussing on the life and times of Jawaharlal Nehru, the major objectives of this autonomous institution which is under the Ministry of Culture are to acquire, maintain and preserve the personal papers and other historical material pertaining to nationalist leaders and institutions of Modern India; to establish and maintain an advanced library on the history of Modern India in all its aspects and to promote research in the fields of Modern Indian History and Society. The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library (NMML) all through these years has been successfully pursuing the aims and objectives set out in its Memorandum of Association and in the process has continued to sustain and improve upon a tradition of excellence and commitment to historical scholarship.

The Library which has a pre-eminent position among the social science libraries in the country has now almost become an indispensable place of research for scholars all over the world. The NMML also has three research oriented divisions namely, the Oral History Division, the Research and Publications Division and the Manuscripts Division, ably supported by the Reprography Division and the Preservation Section. Finally the Centre for Contemporary Studies is the advanced research centre where Research Fellows pursue their scholarly work on important themes concerning Modern India.

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1250.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 175.00  | 175.00 | 175.00      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00  | 250.00 | 231.66      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 260.00  | 230.00 | 230.00      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 260.00  | 160.00 | 230.00      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 260.00  | 260.00 |             |

### Achievements made during the X Five Year Plan:

The NMML was successful in promoting a very high level of scholarly research. There were about five Senior Fellows including prominent scholars such as: Dr. Gail Omvedt and Dr. Anil Sadgopal; nine Fellows and seven Junior Fellows conducted research under the aegis of the Centre for Contemporary Studies of the NMML on different inter-disciplinary subjects. The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library is in the process of publishing the final manuscripts of the Fellows through leading publishers. In 2005 the NMML appointed a new batch of Fellows with 7 Senior Fellows, 8 Fellows and 3 Junior Fellows.

A quarterly publication titled *Contemporary India* was launched with a view to publish serious research articles and book reviews pertaining to various aspects of modern and contemporary India. The *NMML Newsletter* is another quarterly publication which includes important events, new additions in Library and Archives and other on-going research programmes of the NMML. This Newsletter has been found to be very useful to scholars to know the activities of the Institution during every quarter. The *Book Review Index* another quarterly was brought out regularly. This publication is a very useful tool of reference for the researchers.

This plan period witnessed a number of scholarly publications from the NMML. Some of them are *North-East India: A Bibliography*, Jayaprakash Narayan: *Selected Works*, Vol. III to VI; *Acharya Narendra Deva Vanmay*, Vol.II and Vol.III, *Vaishvikaran Ke Paripekshya Mein Hindi*; and *Exploring Gender Equations: Colonial and Post Colonial India*. We also launched the *NMML Monographs* series and so far 14 monographs have been published. Total number of publications brought out is fourteen during the Tenth Plan.

During the five years 17,312 publications were added to its holdings; 1765 rolls of positive microfilm of newspapers and other research materials; 992 maps and 11,183 photographs.

Total number of collection of private papers acquired during the Tenth Plan period is about 115.

During the Tenth Plan period total number of persons interviewed is 52; total number of sessions is 449; and total number of finalised transcripts is 51 comprising of 5,888 pages.

During this period, two educative and informative exhibitions were put up in the Museum namely: 'India in the Atomic Age' and an exhibition of the portraits of 'Jawaharlal Nehru and his Contemporaries' by Shri Ramesh Thaakar. A new gift gallery with new showcases was also established to display the gifts received by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.

Total number of International and National Seminars/Conferences organised during the Tenth Plan is 14; and the number of Tuesday Seminars is 65.

During the previous Plan periods the Society had implemented various schemes consisting of promotion of research; publication of selected documents/monographs; strengthening of the Oral History Division; strengthening of the Library; Modernisation of the Museum and strengthening of the Reprography services on modern lines. The programme of promotion of research, publication of selected documents, acquisition of books and research material, reorganisation of reprography services, etc. are continuing ones and have, therefore, been carried forward for the eleventh Five Year Plan period.

A brief resume along with the financial outlay involved in the ongoing schemes and the proposed new schemes during the Eleventh Five Year Plan period is given in the following paragraphs:

**1. Promotion of Research (Award of Fellowships) Rs. 700.00 lakhs.**

The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library Society was created with the objective, among others, of taking up research on themes relating to the life and times of Jawaharlal Nehru; the course of our national struggle for independence; and evaluation of the social, political and economic developments in India in the 20<sup>th</sup> century with a view to creating an understanding of national problems and to facilitate policy implementation. At present we have three research schemes namely, (i) Promotion of Research in Modern Indian History and Contemporary Studies; (ii) Perspectives in Indian Development (Social, Economic and Cultural); and (iii) India and Changing Trends in World Economy and Polity. Under these projects fellowships at three levels i.e. Senior Fellowships, Fellowships and Junior Fellowships are awarded initially for a period of three years with a provision for an extension for another two years. The fellowships are being offered to eminent scholars who are desirous of conducting research in the broad areas mentioned above.

The quality facilities available for carrying out research in various fields in this Library have been so attractive that we have been receiving response from eminent scholars who have shown interest to carry out research on various themes in accordance with the aims and objectives of the Society. Our institution now occupies an eminent position in the country and abroad as an advanced research centre. We have in all 32 positions in the above three schemes (Senior Fellows (10), Fellows (12) and Junior Fellows 10). The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library has a publication programme to publish the works of the fellows carried out under the above-mentioned schemes. It is, therefore, proposed that these fellowship schemes be continued during the eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-2012). The total expenditure on payment on the fellowship and related contingent expenses during the eleventh Five Year Plan period is estimated at Rs. 700.00 lakhs.

## **2. Publication Programme – Rs. 100.00 lakhs.**

The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library had brought out a number of prestigious publications during the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Five Year Plan periods namely, *Jawaharlal Nehru: A Bibliography*; *Indian Women: From Purdah to Modernity*; *Socialism in India*; *Selected Works of Motilal Nehru* (Seven volumes); *Selected Works of Acharya Narendra Deva* (Four volumes); *Gantantra Mein Hindi: Dasha aur Disha*; *Gender and Nation*; *Selected Works of Jayaprakash Narayan* and *Crusade against Untouchability: Gandhian Movement for uplift of Harijans in India*. In the eleventh Five Year Plan we propose to bring out a number of publications including the monographs prepared by the fellows of the organisation. During the tenth Five Year Plan, the Nehru Memorial Museum and Library launched three new publication projects in the form of three quarterlies namely: *Contemporary India*; *Book Review Index*; and *NMML Newsletter*. The *Contemporary India* is now acclaimed as one of the leading research journals in the country for Contemporary Indian History and Society. The *NMML Newsletter* carries information on institutional activities, details of the seminars and lectures conducted, new acquisition of personal papers and other research documents and new oral history recordings. The *Book Review Index* is a very useful quarterly for the scholarly community as it indicates the reviews appeared in different journals of books on social sciences. All the three quarterlies will be continued to be brought out during the eleventh Five Year Plan also. After successfully completing two Selected Works projects on Motilal Nehru and Acharya Narendra Deva, now the NMML has launched a prestigious project to publish the “Selected Works of C. Rajagopalachari”. We propose to bring out at least ten volumes and the manuscript of the first volume is ready to go to press while the work on subsequent volumes is in progress. Another important publication series being brought out by us is the *NMML Monograph*. We have so far brought out 14 monographs. The estimated amount of expenditure in the publication account would be to the tune of Rs. 100.00 lakhs.

## **3. Development of the Library – Rs. 500.00 lakhs**

The Review Committee on Library appointed by the Department of Culture under the Chairmanship of Dr. D.P. Chattopadhyaya had adjudged our library as a special library in the field of Social Sciences and modern History. However, to keep pace with other leading libraries, the process of acquisition of books published in India and abroad as also of research material, has to be accelerated. Since the cost of books, journals and periodicals is going up year after year, we are facing difficulty in acquiring all the books and research material we feel should be in our Library.



We are now aiming at a target collection of about fifty thousand titles over a period of five years. Our library is also subscribing to nearby 370 journals and periodicals (national and international) many of which are bound and preserved for consultation of scholars. During the tenth Five Year Plan necessary steps were taken towards computerising different divisions of the institution especially the Library. The network of computers with a main server, a cyber centre with internet facility was installed in the Library. Also a website for the NMML was launched. With a view to bring the Library at par with international libraries we launched a project to retro convert the catalogue of book collections in the Library into machine readable format. The different activities of the Library were proposed to be automated with the help of the Libsys Software. This project is nearing completion. In the eleventh Five Year Plan we propose to retro convert the microfilm collection, periodicals and the India Office Collection. We also propose to provide more computer terminals in the consultation area for the benefit of the scholars. Another major activity planned during the next five years is digitising of the photographs available with the Photo Library.

The Society, therefore, considers that an outlay of Rs. 500.00 lakhs for this scheme would be necessary as per the break up given below:

|    |  |   |                         |
|----|--|---|-------------------------|
| 1. | Acquisition of books/research materials  | - | Rs. 350.00 lakhs        |
| 2. | Retro conversion of library books        |   |                         |
| 3. | Installation of computer systems         | - | Rs. 125.00 lakhs        |
| 4. | Provision of Furniture, bookshelves etc. | - | <u>Rs. 25.00 lakhs</u>  |
|    |  |   | <u>Rs. 500.00 lakhs</u> |

#### **4. Reorganization of Reprography and Preservation Services – Rs. 300.00 lakhs**

In its pursuit of excellence, the NMML has achieved a high level modernisation in the area of reprography and preservation. The Society had set up an independent Reprography Unit in 1968 which has now developed into a modern Reprographic centre. The institution already possesses an advanced set up for multiplication of documents and microfilming services. In the eleventh Five Year Plan we propose to acquire state-of-the-art microfilming readers and printers. We also propose to strengthen our Preservation Unit by acquiring modern equipments such as Computerised Laminators and Fumigators. It is proposed that the following additional equipment may be acquired during the Eleventh Five Year period at an estimated cost of Rs. 300.00 lakhs.

|       |   |   |       |
|-------|---|---|-------|
| i)    | Heavy Duty Planetary Microfilm Camera 35mm  | - | Three |
| ii)   | Microfilm Reader Printer  | - | Two   |
| iii)  | Microfilm Processor   | - | One   |
| iv)   | Microfilm Scanner (Automatic) converting<br>Micro image to Digital image with suitable software | - | One   |
| v)    | Microfilm Duplicator  | - | One   |
| vi)   | Digital Plain Paper Copier  | - | Two   |
| vii)  | Photo Enlarger  | - | One   |
| viii) | Still Digital Camera  | - | One   |
| ix)   | Microfilm Reader (Motorised)  | - | Four  |

**5. Strengthening of the Manuscripts Division, including digitisation – Rs. 100.00 lakhs.**

The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library's Manuscripts Division is another important division with more than 1000 collections of private papers of eminent leaders and institutions. The acquisition of new collections is an ongoing activity. We propose to launch a new project to digitise the rare documents in the Manuscripts Division for the purpose of preserving them for posterity and for easy access through computers. The Society, therefore, considers that an outlay of Rs.100.00 lakhs for the scheme would be necessary.

**6. Strengthening of the Oral History Division – Rs. 50.00 lakhs.**

Our Oral History Division has been engaged in supplementing the written records with the recollections of men and women who had taken part in public affairs during the freedom struggle. It has been decided to widen the scope of the Oral History project by interviewing personalities in different fields who have contributed to the development of modern India. For this purpose we would like to send our staff to various parts of the country and we also propose to identify suitable persons for interviewing the eminent persons who had played a prominent role in public life giving appropriate remuneration/honorarium to both. Beside that we would also like to purchase modern audio equipment for recording purposes. The NMML has so far interviewed 1,307 personalities and 773 transcripts have been finalised and transferred to the Archives for consultation by scholars.

**7. Development of the Museum – Rs. 500.00 lakhs.**

The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library maintains a personalia Museum on the life and times of Jawaharlal Nehru. The Museum provides a vivid account of the life and works of Jawaharlal Nehru against the background of the history of modern India (specially on Indian Nationalism). The Museum is extremely popular and on an average attracts more than 3,000 visitors every day. Dignitaries from foreign countries also visit this Museum. This Museum which was set up in 1964 is badly in need of a face lift and reorganisation of its exhibits on modern lines. Besides, equipments for proper and effective display of various items of the available exhibits are also needed. It is proposed that the Nehru Museum may be reorganised on international standards by installing CCTV, touch screen kiosk and three dimensional computer projections of national events. We also propose to implement the relevant recommendations of the committee constituted by the Department of Culture for streamlining the security aspects of the Museums during this plan period. During the course of the Eleventh Five Year Plan period it is proposed to make an all round improvement in the get up and the display of the Museum. A total outlay of Rs. 500.00 lakhs has been proposed for this purpose.

**8. International Conferences and National Level Seminars – Rs. 100.00 lakhs.**

During the Tenth Five Year Plan period, the Nehru Memorial Museum and Library had organised a number of National and International seminars. These seminars proved a great success and the participants contributed to the historical understanding of some of the vital issues. We also published the proceedings of some of these seminars such as: *Vaishvikaran Ke Paripekshya Mein Hindi, The Afghanistan Crisis: Problems and Perspectives, India in the Age of Globalisation: Contemporary Discourses and Texts, Bharatiya Bhashayen aur Hindi: Antarsambandhon ki Vyakhya, Videsh Mein Hindi: Sthiti*

*aur Sambhavanain* and *Exploring Gender Equations: Colonial and Post Colonial India*. It is, therefore, proposed to hold national level seminars at least twice a year and at least one international seminar every year during the Eleventh Five Year Plan. An estimated amount of Rs. 100.00 lakhs would be required for this purpose during the period.

**9. Modernisation of the Nehru Planetarium – Rs. 1000.00 lakhs**

The NMML took over the administrative control of the Nehru Planetarium from the Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund in August 2005. Efforts are being made to modernise the Nehru Planetarium by acquiring new equipments and by introducing new shows. At present the Nehru Planetarium has a German made equipment namely, RFPDP Space Master Projector which is more than 20 years old. The machine is in a very bad condition and oft en breaks down. As the manufacturing Company does not exist now we do not get spare parts and also we do not get any technical support. More over the Planetariums all over the world have now switched over to digital Planetarium equipment. The building structure and interiors of the Nehru Planetarium also need complete renovation. The Air-condition plant also needs to be changed. In tune with the times we propose to acquire state-of-art digital Planetarium projector for the Nehru Planetarium. The Society, therefore, consider that an outlay of Rs.1000.00 lakhs for the Nehru Planetarium.

**10. Air-conditioning - Rs. 200.00 lakhs**

The Library Building was constructed in the year 1974. The Air-Condition Plant of this building which caters to the Library, Auditorium, Seminar Room, Archives, Reprography Division and Administrative Block is more than 30 years old and had outlived its utility. It is urgently needed that a new AC Plant is installed in the Library Building. The Annexe Building was constructed in the year 1990. The Air-conditioning Plant is now 16 years old and would need replacement in a year or two. Hence the Society considers that an outlay of Rs. 200.00 lakhs for putting up new AC Plants in the Library and Annexe Buildings would be necessary.

**11. Hostel for NMML Fellows – Rs.200 lakhs**

Being a National Institution, the Nehru Memorial Museum and Library attracts scholars from all over the country to take up Fellowships. But many of the scholars from outside Delhi find it very difficult to get proper accommodation on affordable rent and this factor acts as a deterrent for getting scholars from outside Delhi. As a result, the Fellowship programme inevitably becomes Delhi centric. With a view to solving this problem we propose to make a hostel in a residential colony for the benefit of the scholarly community outside Delhi. We may either buy a plot to construct a hostel or buy two or three flats which can be used as hostel. The Society, therefore, considers that an outlay of Rs.200 lakhs for this proposal will be necessary.

**Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan**

**(Rs. In lakh)**

| S.No. | Scheme                    | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
|       | <b>Continuing Schemes</b> |   |
| 1     | Promotion of Research     | 700.00  |
| 2     | Publication Programme     | 100.00  |

|     |   |                |
|-----|---|----------------|
| 3   | Development of Library<br>a) Acquisition of Books periodicals/ Resource Materials Rs. 350/- lakhs<br>Acquisition of Computer System Rs. 125/- lakhs<br>Acquisition of Book Racks & Library Furniture Rs. 25/- lakhs | 500.00         |
| 4   | Reorganization of Reprography and preservation services   | 300.00         |
| 5.  | Strengthening of Manuscripts Division, including digitisation   | 100.00         |
| 6.  | Strengthening of Oral History Division.   | 50.00          |
| 7.  | Development of Museum   | 500.00         |
| 8.  | International Conferences & National Level Seminars   | 100.00         |
| 9.  | Modernisation of Nehru Planetarium  | 1000.00        |
| 10. | Installation of New AC Plant for Librry & Annexe Buildings  | 200.00         |
| 11. | Hostels for NMML Fellows  | 200.00         |
| 12. | Establishment and overheads   | 100.00         |
|     | <b>Total</b>  | <b>3850.00</b> |

A sum of Rs.3850.00 lakhs has been proposed for the XI Five Year Plan and a sum of Rs. 770.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 3850.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 700.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

### 3. NAVA NALANDA MAHAVIHARA, NALANDA, BIHAR

Established in 1951, under the patronage of Dr. Rajendra Prasad, the first president of the Republic of India, the main objective of Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, as given in The Memorandum of Association and Rules of the Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, is to maintain an educational residential center of international importance along the lines of the ancient Viharas, where teachers and students lived together while devoting themselves to the study of theory and practice of the teachings of the Buddha for the promotion of higher studies and research in Pali language and literature, and Buddhist studies through Sanskrit, Tibetan, Chinese, Hindi and other Asian languages, in order to acquaint students with both the profundity and depth of ancient learning as well as modern methods of research and comparative studies.

As far as teaching is concerned, Nava Nalanda Mahavihara prepares students for the M.A. Examination in Pali, Philosophy, and Ancient Indian & Asian Studies through Magadh University, Bodh-Gaya. It also imparts instruction for the Acariya Examination in Pali through Kameshwar Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit University, Darbhanga. Apart from these courses of study, the Mahavihara provides facilities for Two Years Diploma courses in Pali, Tibetan, English, Sanskrit, Chinese and Japanese, and a One-Year Certificate Course in Pali.

The Nava Nalanda Mahavihara admits students for the Ph.D. degrees in Pali, Philosophy, and Ancient Indian & Asian Studies through Magadh University, Bodh-Gaya. At present there are 15 students doing research for the Ph.D. degree in Pali language and Literature, Buddhist Philosophy, and Socio-Cultural History of the East, South and South-East Asian Countries.

### Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan

(Rs. In lakh.)

| Year              | B.E.    | R.E.   | Actual Exp. |
|-------------------|---------|--------|-------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 1400.00 |        |             |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 300.00  | 300.00 | 293.30      |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00  | 250.00 | 249.38      |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 280.00  | 280.00 | 279.25      |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 400.00  | 360.00 | 359.45      |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 290.00  | 40.00  |             |

### Physical achievements made during X Five Year Plan

- The construction of all 25 staff quarters completed by CPWD, Patna.
- Completed by CPWD, Patna.
- Completed by CPWD, Patna
- Due to revised proposal, the project is submitted for SFC.
- CPWD, Patna is processing the different works under this head for early execution.
- Almost 90% work has been completed by CPWD Patna.
- The Library was enriched with the purchase of the books for Rs.23.66 lakhs
- New furniture and equipment were purchased to acquip to the need of newly constructed Administrative Building.
- The computer networking system was strengthened under the cost of Rs.15.73 lakhs
- A new web site of Nava Nalanda Mahavihara was launched and a special exhibition was organized on the eve of International Seminar
- For the development and maintenance of the garden money was spent.
- Money spent on organizing on National and International Seminars. Workshops, Conference and specially cultural exchange programme with China
- Annual Foundation Day ceremony was celebrated, Nalanda was also celebrated twice.
- An average eighty students were benefited with the award of Scholarship every year.
- Initially there was an idea of printing the entire 41 volumes of Tripitakass but due to some technical problem in tender process, it could not be materialized and so only 13.46 lakhs was used on printing of some selected books and publication.
- The money has been spent on pay and allowance of three approved scholars associated with three assistants. The publication of 1<sup>st</sup> part is expected to be published very soon.
- The expenditure was incurred on the renovation and development of Xuan Zang Memorial Hall and the area around majoring over 52 acres of land.
- Money was spent on furnishing of the Guest Houses.
- Spent on purchase of games and sports material and distribution of prizes etc.
- An ambassador car was purchased as per the norms and rules of the Central Government

- Annual activities on holding Seminar, Conference and Exhibition relating to the North Eastern Regions were held.
- On repairs and annual maintenance of residential and non- residential building of Rs.16.76 was spent.

## **1. CONTINUING PROGRAMMES**

### **TEACHING AND RESEARCH PROGRAMMES**

Although teaching and research activities were initiated from the inception of the Mahavihara, they were periodically disrupted throughout one and a half decade span till the year 2000 due to administrative and structural changes. The Mahavihara, after being taken over by the Government of India, earnestly initiated academic and research programmes in order to impart a new orientation in line with that visualised by the Founder Director Ven. Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap. In the design of these academic programmes, the Mahavihara made a strong appeal for the scientific study of Pali language and literature, and Theravada Buddhism, in order to preserve and propagate the teachings, since it is the only institution of its kind in India. Currently, the Mahavihara, aware and committed to the new orientation that Pali and Buddhist Studies have presently acquired in terms of their application to the present day world, is updating its existing programmes. To streamline academic activities, the Academic Council and Admission Committee have been constituted and functioning since the 1995-96 session. In order to fulfill the objectives of the Institute, the following departments and areas have been established:

- i. Department of Pali and Buddhism
- ii. Department of Philosophy with special reference to Buddhist Philosophy (both Theravada and Mahayana), Logic and Epistemology including outlines of Indian Philosophy and Comparative Religion
- iii. Department of Ancient Indian and Asian Studies with special reference to Buddhist History and Culture, and the Spread of Buddhism
- iv. Department of Languages which includes Sanskrit, Tibetan, Hindi, English, Chinese and Japanese

A massive project of Compilation of Pali-Hindi Dictionary is being executed. Part – I, containing about eight thousand entries of vowel ‘a’ will be published soon.

## **II. IMPROVEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF LIBRARY SERVICES**

The Library of the Mahavihara is housed on the ground floor of a double-storied building and possesses approximately 49,000 entries including 160 MSS. During the last 5 years about 8,000 books were added. The countries of Myanmar, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Kampuchea among others, have given sets of the Pali Tipitaka published in their respective scripts, as well as other works. Books donated by Japan and South Korea gave a new dimension to the library of the Mahavihara. In addition, a complete set of the Chinese Tripitaka and other related works presented by the People’s Republic of China, a complete set of the Kanjur and Tanjur donated by his Holiness the Dalai Lama of Tibet, a complete set of the Tibetan Tripitaka (Peking Edition) with its Catalogue, Derge and Lhasa edition of Kanjur and Derge as well as s-Nar-thang Editions of Tanjur are among the invaluable treasures of the Library of the Mahavihara. As far as books and journals in various languages on Pali and Buddhist Studies are concerned, the Library of the Mahavihara is one of distinction. However, it suffered for a long time due to lack of adequate attention. Steps

have been initiated and vigorous efforts will continue to update and modernize existing facilities. In addition, air conditioning has been added to the manuscript section of the library to preserve the life of valuable manuscripts. Proposals for ensuring improved library services have been incorporated under New Programmes and Projects in the Library section.

### **III. PUBLICATION PROGRAMMES**

The Mahavihara has published the following:

For the first time under the General Editorship of Ven. Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap, the Nava Nalanda Mahavihara published the Pali Tipitaka in 41 Volumes in Devanagari script, Nava Nalanda Mahavihara Research Volumes, Nalanda Past & Present, Homage to Bhikkhu Jagdish Kashyap, Mahavamsatika, A Catalogue of the Lhasa Edition of Bkha-Hgyur of Tibetan Tripitaka Vol I, Proceedings of the Second Conference of the International Association of Buddhist Studies (Wisconsin, USA), Sasanavamsa, some volumes of Pali Atthakatha in Devanagari script, Glimpses of Nava Nalanda Mahavihara, Nava Nalanda Mahavihara: A SKETCH, and Heritage of Nalanda and its Continuity.

New publications:-

1. Dictionary of Early Buddhist Monastic Terms
2. Buddhism in Universal Perspective
3. Nava Nalanda Mahavihara Research Publication Vol. II (Reprint)
4. Nava Nalanda Mahavihara Research Publication Vol. III, Reprint
5. Buddhism in Global Perspective Vol I
6. Buddhism in Global Perspective Vol II
7. Nava Nalanda Mahavihara Research Publication Vol. I (Reprint)
8. Buddhism and Culture of North-East India
9. Dighnikaya Vol. II (Mahavagga) Reprint
10. Nalanda: Interface of Buddhism and Environment

### **IV. SEMINARS AND WORKSHOPS**

During the last five years the following Seminars and Workshops were organised:

1. National Seminar on “Buddhism in Universal Perspective” – 2000
2. National Symposium on “Buddhism and Culture of North-East India” – 2001
3. International Seminar on “Buddhism and Literature” – 2001
4. National Symposium on “Buddhist Art and Culture of North-East India” – 2002
5. International Seminar on “Contribution of Buddhism to World Culture” – 2002
6. 21 days “Pali Spoken Workshop” – 2002 & 2003
7. Festival of India in Bhutan – Nalanda – Interface of Buddhism and Environment” – 2003
8. International Seminar on “India’s Perception Through Chinese Travellers” – 2004
9. International Seminar on “Buddhism and World Culture” – 2004
10. National Symposium on “Buddhism and Environment in North-East India” – 2004

11. 7 days workshop on “Brahmi Scripts” – 2005
12. National Seminar on “ Contribution of Nalanda to World Culture” – 2005
13. National Seminar on “Buddhism in North-East India – Past & Present” – 2005
14. International Seminar on “Dhamma and Abhidhamma” – 2006
15. 5 days workshop on “Kharosti Scripts” – 2006.

Documentation and Workshop on Shingpho Community - 2006

## **V. INFRASTRUCTURAL DEVELOPMENT**

During the last 5 years the work of face lifting and landscaping of the official and residential complexes of the Mahavihara was done. The CPWD completed construction of 25 residential houses and the Administrative Building.

The administrative approval has been accorded to the Faculty Building. The work of Faculty Building will commence soon.

## **II. NEW PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS**

### **I. UNIVERSITY STATUS OF THE MAHAVIHARA**

Considering the importance of various academic programmes already undertaken, the Nava Nalanda Mahavihara expects the status of a deemed University since it is the only existing institute in India solely devoted to the studies of Pali and Buddhism which will give the Institute independence and freedom to offer courses highlighting the teaching of the theory and the practice through the following:

- (i) Conducting teaching and research activities as envisaged in the Memorandum of Association,
- (ii) Pursuing enhanced academic collaborations with other institutions and universities of India and abroad, and
- (iii) Upholding the cultural legacy that Nalanda bears.

An expert team of UGC has already visited the Mahavihara and were impressed by the functioning of the Institute.

### **II. ESTABLISHMENT OF A CENTRE FOR ADVANCED STUDIES IN PALI (CASP)**

Since the Nava Nalanda Mahavihara is primarily an institution engaged in teaching and research in Pali and Buddhism, a Centre for Advanced Studies in Pali may be established. CASP would undertake and supervise research projects sponsored by the Mahavihara apart from its usual teaching and research programmes. Additionally, scientific studies connected with environment, conservation, ecology, the study of the mind-matter phenomena, as well as related art, architecture and literature in terms of their relationship to Pali and Buddhist studies can be taken up.

### **III. INTRODUCTION OF NEW TEACHING COURSES**

- (i) M.Phil Course – a one year research course
- (ii) Vipassana and Buddhist Studies (Applied Buddhism)
- (iii) Post-Graduate Diploma Course in Indian Culture and Civilisation



- (iv) Language Courses in Thai, Sinhalese, Mongolian, and Myanmar, based on demand
- (v) Computer Science Courses
- (vi) Courses pertaining to Buddhism in light of modern science
- (vii) Post-graduate Diploma in Tourism and Travel Management

For the proposed language courses, new appointments will be needed. For other new courses, services of teachers from other Departments of the Mahavihara may be requisitioned and Guest Lecturers as per rules of the Mahavihara, may be appointed, if needed, at the present moment.

#### **IV. RESEARCH AND PUBLICATION PROJECTS**

For the XI Plan, the following projects are recommended:

- i. Compilation of a Concordance to The Pali Tipitaka
- ii. Hindi Translation Of The Pali Tipitaka in 41 Vols.
- iii. Comparative study of Tripitaka – Pali, Chinese, Tibetan, Mongolian and Korean
- iv. Comparative study of different sects and schools of Buddhism
- v. Reprinting of 41 Vols. of Pali Devanagari Tipitaka published earlier by Nava Nalanda Mahavihara
- vi. Medical treatment and medicines in Buddhist Literature and their comparison with the modern ayurveda
- vii. Other research work from Ph.D. students after assessment could be taken up

#### **V. COLLABORATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAMMES INCLUDING CULTURAL EXCHANGES**

Nalanda had a rich heritage attracting scholars from Southeast Asian countries. Once again, efforts are being made to revive this heritage. Many universities and institutions of higher learning have expressed their eagerness to enter into bilateral agreements for collaborative research. Under this programme, foreign scholars may be invited upon consent of the Ministry of External Affairs, through the Department of Culture, Ministry of Tourism and Culture Government of India. The Mahavihara may be modeled as an institution to act as a cultural ambassador of the Government of India to create better understanding between India and foreign countries especially those of East, South and South-East Asian countries, which may lead to an improved understanding of Indian culture. Similarly, Indian Scholars of repute may be invited to undertake specific research projects at the Mahavihara. The interaction of traditional pandits and modern research scholars will lend itself to a well-rounded view of relevant issues. This area, therefore, needs special emphasis during implementation of the XI Plan.

#### **VI. SPONSORED RESEARCH PROGRAMMES**

In addition to augmentation of research through expansion of in-house programmes, as was envisaged earlier, meaningful research programmes by outside scholars and experts need to be sponsored, as sufficient in-house scholars are not available. This is particularly important, as the Mahavihara presently does not have enough resource persons and space for housing its own research projects.

## **VII. WORKSHOPS, SEMINARS AND CONFERENCES**

In order to facilitate and promote dialogue and exchange between students, scholars and teachers, workshops, seminars, conferences and lecture series may be held. Special emphasis will be given to organise dialogues between Buddhist Scholars and Scientists.

## **VIII. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (IT)**

In order to revive the international status of Nalanda, it is necessary to participate in today's global community through the use of modern technology. The use of modern technology will enhance the growth and development of the three main facets of the Institute – teaching, research and publication. A well-functioning computer department with computers, printers, access to the internet for research purposes as well as the possibility of offering distance education programmes, a server with a leased line for internet access, an informative website to create awareness of Nava Nalanda Mahavihara and the importance of Pali and Buddhist Studies, a networking system copier for in-house communication as well as desktop publishing capability for seminars and conferences, a scanner and a CD Writer in order to preserve rare manuscripts in another form and for other data storage, will all help the Institute take part in the present century reviving the lost glory of the Nalanda Mahavihara.

## **IX. LIBRARY**

The Library of the Nava Nalanda Mahavihara possesses a very good collection of material relating to Pali and Buddhist Studies. It is not the quantity, but the quality, which gives significance to this Library. However, in order to improve services for students and scholars, the following items should be attempted during the XI Plan-period:

- (i) Acquisition of new books, manuscripts, CD's, periodicals and other media which enhance and promote teaching and research activities
- (ii) Creation of a database of all in-house collections
- (iii) Automated library services
- (iv) Creation of a CD Rom workstation
- (v) Facilitation of microform reading and printing
- (vi) Ensuring access to online data bases through the INTERNET
- (vii) Participation in INFLIBNET and INTERNET Programmes for sharing of resources and exploitation of its central resources of information. The X Plan also includes provision for sharing and acquisition of microfiche copies of larger volumes in order to economize the library space.
- (viii) Exploration and application of other current research facilities

The library is currently housed in the part of ground floor of the library building. Once faculty buildings is completed, the library may expand to fill the entire building and a reference library could be established.

## **X. NEW CONSTRUCTION PROPOSALS**

The infrastructure of the Mahavihara is steadily developing still more is needed which includes the following:

- (1) 100 bedded Hostel

- (2) Community Hall
- (3) Canteen
- (4) Health Care Center
- (5) Sports Complex

#### **XI. HUIEN-TSANG MEMORIAL HALL**

The Huien Tsang Memorial Hall is symbol of Indo-Chinese friendship.

On January 12, 1957, Pandit Jawharlal Nehru, Hon'ble Prime Minister of India, on behalf of the Government of India, received the relics of Xuan Zang from His Holiness the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama of Tibet in a function at the Mahavihara, along with a cheque for the construction of a Xuan Zang Memorial at Nalanda. The relics, which will be enshrined in this hall are currently kept in the Patna Museum, in Patna.

Implementation of these projects began in 2001. As a result the major renovation work of the Memorial Hall was completed. The creative work of inner development has also started and the first phase work has completed with the installation of the life size statue of Xuan Zang in bronze.

The formal inauguration of the Hall will be in December 2006. Under the wider plan the 52 acres of surrounding area will be developed as a Cultural Village.

#### **Proposed Outlay for the XI Five Year Plan (2007-12)**

| <b>Sl. No.</b> | <b>Name of Scheme</b>   | <b>2007-2008</b> | <b>2008-2009</b> | <b>2009-2010</b> | <b>2010-2011</b> | <b>2011-2012</b> | <b>Proposed Outlay for the XI Plan</b> |
|----------------|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>A-</b>      | <b><i>CONTINUING ACADEMIC SCHEMES</i></b>                                     |                  |                  |                  |                  |                  |  |
| 1              | Annual Foundation Day Ceremony & Special Convocation.                         | 6.00             | 6.00             | 6.00             | 6.00             | 6.00             | <b>30.00</b>                           |
| 2              | Cultural Exchange Programme, Workshops, Seminars and Conferences.             | 10.00            | 10.00            | 10.00            | 10.00            | 10.00            | <b>50.00</b>                           |
| 3              | Award of Scholarship of the meritorious students of the Mahavihara.           | 5.00             | 5.00             | 5.00             | 5.00             | 5.00             | <b>25.00</b>                           |
| 4              | Printing of Old & New Publications.   | 4.00             | 4.00             | 4.00             | 4.00             | 4.00             | <b>20.00</b>                           |
| 5              | North Eastern Region Activities   | 3.50             | 3.50             | 3.50             | 3.50             | 3.50             | <b>17.50</b>                           |
| 6              | Documentation (Audio-Video and Development of Web-site) including maintenance | 2.00             | 2.00             | 2.00             | 2.00             | 2.00             | <b>10.00</b>                           |

|          |  |               |               |               |              |              |               |
|----------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 7        | Establishment of a centre for Advance Studies in Pali including Pali-Hindi-English Dictionary Project.   | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00         | 5.00         | 25.00         |
| 8        | Improvement and Development of Library Services: Purchase of Books.                                      | 6.00          | 6.00          | 6.00          | 6.00         | 6.00         | 30.00         |
| 9        | Faculty Building (Additional fund required 207 lakhs) Original E.C.- 336 lakhs, Revised E.C. - 543 lakhs | 80.00         | 80.00         | 47.00         | 0.00         | 0.00         | 207.00        |
| 10       | Annual Repair and Maintenance of Residential and Non-Residential Buildings.                              | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00          | 5.00         | 5.00         | 25.00         |
| 11       | Purchase of Furniture and Equipments.  | 7.00          | 7.00          | 7.00          | 7.00         | 7.00         | 35.00         |
| 12       | Development of Garden.   | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 13       | Development of Xuan Zang Memorial Hall   | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00         | 25.00        | 25.00        | 125.00        |
| 14       | Purchase of Audio-Video Recording Equipment & Maintenance  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 15       | Furnishing and Maintenance of Guest Houses.  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 16       | Development of Games & Sports.   | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00          | 1.00         | 1.00         | 5.00          |
|          | <b>Total</b>   | <b>165.50</b> | <b>165.50</b> | <b>132.50</b> | <b>85.50</b> | <b>85.50</b> | <b>634.50</b> |
| <b>B</b> | <b>New Academic Schemes</b>  |               |               |               |              |              |               |
| 1        | Strengthening and Development of Teaching and Research Works   | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 2        | Collaborative Research Programmes.   | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 3        | Information Technology: Computer networking system in Institute with internet facility.                  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 4        | Introducing New Courses.   | 3.00          | 3.00          | 3.00          | 3.00         | 3.00         | 15.00         |
| 5        | Inter Institutional Collaboration  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |
| 6        | Establishment of Distance Education  | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00          | 2.00         | 2.00         | 10.00         |

|   |   |               |               |               |               |               |                |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1 | Construction of 100 bedded hostel (Three storied) R.E.C.-Rs. 314.78 lakhs (Approx. Rs. 315 lakhs) | 80.00         | 80.00         | 80.00         | 40.00         | 35.00         | <b>315.00</b>  |
| 2 | Community Hall inside Residential Complex (Approx. Rs. 73 lakhs)                                  | 40.00         | 33.00         | -             | -             | -             | <b>73.00</b>   |
|   | <b>Total</b>  | <b>133.00</b> | <b>126.00</b> | <b>93.00</b>  | <b>53.00</b>  | <b>48.00</b>  | <b>453.00</b>  |
|   | <b>Grand Total (including NE component)</b>   | <b>298.50</b> | <b>291.50</b> | <b>225.50</b> | <b>138.50</b> | <b>133.50</b> | <b>1087.50</b> |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1070.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 295.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

#### **4. MAULANA ABUL KALAM AZAD INSTITUTE OF ASIAN STUDIES, KOLKATA**

The Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies is a center for research and learning with focus (a) on social, cultural, economic and political/administrative developments in Asia from the middle of the nineteenth century onwards with special emphasis on their links with India and (b) on the life and works of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad.

The emphasis had been on specializing on modern and contemporary affairs in South Asia, Central Asia and West Asia and on area studies on the Central Asian Republics of the former Soviet Union (Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan), Turkey, Iran, Afghanistan, Myanmar and Bangladesh. The North East region of India, Southeast Asia and China is also being given focus of the studies.

##### **Financial Achievements during X Five Year Plan**

(Rs. In lakh.)

| <b>Year</b>       | <b>B.E.</b> | <b>R.E.</b> | <b>Actual Exp.</b> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <b>Tenth Plan</b> | 748.56      |             |                    |
| <b>2002-03</b>    | 186.00      | 186.00      | 192.03             |
| <b>2003-04</b>    | 250.00      | 250.00      | 79.58              |
| <b>2004-05</b>    | 200.00      | 100.00      | 130.37             |
| <b>2005-06</b>    | 300.00      | 250.00      | 259.00             |
| <b>2006-07</b>    | 300.00      | 260.00      |                    |

##### **Physical Achievements made during X Five Year Plan**

During the period from 2002-03 to 2005-06, the following achievements may be recorded at :

|     |                                |   |     |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|-----|
| (a) | Project completed              | : | 36  |
| (b) | Project in progress            | : | 114 |
| (c) | North East project completed   | : | 20  |
| (d) | North East project in progress | : | 52  |
| (e) | Seminars/Lectures/Workshops    | : | 57  |
| (f) | Inhouse lectures               | : | 33  |
| (g) | Books published                | : | 49  |
| (h) | Journals published             | : | 11  |

**i) Museum Building**

The residence of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad at 5, Ashraf Mistry Lane, Kolkata-19, was renovated by the C.P.W.D., Kolkata, where preparation for setting up of the Museum for display of the memorabilia will be made. Memorabilia including the Bharat Ratna, awarded to Maulana Azad were collected and the services of a renowned consultant, M/s. Astro Links of New Delhi has been requisitioned for necessary advice and setting up of the memorabilia.

**ii) New Campus for the Institute at Salt Lake**

One acre of land was received from the Government of West Bengal for construction of a 3-storied building with provision for hostel facilities for which about Rs.193.00 lakhs (Rupees One hundred and ninety three lakhs only) were paid to the C.P.W.D. out of the fund made available from the Ministry against the estimated cost of Rs.576.00 lakhs (Rupees Five hundred and seventy six lakhs only). The construction upto plinth area has been completed as reported by the C.P.W.D. and steps for building the superstructure have been taken and they demanded for depositing Rs.386.00 lakhs (Rupees Three hundred and eighty six lakhs only) in the year 2006-07.

**iii) Library**

The total number of Books in the Library is 7448 and number of Journals is 687.

**iv) Website**

The Website for the Institute has been launched and is being maintained. Steps have been taken to redesign and develop the site keeping pace with the time and indicating the developmental activities of the Institute.

**v) Language Programme**

The Institute arranges for translation of foreign languages with the foreign experts and also hold classes for learning foreign languages by the Fellows for their studies.

In the year 2006-07, it is expected that the following ongoing activities will be done:

|     |  |   |                  |
|-----|--|---|------------------|
| (a) | Projects to be completed               | : | 30 (in progress) |
| (b) | North East projects to be completed    | : | 34 (in progress) |
| (c) | North East projects in progress        | : | 5                |
| (d) | Seminars/Lectures/Workshops to be held | : | 7                |
| (d) | Inhouse lectures to be held            | : | 15               |

**vi) Publications**

|                                    |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Number of Books to be published    | : | 7 |
| Number of Journals to be published | : | 1 |

**vii) Museum**

Display of articles used by Maulana Azad will be displayed in the Museum and inauguration of the Museum will take place.

**viii) Site at Salt Lake**

The superstructure of the building at Salt Lake will be nearing completion. The Library will acquire about 500 Books and 10 Journals. The maintenance of Website and the language programme will be continued.

**Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan with thrust areas**

Vision for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan with thrust areas are as follows:

- (a) On-going projects with the thrust areas of research on Central Asia, Southeast Asia, China, Myanmar and the North East region of India and other parts of the country with reference to ethnicity, caste, religion and socio-economic background.
- (b) Increasing the number of Fellows with broader areas of studies and the supporting staff.
- (c) Cultural exchange programmes keeping in view the objectives and the thrust areas.
- (d) Completion of the new campus at Salt Lake and equip the same with modern equipments to make it worthy of an Institution of national/international level and an important international center.
- (e) Provision for hostel facilities for the outstation Fellows with supporting staff.
- (f) Modernization of office building with equipments and necessary staff.
- (g) Publication of Books and Journals.
- (h) Holding and participation of Seminars/Lectures at national and international level.
- (i) Maintenance and development of Maulana Azad Museum and Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asian Studies.

While Salaries, Seminars, Domestic Travels, Foreign Travels, Publications, Collection of Memorabilia, Hiring of Cars, Guest House expenses, Maulana Azad Museum maintenance etc. are of continuous activities of the on-going projects, construction of building and hostel of the Institute at Salt Lake which was initiated in the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan will be completed in the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan.

E-governance and Digitization projects will also gear up the momentum of the working stations to be installed for the Fellows at the new building at Salt Lake when the office and the Fellows will be shifted from Maulana Azad Museum Building to the Salt Lake site building.

It is proposed that the total outlay for the Institute during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan period be Rs.1500 lakhs (Rupees Fifteen hundred lakhs only) (1<sup>st</sup> Yr.Rs.419.00 lakhs, 2<sup>nd</sup> Yr. Rs.313.00 lakhs, 3<sup>rd</sup> Yr. Rs.253.00 lakhs, 4<sup>th</sup> Yr. Rs.256 lakhs & 5<sup>th</sup> Yr. Rs.259.00 lakhs) and the year-wise break-up for the heads under the schemes are as follows :

(Rupees in lakh)

| Sl. No | Schemes  | 2007-08       | 2008-09       | 2009-10       | 2010-11       | 2011-12       | 11 <sup>th</sup> Five Year Plan proposed outlay |
|--------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| 1.     | Salaries   | 32.00         | 34.00         | 36.00         | 38.00         | 40.00         | 180.00  |
| 2.     | Seminars/EC/FC/Society meetings                          | 30.00         | 30.00         | 29.00         | 30.00         | 31.00         | 150.00  |
| 3.     | Domestic Travel  | 07.00         | 08.00         | 09.00         | 09.00         | 09.00         | 42.00   |
| 4.     | Foreign Travel   | 15.00         | 15.00         | 12.00         | 12.00         | 12.00         | 66.00   |
| 5.     | Fund for North East                                      | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00  |
| 6.     | Library Books  | 10.00         | 11.00         | 12.00         | 12.00         | 12.00         | 57.00   |
| 7.     | Library Journals/Periodicals                             | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 50.00   |
| 8.     | Publications   | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 20.00         | 100.00  |
| 9.     | Collection of Maulana Azad Memorabilia                   | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 25.00   |
| 10.    | Membership Subscriptions                                 | 01.00         | 01.00         | 01.00         | 01.00         | 01.00         | 05.00   |
| 11.    | Material for Maulana Azad Museum                         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 05.00         | 25.00   |
| 12.    | Maintenance of Salt Lake Building                        | 210.00        | 100.00        | 50.00         | 50.00         | 50.00         | 460.00  |
| 13.    | Maintenance & repair & renovation of Maulana Azad Museum | 15.00         | 15.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 10.00         | 60.00   |
| 14.    | Equipment & furniture                                    | 20.00         | 20.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 15.00         | 85.00   |
| 16.    | Car hiring & conveyance charges                          | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 30.00   |
| 17.    | Guest House expenses                                     | 04.00         | 04.00         | 04.00         | 04.00         | 04.00         | 20.00   |
| 18.    | Visiting Faculties                                       | 03.00         | 03.00         | 03.00         | 03.00         | 03.00         | 15.00   |
| 19.    | E-governance & Digitization Projects                     | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 06.00         | 30.00   |
|        | <b>Total :</b>   | <b>419.00</b> | <b>313.00</b> | <b>253.00</b> | <b>256.00</b> | <b>259.00</b> | <b>1500.00</b>                                  |

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 1900.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 419.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## 5. CENTENARY CELEBRATIONS (KHALSA HERITAGE PROJECT)

The project “Khalsa Heritage Complex” was conceived by the Government of Punjab in 1999 to commemorate 300 years of Birth of the Khalsa in Anandpur Sahib.

The Central Government had announced a grant of Rs.100.00 crores to commemorate



the Tri-centenary celebration of the birth of Khalsa in the year 1999-2000. Out of this, Rs.50 crores were released to the Government of Punjab for various projects. The Government of Punjab undertook the construction of the Khalsa Heritage Project as one of the Projects to commemorate the Ter-centenary celebrations.

The total cost of the Project was estimated at Rs.224 crores and against this Rs.79 crores had already been spent from the grant released by the Government of India and the Government of Punjab. As such, an amount of Rs.145 crores was required for completion of the Project. The Government of Punjab mooted a proposal to the Government of India for equal sharing of the required amount of Rs.145 crores among three parties i.e. Government of India, Government of Punjab and the Community contribution (the last being the responsibility of the State Government). Thus the Government of India was to provide Rs.48.33 crores to the State Government of Punjab for completion of Khalsa Heritage Project. Out of this, an amount of Rs.2 crores was released to the State Government of Punjab during 2004-05.

Union Cabinet in its meeting on 30.3.06 has given its approval for Government of India's contribution of Rs.48.33 crores to the Government of Punjab for the Khalsa Heritage Project and release of the balance amount of Rs.46.33 crores.

Ministry of Culture has already sanctioned/released Rs.6.68 crores till date on the basis of actual expenditure incurred on the project on quarterly basis. The Government of Punjab have intimated total requirement of funds for the year 2006-07 will be to the extent of Rs. 19.09 crores. Therefore, balance amount of Rs.27.00 crore will be required to be released to the Punjab Government during the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs. 3500.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs. 2400.00; lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **6. DEVELOPMENT OF JALLIANWALA BAGH NATIONAL MEMORIAL**

Amendment to Jallianwala Bagh Act, 1951 has been approved by both Houses of Parliament recently. As per these amendments, Prime Minister of India would now be the Chairman of the Trust. Accounts of the Trust would be audited by C&AG and the annual statement of accounts along with annual report of the Trust would be laid in both the Houses of Parliament. As such, for all practical purposes, Trust would now be the responsibility of the Government. It is, therefore, proposed to take up a comprehensive development of the Memorial befitting its status and importance in the history of Indian Freedom struggle. It is accordingly proposed to provide a sum of Rs.6.00 crore for development of Jallianwala Bagh Memorial during the 11<sup>th</sup> Plan proposal. A project feasibility report has already been prepared by the ITDC for the purpose.

Dr. Safaya, Vice President, ITDC has been asked to prepare a Master Plan for development of Jallianwala Bagh Memorial. He has also been briefed to consider the feasibility of incorporating the proposal on 'Light & Sound' show in his Master Plan.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.600.00 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.50.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.

## **XI. ACTIVITIES/ PROJECTS IN NORTH EASTERN REGION DURING THE XI FIVE-YEAR PLAN**

The mandate of the Ministry of Culture is to preserve and promote all forms of art and culture in the country. Manifestations of various art forms and folklore are rooted in the age-old cultural and social tradition and life of the people of North East. The efforts of the Ministry of Culture have been to preserve and promote their unique rich and diverse art and culture intact by implementing schemes/programmes best suited in these areas. In the long run, the establishment of branches/Units of the specialized cultural and art institutions by the Ministry of Culture in these areas could act as engine of growth of cultural development especially of unique forms of art and folklore of North East. The Ministry has been making its earnest attempt to provide equal opportunities to the artists and art and culture-oriented organizations and encouraging to avail the various types of assistance provided through its various programmes. With a view to provide adequate assistance to artists and institutions of art and culture in North East States and Sikkim, the Department has been relaxing its conditions and eligibility norms in sanctioning the grants-in-aid under its various schemes. Even though majority of the schemes of the Ministry of Culture do not carry the tag of individual beneficiary-oriented ones, the acceleration of the innate cultural development of people of North East is achievable through further activation of existing plans.

In order to promote the unique cultural heritage of North-East Region and to promote the overall cultural development of the region, 10% of the total allocation of Annual Plan of the Ministry is earmarked for the development of art and culture in the North East Region. The Ministry and its various attached / subordinate offices and autonomous organizations undertake activities in the North East Region through various Plan schemes implemented. In addition to re-appropriation of funds from the non-functional head '2552' (Plan) for undertaking activities in North Eastern States through their respective Plan schemes of many organizations, the Ministry has its regular programmes/schemes in the North Eastern States. In this connection, special mention may be made to North East Zonal Cultural Centre established at Dimapur (Nagaland) with a thrust to create cultural awareness in the region and to identify, nurture and promote vanishing folk art traditions in the rural and semi-urban areas of North East States. The entire budget of NEZCC is thus being utilized for the benefit of NE States. It may further be added that the Sangeet Natak Akademi has one of its constituent unit called Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Akademi at Imphal which devotes to the promotion of dance, music, traditional theatre and puppetry, especially in NE Region.

The Ministry of Culture also operates a central scheme under which funds are provided to Autonomous Organizations constituted by the State Government for setting up of Multi Purpose Cultural Complex. The scheme of Multi Purpose Cultural Complex including those for children MPCC operated directly by the Ministry of Culture has since been revised exclusively for providing relaxation in the grant to NE States for establishment of the MPCC. The quantum of assistance of Central Government under the scheme is 50% of the project cost with an upper limit of Rs. 10.00 crore in the case of Category-I of MPCC. Category-I MPCC will be an integrated complex consisting of auditoria, with green rooms and toilets, library/documentation centers, museum, exhibition gallery, storage space, conference hall / seminar room, guest rooms/ dormitory, children's activities corner, etc. In case of Category-II MPCC, the assistance will be provided for a smaller version which may

include the facilities listed for Category-I. The quantum of assistance will be Rs. 2.00 crore for Category-II MPCC. Therefore, the State Governments opting for either Category-I or II or both may have to share the cost of 50%. However, this ratio will be 90:10 for the NE States including Sikkim, J&K, Andaman & Nicobar and Lakshadweep.

These complexes aim at to foster and coordinate activities in the state in the different cultural fields such as music, drama, dance, literature, fine arts, etc. and promote through them the cultural unity of the country. During the X Five Year Plan, financial assistance towards setting up of MPCCs was extended to Mizoram, Nagaland, Meghalaya, Tripura and Assam. During the XI Five Year Plan financial assistance for setting up of MPCCs is proposed to be given to other NE States.

Ministry of Culture is also implementing a scheme by extending financial assistance to Voluntary Cultural Organizations/ individuals for promotion and dissemination of tribal/ folk art and culture. The main areas where financial assistance is provided are dissemination i.e. creating awareness of the richness of tribal/ folk art and culture activities/ festivals and propagation of tribal arts, crafts, oral traditions etc. Apart from this, the Ministry is implementing many schemes for promotion and dissemination of culture under which grants are provided to eligible voluntary cultural organizations, notable among these schemes being (i) scheme for Building Grants to Voluntary Cultural Organizations (ii) Financial Assistance to professional Groups and individuals for specific performing art projects (iii) Financial assistance to setting up of local Museums. Financial assistance sought under this scheme by voluntary organizations is extended to all organizations including those located in North Eastern Region.

An initiative to set up an Institute namely Central Institute of Himalayan Cultural Studies at Dahung (Arunachal Pradesh) as an autonomous institute, with an estimated cost of Rs. 23.55 crore has been taken up by the Ministry of Culture. It is envisaged that this Institute will focus to promote the traditional Buddhist Studies in the NE Region.

#### **ACHIEVEMENTS DURING X PLAN PERIOD.**

- Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) maintains 75 monuments under Guwahati Circle.
- ASI undertook (i) Special repairs to fortification of wall of Rabdentse site, (ii) Restoration of ruins capital at Rabdentse, West Sikkim, (iii) Development of gardens at Devidoi, Shivsagar (Assam), (iv) Dubdi Monastery Rabdentse & Coronation throne, Yoksum (Sikkim), Minor repairs at Dimapur ruins at Dimapur (Nagaland), (v) Maintenance of infrastructure of existing office at Guwahati and (vi) Excavation of site near Guwahati. In addition ASI undertook structural repairs, chemical conservation and environmental development for a number of monuments in the North East.
- An amount of Rs. 4.45 lakh during 2002-03 and Rs. 12.19 lakhs during 2005-06 were released by National Archives of India under its grant-in-aid scheme to organizations/ individuals in Assam and Manipur for preservation and conservation of archival material.
- In addition to documentation and dissemination programmes, the Anthropological Survey of India has undertaken many research schemes such as Fellowship Programmes, DNA Study, reorganized as Human Origin Genome and People of India, Growth of Children in NE and Development Study – Public Health Issue, pertaining to the problems and issues of people of North East during the X Plan period.
- During the X Plan, Sahitya Akademi has been implementing (a) Publication Schemes,

(b) Service to Writers, (c) Translation Schemes, (d) Regional Literary Studies Projects (e) Development of Languages in North Eastern States (f) Development of libraries and (g) Library functions and programmes, in the NE Region.

- The Lalit Kala Akademi through its Regional Centre at Kolkata has been regularly conducting events / activities like workshops, regional exhibitions, seminars, art exhibitions etc. in the North East Region.
- The Sangeet Natak Akademi, which is established as a National Akademi of Music, Dance and Drama, is devoted to the furtherance of the performing arts of India. This is achieved through Training Programmes, Award of Scholarships, and Documentation etc. The Akademi runs two teaching institutions viz., Kathak Kendra, New Delhi and Jawaharlal Nehru Manipur Dance Akademi at Imphal (Manipur). These Akademies impart training in Kathak Dance and Music and Manipur Dance and Allied Arts respectively. In addition to its regular activities, the Akademi organized its annual festival of Dance and Music and Festival of Young Dancers at Imphal, as part of its programme to promote young talented artists from North East.
- National School of Drama undertook many activities encompassing areas in promotion of theatre activities and development of theatre, especially in repertory theatre in the North East Region including Sikkim. NSD organizes 10 workshops in a year in North East. NSD also extended Scholarships to students of North East Region in the field of theatre development.
- As part of its activities, Centre for Cultural Resources & Training (CCRT) has been implementing programmes in the area of propagation of Culture such as: (a) Training of teachers / teacher educators, (b) Scholarship to Children of North East and (c) Publication and preparation of Audio Visual materials for the benefit of teachers and students of North Eastern States.
- Every year about 100 scholarships are given to children belonging to North Eastern Region. Under the Community and Extension services, about 5000 students from NE States get training from CCRT in the field of creative activities. During the X Plan period, training programmes for the in-service teachers and teacher educators were organized at Guwahati, Aizwal, Shillong, Itanagar, Gangtok and Dimapur.
- The North Eastern Zonal Cultural Centre (NEZCC) has organized following major events during X Plan period.
  1. Bharat Utsav, Manipur & Assam
  2. North East Bihu Festival, Virhat, Assam.
  3. Lokkala and Pratibha Utsav, Assam
  4. Edingburg Tattoo Festival
  5. Hozagiri Festival, Tripura
  6. National Sculptors' Camp at Dimapur (Nagaland) in which participants from Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland attended.
  7. A National Folk Dance Festival of Agartala was organized during 2005 in which folk dancers from Assam, Meghalaya and Tripura participated.
  8. Workshop on contemporary painting was organized at Naharlagun during

April 2005 in which artists from Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur and Nagaland participated.

9. Inter-state Cultural Festival of North East was organized at Tezpur, Assam during September 2005. 75 artists from Assam, Meghalaya and Nagaland participated.

- During the year 2005-06 North East Zone Cultural Centre (NEZCC) has set up the Shilpgram or artisans village at Panchabari (Guwahati). The Hon'ble Prime Minister inaugurated the above Shilpgram on 17<sup>th</sup> January 2006. The setting up of Shilpgram will lead to promotion of traditional arts and crafts and generation of employment in the region.
- A North East Festival called "OCTAVE 2006" was organized at New Delhi from 7<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> March, 2006. The festival was organized by the Ministry of Culture in collaboration with the Akademies, National School of Drama and Zonal Cultural Centres. 600 artists of different streams of art forms ranging from folk, tribal and traditional music and dance to theatre and pop groups participated in the 8-day cultural festival. The festival was inaugurated by the Hon'ble Prime Minister of India on 7<sup>th</sup> March 2006 in New Delhi. It showcased the diverse and rich heritage of eight states of the North East. It is proposed to hold such festivals every year by the Ministry of Culture. The North East Festival held at Delhi in 2006 has led to creation of awareness about traditional art and culture of North Eastern Region among the people.
- Gandhi Smriti and Darshan Samiti (GSDS) organized a series of discussions on rural health, women and Panchayat Raj, in which youth including women from NE States participated. As part of activities, GSDS undertook various developmental programme in North East during the X Plan period for propagation of ideals and principles of Mahatma Gandhi. The principles of non-violence practiced by Gandhiji were inculcated amongst the youth of N.E. Region through various programmes taken up by GSDS. Gandhi Mandap in the States of Assam, Manipur, Tripura and Nagaland were taken up for their development during the years under report. GSDS also provided assistance for books for setting up of libraries in North East Region.
- Through its various programmes, especially in the field of performing art and financial assistance in the form of Scholarships, Kalakshetra Foundation has been strengthening its activity over the years in the North Eastern States.
- Maulana Abul Kalam Azad Institute of Asia Studies continued to award fellowships to students hailing from North East. The Institute also conducted many Seminars / Symposia in various states of North Eastern Region during the last four years.
- In North East States, National Museum organized many exhibitions during the last four years, noteworthy among them being the Majuli Exhibition held in Assam.
- As a part of its activities, Victoria Memorial Hall has been undertaking modernization and development of Archival Libraries in North East States. VMH undertook the work relating to improvement of the painting/ ethnography galleries at J.N. Museum, Itanagar and presentation of artifacts of the Museum, Mounting of temporary exhibition of recent collections of the Assam State Museum, Digital reproduction of oil paintings for display at Williamson Sangma Museum at Shillong, development of Royal painting Gallery of Tripura Government Museum, Agartala

and infrastructural development of Manipur State Akademi Museum Gallery and Art Gallery. VMH also undertook activities like (a) Drawing Competition, Art Workshops & Quiz Conduct involving underprivileged children of Gangtok, (b) Seminar by NE Hill University – for “Poets Mut”, & (c) National Seminar on Oral Literature of Meghalaya. VMH has also extended financial support to Manipur State Archives under its modernization and development programme.

- Indian Museum has been acting as a nodal museum for extending assistance for Setting up of Galleries & Museums, documentation/cataloging and strengthening of security systems, etc. in various museums located in North Eastern States. During X Plan period Indian Museum extended assistance in setting up of two anthropological and ethnological galleries in District Museum, Nagaland. Strengthening of infrastructure of the above Museum involved installation of showcases/dioramas, interior work, illumination, security system, labeling, cataloguing, display of objects etc. The work relating to modernization and development of ethnographic gallery of new building of William Sangma Museum, Shillong (Meghalaya) was also under taken by Indian Museum. Renovation of Archaeological Museum, which involved setting up of galleries etc. was undertaken by extending financial assistance. In addition to the above work, Indian Museum undertook the work relating to setting up of archaeological garden, new portrait gallery and textile gallery in Poorvajyoti Museum at Guwahati and setting up of new gallery at Williamson Sangma Museum at Shillong. In addition, Indian Museum had undertaken the work of re-organisation and renovation of reserve collection area of Mizoram State Museum, Aizwal, Development & Modernization of Champai District Museum, Gandhi Memorial Museum, Jawaharlal Nehru State Museum, Arunachal Pradesh and Development of galleries in the Purvajyoti Museum of Srimanta Sankaradeva Kalakshetra, Panjabari, Guwahati.
- The Indira Gandhi Rashtriya Manav Sangrahalaya (IGRMS), Bhopal organized open-air exhibitions in the North East in collaboration with the State Governments of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, Meghalaya, Sikkim and Manipur during the last four years. IGRMS has been implementing Schemes relating to collection of artifacts and objects from the North East Areas for museums. Collaborative documentation work on various objects and art forms / folklore prevalent in the area was also undertaken by the Sangrahalaya during the last two years. The IGRMS also initiated programmes among different tribal groups like organizing workshops, cultural events and exhibitions focusing on the local cultural and literary traditions, scripted as well as unscripted, on visual and performing arts and crafts and skills and technologies especially in the area of water management.
- The National Council of Science Museum (NCSM) has set up a Regional Science Centre at Guwahati. This Centre helps to popularize science and technology in the region and is instrumental in supplementing Science Education by organizing various educational activities to foster scientific enquiry and activity amongst students. In order to cater to the needs of people of North East, especially the student community of various NE States, Sub-Regional Science Centres are set up in Manipur, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Nagaland and Arunachal Pradesh. Mizoram Science Centre, Aizwal started functioning in June 26, 2003. The Centre highlights the Science-related aspects to forests and its flora and fauna through interactive exhibits and houses a few Science Gallery, Children’s Section, an inflatable dome

Planetarium and Science Park. Manipur Science Centre at Imphal was opened on May 18, 2005. The Sub Regional Science Centres at Itanagar and Shillong are in the final stages of completion. The NCSM also provides technical support to Sukanta Akademy for Science, Arts, and Culture, Agartala. Thus, these Science Centres cater to the needs of the people of North East to develop their aspirations both in the field of science and culture.

- Under National Mission for Manuscripts, 44 Manuscripts Resource Centres and 33 Manuscripts Conservation Centres across the country have been set up. Assistance towards Manuscripts Resource Centre of Manipur, Libraries at Guwahati (Assam) and Manuscripts Conservation Centre, Guwahati University, Assam were identified and provided assistance. In addition to these programmes in the North East, broad-based information on manuscripts through a National Survey in ten States, which include Assam, Manipur, Tripura and Sikkim, is also being taken up.
- During the X Plan period under the scheme of Financial Assistance to Professional Groups and Individuals for specified performing art projects, the Ministry has extended financial assistance to more than 100 institutions in the North East Region. These institutions are located at Imphal (Manipur), Dimapur (Nagaland), Guwahati (Assam) & Khowai and Dharma Nagar (Tripura). These institutions have benefited tremendously in the matter of upgradation of performing art institutions in the North East.
- Under the scheme of Financial Assistance for Promotion and Strengthening of Regional and Local Museums, financial assistance was extended by the Ministry of Culture towards promotion and strengthening of various museums in the North East. Re-organizations of galleries of museums located at Imphal, Chandel, Moreh, (Chandel District) and Money Village (Manipur) and strengthening of museums at Tawang (Arunachal Pradesh), Kohima and Mukokchung (Nagaland) and at Agartala (Tripura) were undertaken with the financial assistance obtained under this scheme.
- Through the scheme of Financial Assistance for the Development of Buddhist/Tibetan Organization, a few organizations from Assam and Arunachal Pradesh have been benefited.

A statement indicating the actual expenditure incurred by the Ministry as well as its organizations during the last four years for the activities of North East Region is at Appendix V.

For the ensuing Annual Plans of XI Five Year Plan, 10% of Annual Plan allocation will be set apart for the activities in North East Region by the Ministry as well as its various organizations.

The Working Group has recommended an outlay of Rs.49659.89 lakhs for the 11<sup>th</sup> Five-Year Plan and Rs.9054.00 lakhs for the Annual Plan 2007-08.